BMO Financial Group | 206th Annual Report

# 2023 Annual Report to Shareholders



## BOLDLY GROW THE GOOD

IN BUSINESS AND LIFE

## Our Purpose is comprised of three core commitments:

## For a thriving economy

Providing access to capital and valuable financial advice – investing in businesses, supporting home ownership and strengthening the communities we serve, while driving innovation that makes banking easier

## For a sustainable future

Being our clients' lead partner in the transition to a net zero world, delivering on our commitments to sustainable financing and responsible investing

## For an inclusive society

Committing to zero barriers to inclusion through investments, financial products and services, and partnerships that remove systemic barriers for under-represented customers, employees and communities – and drive inclusion and equitable growth for everyone

#### **Business Review**

- 2 Who We Are
- 4 Financial Performance
- 5 Digital Strategy and Leadership
- 6 Chair's Message
- 7 Chief Executive Officer's Message
- 10 Economic Progress
- 12 Sustainable Progress
- 14 Equitable Progress
- 16 One Client Leadership
- 18 Board of Directors and Executive Committee

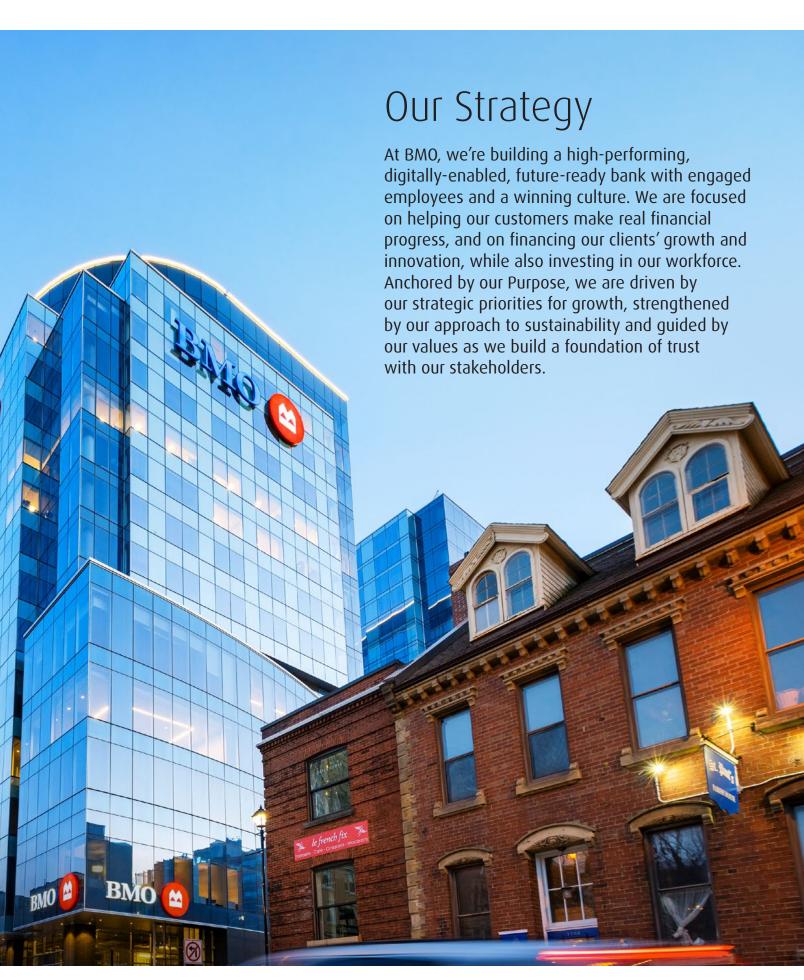
#### **Financial Review**

- 19 Enhanced Disclosure Task Force
- 20 Management's Discussion and Analysis
- 126 Supplemental Information
- 138 Statement of Management's Responsibility for Financial Information
- 139 Independent Auditor's Report
- 142 Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
- 145 Consolidated Financial Statements
- 150 Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### **Resources and Directories**

- 135 Glossary of Financial Terms
- 215 Where to Find More Information
- 216 Shareholder Information





## Who We Are

Established in 1817, BMO Financial Group is the eighth largest bank in North America by assets, with total assets of \$1.29 trillion. We are a highly diversified financial institution providing a broad range of personal and commercial banking, wealth management, global markets and investment banking products and services. We serve 13 million customers across Canada and the United States, and in select markets globally, through three integrated operating groups.

# Personal and Commercial Banking

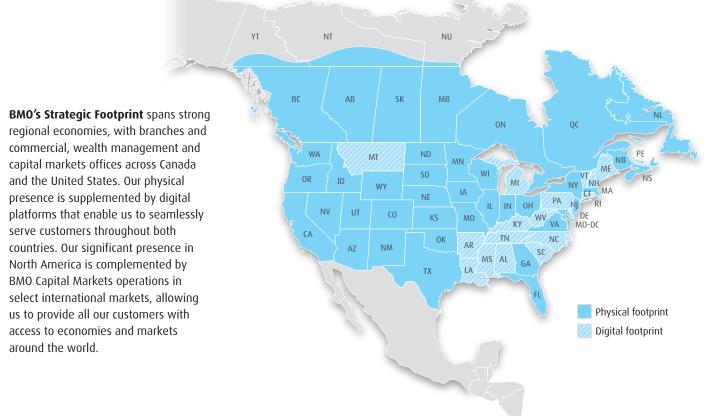
Provides financial products and services to customers across North America. Personal and Business Banking helps customers make real financial progress through an extensive network of branches, contact centres, digital banking platforms and automated teller machines. Commercial Banking offers valuable industry expertise, local presence and a comprehensive range of commercial products and services.

## BMO Wealth Management

Serves a full range of clients, from individuals and families to business owners and institutions, offering a wide spectrum of wealth, asset management and insurance products and services aimed at helping clients make real financial progress through planning, growing, protecting and transitioning their wealth. Our asset management business is focused on making a positive impact and delivering innovative financial solutions and strategies for our clients.

## **BMO Capital Markets**

Offers a comprehensive range of products and services to corporate, institutional and government clients. BMO Capital Markets has thousands of professionals around the world enabling the growth aspirations of our clients across the bank.



Bank of Montreal brands the organization's member companies as BMO Financial Group. Note 26 of the consolidated financial statements lists the intercorporate relationships among Bank of Montreal and its significant subsidiaries.



13 million

customers globally

\$1.29 trillion

in total assets

8<sup>th</sup> largest

bank in North America by assets

1817

serving customers for 206 years and counting

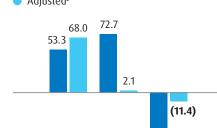
## Financial Performance

Medium-term objectives <sup>1</sup>	2023 financial performance			
·	Reported	Adjusted <sup>2</sup>		
EPS growth of 7% to 10%	(71.6)%	(11.4)%		
ROE of 15% or more	6.0%	12.3%		
ROTCE of 18% or more	8.2%	15.8%		
Net operating leverage <sup>2</sup> of <b>2%</b> or more	(45.9)%	(8.2)%		
Capital ratios that exceed regulatory requirements	12.5% CET1 R	Ratio <sup>4</sup>		

3-year³ financial	performance
Reported	Adjusted <sup>2</sup>
(9.1)%	15.0%
14.6%	14.7%
16.8%	17.1%
(6.8)%	_
na	

#### Earnings Per Share Growth (%)





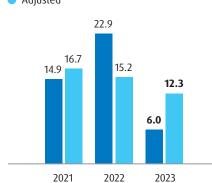
2022

(71.6)

2023

#### Return on Equity (%)





#### A 195-year dividend record

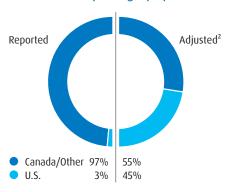
BMO Financial Group has the longestrunning dividend payout record of any company in Canada, at 195 years. BMO common shares had an annual dividend yield of 5.5% at October 31, 2023.

#### Compound annual growth rate

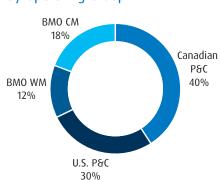
5.0%
RMO 15-vear

8.9% BM0 5-year

#### Net Income by Geography

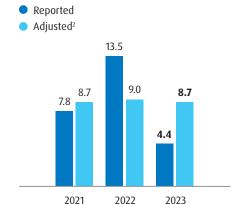


# Reported Net Income by Operating Group<sup>6</sup>

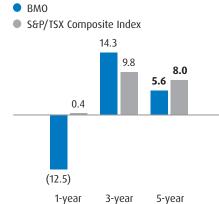


#### Net Income (c\$ billions)

2021



#### Total Shareholder Return<sup>5</sup> (%)



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>We have established medium-term financial objectives for certain important performance measures. Medium-term is generally defined as three to five years, and performance is measured on an adjusted basis.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Net revenue measures and all adjusted measures are non-GAAP measures. For further information, see the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section of Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A). Regarding the composition of non-GAAP and other financial measures, including supplementary financial measures, refer to the Glossary of Financial Terms in the MD&A.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>The 3-year EPS growth rate and operating leverage, net of CCPB, reflect compound annual growth rates (CAGR).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>The CET1 Ratio is disclosed in accordance with OSFI's Capital Adequacy Requirements (CAR) Guideline.

<sup>5</sup> As of October 31, 2023

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>Percentages determined excluding results in Corporate Services.

# Digital Strategy and Leadership

Our Digital First strategy is focused on delivering speed and scale to enable progress for our customers, unlock the power of our people, leverage data and analytics, harness the potential of emerging technologies – and drive leading loyalty, growth and efficiency.

We're proud to be consistently recognized for our leadership and achievements. It's a testament to our employees, our innovative culture, and our ongoing commitment to creating excellent digital experiences for our customers, colleagues and communities.

## J.D. Power 2023 Canada Online Banking Satisfaction Study

BMO received the highest score in the J.D. Power 2023 Canada Online Banking Satisfaction Study. The study analyzes feedback from thousands of online banking customers across Canada, and awarded BMO top marks in four key categories: Information/content, navigation, speed and visual appeal.<sup>1</sup>

## Best Workplaces for Innovators

BMO was the only financial institution named among the top 30 companies on Fast Company's fifth annual Best Workplaces for Innovators list, honouring organizations that demonstrate a commitment to encouraging innovation enterprise-wide.

#### 2023 BAI Global Innovation Award

BMO Digital has won a 2023 BAI Global Innovation Award for the BMO New to Canada pre-arrival digital account opening application. The BAI Global Innovation Awards recognize financial institutions that embrace digital innovation to transform the customer experience, drive business results and effect positive change.

# Fintech Open Source Foundation (FINOS)

BMO Capital Markets received the Breaking the Status Quo award in recognition of our significant progress on open source readiness, as well as the positive impact and contributions we've made to open source in financial services.



# Chair's Message

**George A. Cope**Chair of the Board

Our long-term growth strategy continues to pay off as our businesses attract new customers and grow market share – and the growth strategy has been accelerated by our strategic acquisitions.

The integration of Bank of the West was well executed, expanding BMO's footprint significantly in the Western and Midwestern parts of the United States, including California, the U.S. state with the largest economy. The acquisition strengthens our position in North America with increased scale and greater access to growth opportunities in strategic new markets.

Your bank continues to deliver solid financial results, reflecting the strength, diversification and active management of all our businesses in this evolving environment. As a board of directors, we recognize the excellent work of our people at BMO – including our new colleagues who have joined from Bank of the West – and the strong leadership of Darryl and the management team. I want to extend congratulations to our CEO, whose strategic skills and effectiveness were singled out by *The Globe and Mail's Report on Business* magazine as they named him their Strategist of the Year and CEO of the Year.

We have great confidence in our strategic direction as an organization, and the bank's demonstrated ability to capitalize on opportunities as general economic conditions improve.

The bank achieves these results by living Our Purpose – Boldly Grow the Good *in business and life* – and this is reflected in the recognition it receives, including being ranked among the World's Most Ethical Companies, as well as among the most sustainable corporations in the world.

On your behalf, we acknowledge and appreciate the commitment shown by all BMO employees to continue to meet and exceed such high expectations.

#### A new director

Over the course of the year, we added a new member to our board of directors, whom we will be nominating for election at our next Annual Meeting of Shareholders.

Hazel Claxton, who was, until her 2018 retirement, Chief Human Resources Officer of Morneau Shepell Inc. (now part of TELUS Health) and, previously, a senior partner at PwC Canada, has joined the board's Audit and Conduct Review Committee. Our 14-member board now comprises seven women and seven men, in keeping with our commitment to maintain a gender-balanced board, and three of our board committee chairs are women.

Because we want to ensure that we always have the full benefit of the varied talents, knowledge, and work and life experiences that diversity brings, we are continually taking steps to shape a board that is rich in diversity.

As your representatives, we thank all our fellow shareholders for the trust you place in us, and for supporting BMO's bold ambitions for growth and progress.

George A. Cope



# Chief Executive Officer's Message

**Darryl White**Chief Executive Officer

2023 saw emerging challenges in the global economy, impacted by rising interest rates, weaker financial conditions and compounded by the escalation of geopolitical crises. While growth of inflation fell sharply from four-decade highs across North America, further progress towards normalizing could be impeded by ongoing cost pressures in the services sector. With persistently high inflation and weaker global demand due to higher costs of borrowing, the potential for an economic downturn remains elevated both in Canada and the U.S., with higher risks north of the border.

The clean energy transition, the accelerated at-scale availability of advanced technologies, artificial intelligence and otherwise, and rapidly reorganizing geopolitical relationships are three transversal trends impacting global economies and presenting new opportunities and risks to BMO and to our clients.

Within this macroeconomic context, BMO has been reinforcing and expanding the foundations of our bank to position us strongly for the future – and this year we've made tremendous progress on that agenda.

Our successful acquisition of Bank of the West is now complete, and BMO is the most integrated North-South bank on the continent. The completion of this natural next step in our North American growth strategy has significantly expanded our market access to high-growth regions of the United States and strengthened our competitive position as the eighth largest bank in North America by assets.

Alongside other notable acquisitions, including the AIR MILES Reward Program, we are building a high-performing, digitally enabled, future-ready bank with leading efficiency, profitability and loyalty. Our newest colleagues are united and energized by our industry-leading winning culture. Serving our clients across a wider geographical footprint than ever before, we now have more opportunities to Boldly Grow the Good *in business and life* for all of our stakeholders.

In a year with so much achieved by Team BMO, we've been proud to put our Purpose into action. It starts by helping our clients and

communities make real financial progress – because when they succeed, we succeed.

For our customers, access to expert advice through a dynamic operating environment is key to achieving their financial goals – today and into the future. As a team of bankers aligned in our objective of meeting and exceeding our clients' expectations, we are actively teaming up across our businesses to deliver industry-leading customer experience. The results are clear: this year, we were ranked #1 in personal banking customer satisfaction among Canada's "Big Five" banks in the J.D. Power 2023 Canada Retail Banking Satisfaction Study<sup>1</sup>.

This recognition reinforces the trust our customers place in us and builds on our leading reputation of customer satisfaction in retail banking advice, earned by the expert guidance we provide our clients as they navigate the evolving economy.

## Digital First

We lead with a digital-first mindset to drive progress for our customers, unlock the power of our people and deliver loyalty, growth and efficiency. Digital is at the centre of how we operate, powering our teams to build solutions that free up more human capacity to do what we do best: give expert advice.

We have a strong track record of industry recognition for providing customer-centric experiences. Our leading digital money management tools and experiences received the highest score in the J.D. Power 2023 Canada Online Banking Satisfaction Study¹. BMO also received Celent's Retail Digital Banking Transformation Award in recognition of our leadership in digital transformation, and its Customer Financial Resilience Award for our commitment to enhancing the customer experience. Our commercial banking digital offerings received a Datos Insights Impact Award for our leading use of artificial intelligence and advanced analytics, while our capital markets team was recognized with a Breaking the Status Quo award from Fintech Open Source Foundation for our progress on open source readiness.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For more information, refer to www.jdpower.com/business.

## Our strategic priorities

Our group strategic priorities align with and support our enterprise-wide strategy, positioning us well to drive competitive performance.

The scope of digital goes deeper, not only for the quality of customer interactions, but also to powering technological change across our teams resulting in advanced analytics, stronger insights and agile decision-making. This was clearly evident as we successfully converted nearly 2 million new customers to our systems, a critical step in our integration of Bank of the West. We are extremely proud that BMO was the only financial institution named among the top 30 companies on Fast Company's fifth annual *Best Workplaces for Innovators* list, honouring organizations that demonstrate a commitment to encouraging and developing innovation enterprise-wide.

## North American integration

Significant advancements in our U.S. franchise laid the groundwork for our successful integration of Bank of the West – the largest acquisition in Canadian banking history.

Our strategic focus on North American growth, supported by a global presence that provides our clients access to the world, sets BMO apart from our competitors. While we've operated in the U.S. since 1818, our acquisition of Harris Bank in 1984 established a meaningful presence that was advanced with our 2011 acquisition of Marshall & Ilsley Corporation (M&I) and expanded in 2023 with Bank of the West. BMO is now a top 10 U.S. bank¹, with over US\$435 billion in assets and physical presence in 32 states. Combined with our global operations, our \$1 trillion+ balance sheet positions us strongly for future growth.

Our three operating groups are integrated across robust North-South infrastructure, with commercial banking and capital markets operations approximately the same size on both sides of the border and our commercial bank now ranked among the top 5 in North America. Our personal banking business is growing strongly with peer-leading revenue growth in Canada as we gain market share in the communities we serve, and our wealth management group is primed for acceleration with continued net new asset growth, reflecting the trusted relationship we have built with our clients.

## Well-positioned for continued growth

Our performance continues to reflect the fundamental strength and diversified portfolio of businesses that make up BMO – our powerful platform for growth and resilience in a challenging economic environment. To adjust to near-term industry headwinds and return to our well-established record of positive operating leverage in fiscal 2024 – a key objective for our bank – we're dynamically managing our businesses and taking action to align our resources to our dual objectives of growing our revenues and controlling expenses.

Our superior risk management capabilities and ethical culture have guided the relentless execution of our strategy to strengthen and grow our bank. We expect that disciplined expense management and targeted investments, combined with revenue and expense synergies from our recent acquisition, will continue to improve our efficiency ratio over time.

### North America's potential

North America's fundamental advantages position the region for considerable growth in the years ahead, and BMO is well-positioned to serve more clients between the Canadian and American economies.

The clean energy transition will benefit both Canada and the U.S. as reliable and trusted suppliers of sought-after resources and sustainability expertise. BMO's Climate Ambition, to be our clients' lead partner in the transition to a net zero world, is backed by a \$300 billion pledge to mobilize capital to clients' sustainable outcomes by 2025 – and we're on track to exceed that goal this year. With support for sustainable bond underwriting, equity and debt financing, ESG advisory services, and loans for sustainable projects, our Energy Transition and Sustainable Finance Groups are helping clients pursue opportunities in the global economy's shift in the production and consumption of energy.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Ranking by assets as at September 30, 2023 and internal analysis. Source: SNL Financial. Top 10 U.S. JP Morgan, Bank of America, Citibank, Wells Fargo, U.S. Bank, PNC Bank, Truist Bank, TD Bank, Capital One, BMO.

World-class loyalty and growth, powered by One Client leadership Winning Culture driven by alignment, empowerment and recognition Digital First for speed, scale and the elimination of complexity Be our clients' lead partner in the transition to a net zero world Superior management of risk, capital and funding performance

U.S. productivity is growing twice as fast as the G7 average and is among the world's strongest. The U.S. also has the largest middle-class consumer market globally. Next door, Canada's rapidly growing population – the fastest among G7 nations – and its position as the only G7 economy with comprehensive free trade access to the entire G7 and European Union, offers significant global economic advantage.

Canada and the U.S. share one of the largest bilateral trade relationships in the world, and BMO is serving our clients at the heart of each economy, helping to build a thriving economy, sustainable future and inclusive society across the region as a purpose-driven organization.

BMO's clear North American positioning is now well established to serve the impressive potential of the North American region in a shifting global landscape.

#### Our Purpose commitments

Our performance enables us to put our Purpose into action and Boldly Grow the Good *in business and life*. When we enter a new market, we commit to making progress for our clients and communities there. That's why we are delivering on our plan to support the communities we serve across our U.S. footprint. Our BMO EMpower 2.0 plan will deliver more than \$40 billion in lending to minority-owned small businesses, community reinvestment in real estate, affordable housing and neighbourhood revitalization, and philanthropic giving to support under-represented communities and organizations.

With input from more than 85 community groups, this five-year plan reinforces BMO's focus on increasing home ownership and supporting the growth of small business in low- to moderate-income neighbourhoods and underserved communities.

We're also committed to empowering our employees. Our exceptionally engaged team has made significant strides in activating a winning culture in just a few short years, making substantial progress across every business and group to rank among the world's strongest financial institutions. Every member of Team BMO is committed to building world-class loyalty and deepening client relationships by bringing the whole bank to our clients.

#### Looking ahead

With the size, strength and stability of our bank, BMO is well positioned for growth and consistent performance through economic cycles. With the longest-running dividend payout record of any company in Canada at 195 years, we have a leading track record of delivering value for our shareholders.

Following a year of successful acquisitions, we're moving into the future with the full strength of our North American footprint and global presence – making our growth ambitions a reality, realizing opportunities in new markets, and driving progress for our clients, our communities and the planet.

121.6.

**Darryl White** 

# #1 in customer satisfaction

BMO received the highest score in customer satisfaction among Canada's "Big Five" banks in the J.D. Power 2023 Canada Retail Banking Satisfaction Study. The annual study analyzes direct feedback from thousands of customers across Canada and measures their satisfaction with their primary bank.<sup>1</sup>

# Innovative platforms

We're meeting and engaging clients where they are. BMO was recognized for innovation at the 2023 Cannes Lions festival, winning Gold for BMO NXT LVL, a first-of-its-kind gaming platform on Twitch that educates and informs gamers about personal finances. We also won two Gold Lions in the Creative Commerce and Social & Influencer categories.

# A wider U.S. footprint

With the acquisition of Bank of the West, BMO has expanded our market presence in the U.S. West and Southwest – while reinforcing our third-place market share position for deposits across our Midwest footprint.

<sup>1</sup> For more information, refer to www.jdpower.com/business.





#### **One House Bakery**

### Benicia, California

"As a small business, it's important for me to take care of my employees and my community. I want to be Benicia's bakery," says Hannalee Pervan, co-owner of One House Bakery.

Hannalee travelled a long road to open the business she's dreamed of since she was a little girl. After earning a basketball scholarship, she studied business at university, and then cooking at Le Cordon Bleu Ottawa. For more than a decade afterwards, she worked at bakeries across Canada and the United States, learning everything from how to make different styles of pastry to how to manage wholesaling.

At One House, bakers mill their own flour and use natural colours and ingredients. "I want everything to be as delicious and healthy as it can be," says Hannalee, who co-owns the bakery with her parents Catherine and Peter Pervan. And it's truly a family affair: Peter handles payroll, and Catherine is a chocolatier.

The bakery's name references the unity between front and back of the house at this bakery - two realms that are typically separated at culinary establishments. Similar to BMO's One Client Leadership approach, Hannalee knows you get the best from your team when everyone works together.

"Their philosophy is just like BMO's," says Chris Wheeler, VP and Business Relationship Manager, BMO. "Their focus is ensuring everyone works together to get to a better end result."

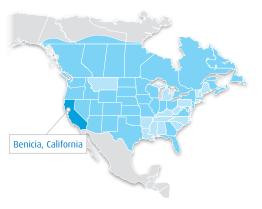
# US\$16.5B

committed to lending for U.S. small businesses with owners who are Native American, Black, Latinx or women.

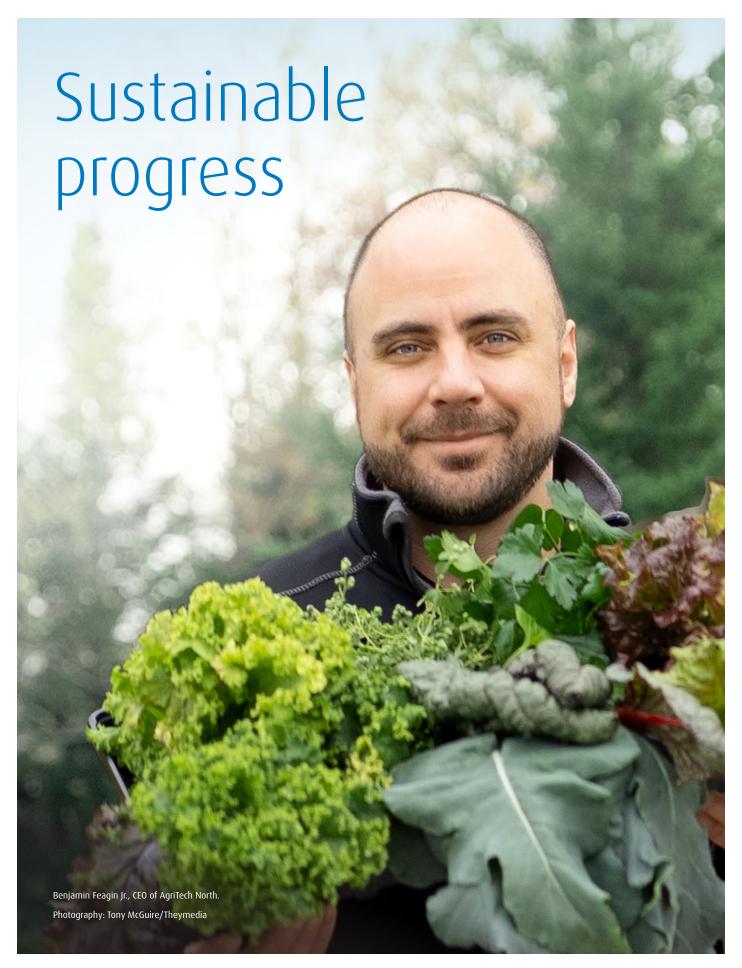
Top 5 \$8.3<sub>B</sub>

commercial lender in North America<sup>1</sup>

in loans, deposits and investments originated or administered by BMO for Canadian Indigenous communities and businesses, not far from our target of \$9.5B by 2025.



Share of commercial loans based upon publicly available U.S. regulatory filings (FR Y-9Cs and FFIEC 002s) and internal analysis.



#### **AgriTech North**

Dryden, Ontario

Food insecurity is a major issue in Canada's northern Indigenous communities, where food costs can be significantly higher than in urban centres. Benjamin Feagin Jr., CEO of AgriTech North and a member of the Métis community, is on a mission to change that.

AgriTech is a vertical farming company using innovation to enhance sustainability, food security and affordability in Canada's northern and remote Indigenous communities. "We're trying to innovate around existing technologies to find lower-tech ways to do the same job – but that are more sustainable and less energy-intensive," says Benjamin. For example, they're exploring ways to combine vertical farming – which *generates* heat, with greenhouse production – which *requires* heat.

They're also planning to work with First Nations governments to help them establish food sovereignty in their own communities. "We want to help others implement the successes we have in our area," says Benjamin.

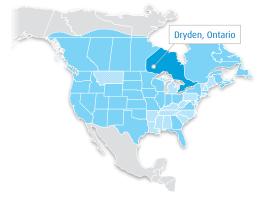
BMO is focused on being our clients' lead partner in the transition to a net zero world – and Seleen Mostow, Relationship Manager at BMO is excited to support AgriTech's mission to reduce food costs by 25%. "BMO's helping them remain sustainable so they can focus on achieving year-round growing that has net-zero emissions and is energy-independent," she says. "We can make a difference at BMO by supporting businesses that do so much good in our communities – this is why I love my job."

\$300<sub>B</sub>

in capital to support clients pursuing sustainable outcomes. #1

Corporate Knights' most sustainable bank in North America, for the fourth year in a row. 13 years

BMO has been carbon neutral in our own operations since 2010.



## A global leader

BMO was recognized as the world's top-ranked financial institution for helping make progress in support of a just and sustainable economy by the World Benchmarking Alliance (WBA)<sup>1</sup>, which has developed transformative new benchmarks to measure companies' impacts – and encourage them to do better. The WBA noted our leadership in governance and respect for planetary boundaries and human rights.

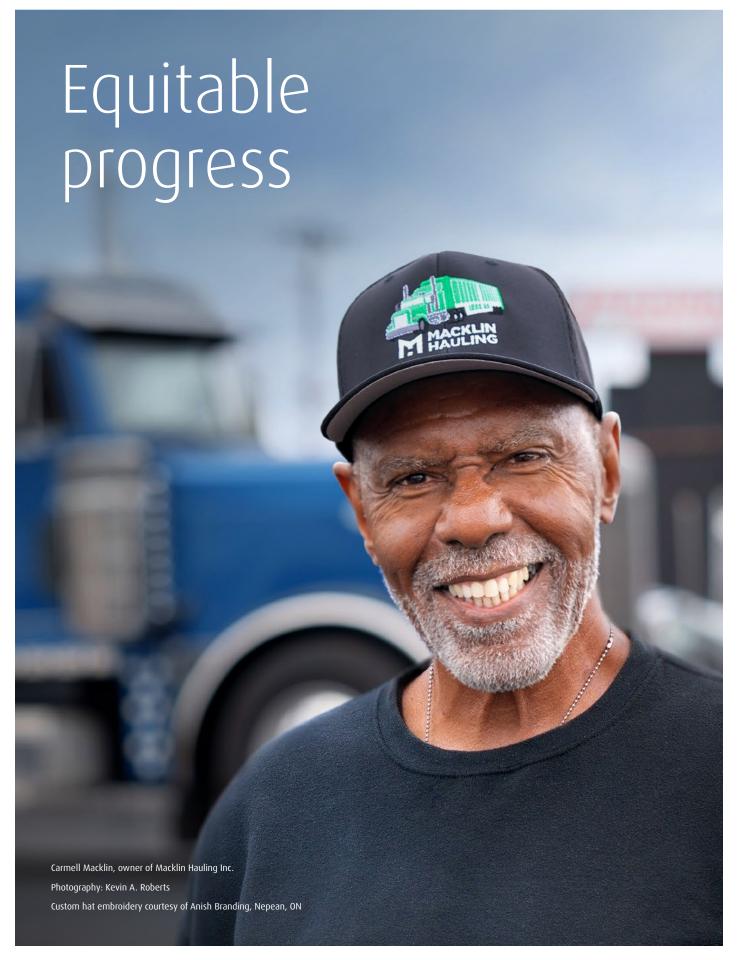
# Protecting biodiversity

BMO was named to the United Nations Principles for Responsible Banking (PRB), Nature Target Setting Working Group, focused on developing guidance for biodiversity and nature-related target setting – the only Canadian bank among 34 UN PRB signatories from 24 countries.

# Banking on ethics

BMO was named one of the World's Most Ethical Companies for the sixth consecutive year by Ethisphere, a global leader in defining and advancing the standards of ethical business practices – one of only four banks worldwide to be included in 2023, and the only Canadian bank to receive this designation since the award's inception in 2007.

<sup>1</sup> Awarded in 2022.



#### Macklin Hauling Inc.

St. Louis, Missouri

At 74 years old – and after recovering from a stroke that initially left him unable to walk – Macklin Hauling owner Carmell Macklin was ready to restart his trucking business. A big fan of BMO, he trusted his banker of seven years, Branch Manager and VP Stephanie Tuomey, to help him get back on the road. But when his truck broke down shortly afterwards, he almost parked it for good.

"I told him we didn't come this far just to come this far!" says Stephanie, noting that while Carmell had other sources of income, trucking is the work he loves to do.

"Stephanie is truly an angel, along with her team. They gave me the courage and confidence – along with the financial support – to get me back trucking again," says Carmell. "Every tool BMO had that would benefit Macklin Hauling, we used – and they worked."

Stephanie set Carmell up with a business credit card using BMO EMpower's Zero Barriers to Business program so he could finance the repairs without depleting his cash reserves, and a business savings account so he's better prepared for the next challenge.

Carmell says BMO has always been there for him, and he tells everyone he can about the bank. "Carmell shared with me what an impact it made, just having someone believe in him," says Stephanie. His son, who runs a trucking business of his own, has also moved his banking to BMO.

"Zero Barriers to Business and EMpower are two of our most impactful programs," says Stephanie. "They allow us to bring valuable tools and resources to the businesses that fuel our communities."

# 8 years

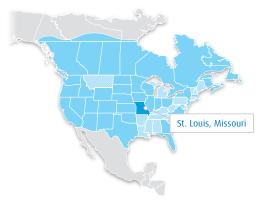
on the Bloomberg Gender-Equality Index, for our commitment to gender equity and inclusion in the workplace and the community.

90+%

of BMO employees completed our Learn from Difference program, fostering a more inclusive workplace.

\$100<sub>M</sub>

committed to Business Within Reach: BMO for Black Entrepreneurs program, helping Black-owned businesses in Canada start up, scale up and grow.



# Supporting research

BMO committed \$5 million to the Centre for Addiction and Mental Health to support independent research and help build a new research centre – the Krembil Centre for Neuroinformatics in Toronto, a global hub collecting and integrating large-scale research data, using machine learning and mathematical models to potentially transform our understanding of brain disorders.

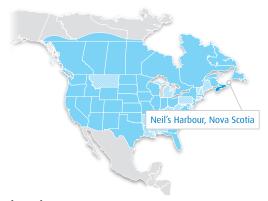
# An inclusive workplace

BMO's commitment to a diverse and inclusive workplace was recognized by several organizations in 2023. For example, we received a top score on the Disability Equality Index (DEI) Best Places to Work, the leading benchmark tool for disability inclusion in business. DEI is a joint initiative of Disability:IN and The American Association of People with Disabilities.

# \$40 billion+ for communities

BMO EMpower 2.0 is our five-year plan to address key barriers for minority businesses, communities and families. We've committed more than \$40 billion in funding across the United States, with over \$16 billion targeted for California. The plan goes beyond financial support – these partnerships foster deep community engagement, creating meaningful change at the local level.

# One Client Leadership



Business groups partner across BMO to deliver an industry-leading customer experience. We work together as one team aligned in our objective of exceeding our customers' expectations as we help them make real financial progress.

#### Victoria Fisheries Ltd.

Neil's Harbour, Nova Scotia

In 2022, Quebec and Atlantic Canada were struck by Hurricane Fiona, one of the most powerful and destructive storms in Canadian history. The storm was devastating to families, communities and businesses across the Atlantic provinces – including Nova Scotia-based Victoria Co-operative Fisheries Ltd. (Co-op), a BMO client since 2012.

The Co-op, formed in 1955, works with more than 140 inshore commercial fishing vessels to purchase and process a variety of seafood that is then shipped to Europe, Asia and the United States Most of the vessels are locally owned and operated by Co-op members, and their earnings to stay in the community.

As the largest employer on the northern tip of Cape Breton Island, each year the Co-op contributes approximately \$2 million in payroll to the local economy.

The Co-op's plant was severely damaged by Hurricane Fiona, and they lost over \$500,000 in product. Luckily, no one was injured – but the Co-op's future was at risk.

Peter MacLeod, Senior Relationship Manager at BMO, and several colleagues sprang into action, assuring Osborne Burke, General Manager of the Co-op, that BMO would be there for them.

From there, it was a joint effort between the commercial deal and risk management teams.

BMO is one of few Canadian banks with extensive expertise in fisheries, and our risk management team understood the scope of the initial impact, enabling BMO to act quickly to ensure the Co-op was able to pay critical bills – and to rebuild as soon as possible.

For the Co-op to survive, it would need to be operational in time for the beginning of the next fishing season in April 2023.

"Very simply, we would have been out of business without BMO." OSDOTHE BUTKE

"We needed the bank's support to get started, not knowing what insurance or other support would be available. We didn't know the extent of the damage – ultimately it was more than \$8 million – but BMO stepped up to the plate. It wasn't an issue worrying about how we'd pay the bills," says Osborne.

"BMO did what a lot of banks would never do for someone in our industry," says Osborne. The Co-op was able to start rebuilding right away – and Osborne made sure they built back better than ever, with a more efficient facility made to withstand the next storm.



BMO's One Client Leadership approach helped get the Co-op fully operational in time for the opening of snow crab season in April – just seven months after the devastating hurricane.

"We never missed a day of production, which would never have happened without the bank being there for us from the very first day. Very simply, we would have been out of business without BMO," says Osborne, who has gone on to recommend BMO to several others in the industry.

"All the credit for the rebuild goes to Osborne," says Peter. "He made it happen – in record time." At the same time, Peter is proud of the way his colleagues partnered across business groups to provide timely support and local expertise.

# "All the credit for the rebuild goes to Osborne. He made it happen – in record time." Peter MacLeod

"Working together as one team is ingrained within BMO's culture," says Peter. "Our dedication to understanding the businesses we serve – and how they impact their communities – allows us to make a real difference."

## A winning bank

*World Finance* magazine recognized several BMO businesses in 2023:

- > Best Commercial Bank in Canada for the ninth consecutive year
- > Best Retail Bank in Canada for the second consecutive year
- > Best Commercial Bank in the United States
- > Best Private Bank in Canada for the 13th consecutive year
- > Best Private Bank in the United States

## A top innovator

BMO InvestorLine ranked third in *The Globe and Mail* 2023 digital broker ranking for consistently driving digital innovation that focuses on client needs and delivering an exceptional client experience.

## International leadership

Maintaining BMO's global leadership in mining and metals, we were recognized as the world's best Mining & Metals Investment Bank by *Global Finance* magazine for the 14th consecutive year.

## Board of Directors

George A. Cope, c.m. Corporate director

Board/Committees:

Board Chair, Governance and Nominating, **Human Resources** 

Director since: 2006

Ianice M. Babiak, CPA (US). CA (UK), CISM, CISA Corporate director

**Board/Committees:** 

Audit and Conduct Review (Chair), Governance and Nominating Director since: 2012

Sophie Brochu, c.m. Corporate director

**Board/Committees:** Governance and Nominating,

Human Resources Director since: 2011

Craig W. Broderick Corporate director

Board/Committees: Audit and Conduct Review, Governance and Nominating, Risk Review (Chair)

Director since: 2018

**Hazel Claxton** 

Corporate director

Board/Committees: Audit and Conduct Review Director since: 20232

Stephen Dent

Managing Director and Co-Founder. Birch Hill Equity Partners

**Board/Committees:** Risk Review Director since: 2021

**Christine A. Edwards** Corporate director

**Board/Committees:** 

Governance and Nominating (Chair),

Human Resources Director since: 2010

Dr. Martin S. Eichenbaum Charles Moskos

Professor of Economics. Northwestern University

Board/Committees: Audit and Conduct Review, Risk Review

Director since: 2015

**David Harquail** 

Chair of the Board, Franco-Nevada Corporation

**Board/Committees:** Human Resources.

Risk Review Director since: 2018

Linda S. Huber

Chief Financial Officer. FactSet Research Systems Inc.

**Board/Committees:** Audit and Conduct Review,

Risk Review Director since: 2017

Eric R. La Flèche

President and Chief Executive Officer. Metro Inc.

**Board/Committees:** Human Resources Director since: 2012

Director since: 2017

**Lorraine Mitchelmore** 

Corporate director

**Board/Committees:** Governance and Nominating,

Human Resources (Chair), Risk Review

Director since: 2015

Madhu Ranganathan

**Executive Vice-President** and Chief Financial Officer, OpenText Corporation

**Board/Committees:** Audit and Conduct Review

Director since: 2021

**Darryl White** 

Chief Executive Officer. **BMO Financial Group** 

## Executive Committee<sup>1</sup>

**Darryl White** 

Chief Executive Officer

Pivush Agrawal

Chief Risk Officer **Darrel Hackett** 

U.S. Chief Executive Officer

**Sharon Haward-Laird** 

General Counsel

Nadim Hirji

Group Head. BMO Commercial Bank, North America and Co-Head, Personal and Commercial Banking

Ernie (Erminia) Johannson

Group Head. North American Personal & Business Banking and Co-Head, Personal and Commercial Banking

**Deland Kamanga** 

Group Head, **BMO** Wealth Management

Mona Malone

Chief Human Resources Officer and Head, People, Culture and Brand

Alan Tannenbaum

Chief Executive Officer and Group Head, **BMO** Capital Markets

**Steve Tennyson** 

Chief Technology and Operations Officer

**Tayfun Tuzun** 

Chief Financial Officer

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As at November 1, 2023.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Appointed to the Board of Directors effective August 30, 2023.

### **Enhanced Disclosure Task Force**

The Enhanced Disclosure Task Force (EDTF) was established by the Financial Stability Board to provide guidance and recommendations for best practice risk disclosures for banks. We have adopted these recommendations at BMO in order to prepare and deliver high-quality, transparent risk disclosures. The index below details these recommendations and references the presentation of the disclosures in our 2023 Annual Report, Supplementary Financial Information (SFI) and Supplementary Regulatory Capital Information (SRCI). Information on BMO's website, including information within the SFI or SRCI, is not, and should not be considered to be, incorporated by reference into this 2023 Annual Report.

Topic	EDTF Disclosure	Page number				
Topic	ESTI SISCISSIC	Annual Report	SFI	SRCI		
General	<ol> <li>Risk-related information in each report, including an index for easy navigation</li> <li>Risk terminology, measures and key parameters</li> <li>Top and emerging risks</li> <li>Plans to meet new key regulatory ratios once applicable rules are finalized</li> </ol>	78-118 82-118,126-128 78-80 72	Index	Index		
Risk Governance, Risk Management and Business Model	<ol> <li>Risk management and governance framework, processes and key functions</li> <li>Risk culture, risk appetite and procedures to support the culture</li> <li>Risks that arise from business models and activities</li> <li>Stress testing within the risk governance and capital frameworks</li> </ol>	82-86 86 84-85 85-86				
Capital Adequacy and Risk-Weighted Assets (RWA)	<ol> <li>Pillar 1 capital requirements</li> <li>Composition of capital components and reconciliation of the accounting balance sheet to the regulatory balance sheet. A main features template can be found at: https://www.bmo.com/main/about-bmo/investor-relations/regulatory-</li> </ol>	70-73		5-6,13		
	disclosure  11. Flow statement of movements in regulatory capital, including changes in Common Equity Tier 1 Capital, Additional Tier 1 Capital and Tier 2 Capital  12. Capital management and strategic planning  13. Risk-weighted assets (RWA) by operating group  14. Analysis of capital requirements for each method used in calculating RWA	73-74 69,75-76 74 73-74,87-90		5-7,16-17 8 14 14-15,22-44,		
	<ul> <li>15. Tabulate credit risk in the banking book for Basel asset classes and major portfolios</li> <li>16. Flow statement that reconciles movements in RWA by credit risk and market risk</li> <li>17. Basel validation and back-testing process, including estimated and actual loss parameter information</li> </ul>	112		51-62,83-84 22-44,46-62, 84 45,80		
Liquidity	18. Management of liquidity needs and liquidity reserve held to meet those needs	100-106		03 07		
Funding	Encumbered and unencumbered assets disclosed by balance sheet category     Consolidated total assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments by remaining contractual maturity     Analysis of funding sources and funding strategy	102-103 107-108 103-104	36-37			
Market Risk	22. Linkage of trading and non-trading market risk to the consolidated balance sheet  23. Significant trading and non-trading market risk factors  24. Market risk model assumptions, validation procedures and back-testing  25. Primary techniques for risk measurement and risk assessment, including risk of loss	99 95-99 95-99,112 95-99				
Credit Risk	<ul> <li>26. Analysis of credit risk profile, exposures and concentration</li> <li>27. Policies to identify impaired loans and renegotiated loans</li> <li>28. Reconciliation of opening and closing balances of impaired loans and allowance for credit losses</li> <li>29. Counterparty credit risk arising from derivative transactions</li> <li>30. Credit risk mitigation</li> </ul>	87-94,159-166 159-161,166 93,164 87-88, 94,178-179 87-88, 162,170,209	24-33	14-79 51-67 21,46-48,63		
Other Risks	31. Discussion of other risks 32. Publicly known risk events involving material or potentially material loss events	82-84,109-118 109-118				

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

BMO's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have signed a statement outlining management's responsibility for financial information in the audited annual consolidated financial statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A). The statement also explains the roles of the Audit and Conduct Review Committee and Board of Directors in respect of that financial information.

The MD&A comments on our operations and financial condition for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022. The MD&A should be read in conjunction with the audited annual consolidated financial statements for the year ended October 31, 2023. The MD&A commentary is as at November 30, 2023. Unless otherwise indicated, all amounts are stated in Canadian dollars and have been derived from audited annual consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. We also comply with interpretations of IFRS by our regulator, the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (OSFI). References to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) mean IFRS.

#### Index

- 21 Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements
- 22 About BMO
- 23 Financial Objectives and Value Measures
- 26 Supporting a Sustainable and Inclusive Future
- 27 Financial Highlights
- 28 Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures
- 32 Recent Acquisitions
- 33 Economic Developments and Outlook
- 34 2023 Financial Performance Review
- 42 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review
- 42 Summary
- 43 Personal and Commercial Banking
- 44 Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking
- 48 U.S. Personal and Commercial Banking
- 52 BMO Wealth Management
- 56 BMO Capital Markets
- Corporate Services, including Technology and Operations

- 61 Summary Quarterly Earnings Trends
- 63 Review of Fourth Quarter 2023 Performance
- 64 2022 Financial Performance Review
- 67 Financial Condition Review
- 67 Summary Balance Sheet
- 69 Enterprise-Wide Capital Management
- 76 Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements
- 78 Enterprise-Wide Risk Management
- 119 Accounting Matters and Disclosure and Internal Control
- 119 Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments
- 122 Future Changes in Accounting Policies
- 123 Other Regulatory Developments
- 123 Transactions with Related Parties
- 124 Shareholders' Auditors' Services and Fees
- 125 Management's Annual Report on Disclosure Controls and Procedures and Internal Control over Financial Reporting
- 126 Supplemental Information
- 135 Glossary of Financial Terms

#### **Regulatory Filings**

BMO's continuous disclosure materials, including our interim consolidated financial statements and interim MD&A, audited annual consolidated financial statements and annual MD&A, Annual Information Form and Notice of Annual Meeting of Shareholders and Management Proxy Circular, are available on our website at www.bmo.com/investorrelations, on the Canadian Securities Administrators' website at www.sedarplus.ca and on the EDGAR section of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website at www.sec.gov. BMO's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer certify the appropriateness and fairness of BMO's annual and interim consolidated financial statements, annual MD&A and Annual Information Form, the effectiveness of BMO's disclosure controls and procedures and the effectiveness of, and any material weaknesses relating to, BMO's internal control over financial reporting. Information contained in, or otherwise accessible through, our website (www.bmo.com) or any third-party websites mentioned herein, does not form part of this document.

#### Caution

The About BMO, Financial Objectives and Value Measures, Supporting a Sustainable and Inclusive Future, Recent Acquisitions, Economic Developments and Outlook, Provision for Income Taxes and Other Taxes, 2024 Areas of Focus, Business Environment and Outlook, Enterprise-Wide Capital Management, Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Enterprise-Wide Risk Management, Future Changes in Accounting Policies and Other Regulatory Developments sections contain certain forward-looking statements. By their nature, forward-looking statements require us to make assumptions and are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties. Refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements section for a discussion of such risks and uncertainties and the material factors and assumptions related to the statements set forth in such sections.

#### **Factors That May Affect Future Results**

As noted in the following Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements, all forward-looking statements and information, by their nature, are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, both general and specific, which may cause actual results to differ materially from the expectations expressed in any forward-looking statement. The Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section describes a number of risks, including credit and counterparty, market, insurance, liquidity and funding, operational non-financial, legal and regulatory, strategic, environmental and social, and reputation risk. Should our risk management framework prove ineffective, there could be a material impact on our financial position and results.

#### **Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

Bank of Montreal's public communications often include written or oral forward-looking statements. Statements of this type are included in this document, and may be included in other filings with Canadian securities regulators or the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or in other communications. All such statements are made pursuant to the "safe harbor" provisions of, and are intended to be forward-looking statements under, the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and any applicable Canadian securities legislation. Forward-looking statements in this document may include, but are not limited to, statements with respect to our objectives and priorities for fiscal 2024 and beyond, our strategies or future actions, our targets and commitments (including with respect to net zero emissions), expectations for our financial condition, capital position, the regulatory environment in which we operate, the results of, or outlook for, our operations or the Canadian, U.S. and international economies, plans for the combined operations of BMO and Bank of the West, and include statements made by our management. Forward-looking statements are typically identified by words such as "will", "would", "should", "believe", "expect", "anticipate", "project", "intend", "estimate", "plan", "goal", "commit", "target", "may", "might", "schedule", "forecast", "outlook", "timeline", "suggest", "seek" and "could" or negative or grammatical variations thereof.

By their nature, forward-looking statements require us to make assumptions and are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, both general and specific in nature. There is significant risk that predictions, forecasts, conclusions or projections will not prove to be accurate, that our assumptions may not be correct, and that actual results may differ materially from such predictions, forecasts, conclusions or projections. We caution readers of this document not to place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements, as a number of factors - many of which are beyond our control and the effects of which can be difficult to predict - could cause actual future results, conditions, actions or events to differ materially from the targets, expectations, estimates or intentions expressed in the forward-looking statements.

The future outcomes that relate to forward-looking statements may be influenced by many factors, including, but not limited to: general economic and market conditions in the countries in which we operate, including labour challenges; the anticipated benefits from acquisitions, including Bank of the West, are not realized; changes to our credit ratings; the emergence or continuation of widespread health emergencies or pandemics, and their impact on local, national or international economies, as well as their heightening of certain risks that may affect our future results; cyber and cloud security, including the threat of data breaches, hacking, identity theft and corporate espionage, as well as the possibility of denial of service resulting from efforts targeted at causing system failure and service disruption; technology resiliency; failure of third parties to comply with their obligations to us; political conditions, including changes relating to, or affecting, economic or trade matters; climate change and other environmental and social risks; the Canadian housing market and consumer leverage; inflationary pressures; technological innovation and competition; changes in monetary, fiscal or economic policy; changes in laws, including tax legislation and interpretation, or in supervisory expectations or requirements, including capital, interest rate and liquidity requirements and quidance, and the effect of such changes on funding costs and capital requirements; weak, volatile or illiquid capital or credit markets; the level of competition in the geographic and business areas in which we operate; exposure to, and the resolution of, significant litigation or regulatory matters, our ability to successfully appeal adverse outcomes of such matters and the timing, determination and recovery of amounts related to such matters; the accuracy and completeness of the information we obtain with respect to our customers and counterparties; our ability to execute our strategic plans, complete proposed acquisitions or dispositions and integrate acquisitions, including obtaining regulatory approvals; critical accounting estimates and judgments, and the effects of changes to accounting standards, rules and interpretations on these estimates; operational and infrastructure risks, including with respect to reliance on third parties; global capital markets activities; the possible effects on our business of war or terrorist activities; natural disasters and disruptions to public infrastructure, such as transportation, communications, power or water supply; and our ability to anticipate and effectively manage risks arising from all of the foregoing factors.

We caution that the foregoing list is not exhaustive of all possible factors. Other factors and risks could adversely affect our results. For more information, please refer to the discussion in the Risks That May Affect Future Results section, and the sections related to credit and counterparty, market, insurance, liquidity and funding, operational non-financial, legal and regulatory, strategic, environmental and social, and reputation risk in the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section, as updated by quarterly reports, all of which outline certain key factors and risks that may affect our future results. Investors and others should carefully consider these factors and risks, as well as other uncertainties and potential events, and the inherent uncertainty of forward-looking statements. We do not undertake to update any forward-looking statements, whether written or oral, that may be made from time to time by the organization or on its behalf, except as required by law. The forward-looking information contained in this document is presented for the purpose of assisting shareholders and analysts in understanding our financial position as at and for the periods ended on the dates presented, as well as our strategic priorities and objectives, and may not be appropriate for other purposes.

Material economic assumptions underlying the forward-looking statements contained in this document include those set out in the Economic Developments and Outlook section, and the Allowance for Credit Losses section, as updated by quarterly reports. Assumptions about the performance of the Canadian and U.S. economies, as well as overall market conditions and their combined effect on our business, are material factors we consider when determining our strategic priorities, objectives and expectations for our business. In determining our expectations for economic growth, we primarily consider historical economic data, past relationships between economic and financial variables, changes in government policies, and the risks to the domestic and global economy.

## About BMO

Established in 1817, BMO Financial Group (BMO, Bank of Montreal, the bank, we, our, us) is the eighth largest bank in North America by assets, with total assets of \$1.29 trillion. We are a highly diversified financial institution providing a broad range of personal and commercial banking, wealth management, global markets and investment banking products and services. We serve thirteen million customers across Canada and the United States, and in select markets globally, through three integrated operating groups: Personal and Commercial Banking, BMO Wealth Management and BMO Capital Markets.

At BMO, we continue to build a high-performing, digitally-enabled, future-ready bank with engaged employees and a winning culture. We are focused on helping our customers make real financial progress, and on financing our clients' growth and innovation, while also investing in our workforce. Anchored by our Purpose, we are driven by our strategic priorities for growth, strengthened by our approach to sustainability and quided by our values as we build a foundation of trust with our stakeholders.

### Our Purpose: Boldly Grow the Good in business and life

BMO has a deep sense of purpose – to be a champion of progress and a catalyst for change. We are leveraging our position as a leading financial services provider in order to create opportunities for our communities and our stakeholders to make positive, sustainable change – because we believe that success can and must be mutual. Our bold commitments for a thriving economy, a sustainable future and an inclusive society are reflected in our active, direct response to today's most pressing challenges:

- Thriving economy Providing access to capital and valuable financial advice investing in businesses, supporting home ownership and strengthening the communities we serve, while driving innovation that makes banking easier.
- **Sustainable future** Being our clients' lead partner in the transition to a net zero world, delivering on our commitments to sustainable financing and responsible investing.
- **Inclusive society** Committing to zero barriers to inclusion through investments, financial products and services, and partnerships that remove systemic barriers for under-represented customers, employees and communities and drive inclusion and equitable growth for everyone.

### **Our Strategic Priorities**

The strength and consistency of our performance are essential to realizing our Purpose. We aim to deliver top-tier total shareholder return and achieve our financial objectives by aligning our operations with, and executing on, our strategic priorities. Keeping the fundamentals of our strategy consistent, we renewed our priorities for fiscal 2024 to reflect our strong momentum in an environment of ongoing transformation:

- World-class loyalty and growth, powered by One Client leadership, bringing the full suite of BMO's products, services and advice to our clients
- Winning culture driven by alignment, empowerment and recognition
- Digital First for speed, scale and the elimination of complexity
- Be our clients' lead partner in the transition to a net zero world
- Superior management of risk, capital and funding performance

Our group strategic priorities align with and support our enterprise-wide strategy, positioning us well to achieve competitive performance. The operating group strategies are outlined in the 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review.

### Our Approach to Sustainability

Our commitment to sustainability is embedded in our strategy and is fundamental to our Purpose. We identify the most significant effects of our business operations, products and services on our stakeholders and the communities in which we operate. We take steps to manage our business in a manner that is consistent with our sustainability objectives, while also considering the interests of our stakeholders. We apply a variety of environmental, social and governance (ESG) practices and benchmarks to capture opportunities and manage risks in key areas such as sustainable finance, climate change, human rights, and diversity, equity and inclusion.

#### **Our Values**

Four core values shape our culture and underpin our choices and actions:

- Integrity
- Diversity
- Responsibility
- Empathy

#### Caution

This About BMO section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

## Financial Objectives and Value Measures

Results and measures in this section are presented on a reported and an adjusted basis, as well as a gross and net revenue basis, and management considers all of these to be useful in assessing our performance. We believe that the non-GAAP measures and ratios presented here, read together with our GAAP results, provide readers with a better understanding of how management assesses results and are a better reflection of ongoing business performance.

Adjusted results and measures in this section, including earnings per share (EPS), EPS growth, return on equity (ROE), return on tangible common equity (ROTCE), net income, revenue, non-interest expense, efficiency ratio and operating leverage, are non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios, and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

We also present reported and adjusted revenue on a basis that is net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB), and we calculate our efficiency ratio and operating leverage on a similar basis. Insurance revenue can experience variability arising from fluctuations in the fair value of insurance assets, caused by movements in interest rates and equity markets, that is largely offset in CCPB. Presenting our revenue, efficiency ratio and operating leverage on a net basis allows for a better assessment of operating results.

Measures and ratios on a net revenue basis are non-GAAP amounts. For more information on CCPB, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section. Information regarding the composition of each of these measures is also provided in the Glossary of Financial Terms.

### **Financial Objectives**

	Financial objectives (adjusted)	Reported basis			Adjusted basis (		
As at and for the periods ended October 31, 2023		1-year	3-year (2)	5-year (2)	1-year	3-year (2)	5-year (2)
Earnings per share growth (%)	7-10%	(71.6)	(9.1)	(7.0)	(11.4)	15.0	5.5
Average return on equity (%)	15% or more	6.0	14.6	13.3	12.3	14.7	13.6
Average return on tangible common equity (%)	18% or more	8.2	16.8	15.5	15.8	17.1	15.9
Operating leverage, net of CCPB (%) (3)	2% or more	(45.9)	(6.8)	(3.2)	(8.2)	-	0.7
Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio (%)	Exceed regulatory requirement	12.5	na	na	na	na	na
Total shareholder return (%)	Top-tier	(12.5)	14.3	5.6	na	na	na

- (1) Adjusted results and measures are non-GAAP amounts and measures and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.
- (2) The 3-year and 5-year EPS growth rate and operating leverage, net of CCPB, reflect compound annual growth rates (CAGR).
- (3) Operating leverage, net of CCPB, on a reported and adjusted basis presented in this table are non-GAAP measures and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section. na not applicable

BMO's business planning process is rigorous, sets ambitious goals and considers prevailing economic conditions, our risk appetite, our customers' evolving needs and the opportunities available across our lines of business. It includes clear and direct accountability for annual performance that is measured against both internal and external benchmarks and progress toward our strategic priorities.

We have established medium-term financial objectives for certain important performance measures, which are set out above. Medium-term is generally defined as three to five years, and performance is assessed on an adjusted basis. We aim to deliver top-tier total shareholder return and achieve our financial objectives by aligning our operations with, and executing on, our strategic priorities.

These objectives serve as guideposts and they assume a normal business environment. Our ability to meet these objectives in any single period may be adversely affected by changes in the economic environment, or extraordinary developments. We recognize that in managing our operations and our exposure to risk, current profitability and our ability to meet these objectives in a single period must be balanced with the need to invest in our businesses for long-term sustainability and future growth.

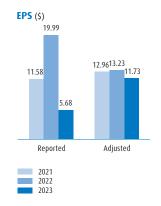
Our financial objectives and our performance against these objectives are outlined in the table above and described in the sections that follow.

### **Earnings per Share Growth**

All references to earnings per share (EPS) are to diluted EPS, unless otherwise indicated.

EPS was \$5.68 in 2023, a decrease of \$14.31 or 72% from \$19.99 in 2022. Adjusted EPS was \$11.73, a decrease of \$1.50 or 11% from \$13.23 in 2022. The decrease in EPS reflected lower earnings and a higher number of common shares outstanding. Net income available to common shareholders decreased 70% year-over-year on a reported basis, and decreased 5% on an adjusted basis. The average number of diluted common shares outstanding increased 7% from 2022, reflecting common shares issued during the year through a public offering, private placements, the dividend reinvestment plan, acquisitions and the stock option plan.

**Earnings per Share (EPS)** is calculated by dividing net income attributable to bank shareholders, after deducting preferred share dividends and distributions on other equity instruments, by the average number of common shares outstanding. Adjusted EPS is calculated in the same manner, using adjusted net income attributable to bank shareholders. Diluted EPS, which is BMO's basis for measuring performance, adjusts for possible conversions of financial instruments into common shares if those conversions would reduce EPS, and is more fully explained in Note 23 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.



### Return on Equity and Return on Tangible Common Equity

Reported return on equity (ROE) was 6.0% in 2023 and adjusted ROE was 12.3%, compared with 22.9% and 15.2%, respectively, in 2022. Reported ROE decreased due to lower net income, primarily due to lower revenue in the current year resulting from the impact of fair value management actions related to the acquisition of Bank of the West, and higher expenses in the current year due to higher acquisition and integration-related costs. Reported and adjusted ROE decreased due to the impact of share issuances, as well as lower earnings.

There was a decrease of \$9,272 million in reported net income available to common shareholders and a decrease of \$476 million in adjusted net income available to common shareholders in the current year. Average common shareholders' equity increased \$9.4 billion or 16% from 2022, primarily due to the issuance of common shares and growth in retained earnings, partially offset by a decrease in accumulated other comprehensive income.

Reported return on tangible common equity (ROTCE) was 8.2%, compared with 25.1% in 2022, and adjusted ROTCE was 15.8%, compared with 16.6% in 2022. Reported and adjusted ROTCE decreased due to lower earnings, partially offset by lower tangible common equity. Book value per share increased 2% from the prior year to \$97.17, reflecting the increase in shareholders' equity.

**Return on Common Shareholders' Equity (ROE)** is calculated as net income, less preferred dividends and distributions on other equity instruments, as a percentage of average common shareholders' equity. Common shareholders' equity comprises common share capital, contributed surplus, accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and retained earnings. Adjusted ROE is calculated using adjusted net income rather than reported net income.

**Return on Tangible Common Equity (ROTCE)** is calculated as net income available to common shareholders, adjusted for the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, as a percentage of average tangible common equity. Average tangible common equity comprises common shareholders' equity, less goodwill and acquisition-related intangible assets, net of related deferred tax liabilities. Adjusted ROTCE is calculated using adjusted net income rather than reported net income.

## **ROE** (%) 22.9 16.7 14.9 Reported Adjusted 2021 2023 ROTCE (%) 25.1 17.0 16.6 <sub>15.8</sub> Reported Adjusted 2021 2022

## **Efficiency Ratio and Operating Leverage**

BMO's reported gross efficiency ratio was 68.0% in 2023, compared with 48.0% in 2022. On a net revenue basis <sup>(1)</sup>, the reported efficiency ratio was 72.5%, compared with 47.1% in 2022, and the adjusted efficiency ratio was 59.8%, compared with 55.8% in 2022. The increase in the efficiency ratio reflected revenue growth that was more than offset by higher expense growth, as well as the impact of Bank of the West, which operated at a higher efficiency ratio.

Reported operating leverage was negative 38.5%. On a net revenue basis, reported operating leverage was negative 45.9%, and adjusted operating leverage was negative 8.2%.

(1) Net revenue comprises revenue, net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB).

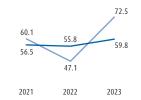
**Efficiency Ratio (or expense-to-revenue ratio)** is a measure of productivity. It is calculated as non-interest expense divided by total revenue (on a taxable equivalent basis in the operating groups), expressed as a percentage.

Efficiency Ratio, net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefits (CCPB), is calculated as non-interest expense divided by total revenue, net of CCPB (on a taxable equivalent basis in the operating groups), expressed as a percentage. Adjusted efficiency ratio, net of CCPB, is calculated in the same manner as efficiency ratio, net of CCPB, utilizing adjusted revenue, net of CCPB, and adjusted non-interest expense.

**Operating Leverage** is the difference between the growth rates of revenue and non-interest expense, and adjusted operating leverage is the difference between the growth rates of adjusted revenue and adjusted non-interest expense.

**Operating Leverage, net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)**, is the difference between the growth rates of revenue, net of CCPB (net revenue) and non-interest expense. Adjusted operating leverage, net of CCPB, is calculated using the growth rates of adjusted net revenue and adjusted non-interest expense. The bank evaluates performance using adjusted net revenue.

#### Efficiency Ratio, Net of CCPB (%)



Reported Efficiency Ratio, Net of CCPB
 Adjusted Efficiency Ratio, Net of CCPB

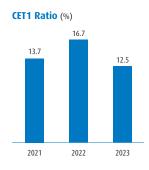
#### Operating Leverage, Net of CCPB (%)



### **Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio**

Our Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) Ratio was 12.5% as at October 31, 2023, compared with 16.7% as at October 31, 2022. Our CET1 Ratio was elevated at the end of fiscal 2022, primarily driven by fair value management actions related to the acquisition of Bank of the West. The CET1 Ratio decreased from the prior year, primarily as a result of the acquisition and integration of Bank of the West.

Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) Ratio is calculated as CET1 capital, which comprises common shareholders' equity, net of deductions for goodwill, intangible assets, pension assets, certain deferred tax assets and other items (which may include a portion of expected credit loss provisions), divided by risk-weighted assets. The CET1 Ratio is calculated in accordance with OSFI's Capital Adequacy Requirements (CAR) Guideline.



#### Total Shareholder Return

For the year ended October 31	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	<b>3-year</b> <b>CAGR</b> (1)	5-year CAGR (1)
Closing market price per common share (\$)	104.79	125.49	134.37	79.33	97.50	9.7	1.3
Dividends paid (\$ per share)	5.72	5.11	4.24	4.21	3.99	10.8	9.0
Dividend yield (%)	5.5	4.3	3.2	5.3	4.2	nm	nm
Increase (decrease) in share price (%)	(16.5)	(6.6)	69.4	(18.6)	(0.9)	nm	nm
Total annual shareholder return (%) (2)	(12.5)	(3.1)	75.9	(14.6)	3.2	14.3	5.6
Canadian peer group average (excluding BMO) (3)	(8.8)	(6.2)	56.1	(11.5)	11.4	10.0	5.5

- (1) Compound annual growth rate (CAGR) expressed as a percentage.
- (2) Total annual shareholder return assumes reinvestment of quarterly dividends and therefore does not equal the sum of dividend and share price returns in the table.
- (3) As at October 31, 2023; peers: BNS, CIBC, NB, RBC, TD.

nm - not meaningful

The average annual total shareholder return (TSR) is a key measure of shareholder value, and over time, we expect that execution on our strategic priorities will drive value creation for our shareholders. The one-year, three-year and five-year average annual TSR was negative 12.5%, positive 14.3% and positive 5.6%, respectively, compared with our Canadian peer group average (excluding BMO) of negative 8.8%, positive 10.0% and positive 5.5%, respectively.

The table above summarizes dividends paid on BMO's common shares over the past five years and the movements in our share price. An investment of \$1,000 in BMO common shares made at the beginning of fiscal 2019 would have been worth \$1,315 as at October 31, 2023, assuming reinvestment of dividends, for a total return of 31.5%.

Dividends declared per common share in fiscal 2023 totalled \$5.80, an increase of \$0.36 from \$5.44 in the prior year. Dividends paid over a five-year period have increased at an average annual compound rate of approximately 9%.

The annual Total Shareholder Return (TSR) represents the average annual total return earned on an investment in BMO common shares made at the beginning of the respective period. The return includes the change in share price and assumes dividends received were reinvested in additional common shares.

#### Caution

This Financial Objectives and Value Measures section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

## Supporting a Sustainable and Inclusive Future

In support of our customers, communities and employees, in 2023 we:

- Launched BMO EMpower™ 2.0, pledging more than US\$40 billion to support organizations in communities across the United States focused on advancing home ownership, growing small businesses, strengthening communities, and creating a more equitable society.
- Exceeded BMO's annual Employee Giving Campaign target with our employees contributing more than \$31 million to the United Way and thousands of other community organizations across North America, while also setting a new record for pledges.
- Announced the 2022 recipients of \$150,000 in grants awarded to twelve Canadian women entrepreneurs as part of the BMO Celebrating Women Grant Program for women-owned businesses across Canada, in collaboration with Deloitte. The program is in its third year and has supported 56 women-owned businesses to date in Canada, with grants totalling \$530,000.
- Were named to the United Nations Principles for Responsible Banking, Nature Target Setting Working Group, focused on developing guidance for setting biodiversity and nature targets – the only Canadian bank among 34 signatories from 24 countries.
- Invested \$15 million in the Feel Out Loud campaign, sponsored by Kids Help Phone to expand access to clinical care and services in Canada through its e-mental health platform for youth. As a founding partner of Kids Help Phone, and with the help of our employees, we have raised more than \$40 million to support this campaign to date.
- Continued to drive progress for mental health treatment with a \$5 million donation to the Centre for Addiction and Mental Health (CAMH) to support independent research at its Krembil Centre for Neuroinformatics and help build a research centre. We also donated \$2 million to the Royal Ottawa Health Care Group (The Royal) to support the newly-established BMO Innovative Clinic for Depression, providing more treatment options for people living with depression.
- Released Wîcihitowin, our third annual Indigenous Partnerships and Progress Report, highlighting our focus on advancing education, employment and economic empowerment in First Nations, Inuit and Métis communities. In addition, we announced six new members of our Indigenous Advisory Council (IAC), which now includes leaders from across Canada.

BMO's leadership continues to be recognized in a significant number of rankings, including:

- Ranked among the most sustainable companies on the Dow Jones Sustainability Indices (DJSI). In addition, BMO ranked in the 95th percentile among banks globally and earned the highest possible score in the areas of Environmental Reporting, Social Reporting and Financial Inclusion.
- Named one of Corporate Knights' 2023 Global 100 Most Sustainable Corporations in the World and, for the fourth consecutive year, ranked as North America's most sustainable bank. We ranked eighth in the world and in the top 15% of banks globally for Sustainable Revenue and received high marks for diversity on our Board of Directors and the representation of diversity in our senior leadership.
- Included in Corporate Knights' list of Canada's Best 50 Corporate Citizens, with top-quartile scores in board gender diversity and the representation of visible minorities in our executive leadership - the only Canadian bank named to this listing. We also received a top-quartile Sustainable Revenue score, demonstrating our ongoing commitment to sustainable financing and responsible investing.
- Recognized by the World Benchmarking Alliance (WBA) as the world's top-ranked financial institution for supporting progress toward a just and sustainable economy.
- Included for the eighth consecutive year in the Bloomberg Gender-Equality Index (GEI), in recognition of BMO's global leadership in gender equity and inclusion within the workplace and the community, and for publicly demonstrating our commitment to equality and the advancement
- Recognized by Ethisphere Institute as one of the World's Most Ethical Companies for the sixth consecutive year, remaining the only Canadian bank to be honoured with this designation since its inception in 2007. The designation affirms our commitment to doing what is right and operating with transparency, good governance and integrity in support of a thriving economy, a sustainable future and an inclusive society.
- Included for the third consecutive year in the 2023 Women Lead Here list published by the Globe and Mail in its Report on Business magazine to recognize Canadian businesses for excellence in gender diversity in executive roles. Our objective for gender equality in our senior leadership has been above 40% since 2016, and we continue to support advancing diversity, equity and inclusion across the bank.
- Received a top score on the Disability Equality Index (DEI) for the eighth consecutive year. BMO was named one of the Best Places to Work for Disability Inclusion by Disability:IN and the American Association of People with Disabilities (AAPD), in recognition of our continued focus and progress on building an inclusive society for our employees and the communities we serve.

This Supporting a Sustainable and Inclusive Future section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

## Financial Highlights

(Canadian & in millions, execut as noted)	2022	2022
(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	2023	2022
Summary Income Statement (1) Net interest income Non-interest revenue	18,681 12,518	15,885 17,825
Revenue Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	31,199 1,939	33,710 (683)
Revenue, net of CCPB (2)	29,260	34,393
Provision for credit losses on impaired loans Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on performing loans	1,180 998	502
Total provision for credit losses (PCL)	2,178	(189) 313
Non-interest expense Provision for income taxes	21,219 1,486	16,194 4,349
Net income Net income available to common shareholders	4,377 4,034	13,537 13,306
Adjusted net income Adjusted net income available to common shareholders	8,675 8,332	9,039 8,808
Common Share Data (S, except as noted) (1) Basic earnings per share Diluted earnings per share Adjusted diluted earnings per share Book value per share Closing share price Number of common shares outstanding (in millions)	5.69 5.68 11.73 97.17 104.79	20.04 19.99 13.23 95.60 125.49
End of period Average basic Average diluted Market capitalization (\$ billions) Dividends declared per share Dividend yield (%) Dividend payout ratio (%) Adjusted dividend payout ratio (%)	720.9 709.4 710.5 75.5 5.80 5.5 102.0 49.4	677.1 664.0 665.7 85.0 5.44 4.3 27.1 41.0
Financial Measures and Ratios (%) (1) Return on equity Adjusted return on equity Return on tangible common equity Adjusted return on tangible common equity Efficiency ratio Adjusted efficiency ratio, net of CCPB (2) Operating leverage Adjusted operating leverage, net of CCPB (2) Net interest margin on average earning assets Net interest margin on average earning assets excluding trading revenue and trading assets Effective tax rate Adjusted effective tax rate Total PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances PCL on impaired loans-to-average net loans and acceptances Liquidity coverage ratio (LCR) (3) Net stable funding ratio (NSFR) (3)	6.0 12.3 8.2 15.8 68.0 59.8 (38.5) (8.2) 1.63 1.82 25.3 22.3 0.35 0.19 128 115	22.9 15.2 25.1 16.6 48.0 55.8 19.6 1.3 1.62 1.72 24.3 22.8 0.06 0.10 135 114
Balance Sheet and Other Information (as at October 31, \$ millions, except as noted) Assets Average earning assets Gross loans and acceptances Net loans and acceptances Deposits Common shareholders' equity Total risk-weighted assets (4) Assets under administration Assets under management	1,293,276 1,145,632 668,396 664,589 909,676 70,051 424,197 808,985 332,947	1,139,199 979,341 567,191 564,574 769,478 64,730 363,997 744,442 305,462
Capital Ratios (%) (4) Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio Tier 1 Capital Ratio Total Capital Ratio Leverage Ratio TLAC Ratio	12.5 14.1 16.2 4.2 27.0	16.7 18.4 20.7 5.6 33.1
Foreign Exchange Rates (\$) As at October 31, Canadian/U.S. dollar Average Canadian/U.S. dollar	1.3868 1.3492	1.3625 1.2918

<sup>(1)</sup> Adjusted results exclude certain items from reported results and are used to calculate our adjusted measures as presented in the above table. Management assesses performance on a reported basis and an adjusted basis, and considers both to be useful. Revenue, net of CCPB, as well as reported ratios calculated net of CCPB, and adjusted results, measures and ratios in this table are non-GAAP amounts. For further information, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section; for details on the composition of non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios, as well as supplementary financial measures, refer to the Glossary of Financial Terms.

<sup>(2)</sup> We present revenue, efficiency ratio and operating leverage on a basis that is net of CCPB, which reduces the variability in insurance revenue resulting from changes in fair value that are largely offset by changes in the fair value of policy benefit liabilities, the impact of which is reflected in CCPB. For further information, refer to the Insurance Claims, Commissions and Changes in Policy Benefits section.

<sup>(3)</sup> LCR and NSFR are disclosed in accordance with the Liquidity Adequacy Requirements (LAR) Guideline as set out by the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (OSFI), as applicable.

<sup>(4)</sup> Capital ratios and risk-weighted assets are disclosed in accordance with the Capital Adequacy Requirements (CAR) Guideline, as set out by OSFI, as applicable.

## Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures

Results and measures in this document are presented on a generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) basis. Unless otherwise indicated, all amounts are in Canadian dollars and have been derived from our audited annual consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board. References to GAAP mean IFRS. We use a number of financial measures to assess our performance, as well as the performance of our operating segments, including amounts, measures and ratios that are presented on a non-GAAP basis, as described below. We believe that these non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios, read together with our GAAP results, provide readers with a better understanding of how management assesses results.

Non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios do not have standardized meanings under GAAP. They are unlikely to be comparable to similar measures presented by other companies and should not be viewed in isolation from, or as a substitute for, GAAP results.

For further information regarding the composition of non-GAAP and other financial measures, including supplementary financial measures, refer to the Glossary of Financial Terms.

Our non-GAAP measures broadly fall into the following categories:

#### Adjusted measures and ratios

Management considers both reported and adjusted results and measures to be useful in assessing underlying ongoing business performance. Adjusted results and measures remove certain specified items from revenue, non-interest expense, provision for credit losses and income taxes, as detailed in the following table. Adjusted results and measures presented in this document are non-GAAP amounts. Presenting results on both a reported basis and an adjusted basis permits readers to assess the impact of certain items on results for the periods presented, and to better assess results excluding those items that may not be reflective of ongoing business performance. As such, the presentation may facilitate readers' analysis of trends. Except as otherwise noted, management's discussion of changes in reported results in this document applies equally to changes in the corresponding adjusted results.

#### Measures net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities

We also present reported and adjusted revenue on a basis that is net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB), and our efficiency ratio and operating leverage are calculated on a similar basis. Measures and ratios presented on a basis net of CCPB are non-GAAP amounts. Insurance revenue can experience variability arising from fluctuations in the fair value of insurance assets caused by movements in interest rates and equity markets. The investments that support policy benefit liabilities are predominantly fixed income assets recorded at fair value, with changes in fair value recorded in insurance revenue in the Consolidated Statement of Income. These fair value changes are largely offset by changes in the fair value of policy benefit liabilities, the impact of which is reflected in CCPB. The presentation and discussion of revenue, efficiency ratios and operating leverage on a net basis reduces this variability, which allows for a better assessment of operating results. For more information, refer to the Insurance Claims, Commissions and Changes in Policy Benefit Liabilities section.

#### Tangible common equity and return on tangible common equity

Tangible common equity is calculated as common shareholders' equity, less goodwill and acquisition-related intangible assets, net of related deferred tax liabilities. Return on tangible common equity is commonly used in the North American banking industry and is meaningful because it measures the performance of businesses consistently, whether they were acquired or developed organically.

#### Caution

This Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

#### Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	2023	2022	2021
Reported Results Net interest income Non-interest revenue	18,681 12,518	15,885 17,825	14,310 12,876
Revenue	31,199	33,710	27,186
Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	(1,939)	683	(1,399)
Revenue, net of CCPB	29,260	34,393	25,787
Provision for credit losses Non-interest expense	(2,178) (21,219)	(313) (16,194)	(20) (15,509)
Income before income taxes Provision for income taxes	5,863 (1,486)	17,886 (4,349)	10,258 (2,504)
Net income Diluted EPS (5)	4,377 5.68	13,537 19.99	7,754 11.58
Adjusting Items Impacting Revenue (Pre-tax) Impact of divestitures (1) Management of fair value changes on the purchase of Bank of the West (2) Legal provision (including related interest expense and legal fees) (3) Impact of Canadian tax measures (4)	(2,011) (30) (138)	(21) 7,713 (515)	29 - - -
Impact of adjusting items on revenue (pre-tax)	(2,179)	7,177	29
Adjusting Items Impacting Provision for Credit Losses (Pre-tax) Initial provision for credit losses on purchased performing loans (pre-tax) (5)	(705)	-	
Adjusting Items Impacting Non-Interest Expense (Pre-tax) Acquisition and integration costs (6) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (7) Impact of divestitures (1) Legal provision (including related interest expense and legal fees) (3) Restructuring (costs) reversals (8) Impact of Canadian tax measures (4)	(2,045) (357) - 3 - (22)	(326) (31) (16) (627)	(9) (88) (886) - 24
Impact of adjusting items on non-interest expense (pre-tax)	(2,421)	(1,000)	(959)
Impact of adjusting items on reported net income (pre-tax)	(5,305)	6,177	(930)
Adjusting Items Impacting Revenue (After-tax) Impact of divestitures (1) Management of fair value changes on the purchase of Bank of the West (2) Legal provision (including related interest expense and legal fees) (3) Impact of Canadian tax measures (4)	(1,461) (23) (115)	(23) 5,667 (382)	22 - - -
Impact of adjusting items on revenue (after-tax)	(1,599)	5,262	22
Adjusting Items Impacting Provision for Credit Losses (After-tax) Initial provision for credit losses on purchased performing loans (after-tax) (5)	(517)	-	_
Adjusting Items Impacting Non-Interest Expense (After-tax) Acquisition and integration costs (6) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (7) Impact of divestitures (1) Legal provision (including related interest expense and legal fees) (3) Restructuring (costs) reversals (8) Impact of Canadian tax measures (4)	(1,533) (264) - 2 - (16)	(245) (23) (32) (464)	(7) (66) (864) - 18
Impact of adjusting items on non-interest expense (after-tax)	(1,811)	(764)	(919)
Adjusting Items Impacting Provision for Income Taxes Impact of Canadian tax measures (4)	(371)	_	_
Impact of adjusting items on reported net income (after-tax)	(4,298)	4,498	(897)
Impact on diluted EPS (\$)	(6.05)	6.76	(1.38)
Adjusted Results Net interest income Non-interest revenue	19,094 14,284	16,352 10,181	14,310 12,847
Revenue Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	33,378 (1,939)	26,533 683	27,157 (1,399)
Revenue, net of CCPB	31,439	27,216	25,758
Provision for credit losses Non-interest expense	(1,473) (18,798)	(313) (15,194)	(20) (14,550)
Income before income taxes Provision for income taxes	11,168 (2,493)	11,709 (2,670)	11,188 (2,537)
Net income Diluted EPS (\$)	8,675 11.73	9,039 13.23	8,651 12.96

- (1) Reported net income included the impact of divestitures related to the sale of our EMEA and U.S. Asset Management businesses and our Private Banking business. Fiscal 2022 included a gain of \$6 million (\$8 million pre-tax) related to the transfer of certain U.S. asset management clients and a \$29 million (pre-tax and after-tax) loss related to foreign currency translation reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income, both recorded in non-interest revenue, and expenses of \$32 million (\$16 million pre-tax), including taxes of \$22 million on closing of the sale of the business recorded in non-interest expense. Fiscal 2021 included a \$779 million (pre-tax and after-tax) write-down of goodwill related to the sale of our EMEA and U.S. Asset Management businesses recorded in non-interest expense, a \$22 million (\$29 million pre-tax) net gain on the sale of our Private Banking business recorded in non-interest revenue, and \$85 million (\$107 million pre-tax) of divestiture-related costs for both transactions recorded in non-interest expense. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services.
- (2) Fiscal 2023 reported net income included a loss of \$1,461 million (\$2,011 million pre-tax) related to the acquisition of Bank of the West resulting from the management of the impact of interest rate changes between the announcement and closing of the acquisition on its fair value and goodwill, comprising \$1,628 million of mark-to-market losses on certain interest rate swaps recorded in trading revenue and \$383 million of losses on a portfolio of primarily U.S. treasuries and other balance sheet instruments recorded in net interest income. Fiscal 2022 included revenue of \$5,667 million (\$7,713 million pre-tax), comprising \$7,665 million of mark-to-market gains and \$48 million of non-trading interest income. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services For further information on this acquisition, refer to the Recent Acquisitions section.
- (3) Fiscal 2023 reported net income included the impact of a lawsuit associated with a predecessor bank, M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank, of \$21 million (\$27 million pre-tax), comprising interest expense of \$30 million and a net non-interest expense recovery of \$3 million. Fiscal 2022 included a provision of \$846 million (\$1,142 million pre-tax), comprising interest expense of \$515 million and non-interest expense of \$627 million. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services. For further information, refer to the Provisions and Contingent Liabilities section in Note 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.
- (4) Fiscal 2023 reported net income included the impact of certain tax measures enacted by the Canadian government. These tax measures included a one-time tax expense of \$371 million, comprising a Canada Recovery Dividend (CRD) of \$312 million and \$59 million related to the pro-rated fiscal 2022 impact of the 1.5% tax rate increase, net of a deferred tax asset remeasurement, and a charge of \$131 million (\$160 million pre-tax) related to the amended GST/HST definition for financial services, comprising \$138 million recorded in non-interest revenue and \$22 million recorded in non-interest expense. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services.
- (5) Fiscal 2023 reported net income included a provision for credit losses of \$517 million (\$705 million pre-tax) on the purchased Bank of the West performing loan portfolio, recorded in Corporate Services.
- (6) Fiscal 2023 reported net income included acquisition and integration costs of \$1,533 million (\$2,045 million pre-tax), comprising \$1,520 million (\$2,027 million pre-tax) related to Bank of the West, \$4 million (\$5 million pre-tax) related to Radicle and Clearpool, and \$9 million (\$13 million pre-tax) related to AIR MILES. Fiscal 2022 included acquisition and integration costs of \$245 million (\$326 million pre-tax), comprising \$237 million (\$316 million pre-tax) related to Bank of the West and \$8 million (\$10 million pre-tax) related to Radicle, Clearpool and KGS-Alpha. Fiscal 2021 included acquisition and integration costs of \$7 million (\$9 million pre-tax) related to Clearpool and KGS-Alpha. These amounts were recorded in non-interest expense. Bank of the West acquisition and integration costs were recorded in Corporate Services; Radicle, Clearpool and KGS-Alpha costs were recorded in BMO Capital Markets; and AIR MILES costs were recorded in Canadian P&C.
- (7) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets of \$264 million (\$357 million pre-tax) in fiscal 2023, \$23 million (\$31 million pre-tax) in fiscal 2022, and \$66 million (\$88 million pre-tax) in fiscal 2021 were recorded in non-interest expense in the related operating group.
- (8) Fiscal 2021 reported net income included a partial reversal of \$18 million (\$24 million pre-tax) of restructuring charges related to severance recorded in 2019 in non-interest expense, in Corporate Services.

#### Summary of Reported and Adjusted Results by Operating Segment

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Canadian P&C	U.S. P&C	Total P&C	BMO Wealth Management	BMO Capital Markets	Corporate Services	Total Bank	U.S. Segment (1) (US\$ in millions)
2023								
Reported net income (loss)	3,718	2,724	6,442	1,126	1,682	(4,873)	4,377	90
Acquisition and integration costs	9	-	9	-	4	1,520	1,533	1,124
Amortization of acquisition-related								
intangible assets	6	234	240	4	20	-	264	186
Management of fair value changes on								
the purchase of Bank of the West	-	-	-	-	-	1,461	1,461	1,093
Legal provision (including related interest								
expense and legal fees)	-	-	-	-	-	21	21	15
Impact of Canadian tax measures	-	-	-	-	-	502	502	-
Initial provision for credit losses on purchased								
performing loans	-	-	-	-	-	517	517	379
Adjusted net income (loss)	3,733	2,958	6,691	1,130	1,706	(852)	8,675	2,887
2022								
Reported net income	3,826	2,497	6,323	1,251	1,772	4,191	13,537	6,079
Acquisition and integration costs	_	_	_	_	8	237	245	185
Amortization of acquisition-related								
intangible assets	1	5	6	3	14	-	23	17
Impact of divestitures	-	-	-		-	55	55	(45)
Management of fair value changes on								, ,
the purchase of Bank of the West	-	-	-		-	(5,667)	(5,667)	(4,312)
Legal provision (including related interest								
expense and legal fees)	-	-	-	-	-	846	846	621
Adjusted net income (loss)	3,827	2,502	6,329	1,254	1,794	(338)	9,039	2,545

(1) U.S. segment reported and adjusted results comprise net income recorded in U.S. P&C and our U.S. operations in BMO Wealth Management, BMO Capital Markets and Corporate Services. Refer to footnotes (1) to (8) in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures table for further information on adjusting items.

#### Net Revenue, Efficiency Ratio and Operating Leverage

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) For the year ended October 31	2023	2022	2021
Reported			
Net interest income	18,681	15,885	14,310
Non-interest revenue	12,518	17,825	12,876
Revenue	31,199	33,710	27,186
Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	1,939	(683)	1,399
Revenue, net of CCPB Non-interest expense	29,260 21,219	34,393 16,194	25,787 15,509
Efficiency ratio (%)	68.0	48.0	57.0
Efficiency ratio, net of CCPB (%)	72.5	47.1	60.1
Revenue growth (%)	(7.5)	24.0	7.9
Revenue growth, net of CCPB (%)	(14.9)	33.4	9.8
Non-interest expense growth (%) Operating leverage (%)	31.0 (38.5)	4.4 19.6	9.4 (1.5)
Operating leverage, net of CCPB (%)	(45.9)	29.0	0.4
Adjusted (1)			
Net interest income	19,094	16,352	14,310
Non-interest revenue	14,284	10,181	12,847
Revenue	33,378	26,533	27,157
Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	1,939	(683)	1,399
Revenue, net of CCPB	31,439	27,216	25,758
Non-interest expense	18,798	15,194	14,550
Efficiency ratio (%)	56.3	57.3	53.6
Efficiency ratio, net of CCPB (%)	59.8	55.8	56.5
Revenue growth, net of CCPB (%)	15.5 23.7	5.7 4.4	9.7
Non-interest expense growth (%) Operating leverage, net of CCPB (%)	(8.2)	1.3	3.6 6.1
(1) Refer to footnotes (1) to (8) in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures table for further information on adjusting items.	· · ·		
Return on Equity and Return on Tangible Common Equity			
(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)			
For the year ended October 31	2023	2022	2021
Reported net income	4,377	13,537	7,754
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	12		
Net income attributable to bank shareholders	4,365	13,537	7,754
Dividends on preferred shares and distributions on other equity instruments	(331)	(231)	(244)
Net income available to common shareholders (A)	4,034	13,306	7,510
After-tax amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets	264	23	66
Net income available to common shareholders after adjusting for amortization of acquisition-related		40.000	
intangible assets (B) After-tax impact of other adjusting items (1)	4,298 4,034	13,329 (4,521)	7,576 831
Adjusted net income available to common shareholders (c) Average common shareholders' equity (d)	8,332 67,486	8,808 58,078	8,407 50,451
Goodwill			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Acquisition-related intangible assets	(13,466) (2,197)	(5,051) (130)	(5,836) (381)
Net of related deferred liabilities	856	251	271
Average tangible common equity (E)	52,679	53,148	44,505
Return on equity (%) (= A/D)	6.0	22.9	14.9
Adjusted return on equity (%) (= c/D)	12.3	15.2	16.7
Return on tangible common equity (%) (= B/E)  Adjusted seturn on tangible common equity (%) (= 6/E)	8.2	25.1	17.0
Adjusted return on tangible common equity (%) (= C/E)	15.8	16.6	18.9

<sup>(1)</sup> Refer to footnotes (1) to (8) in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures table for further information on adjusting items.

#### Return on Equity by Operating Segment (1)

				2023				
(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Canadian P&C	U.S. P&C	Total P&C	BMO Wealth Management	BMO Capital Markets	Corporate Services	Total Bank	U.S. Segment (2) (US\$ in millions)
Reported								
Net income available to common shareholders Total average common equity	3,677 13,672	2,672 27,889	6,349 41,561	1,118 6,356	1,648 11,856	(5,081) 7,713	4,034 67,486	56 27,203
Return on equity (%)	26.9	9.6	15.3	17.6	13.9	na	6.0	0.2
Adjusted (3)								
Net income available to common shareholders Total average common equity	3,692 13,672	2,906 27,889	6,598 41,561	1,122 6,356	1,672 11,856	(1,060) 7,713	8,332 67,486	2,853 27,203
Return on equity (%)	27.0	10.4	15.9	17.7	14.1	na	12.3	10.5
. (Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Canadian P&C	U.S. P&C	Total P&C	2022 BMO Wealth Management	BMO Capital Markets	Corporate Services	Total Bank	U.S. Segment (2) (US\$ in millions)
Reported								
Net income available to common shareholders Total average common equity	3,783 11,798	2,461 13,815	6,244 25,613	1,243 5,282	1,732 11,556	4,087 15,627	13,306 58,078	6,052 17,081
Return on equity (%)	32.1	17.8	24.4	23.5	15.0	na	22.9	35.4
Adjusted (3)		·	·	·	•	•	•	·
Net income available to common shareholders Total average common equity	3,784 11,798	2,466 13,815	6,250 25,613	1,246 5,282	1,754 11,556	(442) 15,627	8,808 58,078	2,518 17,081
Return on equity (%)	32.1	17.8	24.4	23.6	15.2	na	15.2	14.7

- (1) Return on equity is based on allocated capital. In fiscal 2023, following the closing of the Bank of the West acquisition, capital was allocated from Corporate Services to U.S. P&C and BMO Wealth Management. For further information, refer to the How BMO Reports Operating Group Results section.
- (2) U.S. segment reported and adjusted results comprise net income and allocated capital recorded in U.S. P&C and our U.S. operations in BMO Wealth Management, BMO Capital Markets and Corporate Services.
- (3) Refer to footnotes (1) to (8) in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures table for further information on adjusting items.

na - not applicable

Capital is allocated to the operating segments based on the amount of regulatory capital required to support business activities. Effective the first quarter of fiscal 2023, our capital allocation rate increased to 11.0% of risk-weighted assets, compared with 10.5% in 2022, to reflect increased regulatory capital requirements. Unallocated capital is reported in Corporate Services. Capital allocation methodologies are reviewed annually.

## Recent Acquisitions

On February 1, 2023, we completed our acquisition of Bank of the West, including its subsidiaries, from BNP Paribas. Bank of the West provides a broad range of banking products and services, primarily in the Western and Midwestern regions of the United States. The acquisition strengthens our position in North America with increased scale and greater access to growth opportunities in strategic new markets. We completed the conversion of Bank of the West customer accounts and systems to our respective BMO operating platforms in September 2023. The acquisition has been reflected in our results as a business combination, primarily in the U.S. P&C and BMO Wealth Management reporting segments.

On closing, we recognized purchase accounting fair value marks on Bank of the West's loans and deposits of \$3.0 billion and discounts on securities of \$3.5 billion on our balance sheet, in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). As previously disclosed, to manage the exposure of our regulatory capital to the risk of changes in the fair value of the assets and liabilities of Bank of the West due to changes in interest rates between the announcement and closing of the acquisition, we entered into interest rate swaps that resulted in cumulative mark-to-market gains of \$5.7 billion on closing. Any exposure to interest rate risk in relation to these interest rate swaps was largely offset by our purchase of a portfolio of matched-duration U.S. treasuries and other balance sheet instruments. On closing, the swaps were neutralized and replaced with fair value accounting hedges, which in effect crystallized the unrealized loss position on our balance sheet. Accretion of the fair value marks and the discount on securities will increase net interest income, and the amortization of the fair value hedge will decrease net interest income over the remaining term of these instruments, both of which will be recorded in Corporate Services.

On June 1, 2023, we completed the acquisition of the AIR MILES Reward Program (AIR MILES) business of LoyaltyOne Co. The AIR MILES business operates as a wholly-owned subsidiary of BMO. The acquisition was accounted for as a business combination and the acquired business and corresponding goodwill are included in our Canadian P&C reporting segment.

For more information on the acquisition of Bank of the West and AIR MILES, refer to Note 10 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Caution

This Recent Acquisitions section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

## Economic Developments and Outlook

#### Economic Developments in 2023 and Outlook for 2024 (1)

After reaching 3.8% in 2022, growth in Canada's real gross domestic product (GDP) will likely slow to a modest estimated rate of 1.0% in 2023, due to the impact of higher interest rates and weaker global demand. The economy is expected to expand by only 0.5% in 2024, although activity should improve later in the year when interest rates are projected to begin to decline. A moderation in the pace of employment growth, coupled with rapid expansion of the population and labour force, has lifted the unemployment rate to 5.7% in October 2023 from a half-century low of 4.9% in Iuly 2022, and we anticipate this rate will rise to approximately 6.5% in the summer of 2024. Looser labour market conditions are starting to relieve upward pressure on wages and prices. Year-over-year growth in the consumer price index has declined from a four-decade high of 8.1% in June 2022 to 3.1% in October 2023. Although inflation is projected to moderate further, it will likely remain above the Bank of Canada's 2% target until late 2024 due to elevated oil prices and lingering wage pressures. After raising the policy rate by 475 basis points from March 2022 to July 2023, the Bank of Canada has since held the policy rate steady at 5%. With the rate of economic growth and inflation projected to slow, the Bank of Canada will likely forgo further interest rate increases, before gradually reducing rates starting in mid-2024 to more neutral levels below 3.0% in early 2026. Interest rate concerns and a weaker economy have depressed equity markets. Housing market activity rebounded earlier this year due to steadier mortgage rates and strong population growth, but sales have weakened recently and will likely be held back by the ongoing lack of affordability. Housing prices are expected to decline moderately in response to lower demand. Industry-wide growth in residential mortgage balances has decelerated from more than 10% year-over-year in early 2022 to 3.2% in September 2023, and will likely moderate somewhat further. Year-overyear growth in consumer credit balances (excluding mortgages), which was 2.4% in September 2023, has been restrained by high interest rates, and is anticipated to moderate further as households curtail spending. After rising strongly in recent years, growth in non-financial corporate credit balances has decelerated sharply in 2023 in response to higher interest rates, a weakening economy and elevated cash balances, and will likely

The U.S. economy is estimated to grow at a moderate rate of 2.4% in 2023, up from 1.9% in 2022, before likely slowing to 1.3% in 2024. Resiliency in the first three quarters of 2023, amid expansionary fiscal policies and pent-up demand for entertainment, travel and automobiles, is expected to give way to much weaker activity at the turn of the year in response to higher interest rates, tighter lending conditions and the resumption of student loan repayments. Housing market activity remains depressed due to high mortgage rates and rising home prices, and sales are anticipated to remain soft as the economy weakens. The unemployment rate is projected to rise from 3.9% in October 2023 to 4.4% by the middle of 2024, which is still low by historical standards. Lower commodity prices and smoother-running supply chains have reduced year-over-year growth in the consumer price index from 9.1% in June 2022 to 3.2% in October 2023. However, inflation is expected to moderate more slowly in the year ahead, reflecting continued pressure from elevated energy prices and rising wages. The Federal Reserve held its policy rate steady in the fall of 2023 after cumulative increases of 525 basis points since March 2022. We anticipate that the policy rate will hold steady at around 5.4% until the fall of 2024, before returning to more neutral levels below 3.0% by early 2026. The yield on 10-year Treasury bonds has risen to 16-year highs due to the economy's resiliency, elevated inflation and restrictive monetary policies, but is forecast to decline gradually in 2024 ahead of an easing in monetary policy. Equity markets have been volatile as a result of rising long-term interest rates and fears of a recession. Earlier strong growth in industry-wide residential mortgage balances has slowed considerably as a result of weaker housing market activity, and will likely moderate somewhat further given the ongoing lack of affordability. Year-over-year growth in consumer credit balances has also decelerated and is projected to slow further amid elevated interest rates, higher unemployment and slower consumer spending. Non-financial corporate credit growth has decelerated from its previously strong pace and will remain impacted by high interest rates, a slowing economy, and a drawdown of deposit balances.

The economic outlook is subject to several risks that could potentially cause a contraction of the North American economy. The persistence of elevated inflation could lead to additional increases in interest rates and renewed stress in the U.S. regional banking sector. Any escalation of the conflicts in Ukraine and the Middle East could raise energy prices, unsettle financial markets and weaken global growth. Other risks stem from ongoing trade tensions with China, and a deterioration in diplomatic relations between Canada and India that could impede trade and tourism in Canada.

#### Caution

This Economic Developments and Outlook section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

## 2023 Financial Performance Review

This section provides a review of BMO's enterprise financial performance for 2023 that focuses on the Consolidated Statement of Income in BMO's audited annual consolidated financial statements. A review of the operating groups' strategies and performance follows the enterprise review.

We use a number of financial measures to assess our performance, as well as the performance of our operating segments, including amounts, measures and ratios that are presented on a non-GAAP basis. We believe that these non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios, read together with our GAAP results, provide readers with a better understanding of how management assesses results.

Non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios do not have standardized meanings under GAAP. They are unlikely to be comparable to similar measures presented by other companies and should not be viewed in isolation from, or as a substitute for, GAAP results.

Further discussion of non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios is provided in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

For further information regarding the composition of non-GAAP and other financial measures, including supplementary financial measures, refer to the Glossary of Financial Terms.

### Foreign Exchange

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	2023 vs. 2022
Canadian/U.S. dollar exchange rate (average) 2023 2022	1.3492 1.2918
Effects on U.S. segment reported results	
Increased (Decreased) net interest income Increased (Decreased) non-interest revenue	273 476
Increased (Decreased) total revenue Decreased (Increased) provision for credit losses Decreased (Increased) non-interest expense Decreased (Increased) provision for income taxes	749 1 (285) (117)
Increased (Decreased) net income	348
Impact on earnings per share (\$)	0.52
Effects on U.S. segment adjusted results	
Increased (Decreased) net interest income Increased (Decreased) non-interest revenue	292 142
Increased (Decreased) total revenue Decreased (Increased) provision for credit losses Decreased (Increased) non-interest expense Decreased (Increased) provision for income taxes	434 1 (246) (43)
Increased (Decreased) net income	146
Impact on earnings per share (\$)	0.22

Adjusted results are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

The table above indicates the relevant average Canadian/U.S. dollar exchange rates and the impact of changes in those rates on BMO's U.S. segment reported and adjusted results.

The Canadian dollar equivalents of BMO's U.S. segment results that are denominated in U.S. dollars increased in 2023 relative to 2022, due to changes in the Canadian/U.S. dollar exchange rate. References in this document to the impact of the U.S. dollar do not include U.S. dollar-denominated amounts recorded outside of BMO's U.S. segment.

Economically, our U.S. dollar income stream was not hedged against the risk of changes in foreign exchange rates during 2023 and 2022. Changes in exchange rates will affect future results measured in Canadian dollars, and the impact on those results is a function of the periods in which revenue, expenses and provisions for (or recoveries of) credit losses and income taxes arise.

Refer to the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section for a discussion of the impact that changes in foreign exchange rates can have on BMO's capital position.

## **Net Income**

Reported net income was \$4,377 million, compared with \$13,537 million in the prior year, and adjusted net income was \$8,675 million, a decrease of \$364 million or 4%. The inclusion of Bank of the West results in the current year decreased reported net income by \$1,498 million, and increased adjusted net income by \$592 million. The impact of the stronger U.S. dollar increased net income by 1% on a reported basis, and 2% on an adjusted basis.

Adjusted results in the current year and the prior year excluded the following items:

- Acquisition and integration costs of \$1,533 million (\$2,045 million pre-tax) in the current year and \$245 million (\$326 million pre-tax) in the prior
  year, recorded in non-interest expense. The current year included acquisition and integration costs of \$1,520 million (\$2,027 million pre-tax) related
  to Bank of the West.
- A loss of \$1,461 million (\$2,011 million pre-tax) in the current year related to the management of the impact of interest rate changes between the announcement and closing of the Bank of the West acquisition on its fair value and goodwill, comprising \$1,628 million of mark-to-market losses on certain interest rate swaps recorded in non-interest trading revenue and \$383 million of losses on a portfolio of primarily U.S. treasuries and other balance sheet instruments recorded in net interest income. The prior year included revenue of \$5,667 million (\$7,713 million pre-tax), comprising \$7,665 million of non-interest trading revenue and \$48 million of net interest income.
- Initial provision for credit losses of \$517 million (\$705 million pre-tax) in the current year on the purchased Bank of the West performing loan portfolio.
- Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets of \$264 million (\$357 million pre-tax) in the current year and \$23 million (\$31 million pre-tax) in the prior year, recorded in non-interest expense. The current year included amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets of \$231 million (\$311 million pre-tax) related to Bank of the West.
- The impact of certain tax measures enacted by the Canadian government in the current year, including a one-time tax expense of \$371 million, comprising a Canada Recovery Dividend (CRD) of \$312 million and \$59 million related to the pro-rated fiscal 2022 impact of a 1.5% tax rate increase, net of a deferred tax asset remeasurement, and a charge of \$131 million (\$160 million pre-tax) related to the amended GST/HST definition for financial services, comprising \$138 million recorded in non-interest revenue and \$22 million recorded in non-interest expense.
- The impact of a lawsuit associated with a predecessor bank, M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank, of \$21 million (\$27 million pre-tax) in the current year, comprising interest expense of \$30 million and a net non-interest expense recovery of \$3 million. The prior year included \$846 million (\$1,142 million pre-tax), comprising interest expense of \$515 million and non-interest expense of \$627 million.
- The impact of divestitures of \$55 million (\$37 million pre-tax) in the prior year related to the sale of our EMEA business and the transfer of certain U.S. asset management clients, comprising a net loss of \$21 million recorded in non-interest revenue and expenses of \$16 million, including taxes of \$22 million on closing of the sale.

Reported net income decreased from the prior year, primarily due to the items noted above, which in aggregate reduced net income by \$4,298 million, compared with a gain of \$4,498 million in the prior year. Adjusted net income decreased, as the inclusion of Bank of the West and higher underlying revenue were more than offset by higher expenses and a higher provision for credit losses. Reported and adjusted net income increased in U.S. P&C and decreased in BMO Wealth Management, Canadian P&C and BMO Capital Markets. On a reported basis, Corporate Services recorded a net loss, compared with net income in the prior year, primarily due to the items noted above. On an adjusted basis, Corporate Services recorded a higher net loss.

Further discussion is provided in the 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review section.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this Net Income section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## Revenue

(Canadian \$ in millions, on a pre-tax basis) For the year ended October 31	2023	2022
Net interest income Non-interest revenue	18,681 12,518	15,885 17,825
Total revenue Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) (1)	31,199 1,939	33,710 (683)
Revenue, net of CCPB (1) Impact of divestitures (2) Management of fair value changes on the purchase of Bank of the West (3) Legal provision (including related interest expense and legal fees) (4) Impact of Canadian tax measures (5)	29,260 - 2,011 30 138	34,393 21 (7,713) 515
Impact of adjusting items on revenue	2,179	(7,177)
Adjusted revenue (2) (3) (4)	33,378	26,533
Adjusted revenue, net of CCPB (1) (2) (3) (4)	31,439	27,216

- (1) Insurance revenue can experience variability arising from fluctuations in the fair value of insurance assets caused by movements in interest rates and equity markets. The investments that support policy benefit liabilities are predominantly fixed income assets recorded at fair value, with changes in fair value recorded in insurance revenue in the Consolidated Statement of Income. These fair value changes are largely offset by changes in the fair value of policy benefit liabilities, the impact of which is reflected in CCPB. The presentation of revenue on a basis net of CCPB, reduces variability in results, which allows for a better assessment of operating results. For further information, refer to the Insurance Claims, Commissions and Changes in Policy Benefits section.
- (2) Fiscal 2022 reported revenue included non-interest revenue related to the sale of our EMEA and U.S. Asset Management businesses, comprising a gain of \$8 million related to the transfer of certain U.S. asset management clients and a \$29 million loss related to foreign currency translation reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income to non-interest revenue, recorded in Corporate Services.
- (3) Reported revenue included revenue (losses) related to the acquisition of Bank of the West resulting from the management of the impact of interest rate changes between the announcement and closing of the acquisition on its fair value and goodwill. Fiscal 2023 included a loss of \$2,011 million, comprising \$1,628 million of mark-to-market losses on certain interest rate swaps recorded in trading revenue and \$383 million of losses on a portfolio of primarily U.S. treasuries and other balance sheet instruments recorded in net interest income. Fiscal 2022 included revenue of \$7,713 million, comprising \$7,665 million of mark-to-market gains and \$48 million of non-trading interest income. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services. For further information on this acquisition, refer to the Recent Acquisitions section.
- (4) Reported revenue included the impact of a lawsuit associated with a predecessor bank, M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank. Interest expense of \$30 million was recorded in fiscal 2023 and \$515 million was recorded in fiscal 2022. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services. For further information, refer to the Provisions and Contingent Liabilities section in Note 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.
- (5) Fiscal 2023 reported revenue included the impact of certain tax measures enacted by the Canadian government. These tax measures included a charge of \$138 million related to the amended GST/HST definition for financial services, recorded in non-interest revenue in Corporate Services.

Revenue, net of CCPB, and adjusted results are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

Reported revenue was \$31,199 million, a decrease of \$2,511 million or 7% from the prior year. On a basis that nets insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) against insurance revenue (net revenue), reported net revenue was \$29,260 million, a decrease of \$5,133 million or 15% from the prior year, and adjusted net revenue was \$31,439 million, an increase of \$4,223 million or 16%. The inclusion of Bank of the West contributed \$3,143 million to both reported and adjusted revenue in the current year. The impact of the stronger U.S. dollar increased revenue by 2% on both a reported and an adjusted basis.

The decrease in reported net revenue primarily reflected the impact of fair value management actions and the impact of certain tax measures enacted by the Canadian government, partially offset by lower interest expense due to the legal provision related to the lawsuit associated with M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank in the prior year. Net revenue increased across all operating groups and decreased in Corporate Services on both a reported and an adjusted basis.

BMO analyzes revenue at the consolidated level based on GAAP revenue as reported in the audited annual consolidated financial statements, on a basis net of insurance CCPB, and on an adjusted basis.

Further discussion is provided in the 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review section.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios, and results presented on a net revenue basis in this Revenue section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

**Net Interest Income** comprises earnings on assets, such as loans and securities, including interest and certain dividend income, less interest expense paid on liabilities, such as deposits. Net interest income, excluding trading, is presented on a basis that excludes trading-related interest income and earning assets.

**Net Interest Margin** is the ratio of net interest income to average earning assets, expressed as a percentage or in basis points. Net interest margin, excluding trading, is computed in the same manner, excluding trading-related interest income and earning assets.

Net Non-Interest Revenue is non-interest revenue, net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB).

**Average Earning Assets** represents the daily average balance of deposits at central banks, deposits with other banks, securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements, securities, and loans over a one-year period.

**Trading-Related Revenue** includes net interest income and non-interest revenue earned from on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet positions undertaken for trading purposes, and is dependent on, among other things, the volume of activities undertaken for clients who enter into transactions with BMO to mitigate their risks or to invest, as well as market conditions. We earn a spread or profit on the net sum of our client positions by profitably managing, within prescribed limits, the overall risk of our net positions. On a limited basis, we also earn revenue from our principal trading positions. The management of these positions typically includes marking them to market on a daily basis. Trading-related revenue also includes income (expense) and gains (losses) from both on-balance sheet instruments and interest rate, foreign exchange (including spot positions), equity, commodity and credit contracts.

Not interest massis

#### Net Interest Income

Reported net interest income was \$18,681 million, an increase of \$2,796 million or 18% from the prior year, and adjusted net interest income was \$19,094 million, an increase of \$2,742 million or 17%.

The increase in reported net interest income primarily reflected lower interest expense related to the lawsuit associated with M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank in the prior year, partially offset by the impact of fair value management actions in the current year.

Adjusted net interest income increased due to the inclusion of Bank of the West, higher balances and margins in Canadian P&C and higher margins in U.S. P&C, as well as the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar, partially offset by a decrease in trading-related interest income, lower net interest income in Corporate Services and the impact of risk transfer transactions. Trading-related net interest income was \$900 million, a decrease of \$772 million, and was largely offset in trading non-interest revenue.

BMO's overall reported net interest margin of 1.63% increased 1 basis point from the prior year. Adjusted net interest margin, excluding trading-related net interest income and trading-related earning assets, was 1.86%, an increase of 8 basis points, primarily due to higher margins in our P&C businesses, including the impact of Bank of the West, partially offset by higher low-yielding assets and lower net interest income in Corporate Services.

## Change in Net Interest Income, Average Earning Assets and Net Interest Margin (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Net interest income (2		n millions, except as noted)  Net interest income (2)  Average earn		Average earning assets (3)		(in basis p	
For the year ended October 31	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022		
Canadian P&C	8,308	7,449	303,855	278,022	273	268		
U.S. P&C	7,853	5,037	202,155	138,094	388	364		
Personal and Commercial Banking (P&C)	16,161	12,486	506,010	416,116	319	300		
All other operating groups and Corporate Services (4)	2,520	3,399	639,622	563,225	na	na		
Total reported	18,681	15,885	1,145,632	979,341	163	162		
Total adjusted	19,094	16,352	1,145,632	979,341	167	167		
Trading-related net interest income and earning assets	900	1,672	168,686	153,875	na	na		
Total excluding trading net interest income and earning assets	17,781	14,213	976,946	825,466	182	172		
Total adjusted excluding trading net interest income and earning assets	18,194	14,680	976,946	825,466	186	178		
U.S. P&C (US\$ in millions)	5,818	3,893	149,767	106,829	388	364		

- (1) Adjusted results and ratios are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section
- (2) Operating group revenue is presented on a taxable equivalent basis (teb) in net interest income. For further information, refer to the How BMO Reports Operating Group Results section.
- (3) Average earning assets represents the daily average balance of deposits with central banks, deposits with other banks, securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements, securities, and loans, over a one-year period.
- (4) For further information on net interest income for these other operating groups and Corporate Services, refer to the 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review section.
- na not applicable

#### Non-Interest Revenue

(Canadian \$ in millions) For the year ended October 31	2023	2022
,		
Securities commissions and fees	1,025	1,082
Deposit and payment service charges	1,517	1,318
Trading revenue	(216)	8,250
Lending fees	1,548	1,440
Card fees	700	548
Investment management and custodial fees	1,851	1,770
Mutual fund revenue	1,244	1,312
Underwriting and advisory fees	1,107	1,193
Securities gains, other than trading	181	281
Foreign exchange, other than trading	235	181
Insurance revenue (loss)	2,498	(157)
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	185	274
Other	643	333
Total reported	12,518	17,825
Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	1,939	(683)
Reported non-interest revenue, net of CCPB	10,579	18,508
Management of fair value changes on the purchase of Bank of the West (1)	1,628	(7,665)
Impact of divestitures (2)	· -	21
Impact of Canadian tax measures (3)	138	-
Adjusted non-interest revenue	14,284	10,181
Adjusted non-interest revenue, net of CCPB	12,345	10,864
Insurance revenue, net of CCPB	559	526

<sup>(1)</sup> Fiscal 2023 reported non-interest revenue included \$1,628 million of mark-to-market losses on certain interest rate swaps related to the acquisition of Bank of the West resulting from the management of the impact of interest rate changes between the announcement and closing of the acquisition on its fair value and goodwill. Fiscal 2022 included \$7,665 million of mark-to-market gains. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services. For further information on this acquisition, refer to the Recent Acquisitions section.

Reported and adjusted revenue measures, net of CCPB, in this section are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

<sup>(2)</sup> Fiscal 2022 reported non-interest revenue included the impact of divestitures related to the sale of our EMEA and U.S. Asset Management businesses of \$21 million of non-interest losses, comprising a gain of \$8 million related to the transfer of certain U.S. asset management clients and a \$29 million loss related to foreign currency translation reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income to non-interest revenue, recorded in Corporate Services.

<sup>(3)</sup> Fiscal 2023 reported non-interest revenue included the impact of certain tax measures enacted by the Canadian government. These tax measures included a charge of \$138 million related to the amended GST/HST definition for financial services, recorded in non-interest revenue in Corporate Services.

Reported non-interest revenue was \$12,518 million, a decrease of \$5,307 million from the prior year. Reported non-interest revenue, net of CCPB, was \$10,579 million, a decrease of \$7,929 million or 43% from the prior year, and adjusted non-interest revenue, net of CCPB, was \$12,345 million, an increase of \$1,481 million or 14%. The inclusion of Bank of the West contributed \$461 million to non-interest revenue. The impact of the stronger U.S. dollar increased non-interest revenue by 1% on both a reported and an adjusted basis.

Reported non-interest revenue, net of CCPB, decreased primarily due to the loss related to fair value management actions in the current year, compared with a gain in the prior year. Adjusted non-interest revenue, net of CCPB, increased due to the inclusion of Bank of the West and AIR MILES, higher trading and card-related revenue and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar, partially offset by lower underwriting and advisory revenue and securities gains, other than trading. Trading-related revenue is discussed in the section that follows.

Gross insurance revenue was \$2,498 million, compared with a loss of \$157 million in the prior year, primarily due to changes in the fair value of investments and higher annuity sales. Insurance revenue can experience variability arising from fluctuations in the fair value of insurance assets caused by movements in interest rates and equity markets. The investments that support policy benefit liabilities are predominantly fixed income and equity assets recorded at fair value, with changes in fair value recorded in insurance revenue in the Consolidated Statement of Income. The impact of these fair value changes was largely offset by changes in the fair value of policy benefit liabilities, which are reflected in the Insurance Claims, Commissions and Changes in Policy Benefits section.

We believe analyzing revenue, net of CCPB, is useful given the extent to which insurance revenue can vary, and given that this variability is largely offset in CCPB.

For further information on results presented on a net revenue basis in this Non-Interest Revenue section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## Trading-Related Revenue (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions) (taxable equivalent basis)		
For the year ended October 31	2023	2022
Interest rates	770	893
Foreign exchange	638	571
Equities	931	950
Commodities	192	189
Other	(1,526)	7,556
Total (teb) (2)	1,005	10,159
Teb offset	321	237
Reported total	684	9,922
Management of fair value changes on the purchase of Bank of the West (3)	1,628	(7,665)
Adjusted total trading revenue	2,312	2,257
Reported as:		
Net interest income	1,221	1,909
Non-interest revenue – trading revenue	(216)	8,250
Total (teb)	1,005	10,159
Teb offset	321	237
Reported total, net of teb offset	684	9,922
Adjusted total trading revenue	2,312	2,257

- (1) Reported and adjusted revenue measures are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.
- (2) Trading-related revenue presented on a taxable equivalent basis (teb) is a non-GAAP measure. Similar to other banks, BMO analyzes trading-related revenue on a taxable equivalent basis (teb), which reflects an increase in net interest income on tax-exempt securities to equivalent pre-tax amounts and is useful in facilitating comparisons of income from taxable and tax-exempt sources
- (3) Fiscal 2023 trading-related revenue included \$1,628 million of mark-to-market losses on certain interest rate swaps related to the announced acquisition of Bank of the West resulting from the management of the impact of interest rate changes between the announcement and closing of the acquisition on its fair value and goodwill. Fiscal 2022 included \$7,665 million of mark-to-market gains. These amounts were recorded in other trading revenue, in Corporate Services. For further information on this acquisition, refer to the Recent Acquisitions section.

Reported trading-related revenue on a teb basis was \$1,005 million, a decrease of \$9,154 million, primarily due to the impact of fair value management actions related to the acquisition of Bank of the West. Adjusted trading-related revenue on a teb basis was \$2,633 million, an increase of \$139 million or 6%. Foreign exchange trading-related revenue increased \$67 million or 12%, due to higher levels of client activity. Equities and commodities trading-related revenue was relatively unchanged from the prior year. Interest rate trading-related revenue decreased \$123 million or 14%, due to lower levels of client activity. Adjusted other trading-related revenue on a teb basis increased \$211 million, primarily due to mark-downs on loan underwriting commitments recorded in the prior year.

Refer to the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management - Market Risk section for more information on trading-related revenue.

## Insurance Claims, Commissions and Changes in Policy Benefit Liabilities

Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) were \$1,939 million in 2023, compared with negative \$683 million in the prior year. CCPB increased, primarily due to changes in the fair value of policy benefit liabilities and the impact of higher annuity sales. The changes were largely offset in revenue.

## **Total Provision for Credit Losses**

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Canadian P&C	U.S. P&C	Total P&C	BMO Wealth Management	BMO Capital Markets	Corporate Services	Total Bank
2023 Provision for credit losses on impaired loans Provision for credit losses on performing loans	784 146	380 130	1,164 276	5 13	9	2 700	1,180 998
Total provision for credit losses	930	510	1,440	18	18	702	2,178
Initial provision for credit losses on purchased performing loans (1) Adjusted total provision for (recovery of) credit losses (2)	- 930	- 510	- 1,440	- 18	- 18	(705) (3)	(705) 1,473
Total PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances (%) (3) PCL on impaired loans-to-average net loans and acceptances (%) (3)	0.30 0.25	0.26 0.20	0.28 0.23	0.04 0.01	0.02 0.01	nm nm	0.35 0.19
<b>2022</b> Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on impaired loans Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on performing loans	432 (91)	107 (90)	539 (181)	2 (4)	(32) (11)	(7) 7	502 (189)
Total provision for (recovery of) credit losses	341	17	358	(2)	(43)	-	313
Total PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances (%) (3) PCL on impaired loans-to-average net loans and acceptances (%) (3)	0.12 0.15	0.01 0.08	0.09 0.13	(0.01)	(0.07) (0.05)	nm nm	0.06 0.10

<sup>(1)</sup> Fiscal 2023 comprised an initial provision for credit losses of \$705 million on the purchased Bank of the West performing loan portfolio, recorded in Corporate Services.

The total provision for credit losses (PCL) was \$2,178 million on a reported basis and \$1,473 million on an adjusted basis, compared with \$313 million on both a reported and adjusted basis in the prior year. Total PCL as a percentage of average net loans and acceptances was 35 basis points on a reported basis and 24 basis points on an adjusted basis, compared with 6 basis points on both a reported and adjusted basis in the prior year. PCL on impaired loans was \$1,180 million, an increase of \$678 million from the prior year, with higher provisions across all businesses. PCL on impaired loans as a percentage of average net loans and acceptances was 19 basis points, compared with 10 basis points in the prior year. The provision for credit losses on performing loans in the current year was \$998 million on a reported basis and \$293 million on an adjusted basis, compared with a reported and adjusted recovery of credit losses of \$189 million in the prior year. Reported PCL on performing loans included an initial provision of \$705 million on the purchased Bank of the West performing loan portfolio. On an adjusted basis, PCL on performing loans of \$293 million in the current year primarily reflected portfolio credit migration, uncertainty in credit conditions and balance growth, partially offset by an improvement in the macroeconomic outlook and the continued benefit from risk transfer transactions.

Note 4 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements provides additional information on PCL, including on a geographic basis. Table 12 in the Supplemental Information provides further segmented PCL information.

**Provision for Credit Losses (PCL)** is a charge to income that represents an amount deemed adequate by management to fully provide for impairment in a portfolio of loans and acceptances and other credit instruments, given the composition of the portfolio, the probability of default, the economic outlook and the allowance for credit losses already established. PCL can comprise both a provision for credit losses on impaired loans and a provision for credit losses on performing loans. For further information, refer to the Credit and Counterparty Risk – Provision for Credit Losses section, the Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments – Allowance for Credit Losses section and Note 4 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

**Average Net Loans and Acceptances** is the daily or monthly average balance of loans and customers' liability under acceptances, net of the allowance for credit losses, over a one-year period.

<sup>(2)</sup> Adjusted results exclude certain items from reported results and are used to calculate our adjusted measures as presented in the above table. Management assesses performance on a reported basis and an adjusted basis, and considers both to be useful. For further information, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section, and for details on the composition of non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios, as well as supplementary financial measures, refer to the Glossary of Financial Terms.

<sup>(3)</sup> Ratios are presented on an annualized basis.

nm - not meaningful

## Non-Interest Expense (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions, on a pre-tax basis)  For the year ended October 31	2023	2022
Employee compensation		<u> </u>
Salaries	6,602	4,467
Performance-based compensation	3,565	3,193
Employee benefits	1,348	1,135
Total employee compensation	11,515	8,795
Total premises and equipment	4,879	3,635
Amortization of intangible assets	1,015	604
Other expenses		
Advertising and business development	814	517
Communications	368	278
Professional fees	1,147	788
Other	1,481	1,577
Total other expenses	3,810	3,160
Total non-interest expense	21,219	16,194
Acquisition and integration costs (2)	(2,045)	(326)
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (3)	(357)	(31)
Impact of divestitures (4)	-	(16)
Legal provision (including related interest expense and legal fees) (5)	3	(627)
Impact of Canadian tax measures (6)	(22)	-
Impact of adjusting items on non-interest expense	(2,421)	(1,000)
Total adjusted non-interest expense	18,798	15,194
Efficiency ratio (%)	68.0	48.0
Efficiency ratio, net of CCPB (%) (1)	72.5	47.1
Adjusted efficiency ratio (%)	56.3	57.3
Adjusted efficiency ratio, net of CCPB (%) (1)	59.8	55.8

- (1) Reported and adjusted results, measures and ratios, net of CCPB, are on a non-GAAP basis. For a quantitative reconciliation of revenue, net of CCPB, and adjusted results, refer to the Revenue section and the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.
- (2) Reported non-interest expense included acquisition and integration costs of \$2,027 million in fiscal 2023 and \$316 million in fiscal 2022 related to the acquisition of Bank of the West, recorded in Corporate Services. In addition, reported non-interest expense included acquisition and integration costs of \$5 million related to Radicle and Clearpool in fiscal 2023 and \$10 million related to KGS-Alpha and Clearpool in fiscal 2022, recorded in BMO Capital Markets. Fiscal 2023 included acquisition and integration costs of \$13 million related to the acquisition of AIR MILES, recorded in Canadian P&C.
- (3) Reported non-interest expense included amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets of \$357 million in fiscal 2023 and \$31 million in fiscal 2022, recorded in the related operating group.

  (4) Fiscal 2022 reported non-interest expense included the impact of divestitures of \$32 million, including taxes of \$22 million, related to the sale of our EMEA and U.S. Asset Management businesses, recorded in Corporate Services.
- (5) Reported non-interest expense included the impact of a lawsuit associated with a predecessor bank, M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank. Fiscal 2023 included a net non-interest expense recovery of \$3 million and fiscal 2022 included a provision of \$627 million. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services. For further information, refer to the Provisions and Contingent Liabilities section in Note 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.
- (6) Fiscal 2023 reported non-interest expense included the impact of certain tax measures enacted by the Canadian government, comprising \$22 million related to the amended GST/HST definition for financial services, recorded in Corporate Services.

na - not applicable

Reported non-interest expense was \$21,219 million, an increase of \$5,025 million or 31% from the prior year. Adjusted non-interest expense was \$18,798 million, an increase of \$3,604 million or 24% from the prior year. The inclusion of Bank of the West contributed \$4,284 million to reported non-interest expense and \$2,181 million on an adjusted basis. The impact of the stronger U.S. dollar increased non-interest expense by 2% on both a reported and an adjusted basis.

Reported results included higher acquisition and integration costs and amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets compared with the prior year, partially offset by the lower legal expense related to the lawsuit associated with M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank in the prior year.

Reported and adjusted non-interest expense increased, primarily due to the inclusion of Bank of the West, as well as higher employee-related, technology, advertising and business development costs, legal provisions in the current year and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this Non-Interest Expense section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## **Provision for Income Taxes and Other Taxes**

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)		
For the year ended October 31	2023	2022
Payroll levies	517	398
Property taxes	40	34
Provincial capital taxes	50	45
Business taxes	24	11
Harmonized sales tax, GST, VAT and other sales taxes	563	459
Sundry taxes	1	1
Total government levies other than income taxes (other taxes) (1)	1,195	948
Provision for income taxes	1,486	4,349
Provision for income taxes and other taxes	2,681	5,297
Provision for income taxes and other taxes as a % of income		
before provision for income taxes and other taxes	38.0	28.1
Effective income tax rate (%)	25.3	24.3
Adjusted effective income tax rate (%)	22.3	22.8

<sup>(1)</sup> Other taxes are included in various non-interest expense categories.

Provision for income taxes and other taxes and the adjusted effective tax rate are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

The provision for income taxes and other taxes was \$2,681 million in the current year. Of this amount, \$1,345 million was incurred in Canada, with \$498 million included in the provision for income taxes, and the remaining \$847 million was recorded in total government levies other than income taxes (other taxes). The decrease from \$5,297 million in the prior year primarily reflected a lower provision for income taxes.

The provision for income taxes presented in the Consolidated Statement of Income is based on transactions recorded in income, regardless of when such transactions are subject to taxation by tax authorities, with the exception of the repatriation of retained earnings from subsidiaries, as outlined in Note 22 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

Management assesses BMO's consolidated results and the associated provision for income taxes on a GAAP basis. We assess the performance of our operating groups and associated income taxes on a taxable equivalent basis, and we report accordingly.

The provision for income taxes was \$1,486 million, compared with \$4,349 million in the prior year. The reported effective tax rate was 25.3%, compared with 24.3% in the prior year, primarily due to the impact of certain Canadian tax measures during the 2023 fiscal year. The adjusted provision for income taxes was \$2,493 million, compared with \$2,670 million in the prior year. The adjusted effective tax rate was 22.3%, compared with 22.8% in the prior year.

BMO partially hedges, for accounting purposes, the foreign exchange risk arising from investments in foreign operations by funding the investments in the corresponding foreign currency. A gain or loss on hedging activities and an unrealized gain or loss on translation of foreign operations are charged or credited to other comprehensive income. For income tax purposes, a gain or loss on hedging activities results in an income tax charge or credit in the current period that is charged or credited to other comprehensive income, while the associated unrealized gain or loss on investments in foreign operations does not incur income taxes until the investments are liquidated. The income tax charge/benefit arising from a hedging gain/loss is a function of the fluctuations in exchange rates from period to period. Hedging of investments in foreign operations has given rise to an income tax recovery in other comprehensive income of \$90 million in the current year, compared with a recovery of \$124 million in the prior year. Refer to Note 22 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements for further information.

Legislative changes and changes in tax policy, including their interpretation by tax authorities and the courts, may impact our earnings. Refer to the discussion in the Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments section for further information. In the table above we disclose provision for income taxes and other taxes as a percentage of income before the provision for income taxes and other taxes, which is a non-GAAP financial ratio and may not be comparable to similar financial measures disclosed by other issuers, to reflect the full impact of all government levies and taxes as a percentage of our income.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this Provision for Income Taxes and Other Taxes section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review

## **Summary**

This section includes an analysis of the financial results of BMO's operating groups and descriptions of their operating segments, businesses, strategies, challenges, achievements and outlooks.



#### **How BMO Reports Operating Group Results**

BMO reports financial results for its three operating groups, one of which comprises two operating segments, all of which are supported by Corporate Units and Technology and Operations (T&O) within Corporate Services. Operating segment results include allocations from Corporate Services for treasury-related revenue, corporate and T&O costs, and capital. The impact of the Bank of the West acquisition has been reflected in our results as a business combination, primarily in the U.S. P&C and BMO Wealth Management reporting segments.

BMO employs funds transfer pricing and liquidity transfer pricing between corporate treasury and the operating segments in order to assign the appropriate cost and credit to funds for the appropriate pricing of loans and deposits, and to help assess the profitability performance of each line of business. These practices also capture the cost of holding supplemental liquid assets to meet contingent liquidity requirements, as well as facilitating the management of interest rate risk and liquidity risk within our risk appetite framework and regulatory requirements. We review our transfer pricing methodologies at least annually, in order to align with our interest rate, liquidity and funding risk management practices, and update these as appropriate.

The costs of Corporate Units and T&O services are largely allocated to the four operating segments, with any remaining amounts retained in Corporate Services. Certain expenses, directly incurred to support a specific operating segment, are generally allocated to that operating segment. Other expenses are generally allocated across the operating segments in amounts that are reasonably reflective of the level of support provided to each operating segment. We review our expense allocation methodologies annually, and update these as appropriate.

Capital is allocated to the operating segments based on the amount of regulatory capital required to support business activities. Effective fiscal 2023, our capital allocation rate increased to 11.0% of risk-weighted assets, compared with 10.5% in fiscal 2022, in order to reflect an increase in capital requirements. Unallocated capital is reported in Corporate Services. We review our capital allocation methodologies annually, and update these as appropriate.

Periodically, certain lines of business and units within our organizational structure are realigned to support our strategic priorities, and comparative figures from prior periods have been reclassified to conform with the current period's presentation.

We analyze revenue at the consolidated level based on GAAP revenue as reported in the audited annual consolidated financial statements, rather than on a taxable equivalent basis, which is consistent with our Canadian banking peer group. Like many banks, BMO analyzes revenue on a taxable equivalent basis (teb) at the operating segment level. Revenue and the provision for income taxes in BMO Capital Markets and U.S. P&C are increased on tax-exempt securities to equivalent pre-tax amounts that facilitate comparisons of income from taxable and tax-exempt sources. The offset to the segment teb adjustments is reflected in Corporate Services revenue and provision for (recovery of) income taxes.

## Personal and Commercial Banking (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Canadia	n P&C	U.S. P	&C	Total	P&C
As at or for the year ended October 31	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Net interest income (teb) (2)	8,308	7,449	7,853	5,037	16,161	12,486
Non-interest revenue	2,519	2,419	1,573	1,265	4,092	3,684
Total revenue (teb) (2) Provision for credit losses on impaired loans Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on performing loans	10,827	9,868	9,426	6,302	20,253	16,170
	784	432	380	107	1,164	539
	146	(91)	130	(90)	276	(181)
Total provision for (recovery of) credit losses	930	341	510	17	1,440	358
Non-interest expense	4,770	4,349	5,502	3,043	10,272	7,392
Income before income taxes	5,127	5,178	3,414	3,242	8,541	8,420
Provision for income taxes (teb) (2)	1,409	1,352	690	745	2,099	2,097
Reported net income Acquisition and integration costs (3) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (4)	3,718	3,826	2,724	2,497	6,442	6,323
	9	-	-	-	9	-
	6	1	234	5	240	6
Adjusted net income	3,733	3,827	2,958	2,502	6,691	6,329
Net income available to common shareholders	3,677	3,783	2,672	2,461	6,349	6,244
Adjusted net income available to common shareholders	3,692	3,784	2,906	2,466	6,598	6,250

- (1) Adjusted results are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.
  (2) Taxable equivalent basis (teb) amounts of \$33 million in fiscal 2023 and \$25 million in fiscal 2022 were recorded in net interest income, revenue and provision for income taxes.
- (3) Acquisition and integration costs of \$13 million pre-tax related to the acquisition of AIR MILES in fiscal 2023 were recorded in non-interest expense.
- (4) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets pre-tax amounts of \$323 million in fiscal 2023 and \$7 million in fiscal 2022 were recorded in non-interest expense.

The Personal and Commercial Banking (P&C) operating group represents the sum of our two retail and commercial operating segments, Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking (Canadian P&C) and U.S. Personal and Commercial Banking (U.S. P&C). The P&C banking business reported net income was \$6,442 million in 2023, an increase of \$119 million or 2% from the prior year. Adjusted net income, which excludes acquisition and integration costs and the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, was \$6,691 million in 2023, an increase of \$362 million or 6% from the prior year. These operating segments are reviewed separately in the sections that follow.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

# Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking

Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking provides financial products and services to nearly eight million customers. Personal and Business Banking helps customers make real financial progress through a network of almost 900 branches, contact centres and digital banking platforms, with more than 3,200 automated teller machines. Commercial Banking serves clients across Canada, offering valuable industry expertise, local presence and a comprehensive range of commercial products and services.

## **Lines of Business**

**Personal and Business Banking** (P&BB) provides customers with a wide range of products and services, including deposits, home lending, consumer credit, small business lending, credit cards, cash management, everyday financial and investment advice and other banking services, with an overall focus on providing customers with an exceptional experience in every interaction and helping them make real financial progress.

**Commercial Banking** provides clients with a comprehensive range of commercial products and services, including a variety of financing options and treasury and payment solutions, as well as risk management products. Our commercial bankers partner with clients to anticipate their financial needs, and share their unique expertise and industry knowledge to help them manage and grow their businesses.

## **Strategy and Key Priorities**

## **2023 Priorities and Achievements**

**Key Priority:** Build on our strong franchise to drive growth and customer loyalty by continuing to invest in differentiating capabilities and delivering enhanced One Client experiences

#### 2023 Achievements

- Maintained strong customer loyalty in both Personal and Business Banking and Commercial Banking, as measured by Net Promoter Score (1)
- Ranked first by J.D. Power (2) for Personal Banking Customer Satisfaction among the Big 5 Banks in its 2023 Canada Retail Banking Satisfaction
  Study, as well as for Customer Satisfaction with Online Banking in its 2023 Canada Online Banking Satisfaction Study, with the highest scores
  among Canada's largest banks, demonstrating our dedication to support our customers' financial goals and achievements, as well as our focus
  on convenience and digital innovation across all customer channels
- Named Best Commercial Bank in Canada for the ninth consecutive year and Best Retail Bank in Canada for the second consecutive year by World Finance magazine, in recognition of our Digital First strategy and industry-leading delivery of personal and digital experiences that are meeting and exceeding our customers' evolving expectations, as well as best-in-class digital money management services
- Continued to grow our customer-facing, advice-based roles, strengthening our ability to engage with customers on the financial issues that are important to them

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- Drive strong customer loyalty, leveraging our enhanced capabilities across customer channels
- Leverage our One Client strategy to provide a connected and integrated experience to our clients, with a holistic approach to address their needs

**Key Priority:** In Personal and Business Banking, continue to drive customer acquisition, increase share of wallet, enhance digital engagement and in-person guidance conversations, and help customers make real financial progress

#### 2023 Achievements

- Continued to expand our digital sales and service capabilities, with more than a third of our core banking products purchased and delivered digitally, while more than 90% of service transactions were completed through self-serve channels, allowing our front-line employees to focus on delivering leading advisory services
- Improved market share in key categories, including deposits, mortgages and credit cards, supported by strong year-over-year customer acquisition
- Completed our acquisition of the AIR MILES Reward Program, one of Canada's most recognized loyalty programs, with more than 10 million active collector accounts. Added new partnerships and introduced robust new features, including an updated travel booking platform, an AIR MILES mobile app and new ways to earn Miles
- Helped customers grow their savings through our BMO Savings Goals feature and the BMO Savings Amplifier Account, as well as offering access
  to BMO's SmartProgress online financial literacy program
- Enhanced our offerings to support new Canadians, including the expansion of our industry-leading BMO NewStart® Pre-Arrival Account Opening program, and continued to develop and build strategic relationships with Immigration.ca and Immigrant Services Calgary to provide specialized guidance and resources aimed at helping newcomers transition to their new lives in Canada
- Launched the Greener Future Financing program for small and medium-sized agriculture businesses, committing \$30 million to a climate-related financing product that supports investments in sustainable business practices and climate resilience measures
- Introduced *BMO for Indigenous Entrepreneurs*, providing Indigenous business owners with greater access to working capital, educational resources and professional partnerships
- (1) Net Promoter Score (NPS): The percentage of customers surveyed who would recommend BMO to a friend or colleague.
- (2) For more information, refer to www.jdpower.com/business.

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- Drive customer acquisition through our differentiated value proposition, enabled by analytics and digital marketing capabilities
- Deliver differentiated products and services that meet customers' needs and help them make real financial progress
- · Accelerate growth of our AIR MILES Reward Program by strengthening the program's offering for collectors and program partners

**Key Priority:** In Commercial Banking, maintain focus on key sectors and geographies, and enhance the client experience through innovative capabilities and products, including climate transition and Digital First solutions

#### 2023 Achievements

- Maintained a leadership position in lending in the Atlantic and British Columbia regions and reinforced our second-place ranking in national lending market share, as well as peer-leading deposit growth
- Introduced a new retrofits product, the first of its kind in Canada, which is anchored by our strategic relationships with energy services companies and the Canada Infrastructure Bank and bundled with conventional construction financing
- Launched BMO Marketplace, a one-stop shop for third-party partnerships, where our clients across North America can connect their accounts to create a more efficient and customized banking experience
- Launched mobile wallet functionality for physical and virtual cards, as well as contactless payments through Mastercard Extend, enabling our Corporate Card clients in Canada and the United States to manage their businesses more conveniently

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- Maintain focus on key sectors and geographies
- · Deepen relationships through simplification and digital innovation to drive deposit growth
- Continue to develop climate and carbon transition solutions for our clients

#### **Key Priority:** Drive efficiencies by simplifying and streamlining operations, and investing in digital capabilities

#### 2023 Achievements

- Introduced new digital solutions to address our customers' needs, including digital mortgage pre-qualification and recurring lump-sum mortgage payment features, as well as the PaySmart<sup>TM</sup> credit card instalment plan, which simplifies card transactions and helps customers build a credit history
- Continued to modernize our digital payments functionality and improve our customers' experiences and our operational efficiency, including platform upgrades, enhanced fraud detection capabilities and increased transaction limits, and optimized the BMO.com interface with the introduction of an advanced decision management tool that adapts quickly to changing market demands and regulations
- Received two 2023 Celent Model Bank Awards, the Retail Digital Banking Transformation Award and the Customer Financial Resilience Award, for our leadership in digital transformation and our commitment to enhancing the customer experience
- Recognized for innovation at the 2023 Cannes Lion festival, winning Gold for BMO NXT LVL, a first of its kind gaming platform on Twitch that
  educates and informs gamers about personal finance
- Ranked first in the Account Management, Digital Money Management and Alerts categories in the 2023 Insider Intelligence Canadian Mobile Banking Emerging Features Benchmark
- Named Overall Leader in the 2023 Javelin Canadian Mobile Banking Scorecard in the Financial Fitness, Money Movement and Account Opening categories
- Recognized for artificial intelligence (AI) and advanced analytics by Datos Insights, with the 2023 Impact Innovation Award in Cash Management
  and Payments
- Continued to deliver automated open-banking solutions for business clients through partnerships with Xero and FISPAN, enabling owners to spend
  more time growing their business

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- Continue to simplify and digitize processes to enhance efficiency
- Continue to strengthen digital capabilities, leveraging existing and new partnerships and delivering leading digital experiences to our customers

**Key Priority:** Foster a winning culture, focused on alignment, empowerment and recognition, with a commitment to a diverse and inclusive workplace

#### 2023 Achievements

- Improved on strong employee engagement index scores on par with the global benchmark for leading companies with ongoing improvements
  in all priority areas of our winning culture
- Opened BMO Place in Toronto, a new workspace designed to support accessibility, sustainability, inclusion and collaboration in alignment with our Purpose and our Zero Barriers to Inclusion strategy
- Launched a Personal and Business Banking rotation program, demonstrating our commitment to attracting and developing diverse talent by providing access to meaningful career experiences and development opportunities
- Recognized by the Office québécois de la langue française with a Mérites du français award for promoting the use of the French language in the workplace and preserving French culture within BMO

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- Continue to attract and develop a diverse workforce while promoting an inclusive workplace
- · Maintain a world-class, winning culture and continue to drive strong employee engagement

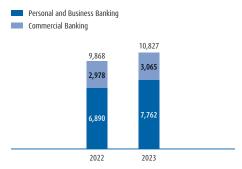
#### Canadian P&C (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) As at or for the year ended October 31	2023	2022
Net interest income	8,308	7,449
Non-interest revenue	2,519	2,419
Total revenue	10,827	9,868
Provision for credit losses on impaired loans	784	432
Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on performing loans	146	(91)
Total provision for credit losses	930	341
Non-interest expense	4,770	4,349
Income before income taxes	5,127	5,178
Provision for income taxes	1,409	1,352
Reported net income	3,718	3,826
Acquisition and integration costs (2)	9	-
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (3)	6	1
Adjusted net income	3,733	3,827
Adjusted non-interest expense	4,749	4,348
Net income available to common shareholders	3,677	3,783
Adjusted net income available to common shareholders	3,692	3,784
Key Performance Metrics		
Personal and Business Banking revenue	7,762	6,890
Commercial Banking revenue	3,065	2,978
Return on equity (%) (4)	26.9	32.1
Adjusted return on equity (%) (4)	27.0	32.1
Operating leverage (%)	-	2.7
Adjusted operating leverage (%)	0.4	2.7
Efficiency ratio (%)	44.1	44.1
PCL on impaired loans to average net loans and acceptances (%)	0.25	0.15
Net interest margin on average earning assets (%)	2.73	2.68
Average earning assets Average gross loans and acceptances	303,855 314,988	278,022 290,324
Average net loans and acceptances	314,988	290,324
Average deposits	272,575	243,541
Full-time equivalent employees	16,217	15,471
· on time equivalent employees	10,217	.5, 17 1

- (1) Adjusted results and ratios are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.
- (2) Pre-tax acquisition and integration costs related to AIR MILES of \$13 million in fiscal 2023 were recorded in non-interest
- (2) Pie-tax acquisition and integration costs seases.
   (3) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets pre-tax amounts of \$8 million in fiscal 2023 and \$1 million in fiscal 2022 were recorded in non-interest expense.
   (4) Return on equity is based on allocated capital. Effective fiscal 2023, the capital allocation rate increased to 11.0% of risk-weighted assets, compared with 10.5% in fiscal 2022. For further information, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

#### **Revenue by Line of Business**

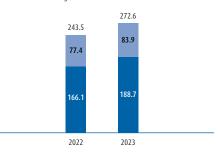
(\$ millions)



#### **Average Deposits\***

(\$ billions)





<sup>\*</sup>Numbers may not add due to rounding.

## Average Gross Loans and Acceptances\*

(\$ billions)



Commercial Credit Cards

Consumer Instalment and Other Personal
Residential Mortgages

Business Banking

\*Numbers may not add due to rounding.

## **Financial Review**

Canadian P&C reported net income was \$3,718 million, a decrease of \$108 million or 3% from the prior year, with strong revenue growth more than offset by higher provisions for credit losses and higher expenses.

Total revenue was \$10,827 million, an increase of \$959 million or 10% from the prior year. Net interest income increased \$859 million or 12%, due to higher balances and net interest margins. Non-interest revenue increased \$100 million or 4%, primarily due to the inclusion of AIR MILES and higher card-related revenue, partially offset by lower gains on investments in Commercial Banking and lower loan and mutual fund distribution fee revenue. Net interest margin of 2.73% increased 5 basis points from the prior year, with higher deposit margins and deposits growing faster than loans, partially offset by lower loan margins.

Personal and Business Banking revenue increased \$872 million or 13%, due to higher net interest income and non-interest revenue. Commercial Banking revenue increased \$87 million or 3%, due to higher net interest income, partially offset by lower non-interest revenue.

Total provision for credit losses was \$930 million, an increase of \$589 million from the prior year. The provision for credit losses on impaired loans was \$784 million, an increase of \$352 million from the prior year, reflecting higher Personal and Business Banking and Commercial Banking provisions. There was a \$146 million provision for credit losses on performing loans in the current year, compared with a recovery of \$91 million in the prior year.

Reported non-interest expense was \$4,770 million, an increase of \$421 million or 10% from the prior year, reflecting higher employee-related costs, including severance, the impact of AIR MILES and other business investment costs.

Average gross loans and acceptances increased \$24.7 billion or 8% from the prior year to \$315.0 billion, reflecting growth of 7% in Personal and Business Banking, 10% in Commercial Banking and 20% in credit card balances. Average deposits increased \$29.0 billion or 12% to \$272.6 billion, reflecting growth of 14% in Personal and Business Banking and 8% in Commercial Banking balances, primarily due to strong growth in term deposits.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## **Business Environment and Outlook**

Canadian P&C's solid performance in fiscal 2023 demonstrated resilience and an ability to adapt quickly to economic uncertainty. While inflation has moderated from peak levels in fiscal 2022, it remains elevated and the Bank of Canada continued to raise interest rates by an additional 125 basis points in fiscal 2023 to 5.0%, which together with weaker global demand, has slowed GDP growth compared with the prior year. Higher interest rates helped drive strong growth in term deposits, partially offsetting a decline in chequing and savings deposits, reflecting both deposit migration and a drawdown of excess savings built during the pandemic. Mortgage growth remained healthy in the first half of 2023, supported by robust population growth and a rising demand for housing, but balance growth moderated in the second half of fiscal 2023, as housing sales slowed in response to rising mortgage rates. Growth in credit card balances was supported by successful customer acquisition, an increase in consumer spending compared with the prior year and revolving balances returning to more normalized levels. Business lending growth moderated in the second half of fiscal 2023, in response to the higher interest rate environment. Credit performance is normalizing from historically low levels, with insolvency and impairment rates trending higher. Expense growth has moderated from the first half of the year, reflecting the impact of prior-year investments in our sales force, technology and advertising, which have supported strong customer acquisition and expanded market share.

The Canadian economy is expected to slow further in fiscal 2024, which is projected to keep loan demand modest. The Bank of Canada is anticipated to hold interest rates steady before gradually reducing interest rates beginning in the second half of the year. Migration to term deposits is projected to taper, with mortgage growth forecast to decelerate further as housing sales are constrained by poor affordability, partially offset by the impact of continued immigration. Credit performance is expected to deteriorate modestly compared with fiscal 2023 but remain well-managed, as inflation and the higher cost of borrowing put more pressure on purchasing power and household and business budgets.

Our focus on helping customers make real financial progress by delivering exceptional customer solutions and advice, together with leading digital experiences, is key to successfully delivering on our strategy in any environment.

The Canadian economic environment in calendar 2023 and the outlook for calendar 2024 are discussed in more detail in the Economic Developments and Outlook section.

#### Caution

This Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

## U.S. Personal and Commercial Banking

U.S. Personal and Commercial Banking provides financial products and services to more than four million customers. Personal and Business Banking helps customers make real financial progress through an extensive network of more than 1,000 branches, with nationwide access to contact centres, digital banking platforms and more than 40,000 BMO and Allpoint® automated teller machines. Commercial Banking serves clients across the United States, offering valuable industry expertise, local presence and a comprehensive range of commercial products and services.

### **Lines of Business**

**Personal and Business Banking** (P&BB) provides customers with a wide range of products and services, including deposits, home lending, consumer credit, small business lending, credit cards, cash management and other banking services, with an overall focus on providing customers with an exceptional experience in every interaction and helping them make real financial progress.

**Commercial Banking** provides clients with a comprehensive range of commercial products and services, including a variety of financing options and treasury and payment solutions, as well as risk management products. Our commercial bankers partner with clients to anticipate their financial needs, and share their unique expertise and industry knowledge to help them manage and grow their businesses.

## **Strategy and Key Priorities**

## **2023 Priorities and Achievements**

**Key Priority:** Build on our strong franchise to drive growth and customer loyalty by continuing to invest in differentiating capabilities and delivering enhanced One Client experiences

#### 2023 Achievements

- Continued to strengthen customer loyalty in both Personal and Business Banking and Commercial Banking, as measured by Net Promoter Score (1)
- Expanded our market presence in the U.S. West and Southwest regions with the acquisition of Bank of the West, while reinforcing our third-place market share position for deposits across our Midwest footprint
- Named by World Finance magazine as Best Commercial Bank in the United States, in recognition of our efforts to provide a more comprehensive range of banking products and services
- Rated Outstanding by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency on Community Reinvestment Act performance, in recognition of our
  commitment to help support communities with moderate or low income levels

### 2024 Areas of Focus

- Drive strong customer loyalty, leveraging our enhanced capabilities across customer channels
- Leverage our One Client strategy to provide a connected and integrated experience to our clients, with a holistic approach to address their needs
  across our businesses

**Key Priority:** Effectively integrate Bank of the West upon closing of the acquisition, with an emphasis on customer and employee experience

#### 2023 Achievements

- Successfully transitioned nearly two million customers to BMO, along with their accounts, financial products and online banking relationships
- Integrated our Bank of the West colleagues into BMO's internal processes and systems, adapting our organizational structure to support our growth objectives
- Rebranded and integrated branches, automated teller machines and digital banking platforms across the United States to BMO
- Introduced a long-term commercial agreement with BNP Paribas (BNPP), to enhance coverage and global access for commercial banking clients
  of both institutions

**Key Priority:** In Personal and Business Banking, continue to drive customer acquisition, increase share of wallet, enhance digital engagement and in-person guidance conversations, and help customers make real financial progress

#### 2023 Achievements

- Continued to build our digital sales and service capabilities, with our digital adoption rate increasing nearly 200 basis points year-over-year, approximately one third of our core banking products purchased and delivered digitally, and more than 80% of service transactions completed through self-serve channels, allowing our front-line employees to focus on delivering leading advisory services (2)
- Enhanced our credit card product suite, introducing a new BMO Boost Secured Credit Card and rebranding the BMO Flex Rewards loyalty program, which led to higher levels of customer engagement
- Engaged in personalized conversations through more than 400,000 Real Financial Progress<sup>TM</sup> checks, to help our customers identify their goals and make real financial progress
- Launched BMO Alto<sup>TM</sup>, an online, high-yielding deposit account offering, successfully growing deposits nationally
- (1) Net Promoter Score (NPS): The percentage of customers surveyed who would recommend BMO to a friend or colleague.
- (2) Metrics exclude Bank of the West.

- Maintained our commitment to underserved customer groups by reducing fees and improving access to products and services, including our enhanced Credit Builder<sup>TM</sup> Loan Program, supporting home ownership by offering down-payment relief through the Welcome Home Grant<sup>TM</sup> Program and opening more than 50,000 Bank On<sup>TM</sup> certified Smart Money accounts since the launch of the product
- Launched multiple programs to support members of many different communities, including Asian, veteran and 2SLGBTQI+ special purpose credit programs that are intended to improve access to capital for historically underserved segments, and hosted educational webinars to support Black, Latinx, Native American and women-owned businesses
- Launched CreditView®, enabling our customers to view and improve their credit score, and BMO Digital Banking Security Hub, helping our
  customers protect their accounts with added security features

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- Drive customer acquisition through our differentiated value proposition, enabled by digital and marketing capabilities, leveraging our expanded footprint and realizing synergies
- Deliver differentiated products and services that meet customers' needs and help them make real financial progress

**Key Priority:** In Commercial Banking, maintain focus on key sectors and geographies, and enhance the client experience through innovative capabilities and products, including climate transition and Digital First solutions

#### 2023 Achievements

- Achieved Top 10 Commercial Bank market share for total wholesale loans, maintained our leading position in key markets (Illinois and Wisconsin) and continued to grow through the Bank of the West acquisition, establishing a market presence in 21 of the top 50 U.S. metropolitan areas
- Completed a renewable natural gas/manure biodigester transaction, which has enabled an agriculture client to build a unique operating model
  that captures methane gas, reducing greenhouse gas emissions and generating renewable energy
- Expanded V-PAYO, an integrated payables solution that offers existing and new clients automation, process efficiency and digitization with one easy payment file
- Partnered with Latino Leaders Magazine to create and launch the inaugural Index 200, an index that helps to celebrate the growing base of large Latinx-owned companies in the United States

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- Maintain focus on key sectors and geographies while leveraging our wider footprint to unlock synergies and cross-sell opportunities
- Deepen relationships through simplification and digital innovation to drive deposit growth
- Continue to develop solutions and capabilities to support our clients through their climate and carbon transition journey

## **Key Priority:** Drive efficiencies by simplifying and streamlining operations, and investing in digital capabilities

#### 2023 Achievements

- Recognized by *The Digital Banker* for an Outstanding Machine Learning Initiative our cutting-edge artificial intelligence (AI) solution uses natural language processing to rapidly analyze and categorize linguistic patterns, enhancing the customer experience and improving front-line efficiency
- Invested in key digital capabilities to improve the customer experience, including digital card activation and automated increases in card limits, an enhanced account opening experience with e-sign capability in Business Banking, and a self-serve option for client onboarding in Commercial Banking
- Introduced greater convenience for customers completing the end-to-end mortgage and home equity application process digitally, with online scheduling of closings that simplifies the experience for both customers and employees
- Introduced digital chat capabilities in BMO Virtual Connect and addressed our customers' sales and service needs by scaling the chat functionality of BMO Assist, powered by AI
- Partnered with DailyPay to provide Commercial Banking client employees with real-time access to their pay by depositing funds into direct-deposit
  accounts for immediate access by employees

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- Continue to simplify and digitize processes to enhance efficiency
- · Continue to strengthen digital capabilities, leveraging existing and new partnerships and delivering leading digital experiences to our customers

**Key Priority:** Foster an inclusive, winning culture, focused on alignment, empowerment and recognition, with a commitment to a diverse and inclusive workplace

#### 2023 Achievements

- Improved on strong employee engagement index scores on par with the global benchmark for leading companies with ongoing improvements in all priority areas of our winning culture
- Named one of the Best Workplaces for Innovators by Fast Company, an annual list honouring organizations and teams that demonstrate
  a commitment to encourage and develop innovation, the only financial institution to be recognized among the top 30 companies
- Recognized by *Forbes* magazine as one of the Best Employers for Diversity for the fifth consecutive year in an independent survey of 60,000 U.S. employees, as well as one of the 2023 Best Employers for New Grads
- Expanded BMORE<sup>TM</sup>, our inclusive hiring and employment program focused on improving access to careers, skills and advancement in the financial industry for under-represented groups

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- Continue to attract and develop a diverse workforce while promoting an inclusive workplace
- Maintain a world-class, winning culture and continue to drive strong employee engagement

#### **U.S. P&C** (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) As at or for the year ended October 31	2022	2022
	2023	
Net interest income (teb) (2) Non-interest revenue	7,853 1,573	5,037 1,265
Total revenue (teb) (2)	9,426	6,302
Provision for credit losses on impaired loans	380	107
Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on performing loans	130	(90)
Total provision for credit losses	510	17
Non-interest expense	5,502	3,043
Income before income taxes Provision for income taxes (teb) (2)	3,414 690	3,242 745
Reported net income Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (3)	2,724 234	2,497 5
Adjusted net income	2,958	2,502
Adjusted non-interest expense	5,187	-
		3,037
Net income available to common shareholders Adjusted net income available to common shareholders	2,672 2,906	2,461 2,466
Average earning assets	202,155	138,094
Average gross loans and acceptances	196,459	132,240
Average net loans and acceptances	194,746	131,394
Average deposits	198,717	145,633
(US\$ equivalent in millions)		
Net interest income (teb) (2) Non-interest revenue	5,818 1,165	3,893 981
Total revenue (teb) (2)	6,983	4,874
Provision for credit losses on impaired loans	282	82
Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on performing loans	97	(71)
Total provision for credit losses Non-interest expense	379 4,076	11 2,353
Income before income taxes	2,528	2,510
Provision for income taxes (teb) (2)	510	577
Reported net income	2,018	1,933
		4
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (3)	173	
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (3)  Adjusted net income	2,191	1,937
		1,937 2,348
Adjusted net income	2,191	
Adjusted net income Adjusted non-interest expense	2,191 3,843	2,348
Adjusted net income Adjusted non-interest expense Net income available to common shareholders	2,191 3,843 1,979	2,348 1,905
Adjusted net income Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders Adjusted net income available to common shareholders  Key Performance Metrics (uss basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157	2,348 1,905
Adjusted net income Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders Adjusted net income available to common shareholders  Key Performance Metrics (uss basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue Commercial Banking revenue	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157 2,620 4,363	2,348 1,905 1,909 1,420 3,454
Adjusted net income Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders Adjusted net income available to common shareholders  Key Performance Metrics (uss basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue Commercial Banking revenue Return on equity (%) (4)	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157 2,620 4,363 9.6	2,348 1,905 1,909 1,420 3,454 17.8
Adjusted net income  Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders  Adjusted net income available to common shareholders <b>Key Performance Metrics</b> (us\$ basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue  Commercial Banking revenue  Return on equity (%) (4)  Adjusted return on equity (%) (4)	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157 2,620 4,363 9.6 10.4	2,348 1,905 1,909 1,420 3,454 17.8 17.8
Adjusted net income  Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders  Adjusted net income available to common shareholders <b>Key Performance Metrics</b> (us\$ basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue  Commercial Banking revenue  Return on equity (%) (4)  Adjusted return on equity (%) (4)  Operating leverage (teb) (%)	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157 2,620 4,363 9.6 10.4 (29.9)	2,348 1,905 1,909 1,420 3,454 17.8 17.8 6.0
Adjusted net income  Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders  Adjusted net income available to common shareholders <b>Key Performance Metrics</b> (us\$ basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue  Commercial Banking revenue  Return on equity (%) (4)  Adjusted return on equity (%) (4)	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157 2,620 4,363 9.6 10.4	2,348 1,905 1,909 1,420 3,454 17.8 17.8
Adjusted net income  Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders Adjusted net income available to common shareholders  Key Performance Metrics (US\$ basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue Commercial Banking revenue Return on equity (%) (4) Adjusted return on equity (%) (4) Operating leverage (teb) (%) Adjusted operating leverage (teb) (%) Efficiency ratio (teb) (%) Adjusted efficiency ratio (teb) (%)	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157  2,620 4,363 9.6 10.4 (29.9) (20.3) 58.4 55.0	2,348 1,905 1,909 1,420 3,454 17.8 6.0 5.0
Adjusted net income  Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders Adjusted net income available to common shareholders  Key Performance Metrics (US\$ basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue Commercial Banking revenue Return on equity (%) (4) Adjusted return on equity (%) (4) Operating leverage (teb) (%) Adjusted operating leverage (teb) (%) Efficiency ratio (teb) (%) Adjusted efficiency ratio (teb) (%) Net interest margin on average earning assets (teb) (%)	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157  2,620 4,363 9.6 10.4 (29.9) (20.3) 58.4 55.0 3.88	2,348 1,905 1,909 1,420 3,454 17.8 6.0 5.0 48.3 48.2 3.64
Adjusted net income  Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders Adjusted net income available to common shareholders  Key Performance Metrics (US\$ basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue Commercial Banking revenue Return on equity (%) (4) Adjusted return on equity (%) (4) Operating leverage (teb) (%) Adjusted operating leverage (teb) (%) Efficiency ratio (teb) (%) Adjusted efficiency ratio (teb) (%) Net interest margin on average earning assets (teb) (%) PCL on impaired loans to average net loans and acceptances (%)	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157  2,620 4,363 9.6 10.4 (29.9) (20.3) 58.4 55.0 3.88 0.20	2,348 1,905 1,909 1,420 3,454 17.8 6.0 5.0 48.3 48.2 3.64 0.08
Adjusted net income  Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders Adjusted net income available to common shareholders  Key Performance Metrics (US\$ basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue Commercial Banking revenue Return on equity (%) (4) Adjusted return on equity (%) (4) Operating leverage (teb) (%) Adjusted operating leverage (teb) (%) Efficiency ratio (teb) (%) Adjusted efficiency ratio (teb) (%) Net interest margin on average earning assets (teb) (%) PCL on impaired loans to average net loans and acceptances (%) Average earning assets	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157  2,620 4,363 9.6 10.4 (29.9) (20.3) 58.4 55.0 3.88 0.20 149,767	2,348 1,905 1,909 1,420 3,454 17.8 6.0 5.0 48.3 48.2 3.64 0.08 106,829
Adjusted net income  Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders Adjusted net income available to common shareholders  Key Performance Metrics (US\$ basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue Commercial Banking revenue Return on equity (%) (4)  Adjusted return on equity (%) (4) Operating leverage (teb) (%) Adjusted operating leverage (teb) (%) Efficiency ratio (teb) (%) Adjusted efficiency ratio (teb) (%) Net interest margin on average earning assets (teb) (%) PCL on impaired loans to average net loans and acceptances (%) Average earning assets Average gross loans and acceptances	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157  2,620 4,363 9.6 10.4 (29.9) (20.3) 58.4 55.0 3.88 0.20 149,767 145,543	2,348 1,905 1,909 1,420 3,454 17.8 17.8 6.0 5.0 48.3 48.2 3.64 0.08 106,829 102,290
Adjusted net income  Adjusted non-interest expense  Net income available to common shareholders Adjusted net income available to common shareholders  Key Performance Metrics (US\$ basis)  Personal and Business Banking revenue Commercial Banking revenue Return on equity (%) (4) Adjusted return on equity (%) (4) Operating leverage (teb) (%) Adjusted operating leverage (teb) (%) Efficiency ratio (teb) (%) Adjusted efficiency ratio (teb) (%) Net interest margin on average earning assets (teb) (%) PCL on impaired loans to average net loans and acceptances (%) Average earning assets	2,191 3,843 1,979 2,157  2,620 4,363 9.6 10.4 (29.9) (20.3) 58.4 55.0 3.88 0.20 149,767	2,348 1,905 1,909 1,420 3,454 17.8 6.0 5.0 48.3 48.2 3.64 0.08 106,829

## (1) Adjusted results and ratios are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

- (2) Taxable equivalent basis (teb) amounts of \$33 million in fiscal 2023 and \$25 million in fiscal 2022 were recorded in net interest income, revenue and provision for income taxes, and were reflected in the ratios. On a source currency basis, teb amounts were US\$25 million in fiscal 2023 and US\$20 million in fiscal 2022.
- (3) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets pre-tax amounts of \$315 million in fiscal 2023 and \$6 million in fiscal 2022 were recorded in non-interest expense. On a source currency basis, pre-tax amounts were US\$233 million in fiscal 2023 and US\$5 million in fiscal 2022.
- (4) Return on equity is based on allocated capital. Effective fiscal 2023, the capital allocation rate increased to 11.0% of risk-weighted assets, compared with 10.5% in fiscal 2022. For further information, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## Revenue by Line of Business (teb) (2)







#### **Average Deposits**

(US\$ billions)

- Personal and Business Banking
- Commercial Banking



2023

#### **Average Gross Loans and Acceptances**

(US\$ billions)



2022

## **Financial Review**

U.S. P&C reported net income was \$2,724 million, an increase of \$227 million or 9% from the prior year. The impact of the stronger U.S. dollar increased growth in net income by 5%, revenue by 6% and expenses by 8%. All amounts in the remainder of this section are presented on a U.S. dollar basis.

Reported net income was \$2,018 million, an increase of \$85 million or 4% from the prior year, primarily driven by the Bank of the West acquisition and underlying revenue growth due to higher net interest income, partially offset by higher provisions for credit losses and higher expenses, compared with the prior year.

Total revenue was \$6,983 million, an increase of \$2,109 million or 43% from the prior year. Net interest income increased \$1,925 million or 49%, due to the inclusion of Bank of the West, and higher net interest margins and loan balances, partially offset by lower deposit balances, Non-interest revenue increased \$184 million or 19%, due to the inclusion of Bank of the West, partially offset by lower operating lease revenue and deposit and lending fee revenue. Net interest margin of 3.88% increased 24 basis points from the prior year, primarily due to higher deposit margins reflecting the impact of the higher interest rate environment and the inclusion of Bank of the West, partially offset by lower loan margins.

Personal and Business Banking revenue increased \$1,200 million or 85% and Commercial Banking revenue increased \$909 million or 26%, both due to the inclusion of Bank of the West and higher underlying net interest income, partially offset by lower underlying non-interest revenue.

Total provision for credit losses was \$379 million, compared with a provision of \$11 million in the prior year. The provision for credit losses on impaired loans was \$282 million, an increase of \$200 million from the prior year, reflecting higher Personal and Business Banking and Commercial Banking provisions. There was a \$97 million provision for credit losses on performing loans in the current year, compared with a recovery of \$71 million in the prior year.

Reported non-interest expense was \$4,076 million, an increase of \$1,723 million or 73%, primarily reflecting the impact of Bank of the West, as well as higher employee-related and advertising costs.

Average gross loans and acceptances increased \$43.3 billion or 42% from the prior year to \$145.5 billion, reflecting the impact of Bank of the West and underlying growth in Commercial Banking balances, partially offset by a decrease in Personal and Business Banking balances. Average deposits increased \$34.4 billion or 31% to \$147.2 billion, reflecting the impact of Bank of the West, partially offset by a decrease in underlying Commercial Banking and Personal and Business Banking deposits.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## **Business Environment and Outlook**

U.S. P&C recorded strong results in fiscal 2023, driven by the successful integration of the Bank of the West acquisition. While the U.S. economy grew at a modest rate, inflation remained high and in response, the Federal Reserve raised the federal funds target rate in the current fiscal year to reach 5.33%. In addition, quantitative tightening and the failure of several U.S. regional banks intensified competition for deposits across the financial services sector, including from money market funds, putting pressure on net interest margins. Demand for business lending moderated and residential mortgage balance growth softened in response to higher interest rates, slower economic growth and weaker housing activity. Deposit balances have been declining as customers deployed excess savings and sought higher yields. Credit performance is normalizing from historical lows with credit migration trending higher. Commercial Banking continued to drive growth by adding new clients across its expanded footprint, despite intense competition and shrinking market liquidity. Personal and Business Banking continued to attract new clients through a Digital First strategy aimed at optimizing sales and delivering an enhanced client experience across all channels, enabled by leading digital, data analytics and marketing capabilities.

The U.S. economy is expected to slow in fiscal 2024, reflecting weaker consumer demand in response to higher interest rates, tighter lending conditions and the resumption of student loan repayments. The Federal Reserve is expected to hold policy rates steady before beginning a return to a more neutral position late in fiscal 2024, supporting a modest pickup in growth. Residential mortgage activity is expected to moderate further due to the weaker housing market, and consumer and business credit growth is expected to decelerate amid elevated interest rates, higher unemployment and weaker consumer spending growth. Credit performance is expected to deteriorate modestly in the upcoming year.

The financial services landscape in the United States remains highly competitive and is facing more stringent capital and liquidity constraints. U.S. P&C has demonstrated its ability to perform well through economic cycles, supported by its diversified growth strategy and expanded scale as a leading North American bank, with a presence in 32 states and in 21 of the top 50 U.S. metropolitan areas. We are committed to helping our customers, employees and local communities make real financial progress by harnessing all of BMO's capabilities to drive efficient growth - and by tailoring our products and offerings to client needs.

The U.S. economic environment in calendar 2023 and the outlook for calendar 2024 are discussed in more detail in the Economic Developments and Outlook section.

This U.S. Personal and Commercial Banking section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

## **BMO** Wealth Management

BMO Wealth Management serves a full range of clients, from individuals and families to business owners and institutions, offering a wide spectrum of wealth, asset management and insurance products and services aimed at helping clients make real financial progress through planning, growing, protecting and transitioning their wealth. Our asset management business is focused on making a positive impact and delivering innovative financial solutions and strategies for our clients.

## **Lines of Business**

**BMO Private Wealth** provides full-service investing, banking and wealth advisory services to high net worth and ultra-high net worth clients, leveraging individualized financial planning and advice-based solutions such as investment management, business succession planning, trust and estate services and philanthropy.

**BMO InvestorLine** leads Wealth Management's digital investing services, offering three ways for Canadian clients to invest: a self-directed online trading platform for investors who want to be in control of their investments; adviceDirect® for investors who want to make their own investment decisions with personalized advice and support; and SmartFolio® for investors who want low-fee, professionally managed portfolios aligned with their investment objectives.

**BMO Wealth Management U.S.** offers financial solutions to mass affluent, high net worth and ultra-high net worth individuals, families and businesses.

**BMO Global Asset Management** provides investment management services to institutional, retail and high net worth investors, offering a wide range of innovative, client-focused solutions and strategies to help clients meet their investment objectives.

**BMO Insurance** is a diversified insurance and wealth solutions provider and a leader in pension de-risking solutions. It manufactures individual life, critical illness and annuity products, as well as segregated funds. In addition, group creditor and travel insurance is available to customers in Canada through BMO.

## **Strategy and Key Priorities**

## **2023 Priorities and Achievements**

**Key Priority:** Scale our leadership position in private wealth advisory services across North America to plan, grow, protect and transition our clients' wealth with confidence

#### 2023 Achievements

- Achieved top-tier loyalty scores across several BMO Wealth Management businesses, with Private Wealth Canada and BMO InvestorLine achieving
  record results, as measured by Net Promoter Score (1)
- Recognized by World Finance magazine as Best Private Bank in Canada for the 13th consecutive year and for the first time, as Best Private Bank in the
  United States

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

• Accelerate growth across our client base by strengthening product and service offerings, deepening client relationships and growing distribution in core markets, while maintaining top-tier client loyalty scores in North America

**Key Priority:** Extend our advantage as a solutions provider, expanding asset management and insurance offerings in key growth areas, including environmental, social and governance and climate-focused offerings

#### 2023 Achievements

- Launched new capabilities in exchange-traded funds (ETFs), providing investors with more choice in portfolio construction, as well as solutions for investors seeking exposure to key sectors
- Maintained our leadership position in Canadian ETFs, ranking first in net sales for 12 consecutive years (2)
- Recognized at the 2022 Canada Refinitiv Lipper Fund Awards <sup>(3)</sup>, which honour funds and fund management firms that have excelled in delivering consistently strong risk-adjusted performance relative to their peers. Seven BMO ETFs claimed top honours across seven categories
- Received 18 FundGrade A+ Awards from Fundata Canada Inc., one of the most widely recognized analytics firms in the financial services industry
  for its objectivity in selecting funds with a record of consistent risk-adjusted performance
- Announced a new strategic partnership with Sagard, a global multi-strategy alternative asset management firm, in line with our commitment to building a market-leading alternatives platform with access to demonstrated investment experience through partnerships with top-tier managers
- Launched ESG Insights, a comprehensive research tool for self-directed clients that can help them build a more sustainable portfolio by evaluating
  environmental, social and governance risks and opportunities related to their investments

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- · Continue to provide innovative and competitive product solutions across our distribution channels to meet the evolving needs of our clients
- (1) Net Promoter Score (NPS): The percentage of customers surveyed who would recommend BMO to a friend or colleague.
- (2) National Bank ETF Report as at December 31, 2022.
- (3) Announced in fiscal 2023: 2022 Canada Refinitiv Lipper Fund Awards.

## **Key Priority:** Deliver a top-tier digital wealth management offering, building on our differentiated digital advisory capabilities to provide an enhanced client experience, including streamlined processes that deliver efficiencies and value

#### 2023 Achievements

- Maintained a top-two market share for self-managed assets with digital advisory services a category that represents more than one third of total market assets
- BMO InvestorLine ranked in the top three in the *Globe and Mail* 2023 Digital Broker Ranking for consistently driving digital innovation that focuses on client needs and delivering an exceptional client experience
- Successfully rolled out BMO Smart Portfolio®, a new digital investment solution for BMO U.S. retail customers, providing them with the convenience of online investing and personalized portfolio management
- Launched BMO Active Trader, a web-based platform that enables our clients to execute trading strategies with ease and precision, supported by market insights, advanced technical charts and a customizable workspace

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

Continue to invest in technology platforms to simplify, streamline and integrate client digital experiences, along with leading advisor-facing tools
and practice support

Key Priority: Provide a One Client experience, with improved delivery of services and products to our clients across BMO

#### 2023 Achievements

- · Leveraged digital channels and data analytics to deliver investment solutions to Personal Banking customers through BMO InvestorLine
- Significantly expanded product and service offerings through greater collaboration and more efficient integration with Personal and Commercial Banking

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

Deepen client relationships by working in partnership with colleagues across BMO, supported by data and analytics and a client-centric
operating model

**Key Priority:** Foster a winning culture, focused on alignment, empowerment and recognition, with a commitment to a diverse and inclusive workplace

#### 2023 Achievements

- · Maintained strong employee engagement index scores, with improvement across many key metrics
- Well-represented in the inaugural Globe and Mail Report on Business list of 100 Top Women Wealth Advisors, which included 19 Nesbitt Burns
  advisors who manage exceptional businesses and are raising the bar for the industry

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

Maintain an engaged and diverse workforce to promote innovation and enable strategic outperformance

## BMO Wealth Management (1)

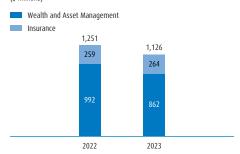
(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) As at or for the year ended October 31	2023	2022
Net interest income	1,416	1,188
Non-interest revenue	5,978	3,336
Total revenue	7,394	4,524
Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	1,939	(683)
Revenue, net of CCPB	5,455	5,207
Provision for credit losses on impaired loans	5	2
Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on performing loans	13	(4)
Total provision for (recovery of) credit losses	18	(2)
Non-interest expense	3,962	3,564
Income before income taxes Provision for income taxes	1,475 349	1,645 394
Reported net income  Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (2)	1,126 4	1,251 3
Adjusted net income	1,130	1,254
Adjusted non-interest expense	3,955	3,559
,	•	
Net income available to common shareholders Adjusted net income available to common shareholders	1,118 1,122	1,243 1,246
Key Performance Metrics	1,122	1,210
Wealth and Asset Management reported net income	862	992
Wealth and Asset Management adjusted net income	866	995
Insurance net income	264	259
Return on equity (%) (3)	17.6	23.5
Adjusted return on equity (%) (3)	17.7	23.6
Operating leverage, net of CCPB (%) Adjusted operating leverage, net of CCPB (%)	(6.4) (6.3)	(0.7) (1.3)
Efficiency ratio (%)	53.6	78.8
Adjusted efficiency ratio, net of CCPB (%)	72.5	68.4
Average assets	58,661	50,488
Average gross loans and acceptances	40,851	34,007
Average net loans and acceptances	40,805	33,974
Average deposits	61,739	55,919
Assets under administration (AUA) (4)	416,352	424,191
Assets under management (AUM) Full-time equivalent employees	332,947 6,417	305,462 6,124
U.S. Business Select Financial Data (US\$ in millions)	9,117	0,121
Total revenue	774	576
Non-interest expense	599	458
Reported net income	132	91
Adjusted non-interest expense	594	454
Adjusted net income	136	94
Average gross loans and acceptances	9,776	5,937
Average deposits	11,975	7,528

#### (1) Revenue measures, net of CCPB, and adjusted results and ratios are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

- (2) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets pre-tax amounts of \$7 million in fiscal 2023 and \$5 million in fiscal 2022 were recorded in non-interest expense.
- (3) Return on equity is based on allocated capital. Effective fiscal 2023, the capital allocation rate increased to 11.0% of risk-weighted assets, compared with 10.5% in fiscal 2022. For further information, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.
- (4) Certain assets under management that are also administered by BMO are included in assets under administration.

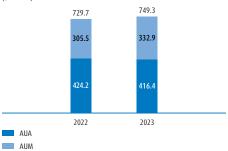
#### **Reported Net Income**

(\$ millions)



#### **AUA and AUM**

(\$ billions)



#### 2023 Net Revenue by Line of Business



## **Financial Review**

BMO Wealth Management reported net income was \$1,126 million, compared with \$1,251 million in the prior year. Wealth and Asset Management reported net income was \$862 million, a decrease of \$130 million or 13%, and Insurance net income was \$264 million, an increase of \$5 million or 2%.

We present revenue on a basis that is net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB), and we calculate our efficiency ratio and operating leverage on a similar basis.

Total revenue was \$7,394 million, an increase of \$2,870 million. Revenue, net of CCPB, was \$5,455 million, an increase of \$248 million or 5%. Wealth and Asset Management revenue was \$4,971 million, an increase of \$219 million or 5%, as the inclusion of Bank of the West, higher net new client assets and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar were partially offset by the impact of weaker global markets, lower net interest income. primarily from lower deposit balances and the impact of lower revenue from online brokerage transactions. Insurance revenue, net of CCPB, was \$484 million, an increase of \$29 million or 6% from the prior year, primarily due to underlying business growth, partially offset by the impact of actuarial assumption changes in the current year.

Non-interest expense was \$3,962 million, an increase of \$398 million or 11% from the prior year, primarily reflecting the impact of Bank of the West, higher employee-related and technology costs, and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar.

Assets under management increased \$27.5 billion or 9% from the prior year to \$332.9 billion, driven by higher net client assets, the impact of Bank of the West, stronger global markets and favourable foreign exchange movements. Assets under administration decreased \$7.8 billion or 2% to \$416.4 billion. Average gross loans increased 18% and average deposits increased 9%, primarily due to the inclusion of Bank of the West.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## **Business Environment and Outlook**

In fiscal 2023, BMO Wealth Management results were impacted by challenging market conditions. We continued to support our clients with expert advice to help them navigate the impacts of market volatility, rising interest rates and macroeconomic uncertainty. As a result of higher interest rates, client preferences shifted toward fixed income products, and weaker global markets resulted in lower levels of assets under administration and assets under management, as well as a reduction in digital trading volumes. We continue to provide our clients with enhanced digital advisory capabilities and innovative solutions to meet their financial needs, leveraging BMO's comprehensive investment and banking products and services, leading to growth in net new assets, and positioning them to re-enter the market when markets stabilize. In addition, we completed the integration of Bank of the West, which is expected to provide new growth opportunities in our expanded markets.

The outlook for equity markets and the economy is shifting rapidly and continues to be impacted by elevated (though moderating) inflation, high interest rates and growing geopolitical tensions. Continued market volatility and near-term recessionary risks may impact our overall business performance, as we continue to focus on prudently managing expenses while strategically investing for growth.

The wealth management industry remains attractive, with good growth potential over the long term. Our expanded North American sales force, strong client loyalty and integrated business model position us well to meet our clients' evolving needs.

We continue to invest in technology to enhance the client experience and improve the productivity of our sales force. BMO InvestorLine continues to attract new clients through digital platform enhancements, while BMO Global Asset Management is building new capabilities to accelerate growth and diversify our product offerings for both retail and institutional clients.

The Canadian and U.S. economic environment in calendar 2023 and the outlook for calendar 2024 are discussed in more detail in the Economic Developments and Outlook section.

#### Caution

This BMO Wealth Management section contains forward-looking statements, Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

# **BMO Capital Markets**

BMO Capital Markets offers a comprehensive range of products and services to corporate, institutional and government clients. BMO Capital Markets has approximately 2,700 professionals in 33 locations around the world, supporting the growth aspirations of our clients across the enterprise.

## **Lines of Business**

**Investment and Corporate Banking** offers debt and equity capital-raising services to clients, as well as loan origination and syndication, balance sheet management solutions and treasury management services. The division also provides clients with strategic advice on mergers and acquisitions, restructurings and recapitalizations, trade finance and risk mitigation services to support international business activities, along with a wide range of banking and other operating services tailored to North American and international financial institutions.

**Global Markets** offers research and access to financial markets for institutional, corporate and retail clients through an integrated suite of sales and trading solutions related to debt, foreign exchange, interest rates, credit, equities, securitization and commodities. New product development and origination services are also offered, as well as risk management and advisory services for hedging strategies, including in interest rates, foreign exchange rates and commodities prices. In addition, Global Markets provides funding and liquidity management services to clients.

## **Strategy and Key Priorities**

## **2023 Priorities and Achievements**

**Key Priority:** Drive client-focused growth and activate and scale a One Client approach, with improved connectivity and integrated offerings

#### 2023 Achievements

- Maintained a leading position in global and North American mergers and acquisitions (M&A), advising on landmark transactions, including the largest investment to date by an automaker to produce battery raw materials, the largest industrial real estate investment trust (REIT) transaction in Canadian history and the third-largest public net lease REIT
- Partnered with Commercial Banking to deliver holistic, integrated coverage that resulted in successful convertible note offerings and middle-market M&A deals. This unified approach also delivered success with transitioning Bank of the West clients to the BMO platform, such as Wayfair and Granite Construction
- Maintained global leadership in metals and mining, and recognized as the world's best Metals & Mining Investment Bank by Global Finance magazine for the 14<sup>th</sup> consecutive year
- Delivered top-tier product performance across Global Markets awarded Best Issuer Sales in Canadian retail structured notes, ranked first
  in Canadian equity block volumes and recognized as a top-five dealer in sovereign, supranational and agency (SSA) USD global issuances,
  U.S. treasuries, U.S. agency collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) and U.S. commercial mortgage-backed securities (CMBS) issuances

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- Accelerate a One Client approach, with improved connectivity and integrated offerings
- Build deep client relationships, deliver value-added solutions to meet their needs, and win through expertise, knowledge and insight

**Key Priority:** Be an industry leader in sustainable finance and our clients' lead partner in the transition to a net zero world

#### 2023 Achievements

- Played a leadership role in sustainable finance and energy transition solutions we ranked first in the sustainability-linked loan market, launched
  one of the first sustainability-linked deposit offerings in North America and acted as co-lead manager on the government of Canada's Ukraine
  sovereignty bond, which was recognized as Social Bond of the Year by Environmental Finance
- · Advanced our Climate Ambition, adding carbon market expertise and capabilities with the integration of BMO Radicle
- Signed a memorandum of understanding with Banco do Brasil to provide sustainability-linked trade loans to Brazilian exporters, a first of its kind program that will accelerate lending to companies focused on sustainable and regenerative agriculture
- Sponsored and contributed thought leadership to industry-leading climate events such as the Bloomberg Sustainable Business Summit and New Energy Finance Forum, as well as our new Transition Think Summit

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

• Maintain our leading position in sustainable finance and build on our strong foundation in climate leadership by adding capabilities to serve rapidly evolving markets

## **Key Priority:** Deploy Digital First capabilities and solutions for speed, scale and simplification

#### 2023 Achievements

- Scaled our digital capabilities to deliver new service models and enhance our offerings, including end-to-end digital platform capabilities to onboard new clients, provide advanced analytics and execute electronic trading
- Launched an agile testing and innovation environment for emerging technologies, including artificial intelligence and machine learning
- · Implemented technology and workflow enhancements, as well as process automation to improve employee productivity
- Recognized with Breaking the Status Quo and Leading the Pack awards from Fintech Open Source Foundation for our progress on open source readiness

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

- · Leverage Digital First capabilities and data to improve operational efficiency and deliver innovative solutions
- Deliver client-centric, digitally-enabled service models with leading digital client portals and platforms

**Key Priority:** Foster a winning culture, focused on alignment, empowerment and recognition, with a commitment to a diverse and inclusive workplace

#### 2023 Achievements

- Maintained strong employee engagement index scores, with ongoing improvement in all priority areas of our winning culture, including enablement and empowerment
- Continued to make progress on our Zero Barriers to Inclusion strategy, supporting communities through our hallmark programs, including Equity Through Education and Trees from Trades
- Advanced our diversity, equity and inclusion strategy and improved the representation of diversity in our talented and engaged workforce

#### 2024 Areas of Focus

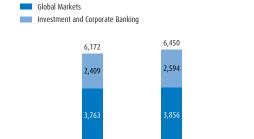
• Foster a winning culture focused on alignment, empowerment and recognition, while advancing progress on our Zero Barriers to Inclusion strategy

## **BMO Capital Markets (1)**

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) As at or for the year ended October 31	2023	2022
Net interest income (teb) (2)	2,553	3,197
Non-interest revenue	3,897	2,975
Total revenue (teb) (2)	6,450	6,172
Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on impaired loans	9	(32)
Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on performing loans	9	(11)
Total provision for (recovery of) credit losses	18	(43)
Non-interest expense	4,279	3,855
Income before income taxes	2,153	2,360
Provision for income taxes (teb) (2)	471	588
Reported net income	1,682	1,772
Acquisition and integration costs (3)	4	. 8
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (4)	20	14
Adjusted net income	1,706	1,794
Adjusted non-interest expense	4,247	3,826
Net income available to common shareholders	1,648	1,732
Adjusted net income available to common shareholders	1,672	1,754
Key Performance Metrics		
Global Markets revenue	3,856	3,763
Investment and Corporate Banking revenue	2,594	2,409
Return on equity (%) (5)	13.9	15.0
Adjusted return on equity (%) (5)	14.1	15.2
Operating leverage (teb) (%)	(6.5)	(10.6)
Adjusted operating leverage (teb) (%)	(6.5)	(10.8)
Efficiency ratio (teb) (%)	66.3	62.5
Adjusted efficiency ratio (teb) (%)	65.8	62.0
PCL on impaired loans to average net loans and acceptances (%)	0.01	(0.05)
Average assets	416,261	390,306
Average gross loans and acceptances	77,058	63,254
Average net loans and acceptances	76,751	62,986
Full-time equivalent employees	2,717	2,815
U.S. Business Select Financial Data (US\$ in millions)		
Total revenue (teb) (2)	2,052	2,010
Non-interest expense	1,617	1,471
Reported net income	311	415
Adjusted non-interest expense	1,604	1,450
Adjusted net income	320	431
Average assets	138,475	135,030
Average gross loans and acceptances	29,003	25,118

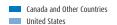
- (1) Adjusted results and ratios are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures
- (2) Taxable equivalent basis (teb) amounts of \$321 million in fiscal 2023 and \$245 million in fiscal 2022 were recorded in net interest income, revenue and provision for income taxes, and were reflected in the ratios. For our U.S. businesses, teb amounts were US\$nil in fiscal 2023 and US\$11 million in fiscal 2022.
- (3) Pre-tax acquisition and integration costs related to Clearpool and Radicle of \$5 million in fiscal 2023 were recorded in non-interest expense. Pre-tax acquisition and integration costs related to KGS-Alpha and Clearpool of \$10 million in  $\dot{\rm fiscal}$  2022 were recorded in non-interest expense.
- (4) Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets pre-tax amounts of \$27 million in fiscal 2023 and \$19 million in fiscal 2022 were recorded in non-interest expense.
- (5) Return on equity is based on allocated capital. Effective fiscal 2023, the capital allocation rate increased to 11.0% of risk-weighted assets, compared with 10.5% in fiscal 2022. For further information, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## Revenue by Line of Business (teb) (2)



2023

#### **Revenue by Geography**





## **Financial Review**

BMO Capital Markets reported net income was \$1,682 million, a decrease of \$90 million or 5% from the prior year. Results were driven by higher revenue, more than offset by higher expenses and a higher provision for credit losses, compared with a recovery in the prior year.

Revenue was \$6,450 million, an increase of \$278 million or 5% from the prior year. Global Markets revenue increased \$93 million or 2%, as lower trading revenue and equity and debt issuances were more than offset by higher revenue related to securitization activity and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar. Investment and Corporate Banking revenue increased \$185 million or 8%, primarily due to higher corporate banking-related revenue, the prior-year mark-down on loan underwriting commitments and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar, partially offset by a decrease in underwriting and advisory revenue reflecting lower levels of client activity.

Total provision for credit losses was \$18 million, compared with a recovery of \$43 million in the prior year. The provision for credit losses on impaired loans was \$9 million, compared with a recovery of \$32 million in the prior year. There was a \$9 million provision for credit losses on performing loans in the current year, compared with a recovery of \$11 million in the prior year.

Non-interest expense was \$4,279 million, an increase of \$424 million or 11% from the prior year. The increase was driven by higher legal provisions and higher technology, employee-related and travel and business development costs, and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar.

Average gross loans and acceptances increased \$13.8 billion or 22% from the prior year to \$77.1 billion, reflecting higher levels of lending activity across loan portfolios and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## **Business Environment and Outlook**

BMO Capital Markets' performance in the current year reflected the strength of our diversified business in a volatile environment. Market conditions in fiscal 2023 reflected economic uncertainty, geopolitical tensions and a heightened risk of a recession, which lowered business confidence. While client trading activity has remained stable, client appetite for new M&A and issuance activity has been below historical levels. A number of disruptive forces, including rising interest rates, tightened money supply, a more assertive regulatory environment and a focus on climate change, are reshaping the banking and capital markets industry. BMO Capital Markets has responded by optimizing resources against the current environment to accelerate growth opportunities across its businesses and leveraging its digital-first capabilities and data to improve efficiency.

Looking forward, we expect a more constructive environment in the capital markets in fiscal 2024, reflecting more moderate inflation and an end to the current cycle of rising rates, although geopolitical risks may lead to further market disruption. Our robust and diversified platform positions us well to benefit from the normalization of market conditions and client activity across industry sectors.

Our strategy remains unchanged, with a client-centric approach to be a valued financial partner through the deployment of capital and our integrated offerings of digital-first solutions to help clients achieve their goals. We leverage our strong talent, sector expertise and thought leadership to support our clients in changing market environments. Our commitment to sustainability is integral to our strategy, with sustainable finance product offerings and advice to support clients in their transition to a net zero world. In addition, our disciplined and integrated approach to risk management, along with continued investments in technology infrastructure, should position the business well to adapt to evolving regulatory and compliance requirements. With a prominent presence in Canada and strong momentum in the United States, we are building a solid foundation for profitable growth and sustainable returns.

The Canadian and U.S. economic environment in calendar 2023 and the outlook for calendar 2024 are discussed in more detail in the Economic Developments and Outlook section.

#### Caution

This BMO Capital Markets section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

# Corporate Services, including Technology and Operations

Corporate Services consists of Corporate Units and Technology and Operations (T&O). Corporate Units provide enterprise-wide expertise, governance and support in a variety of areas, including strategic planning, risk management, treasury, finance, legal and regulatory compliance, sustainability, human resources, communications, marketing, real estate and procurement. T&O develops, monitors, manages and maintains governance of information technology, including data and analytics, and provides cyber security and operations services.

Corporate Services focuses on enterprise-wide priorities related to maintaining a sound internal control and risk management environment and regulatory compliance, including the management, assessment and monitoring of BMO's investment portfolios and funding, liquidity and capital activities, as well as any exposures to credit, foreign exchange and interest rate risks. In support of the operating segments, Corporate Services develops and implements enterprise-wide processes, systems and controls to maintain operating efficiency and enable our businesses to adapt and meet their customer experience objectives.

The costs of Corporate Units and T&O services are largely allocated to the four operating segments (Canadian P&C, U.S. P&C, BMO Wealth Management and BMO Capital Markets), with any remaining amounts retained in Corporate Services results. As such, Corporate Services results largely reflect the impact of residual unallocated expenses, residual treasury-related activities and the elimination of taxable equivalent adjustments. We review revenue and expense allocation methodologies on an annual basis.

#### Corporate Services, including Technology and Operations (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) As at or for the year ended October 31	2023	2022
Net interest income before group teb offset Group teb offset	(1,095) (354)	(716) (270)
Net interest income (teb) Non-interest revenue	(1,449) (1,449)	(986) 7,830
Total revenue (teb) Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on impaired loans Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on performing loans	(2,898) 2 700	6,844 (7) 7
Total provision for (recovery of) credit losses Non-interest expense	702 2,706	- 1,383
Income (loss) before income taxes Provision for (recovery of) income taxes (teb)	(6,306) (1,433)	5,461 1,270
Reported net income (loss) Initial provision for credit losses on purchased performing loans (2) Acquisition and integration costs (3) Impact of divestitures (4) Management of fair value changes on the purchase of Bank of the West (5) Legal provision (including related interest expense and legal fees) (6) Impact of Canadian tax measures (7)	(4,873) 517 1,520 - 1,461 21 502	4,191 - 237 55 (5,667) 846
Adjusted net loss	(852)	(338)
Adjusted total revenue (teb) Adjusted total recovery of credit losses Adjusted non-interest expense	(719) (3) 660	(333) - 424
Net income (loss) available to common shareholders Adjusted net loss available to common shareholders	(5,081) (1,060)	4,087 (442)
Full-time equivalent employees	18,181	15,490
U.S. Business Select Financial Data (US\$ in millions)		
Total revenue (teb) (8) Total provision for (recovery of) credit losses Non-interest expense Provision for (recovery of) income taxes (teb) (8)	(956) 518 1,688 (791)	5,604 (4) 686 1,282
Reported net income (loss)	(2,371)	3,640
Adjusted total revenue Adjusted total provision for (recovery of) credit losses Adjusted non-interest expense	571 1 190	106 (4) 44
Adjusted net income (loss)	240	83

- (1) Adjusted results are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.
- (2) Fiscal 2023 reported net income included a provision for credit losses of \$517 million (\$705 million pre-tax) on the purchased Bank of the West performing loan portfolio.
- (3) Fiscal 2023 reported net income included acquisition and integration costs related to Bank of the West of \$1,520 million (\$2,027 million pre-tax), and fiscal 2022 included \$237 million (\$316 million pre-tax). These amounts were recorded in non-interest expense.
- (4) Fiscal 2022 reported net income included the impact of divestitures related to the sale of our EMEA and U.S. Asset Management businesses, comprising a gain of \$8 million related to the transfer of certain U.S. asset management clients and a \$29 million loss related to foreign currency translation reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income, both recorded in non-interest revenue, and expenses of \$16 million, including taxes of \$22 million on the closing of the sale, recorded in non-interest expense.
- (5) Fiscal 2023 reported net income included a loss of \$1,461 million (\$2,011 million pre-tax) related to the acquisition of Bank of the West resulting from the management of the impact of interest rate changes between the announcement and closing of the acquisition on its fair value and goodwill, comprising \$1,628 million of mark-to-market losses on certain interest rate swaps recorded in trading revenue and \$383 million of losses on a portfolio of primarily U.S. treasuries and other balance sheet instruments recorded in net interest income. Fiscal 2022 included revenue of \$5,667 million (\$7,713 million pre-tax), comprising \$7,665 million of mark-to-market gains and \$48 million of non-trading interest income. For further information on this acquisition, refer to the Recent Acquisitions section.
- (6) Fiscal 2023 reported net income included the impact of a lawsuit associated with a predecessor bank, M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank, of \$21 million (\$27 million pre-tax), comprising interest expense of \$30 million and a net non-interest expense recovery of \$3 million. Fiscal 2022 included a provision of \$846 million (\$1,142 million pre-tax), comprising interest expense of \$515 million and non-interest expense of \$627 million. For further information, refer to the Provisions and Contingent Liabilities section in Note 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.
- (7) Fiscal 2023 reported net income included the impact of certain tax measures enacted by the Canadian government. These tax measures included a one-time tax expense of \$371 million, comprising a Canada Recovery Dividend (CRD) of \$312 million and \$59 million related to the pro-rated fiscal 2022 impact of the 1.5% tax rate increase, net of a deferred tax asset remeasurement, and a charge of \$131 million (\$160 million pre-tax) related to the amended GST/HST definition for financial services, comprising \$138 million recorded in non-interest revenue and \$22 million recorded in non-interest expense.
- (8) Fiscal 2023 reported net income included group teb offset amounts for our U.S. businesses of US\$25 million and fiscal 2022 included US\$31 million, recorded in revenue and provision for (recovery of) income taxes.

#### Financial Review

Corporate Services reported net loss was \$4,873 million, compared with reported net income of \$4,191 million in the prior year.

The reported net loss in the current year reflected a loss related to fair value management actions and the impact of certain Canadian tax measures, including the Canada Recovery Dividend and a charge related to the amended GST/HST definition for financial services, as well as higher acquisition and integration costs related to Bank of the West and an initial provision for credit losses on the purchased Bank of the West performing loan portfolio. Reported net income in the prior year reflected gains related to fair value management actions, partially offset by the impact of the lawsuit associated with M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank.

Adjusted net loss was \$852 million, compared with an adjusted net loss of \$338 million in the prior year. Adjusted results were driven by higher expenses, primarily due to the inclusion of Bank of the West and lower revenue. Lower revenue was driven by treasury-related activities, partially offset by the impact of Bank of the West, which included the accretion of purchase accounting fair value marks on loans and deposits and the discount on securities, net of the amortization of the fair value hedge.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this 2023 Operating Groups Performance Review section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## **Summary Quarterly Earnings Trends**

#### Summarized Statement of Income and Quarterly Financial Measures (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Q4-2023	Q3-2023	Q2-2023	Q1-2023	Q4-2022	Q3-2022	Q2-2022	Q1-2022
Net interest income	4,941	4,905	4,814	4,021	3,767	4,197	3,902	4,019
Non-interest revenue	3,419	3,024	3,626	2,449	6,803	1,902	5,416	3,704
Revenue (1)	8,360	7,929	8,440	6,470	10,570	6,099	9,318	7,723
Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	151	4	591	1,193	(369)	413	(808)	81
Revenue, net of CCPB (1)	8,209	7,925	7,849	5,277	10,939	5,686	10,126	7,642
Provision for credit losses on impaired loans Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on performing loans	408 38	333 159	243 780	196 21	192 34	104 32	120 (70)	86 (185)
Total provision for (recovery of) credit losses	446	492	1,023	217	226	136	50	(99)
Non-interest expense	5,700	5,594	5,522	4,403	4,776	3,859	3,713	3,846
Income before income taxes	2,063	1,839	1,304	657	5,937	1,691	6,363	3,895
Provision for income taxes	446	385	245	410	1,454	326	1,607	962
Reported net income (see below)	1,617	1,454	1,059	247	4,483	1,365	4,756	2,933
Initial provision for credit losses on purchased performing loans (2)	-	-	517	-	· -	-	-	-
Acquisition and integration costs (3)	433	370	549	181	145	62	28	10
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (4) Impact of divestitures (5)	88	85	85 -	6	6 (8)	5 6	6 9	6 48
Management of fair value changes on the purchase of Bank of the West (6)	_	_	_	1,461	(3,336)	694	(2,612)	(413)
Legal provision (including related interest expense and legal fees) (7)	12	(3)	6	6	846	-	-	
Impact of Canadian tax measures (8)	-	131	-	371	-	-	-	
Adjusted net income	2,150	2,037	2,216	2,272	2,136	2,132	2,187	2,584
Operating Group Reported and Adjusted Net Income								
Canadian P&C reported net income	962	915	861	980	917	965	940	1,004
Acquisition and integration costs (3)  Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (4)	1 3	6 2	2 1	_	_	_	- 1	_
Canadian P&C adjusted net income	966	923	864	980	917	965	941	1,004
U.S. P&C reported net income	661	576	789	698	660	568	588	681
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (4)	79	77	777	1	2	1	1	1
U.S. P&C adjusted net income	740	653	866	699	662	569	589	682
BMO Wealth Management reported net income	262	303	284	277	298	324	314	315
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (4)	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1
BMO Wealth Management adjusted net income	263	304	285	278	298	325	315	316
BMO Capital Markets reported net income	489	310	380	503	357	262	448	705
Acquisition and integration costs (3)  Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets (4)	(2) 5	1 5	2 6	3 4	2 4	1 3	2	3 4
BMO Capital Markets adjusted net income	492	316	388	510	363	266	453	712
Corporate Services reported net income (loss)	(757)	(650)	(1,255)	(2,211)	2,251	(754)	2,466	228
Initial provision for credit losses on purchased performing loans (2)	(757)	(030)	517	(2,211)	-	(734)	-	-
Acquisition and integration costs (3)	434	363	545	178	143	61	26	7
Impact of divestitures (5)	_	-	-	-	(8)	6	9	48
Management of fair value changes on the purchase of Bank of the West (6) Legal provision (including related interest expense and legal fees) (7)	12	(3)	- 6	1,461 6	(3,336) 846	694	(2,612)	(413)
Impact of Canadian tax measures (8)	-	131	-	371	-	-	-	-
Corporate Services adjusted net income (loss)	(311)	(159)	(187)	(195)	(104)	7	(111)	(130)
Key Performance Metrics								
Basic earnings per share (\$) (9)	2.07	1.97	1.31	0.30	6.52	1.96	7.15	4.44
Diluted earnings per share (\$) (9) Adjusted diluted earnings per share (\$)	2.06	1.97 2.78	1.30 2.93	0.30	6.51 3.04	1.95	7.13 3.23	4.43 3.89
Net interest margin on average earning assets (%)	2.81 1.66	1.68	1.69	3.22 1.48	1.46	3.09 1.71	1.69	3.69 1.64
PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances (annualized) (%)	0.27	0.30	0.65	0.15	0.16	0.10	0.04	(0.08)
PCL on impaired loans-to-average net loans and acceptances (annualized) (%)	0.25	0.21	0.16	0.14	0.14	0.08	0.10	0.07
Effective tax rate (%)	21.6	20.9	18.8	62.5	24.5	19.3	25.2	24.7
Adjusted effective tax rate (%) Canadian/U.S. dollar average exchange rate (\$)	22.7 1.3648	21.8 1.3331	22.5 1.3564	22.3 1.3426	21.8 1.3516	22.0 1.2774	23.6 1.2665	23.5 1.2710
בטווטטוטוון ט.ש. טטווטו מעכומעכ באנווטוועפ ומנפ (ג)	1.3046	1.3331	1.5304	1.5420	1.5510	1.4//4	1.2003	1.2710

<sup>(1)</sup> Adjusted results exclude certain items from reported results and are used to calculate our adjusted measures as presented in the above table. Management assesses performance on a reported basis and an adjusted basis, and considers both to be useful. Revenue, net of CCPB, as well as reported ratios calculated net of CCPB, and adjusted results, measures and ratios in this table are non-GAAP amounts. For further information, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section; and for details on the composition of non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios, as well as supplementary financial measures, refer to the Glossary of Financial Terms.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reported net income included a provision for credit losses of \$517 million (\$705 million pre-tax) on the acquired Bank of the West performing loan portfolio in Q2-2023, recorded in Corporate Services.

<sup>(3)</sup> Reported net income included acquisition and integration costs recorded in non-interest expense. Costs related to the acquisition of Bank of the West were recorded in Corporate Services: Q4-2023 included \$434 million (\$583 million pre-tax), Q3-2023 included \$363 million (\$487 million pre-tax), Q2-2023 included \$545 million (\$722 million pre-tax), Q1-2023 included \$178 million (\$235 million pre-tax), Q4-2022 included \$143 million (\$191 million pre-tax), Q3-2022 included \$61 million pre-tax), Q2-2022 included \$26 million (\$35 million pre-tax) and Q1-2022 included \$7 million pre-tax) (\$8 million pre-tax). Costs related to Radicle and Clearpool were recorded in BMO Capital Markets: Q3-2023 included \$1 million (\$2 million pre-tax), Q2-2023 included \$2 million (\$2 million pre-tax), Q1-2023 included \$3 million (\$4 million pre-tax), Q4-2022 included \$2 million (\$2 million pre-tax), Q3-2022 included \$1 million (\$2 million pre-tax), Q2-2022 included \$2 million (\$2 million pre-tax) and Q1-2022 included \$3 million (\$4 million pre-tax). Q4-2023 included a recovery of \$2 million pre-tax). Costs related to the acquisition of AIR MILES were recorded in Canadian P&C: Q4-2023 included \$1 million (\$2 million pre-tax), Q3-2023 included \$6 million (\$8 million pre-tax) and Q2-2023 included \$2 million (\$3 million pre-tax).

- (4) Reported net income included amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets recorded in non-interest expense in the related operating group: Q4-2023 included \$88 million (\$119 million pre-tax), Q3-2023 and Q2-2023 both included \$85 million (\$115 million pre-tax), Q1-2023 and Q4-2022 both included \$6 million (\$8 million pre-tax), Q3-2022 included \$5 million (\$7 million pre-tax), and Q2-2022 and Q1-2022 both included \$6 million (\$8 million pre-tax).
- (5) Reported net income in fiscal 2022 included the impact of divestitures related to the sale of our EMEA and U.S. Asset Management businesses: Q4-2022 included an \$8 million (\$6 million pre-tax) recovery of non-interest expense; Q3-2022 included non-interest expense of \$6 million (\$7 million pre-tax); Q2-2022 included a loss of \$9 million (\$10 million pre-tax), comprising a gain of \$8 million related to the transfer of certain U.S. asset management clients recorded in non-interest revenue and non-interest expense of \$18 million; and Q1-2022 included a loss of \$48 million (\$26 million pre-tax), comprising a \$29 million loss related to foreign currency translation reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income to non-interest revenue, and a \$3 million net recovery of non-interest expense, including taxes of \$22 million on closing of the sale of our EMEA Asset Management businesses. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services.
- (6) Reported net income included evenue (losses) related to the acquisition of Bank of the West resulting from the management of the impact of interest rate changes between the announcement and closing of the acquisition on its fair value and goodwill: Q1-2023 included a loss of \$1,461 million (\$2,011 million pre-tax), comprising \$1,628 million of mark-to-market losses on certain interest rate swaps recorded in non-interest trading revenue and \$383 million of losses on a portfolio of primarily U.S. treasuries and other balance sheet instruments recorded in net interest income; Q4-2022 included revenue of \$3,336 million (\$4,541 million pre-tax), comprising \$4,698 million of mark-to-market gains and \$157 million of net interest losses; Q3-2022 included a loss of \$694 million (\$945 million pre-tax), comprising \$983 million of mark-to-market losses and \$38 million of net interest income; Q2-2022 included revenue of \$2,612 million (\$3,555 million (\$3,555 million pre-tax), comprising \$3,433 million of mark-to-market gains and \$122 million of mark-to-market gains and \$45 million of net interest income. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services. For further information on this acquisition, refer to the Recent Acquisitions section.
- (7) Reported net income included the impact of a lawsuit associated with a predecessor bank, M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank: Q4-2023 included \$12 million (\$16 million pre-tax), comprising interest expense of \$14 million and non-interest expense of \$2 million; Q3-2023 included a net recovery of \$3 million (\$4 million pre-tax), comprising interest expense of \$3 million and non-interest expense recovery of \$7 million; Q2-2023 included interest expense of \$6 million pre-tax); Q1-2023 included \$6 million (\$8 million pre-tax), comprising interest expense of \$6 million and non-interest expense of \$2 million; and Q4-2022 included a legal provision of \$846 million (\$1,142 million pre-tax), comprising interest expense of \$515 million and non-interest expense of \$627 million. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services. For further information, refer to the Provisions and Contingent Liabilities section in Note 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.
- (8) Reported net income included the impact of certain tax measures enacted by the Canadian government: Q3-2023 included a charge of \$131 million (\$160 million pre-tax) related to the amended GST/HST definition for financial services, comprising \$138 million recorded in non-interest revenue and \$22 million recorded in non-interest expense; and Q1-2023 included a one-time tax expense of \$371 million, comprising a Canada Recovery Dividend (CRD) of \$312 million and \$59 million related to the pro-rated fiscal 2022 impact of the 1.5% tax rate increase, net of a deferred tax asset remeasurement. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services.
- (9) Net income and earnings from our business operations are attributable to shareholders by way of EPS and diluted EPS. Adjusted EPS and adjusted diluted EPS are non-GAAP measures. For further information, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

Earnings in certain quarters are impacted by modest seasonal factors, such as higher employee expenses related to higher employee benefits and stock-based compensation for employees eligible to retire that are recorded in the first quarter of each year, as well as the impact of fewer days in the second quarter relative to other quarters. Quarterly earnings are also impacted by foreign currency translation. The table above outlines summary results for the first quarter of 2022 through the fourth quarter of 2023.

On February 1, 2023, we completed the acquisition of Bank of the West, which contributed to the increase in revenue, expenses and provision for credit losses beginning in the second quarter of 2023, with operating results primarily allocated to our U.S. P&C and BMO Wealth Management businesses. In addition, we completed the acquisition of AIR MILES Reward Program (AIR MILES) on June 1, 2023, which contributed to the increase in revenue and expenses in our Canadian P&C business beginning in the third quarter of 2023.

Financial performance has demonstrated good operating momentum and benefitted from the strength and diversification of our businesses.

Results were impacted by a higher interest rate environment resulting in an increase in net interest income, while uncertain economic conditions resulted in lower levels of client activity in our market-sensitive businesses, as well as higher provisions for credit losses from historically low levels.

A number of items impacted reported results in certain quarters. The third quarter and first quarter of 2023 included the impact of certain tax measures enacted by the Canadian government, reducing revenue and increasing expenses and provision for income taxes. The second quarter of 2023 included an initial provision for credit losses on the purchased Bank of the West performing loan portfolio. The first quarter of 2023 and fiscal 2022 included revenue (losses) resulting from fair value management actions related to the impact of interest rate changes between the announcement and closing of the Bank of the West acquisition on its fair value and goodwill. The fourth quarter of 2022 included a legal provision related to a lawsuit associated with a predecessor bank, M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank. Results in 2022 included the impact of divestitures related to the sale of our EMEA and U.S. Asset Management businesses. All periods included acquisition and integration costs, as well as the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, which increased in recent quarters due to the acquisition of Bank of the West.

Revenue in our P&C businesses benefitted from customer acquisition, higher loan and deposit volumes and margin expansion, reflective of higher rate environments in both Canada and the United States, as well as the inclusion of Bank of the West revenue. Revenue in BMO Wealth Management benefitted from steady growth in client assets and higher net interest income, while the impact of weaker global markets in fiscal 2023 negatively impacted non-interest revenue, relative to fiscal 2022. Insurance revenue, net of CCPB, is subject to variability, resulting from changes in interest rates and equity markets. BMO Capital Markets' performance in recent quarters reflects modest improvements in market conditions, particularly in M&A and underwriting activities.

Early in 2022, as the economy recovered from the economic downturn brought on by the pandemic, we recovered provisions on performing loans, reflecting favourable credit conditions and positive credit migration. Later in 2022, we saw signs of normalization in credit conditions with gradually increasing provisions on impaired loans and modest provisions on performing loans reflecting balance growth and deterioration in the economic outlook. In 2023, the macroeconomic outlook improved, but this was more than offset by downward credit migration, resulting in higher provisions for performing loans and an increase in losses on impaired loans during the year.

Non-interest expense growth has reflected investments to drive revenue growth and efficiency improvement, as well as the impact of inflation, resulting in higher employee-related costs, including sales force expansion, higher salaries and performance-based compensation, as well as higher technology and advertising costs. The third quarter of fiscal 2023 included severance costs to accelerate efficiency initiatives across the enterprise, as well as the impact of legal provisions recorded in BMO Capital Markets.

The effective tax rate has varied with legislative changes; changes in tax policy, including their interpretation by tax authorities and the courts; earnings mix, including the relative proportion of earnings attributable to the different jurisdictions in which we operate, the level of pre-tax income, and the level of investments or securities which generate tax credits, or tax-exempt income from securities. The reported effective tax rate was impacted by certain tax measures enacted by the Canadian government as noted above, fair value management actions relating to the acquisition of Bank of the West in the first quarter of 2023 and in fiscal 2022, and the sale of our EMEA and U.S. Asset Management businesses in 2022.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this Summary Quarterly Earnings Trends section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## Review of Fourth Quarter 2023 Performance

#### Q4 2023 vs. Q4 2022

#### **Net Income**

Reported net income was \$1,617 million, a decrease of \$2,866 million or 64% from the prior year, and adjusted net income was \$2,150 million, an increase of \$14 million or 1% from the prior year. Adjusted results in both the current quarter and the prior year excluded acquisition and integration costs, amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets and the impact of a lawsuit associated with a predecessor bank, M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank. Adjusted results in the prior year also excluded the impact of fair value management actions related to the acquisition of Bank of the West. Reported EPS was \$2.06, a decrease of \$4.45 from the prior year, and adjusted EPS was \$2.81, a decrease of \$0.23, including the impact of common share issuances in the first quarter of 2023.

The decrease in reported results reflected the impact of fair value management actions in the prior year and higher acquisition-related costs in the current quarter, partially offset by lower legal provisions related to the lawsuit noted above. Adjusted net income increased due to the inclusion of Bank of the West, as well as higher underlying revenue, largely offset by higher expenses and a higher provision for credit losses.

#### Revenue

Reported revenue was \$8,360 million, a decrease of \$2,210 million or 21% from the prior year. Revenue, net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB), was \$8,209 million, a decrease of \$2,730 million or 25% from the prior year, and adjusted revenue, net of CCPB, was \$8,223 million, an increase of \$1,310 million or 19%. The decrease in reported results primarily reflected the impact of fair value management actions in the prior year, partially offset by lower interest expense related to the lawsuit associated with M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank. On an adjusted basis, revenue, net of CCPB, increased across all operating groups, including the addition of Bank of the West and AIR MILES, reflecting higher net interest income and non-interest revenue. Revenue in Corporate Services decreased on a reported and an adjusted basis.

#### Insurance Claims, Commissions and Changes in Policy Benefit Liabilities

Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) were \$151 million, an increase of \$520 million from the prior year, largely driven by higher annuity premiums. These changes were largely offset in insurance revenue.

#### **Provision for Credit Losses**

Total provision for credit losses was \$446 million, compared with \$226 million in the prior year. The total provision for credit losses as a percentage of average net loans and acceptances ratio was 27 basis points, compared with 16 basis points in the prior year. The provision for credit losses on impaired loans was \$408 million, an increase of \$216 million from the prior year. The provision for credit losses on impaired loans as a percentage of average net loans and acceptances ratio was 25 basis points, compared with 14 basis points in the prior year. The provision for credit losses on performing loans was \$38 million, compared with a \$34 million provision in the prior year.

#### **Non-Interest Expense**

Reported non-interest expense was \$5,700 million, an increase of \$924 million or 19% from the prior year, and adjusted non-interest expense was \$4,997 million, an increase of \$1,043 million or 26%. Reported results reflected higher acquisition and integration costs and amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets compared with the prior year, partially offset by lower expenses related to the lawsuit associated with M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank. Reported and adjusted non-interest expense increased due to the impact of Bank of the West and AIR MILES, as well as higher employee-related costs, higher premises costs, including a charge related to the consolidation of BMO real estate in the current quarter, and higher advertising costs.

#### **Provision for Income Taxes**

The reported provision for income taxes was \$446 million, a decrease of \$1,008 million from the fourth quarter of 2022, and the adjusted provision for income taxes was \$630 million, an increase of \$33 million. The effective tax rate for the current quarter was 21.6%, compared with 24.5% in the fourth quarter of 2022, and the adjusted effective tax rate was 22.7% in the current quarter, compared with 21.8%. The change in the reported effective tax rate in the current quarter relative to the fourth quarter of 2022 was primarily due to the impact of higher pre-tax earnings in the prior year, and the change in the adjusted effective tax rate was primarily due to earnings mix.

#### Q4 2023 vs. Q3 2023

Reported net income increased \$163 million or 11% from the prior quarter, and adjusted net income increased \$113 million or 6%. The increase in reported net income was primarily due to the impact of certain tax measures in the prior quarter, partially offset by higher acquisition-related costs in the current quarter. The increase in adjusted net income primarily reflected higher revenue. Reported net income increased in BMO Capital Markets, Canadian P&C and U.S. P&C, and decreased in BMO Wealth Management. Corporate Services recorded a higher net loss on both a reported and an adjusted basis, compared with the prior quarter.

Reported revenue increased \$431 million or 5% from the prior quarter. Reported revenue, net of CCPB, increased \$284 million or 4%, including the impact of certain tax measures in the prior quarter, and adjusted revenue, net of CCPB, increased \$157 million or 2% from the prior quarter, reflecting higher net interest income and higher non-interest revenue. CCPB increased \$147 million from the prior quarter, reflecting higher annuity premiums and lower claims associated with a change in our longevity portfolios in the prior quarter, partially offset by changes in the fair value of investments. These changes were largely offset in insurance revenue. Reported non-interest expense increased \$106 million or 2% from the prior quarter, and adjusted non-interest expense increased \$30 million or 1%, primarily due to the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar. Total provision for credit losses decreased \$46 million from the prior quarter, with a higher provision on impaired loans more than offset by a lower provision on performing loans.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this Review of Fourth Quarter 2023 Performance section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## 2022 Financial Performance Review

The preceding discussions in the MD&A focused on BMO's performance in fiscal 2023. This section summarizes BMO's performance in fiscal 2022 relative to fiscal 2021. Periodically, certain lines of business and units within our organizational structure are realigned to support our strategic priorities, and comparative figures in prior periods have been reclassified to conform with the current period's presentation. Further information on these reclassifications is provided in the How BMO Reports Operating Group Results section.

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Canadian P&C	U.S. P&C	Total P&C	BMO Wealth Management	BMO Capital Markets	•	Total Bank
2022 Net interest income (loss) (1) Non-interest revenue	7,449 2,419	5,037 1,265	12,486 3,684	1,188 3,336	3,197 2,975	(986) 7,830	15,885 17,825
Revenue (1) Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	9,868	6,302	16,170 -	4,524 (683)	6,172 -	6,844	33,710 (683)
Revenue, net of CCPB	9,868	6,302	16,170	5,207	6,172	6,844	34,393
Provision for (recovery of) credit losses Non-interest expense	341 4,349	17 3,043	358 7,392	(2) 3,564	(43) 3,855	- 1,383	313 16,194
Income before income taxes Provision for income taxes (1)	5,178 1,352	3,242 745	8,420 2,097	1,645 394	2,360 588	5,461 1,270	17,886 4,349
Net income (loss) Acquisition and integration costs Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets Impact of divestitures Restructuring costs (reversals) Legal provision (including related interest expense and legal fees) Management of fair value changes on the purchase of Bank of the West	3,826 - 1 - - -	2,497 - 5 - - -	6,323 - 6 - - -	1,251 - 3 - - -	1,772 8 14 - - -	4,191 237 - 55 - 846 (5,667)	13,537 245 23 55 - 846 (5,667)
Adjusted net income (loss)	3,827	2,502	6,329	1,254	1,794	(338)	9,039
2021 Net interest income (loss) (1) Non-interest revenue Revenue (1)	6,561 2,225 8,786	4,268 1,243 5,511	10,829 3,468 14,297	982 6,071 7,053	3,115 3,011 6,126	(616) 326 (290)	14,310 12,876 27,186
Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	-	-	-	1,399	-	(270)	1,399
Revenue, net of CCPB	8,786	5,511	14,297	5,654	6,126	(290)	25,787
Provision for (recovery of) credit losses Non-interest expense	377 3,968	(144) 2,813	233 6,781	(12) 3,843	(194) 3,462	(7) 1,423	20 15,509
Income (loss) before income taxes Provision for (recovery of) income taxes (1)	4,441 1,153	2,842 666	7,283 1,819	1,823 441	2,858 738	(1,706) (494)	10,258 2,504
Net income (loss) Acquisition and integration costs Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets Impact of divestitures Restructuring costs (reversals)	3,288 - 1 -	2,176 - 24 -	5,464 - 25 -	1,382 - 24 -	2,120 7 17 -	(1,212) - - 842 (18)	7,754 7 66 842 (18)
Adjusted net income (loss)	3,289	2,200	5,489	1,406	2,144	(388)	8,651

<sup>(1)</sup> Operating group revenue, net interest income and provision for income taxes are presented on a taxable equivalent basis (teb). The offset to the groups' teb adjustments is reflected in Corporate Services. For further information, refer to the How BMO Reports Operating Group Results section.

Revenue measures, net of CCPB, and adjusted results and ratios are on a non-GAAP basis and are discussed in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

Refer to footnotes (1) to (8) in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures table for further information on adjusting items.

#### **Net Income**

Reported net income in 2022 was \$13,537 million, an increase of \$5,783 million or 75% from 2021, and adjusted net income was \$9,039 million, an increase of \$388 million or 4%. Reported results in 2022 included revenue of \$5,667 million (\$7,713 million pre-tax) related to management of the impact of interest rate changes between the announcement and closing of the Bank of the West acquisition on its fair value and goodwill, and related acquisition and integration costs of \$237 million (\$316 million pre-tax). In addition, 2022 included the impact of a lawsuit associated with a predecessor bank, M&I Marshall and Ilsley Bank, of \$846 million (\$1,142 million pre-tax), and the impact of divestitures related to the sale of our EMEA Asset Management businesses and the transfer of certain U.S. asset management clients of \$55 million. Reported results in 2021 included a \$779 million (pre-tax and after-tax) write-down of goodwill related to the sale of our EMEA Asset Management businesses, a \$22 million (\$29 million pre-tax) net gain on the sale of our Private Banking business in Hong Kong and Singapore, and \$85 million (\$107 million pre-tax) of divestiture-related costs for both transactions, partially offset by the partial reversal of \$18 million (\$24 million pre-tax) of restructuring charges recorded in 2019 related to severance. In addition, reported net income in both years included the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets and acquisition and integration costs. The increase in reported net income was driven by the impact of fair value management actions in 2022. Adjusted results increased, primarily due to higher net revenue, partially offset by higher expenses and a higher provision for credit losses. Net income increased in our P&C businesses, and decreased in BMO Capital Markets and BMO Wealth Management. On a reported basis, Corporate Services recorded net income of \$4,191 million, compared with a net loss of \$1,212 million in the prior year, and on an adjusted basis recorded a lower net loss com

#### **Return on Equity**

Reported return on equity (ROE) was 22.9% in 2022 and adjusted ROE was 15.2%, compared with 14.9% and 16.7%, respectively, in 2021. Reported ROE increased due to higher net income, including the impact of fair value management actions related to the acquisition of Bank of the West. Adjusted ROE decreased, as higher net income was offset by an increase in common equity. Average common shareholders' equity increased \$7.6 billion or 15% from 2021, primarily due to growth in retained earnings and the issuance of common shares related to the acquisition of Bank of the West, partially offset by a decrease in accumulated other comprehensive income. The reported return on tangible common equity (ROTCE) was 25.1% in 2022, compared with 17.0% in 2021, and adjusted ROTCE was 16.6%, compared with 18.9%. Book value per share increased 19% from 2021 to \$95.60 in 2022, reflecting the increase in shareholders' equity.

#### Revenue

Reported revenue in 2022 was \$33,710 million, an increase of \$6,524 million from 2021, and adjusted revenue was \$26,533 million, a decrease of \$624 million or 2%. On a basis that nets insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) against insurance revenue (net revenue), reported net revenue in 2022 was \$34,393 million, an increase of \$8,606 million or 33% from 2021, and adjusted net revenue was \$27,216 million, an increase of \$1,458 million or 6%. Reported revenue in 2022 included \$7,713 million related to fair value management actions, comprising \$7,665 million of pre-tax mark-to-market gains on certain interest rate swaps recorded in non-interest trading revenue and \$48 million of non-trading interest income on a portfolio of primarily U.S. treasury securities. In addition, reported revenue included interest expense of \$515 million related to the lawsuit noted above. Both years included the impact of divestitures.

#### Canadian P&C

Total revenue in 2022 increased \$1,082 million or 12% from 2021. Net interest income increased \$888 million or 14%, due to higher loan and deposit balances and higher net interest margins. Non-interest revenue increased \$194 million or 9%, with higher revenue across most categories, including card-related revenue and deposit fee revenue, partially offset by lower gains on investments in our commercial business. Personal and Business Banking revenue increased \$736 million or 12%, and Commercial Banking revenue increased \$346 million or 13%.

#### U.S. P&C

Total revenue in 2022 increased \$791 million or 14% from 2021 on a Canadian dollar basis. On a U.S. dollar basis, revenue increased \$484 million or 11%, primarily due to an increase in net interest income of \$493 million or 14%, reflecting higher loan and deposit balances and higher net interest margins, partially offset by lower Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) (1) revenue. Non-interest revenue was relatively unchanged. Commercial Banking revenue increased \$377 million or 12%, and Personal and Business Banking revenue increased \$107 million or 8%.

#### **BMO Wealth Management**

Total revenue in 2022 was \$4,524 million, compared with \$7,053 million in 2021. Revenue, net of CCPB, in 2022 decreased \$447 million or 8%. Revenue in Wealth and Asset Management decreased \$426 million or 8%, due to divestitures, partially offset by underlying revenue growth of 5%, reflecting higher net interest income due to strong deposit and loan growth and higher net interest margins, as well as the benefit from growth in net new client assets, partially offset by lower online brokerage transaction revenue and the impact of weaker global markets. Insurance revenue, net of CCPB, decreased \$21 million or 5% from 2021, primarily due to the impact of less favourable market movements in 2022 relative to 2021.

#### **BMO Capital Markets**

Revenue in 2022 increased \$46 million or 1% from 2021. Global Markets revenue increased \$158 million or 4%, primarily due to higher foreign exchange, equities and commodities trading revenue and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar, partially offset by lower interest rate trading revenue and lower levels of new equity and debt issuances. Investment and Corporate Banking revenue decreased \$112 million or 4%, primarily due to lower net securities gains, lower underwriting and advisory revenue reflecting lower levels of client activity given market conditions, and mark-downs on loan underwriting commitments, partially offset by higher corporate banking-related revenue and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar.

<sup>(1)</sup> The U.S. Small Business Administration Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) is a government relief program implemented in fiscal 2020 to support businesses that faced financial hardship caused by the COVID-19 pandemic.

#### **Corporate Services**

Reported revenue in 2022 increased \$7,134 million from 2021, and adjusted revenue decreased \$14 million. Reported revenue in 2022 included the impact of fair value management actions related to the acquisition of Bank of the West and a legal provision related to a lawsuit noted above. In addition, both years included the impact of divestitures.

#### Insurance Claims, Commissions and Changes in Policy Benefit Liabilities

Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB) were negative \$683 million in 2022, compared with \$1,399 million in 2021. CCPB decreased, primarily due to changes in the fair value of policy benefit liabilities and the impact of lower annuity sales. The changes were largely offset in revenue.

#### **Provision for Credit Losses**

The total provision for credit losses (PCL) in 2022 was \$313 million, compared with \$20 million in 2021. PCL on impaired loans was \$502 million in 2022, a decrease of \$23 million from 2021, largely due to lower provisions in Canadian P&C and BMO Capital Markets, partially offset by higher provisions in U.S. P&C. There was a \$189 million recovery of the provision for credit losses on performing loans in 2022, compared with a \$505 million recovery in 2021. The year-over-year change largely reflected the impact of a deteriorating economic outlook, a lower benefit from improvement in credit quality and stronger balance growth, partially offset by reduced uncertainty as a result of the improving pandemic environment and a smaller impact from changes in scenario weight.

#### Non-Interest Expense

Reported non-interest expense in 2022 was \$16,194 million, an increase of \$685 million or 4% from 2021, and adjusted non-interest expense was \$15,194 million, an increase of \$664 million or 4% from 2021. Reported non-interest expense in 2022 included \$627 million related to the lawsuit noted above and in 2021, included a \$24 million partial reversal of a restructuring charge. Reported non-interest expense in both years included the impact of divestiture costs, acquisition and integration costs, and the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets. Reported and adjusted non-interest expense increased, due to higher employee-related costs, computer and equipment costs, advertising and business development costs and professional fees, partially offset by lower premises costs and divestitures.

#### **Provision for Income Taxes**

The provision for income taxes in 2022 was \$4,349 million, compared with \$2,504 million in 2021. The reported effective tax rate was 24.3%, compared with 24.4% in 2021. The adjusted provision for income taxes was \$2,670 million, compared with \$2,537 million in 2021. The adjusted effective tax rate was 22.8%, compared with 22.7% in 2021.

For further information on non-GAAP amounts, measures and ratios in this 2022 Financial Performance Review section, refer to the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

## Financial Condition Review

## **Summary Balance Sheet**

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31	2023	2022
Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents and interest bearing deposits with banks	82,059	93,200
Securities	322,379	273,262
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	115,662	113,194
Net loans	656,478	551,339
Derivative instruments	39,976	48,160
Other assets	76,722	60,044
Total assets	1,293,276	1,139,199
Liabilities and Equity		
Deposits	909,676	769,478
Derivative instruments	50,193	59,956
Securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements	106,108	103,963
Other liabilities	142,034	126,614
Subordinated debt	8,228	8,150
Equity	77,009	71,038
Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	28	-
Total liabilities and equity	1,293,276	1,139,199

#### **Overview**

Total assets of \$1,293.3 billion increased \$154.1 billion from October 31, 2022. The stronger U.S. dollar increased assets by \$9.2 billion, excluding the impact on derivative assets. Total liabilities of \$1,216.2 billion increased \$148.1 billion from the prior year. The stronger U.S. dollar increased liabilities by \$8.8 billion, excluding the impact of derivative liabilities. Total equity of \$77.0 billion increased \$6.0 billion from October 31, 2022, including share issuances during the first quarter of 2023.

### Cash and Interest Bearing Deposits with Banks

Cash and interest bearing deposits with banks decreased \$11.1 billion, primarily reflecting the use of cash accumulated in the prior year for the completion of the Bank of the West acquisition on February 1, 2023.

#### **Securities**

(Canadian \$ in millions)		
As at October 31	2023	2022
Trading	124,556	108,177
Fair value through profit or loss (FVTPL) (1)	16,720	13,641
Fair value through other comprehensive income – Debt and equity (2)	62,828	43,561
Amortized cost (3)	116,814	106,590
Investments in associates and joint ventures	1,461	1,293
Total securities	322,379	273,262

- (1) Included securities mandatorily measured at FVTPL of \$6,729 million (\$4,410 million as at October 31, 2022) and securities designated at fair value of \$9,991 million (\$9,231 million as at October 31, 2022).
- (2) Included allowances for credit losses on debt securities recorded at fair value through other comprehensive income of \$3 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$3 million as at October 31, 2022).
- (3) Net of allowances for credit losses of \$3 million (\$3 million as at October 31, 2022).

Securities increased \$49.1 billion, primarily due to the inclusion of Bank of the West, higher levels of client activity in BMO Capital Markets and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar.

## Securities Borrowed or Purchased Under Resale Agreements

Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements increased \$2.5 billion, due to higher levels of client activity in BMO Capital Markets and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar.

#### **Net Loans**

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31	2023	2022
Residential mortgages	177,250	148,880
Consumer instalment and other personal	104,040	86,103
Credit cards	12,294	9,663
Businesses and governments	366,701	309,310
Gross loans	660,285	553,956
Allowance for credit losses	(3,807)	(2,617)
Total net loans	656,478	551,339

Net loans increased \$105.1 billion from October 31, 2022, due to the inclusion of Bank of the West, growth in residential mortgages and credit card balances in Canadian P&C, growth in business and government loans in Canadian P&C and BMO Capital Markets and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar, partially offset by lower source currency balances in U.S. P&C.

Table 4 in the Supplemental Information provides a comparative summary of loans by geographic location and product. Table 6 in the Supplemental Information provides a comparative summary of net loans in Canada by province and industry. Loan quality is discussed in the Credit Quality Information section, and further details on loans are provided in Notes 4, 6 and 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### **Derivative Financial Assets**

Derivative financial assets decreased \$8.2 billion, primarily reflecting a decrease in the fair value of client-driven trading derivatives in BMO Capital Markets, with decreases in the fair value of commodities, foreign exchange and equity contracts, partially offset by an increase in the fair value of interest rate contracts. Further details on derivative financial assets are provided in Note 8 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Other Assets

Other assets primarily include goodwill and intangible assets, customers' liability under acceptances, cash collateral, insurance-related assets, premises and equipment, precious metals, current and deferred tax assets, accounts receivable and prepaid expenses. Other assets increased \$16.7 billion, primarily due to goodwill and intangible assets related to Bank of the West, higher deferred tax assets and higher precious metals balances, partially offset by lower customers' liability under acceptances due to lower levels of acceptances issued into the market. Further details on other assets are provided in Notes 9, 11, 12 and 22 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### **Deposits**

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31	2023	2022
Banks	29,587	30,901
Businesses and governments	574,670	495,831
Individuals	305,419	242,746
Total deposits	909,676	769,478

Deposits increased \$140.2 billion. Business and government deposits increased \$78.8 billion, reflecting the inclusion of Bank of the West, higher wholesale funding balances primarily to fund Global Markets client activity, growth in customer deposits in Canadian P&C and the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar, partially offset by lower source currency customer deposits in U.S. P&C. Deposits by individuals increased \$62.7 billion, primarily reflecting the inclusion of Bank of the West and growth in customer deposits in the P&C businesses, partially offset by lower customer deposits in BMO Wealth Management.

Deposits by banks were relatively unchanged from the prior year. Further details on the composition of deposits are provided in Note 13 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements and in the Liquidity and Funding Risk section.

#### **Derivative Financial Liabilities**

Derivative financial liabilities decreased \$9.8 billion, primarily due to a decrease in the fair value of client-driven trading derivatives in BMO Capital Markets, with decreases in the fair value of foreign exchange, equity and commodities contracts, partially offset by an increase in the fair value of interest rate contracts.

#### Securities Lent or Sold Under Repurchase Agreements

Securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements increased \$2.1 billion, primarily due to the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar and Treasury activities.

#### Other Liabilities

Other liabilities primarily include securities sold but not yet purchased, securitization and structured entities liabilities, acceptances, insurance-related liabilities and accounts payable. Other liabilities increased \$15.4 billion, driven by higher Federal Home Loan Bank borrowings, higher accrued interest payable, an increase in securities sold but not yet purchased due to higher levels of client activity in BMO Capital Markets and higher insurance-related liabilities, partially offset by lower acceptances as a result of lower levels of acceptances issued into the market.

Further details on the composition of other liabilities are provided in Note 14 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

## Subordinated Debt

Subordinated debt was relatively unchanged from the prior year, reflecting a new issuance, net of a redemption. Further details on the composition of subordinated debt are provided in Note 15 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Equity

(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31	2023	2022
Share capital		
Preferred shares and other equity instruments	6,958	6,308
Common shares	22,941	17,744
Contributed surplus	328	317
Retained earnings	44,920	45,117
Accumulated other comprehensive income	1,862	1,552
Total equity	77,009	71,038

Total equity increased \$6.0 billion from October 31, 2022, primarily due to common and preferred share issuances. Common shares increased \$5.2 billion, reflecting share issuances during the first quarter of 2023, as well as shares issued under the dividend reinvestment and share purchase plan. Preferred shares and other equity instruments increased \$0.7 billion, as a result of an issuance in the first quarter of 2023. Accumulated other comprehensive income increased \$0.3 billion, primarily due to the impact of the stronger U.S. dollar on the translation of net foreign operations, partially offset by losses on remeasurement of own credit risk on financial liabilities designated at fair value and the impact of higher interest rates on cash flow hedges. Retained earnings decreased \$0.2 billion, as a result of dividends and distributions on other equity instruments, partially offset by net income earned in the current year.

The Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity in the audited annual consolidated financial statements provides a summary of items that increase or reduce total equity, while Note 16 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements provides details on the components of, and changes in, share capital. Details on our enterprise-wide capital management practices and strategies can be found below.

## **Enterprise-Wide Capital Management**

## **Capital Management**

### **Objective**

BMO is committed to a disciplined approach to capital management that balances the interests and requirements of our shareholders, regulators, depositors, fixed income investors and rating agencies. We recognize the emerging global trend of rising regulatory capital requirements, and manage our capital position accordingly. Our objective is to maintain a strong capital position in a cost-effective structure that:

- Is appropriate given BMO's target regulatory capital ratios and internal assessment of economic capital requirements
- Underpins BMO's operating groups' business strategies and considers the market environment
- Supports depositor, investor and regulator confidence, while building long-term shareholder value
- Is consistent with BMO's target credit ratings.

#### Framework



The principles and key elements of our capital management framework are outlined in our Capital Management Corporate Policy and in the annual capital plan, which includes the results of the comprehensive Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process (ICAAP).

ICAAP is an integrated process that involves the application of stress testing and other tools to assess capital adequacy on both a regulatory and an economic capital basis. The results of this process inform and support the establishment of capital targets and the implementation of capital strategies that take into consideration the strategic direction and risk appetite of the enterprise. The annual capital plan is developed considering the results of ICAAP and in conjunction with the annual business plan, promoting alignment between business and risk strategies, regulatory and economic capital requirements and the availability of capital. Enterprise-wide stress testing and scenario analysis are conducted in order to assess the impact of various stress conditions on our risk profile and capital requirements. Our capital management framework seeks to ensure that the bank is adequately capitalized given the risks we assume in the normal course of business, as well as under stress, and supports the determination of limits, targets and performance measures that are applied in managing balance sheet positions, risk levels and capital requirements at both the consolidated entity and operating group levels. We seek to optimize our capital through efficient use of our balance sheet and the related risks we undertake, and may employ levers such as risk transfer transactions and the sale of assets. We evaluate assessments of actual and forecast capital adequacy against our capital plan throughout the year, including consideration of changes in our business activities and risk profile, as well as the operating environment or regulatory requirements or expectations.

We allocate capital to operating groups in order to evaluate business performance, and we view capital implications in our strategic, tactical and transactional decision-making. By allocating capital to operating groups, setting and monitoring capital limits and metrics, and measuring the groups' performance against these limits and metrics, we seek to optimize risk-adjusted return to our shareholders, while maintaining a well-capitalized position. This approach is intended to protect our stakeholders from the risks inherent in our various businesses, while still providing the flexibility to deploy resources in support of strategic growth activities.

Refer to the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section for further discussion of the risks underlying our business.

#### Governance

The Board of Directors, either directly or in conjunction with its Risk Review Committee, provides ultimate oversight and approval of capital management, including the bank's Capital Management Corporate Policy, capital plan and capital adequacy assessments. The Board of Directors regularly reviews the bank's capital position and key capital management activities. In addition, the capital adequacy assessment results determined by ICAAP are reviewed by the Board of Directors and the Risk Review Committee. The Enterprise Capital Management Committee provides senior management oversight, including the review of significant capital management policies, issues and activities, and along with the Risk Management Committee, the capital required to support the execution of our enterprise-wide strategy. Finance and Risk Management are responsible for the design and implementation of our corporate policies and frameworks related to capital and risk management, as well as ICAAP. The Corporate Audit Division, as the third line of defence, verifies adherence to controls and identifies opportunities to strengthen our processes. Refer to the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management Framework section for further discussion.

## **Regulatory Capital Requirements**

Regulatory capital requirements for BMO are determined in accordance with guidelines issued by the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (OSFI), which are based on the Basel III framework developed by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS). The current minimum risk-based capital ratios set out in OSFI's Capital Adequacy Requirements (CAR) Guideline are a Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) Ratio of 4.5%, a Tier 1 Capital Ratio of 6.0% and a Total Capital Ratio of 8.0%. In addition to these minimum capital requirements, OSFI also requires domestic systemically important banks (D-SIBs), including BMO, to hold Pillar 1 and Pillar 2 buffers, which are meant to be used as a normal first response in periods of stress. Pillar 1 buffers include a capital conservation buffer of 2.5%, a D-SIB Common Equity Tier 1 surcharge of 1.0%, and a countercyclical buffer (which can range from 0% to 2.5%, depending on a bank's exposure to jurisdictions that have activated the buffer). Pillar 2 buffers include the domestic stability buffer (DSB), which can range from 0% to 4.0% of risk-weighted assets (RWA) and was set at 3.0% as at October 31, 2023. The buffer level is set twice a year by OSFI, in June and December, but OSFI can make a change any time when needed. Effective November 1, 2023, the DSB increased to 3.5%.

The current minimum Total Loss Absorbing Capacity (TLAC) requirements set by OSFI are a TLAC Ratio of 21.5% of RWA and a TLAC Leverage Ratio of 6.75% as at October 31, 2023.

The current minimum Leverage Ratio set out in OSFI's Leverage Requirements (LR) Guideline is 3.0%. Effective February 1, 2023, D-SIBs were required to meet a 0.5% buffer requirement for the Leverage and TLAC Leverage Ratios, in addition to the minimum requirements. OSFI's requirements as at October 31, 2023, are summarized in the following table.

(% of risk-weighted assets or leverage exposures)	Minimum capital, leverage and TLAC requirements	Total Pillar 1 Capital buffers (1)	Tier 1 Capital buffer	Domestic stability buffer (2)	Minimum capital, leverage and TLAC requirements including capital buffers	BMO capital, leverage and TLAC ratios as at October 31, 2023
Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio	4.5%	3.5%	na	3.0%	11.0%	12.5%
Tier 1 Capital Ratio	6.0%	3.5%	na	3.0%	12.5%	14.1%
Total Capital Ratio	8.0%	3.5%	na	3.0%	14.5%	16.2%
TLAC Ratio	21.5%	na	na	3.0%	24.5%	27.0%
Leverage Ratio	3.0%	na	0.5%	na	3.5%	4.2%
TLAC Leverage Ratio	6.75%	na	0.5%	na	7.25%	8.1%

<sup>(1)</sup> The minimum CET1 Ratio requirement of 4.5% is augmented by a total of 3.5% in Pillar 1 Capital buffers, which can absorb losses during periods of stress. Pillar 1 Capital buffers include a capital conservation buffer of 2.5%, a Common Equity Tier 1 surcharge for D-SIBs of 1.0% and a countercyclical buffer, as prescribed by OSFI (immaterial for the fourth quarter of 2023). If a bank's capital ratios fall within the range of this combined buffer, restrictions on discretionary distributions of earnings (such as dividends, share repurchases and discretionary compensation) would ensue, with the degree of such restrictions varying according to the position of the bank's ratios within the buffer range.

#### Regulatory Capital and Total Loss Absorbing Capacity Ratios

The **Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) Ratio** is calculated as CET1 Capital, which comprises common shareholders' equity, net of deductions for goodwill, intangible assets, pension assets, certain deferred tax assets and other items, which may include a portion of expected credit loss provisions, divided by risk-weighted assets. The CET1 Ratio is calculated in accordance with OSFI's Capital Adequacy Requirements (CAR) Guideline.

The Tier 1 Capital Ratio reflects Tier 1 Capital divided by risk-weighted assets.

The **Total Capital Ratio** reflects **Total Capital** divided by risk-weighted assets.

The **Leverage Ratio** reflects **Tier 1 Capital** divided by Leverage Exposures (LE), which consist of on-balance sheet items and specified off-balance sheet items, net of specified adjustments.

The **Total Loss Absorbing Capacity (TLAC) Ratio** reflects TLAC divided by risk-weighted assets.

The **TLAC Leverage Ratio** reflects TLAC divided by leverage exposures.

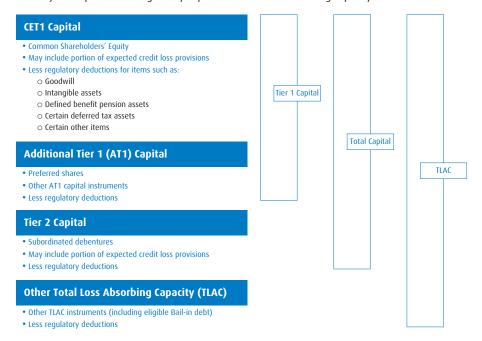
Refer to the Glossary of Financial Terms for definitions of ratios and their components.

<sup>(2)</sup> Breaches of the DSB will not result in a bank being subject to automatic constraints on capital distributions. In the event of a breach, OSFI would require a remediation plan, and would expect for the plan to be executed in a timely manner. Banks may be required to hold additional regulatory capital buffers that are applicable to Capital, Leverage and TLAC Ratios.

na - not applicable

#### Regulatory Capital and Total Loss Absorbing Capacity Elements

BMO maintains a capital structure that is diversified across instruments and tiers in order to provide an appropriate mix of loss absorbency. The major components of regulatory capital and total loss absorbing capacity are summarized as follows:



OSFI's CAR Guideline includes non-viability contingent capital (NVCC) provisions, which require the conversion of Additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital instruments into common shares if OSFI announces that a bank is, or is about to become, non-viable, or if the federal or a provincial government in Canada publicly announces that the bank has accepted, or has agreed to accept, a capital injection or equivalent support to avoid non-viability. Pursuant to the principles set out in the CAR Guideline, a conversion to common shares would respect the hierarchy of claims in liquidation, ensuring that holders of Additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 instruments are entitled to a more favourable economic outcome than existing common shareholders.

Under Canada's Bank Recapitalization (Bail-In) Regime, eligible senior debt issued on or after September 23, 2018 is subject to statutory conversion requirements. Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation has the power to trigger the conversion of bail-in debt into common shares. This statutory conversion supplements NVCC securities, which must be converted in full prior to the conversion of bail-in debt.

#### **Risk-Weighted Assets**

Risk-weighted assets (RWA) measure a bank's exposures, weighted for their relative risk and calculated in accordance with the regulatory capital rules prescribed by OSFI, which include standardized and internal ratings or internal model approaches for credit risk and market risk.

We primarily use the Internal Ratings Based (IRB) Approach to determine credit RWA in our portfolio. Effective with the implementation of the Basel III Reforms as at February 1, 2023, the IRB approaches include the Foundation (FIRB) Approach for exposures to financial institutions and large corporate portfolios, and the Advanced (AIRB) Approach for all other exposures. The AIRB Approach applies sophisticated techniques to measure RWA at the exposure level based on sound risk management principles, including estimates of the probability of default (PD), loss given default (LGD) and exposure at default (EAD) risk parameters, as well as term to maturity and asset class type, as prescribed by the OSFI rules. These risk parameters are determined using internal models that leverage historical portfolio data supplemented by benchmarking, as appropriate, and are updated periodically. Validation procedures related to these models are in place in order to quantify and differentiate risks appropriately. The FIRB Approach employs the same internal PD estimates as the AIRB Approach, but LGD and EAD parameters are prescribed by OSFI. Credit risk RWA related to certain Canadian and U.S. portfolios, including the acquired Bank of the West portfolio, are determined under the Standardized Approach using prescribed risk weights based on external ratings, counterparty type or product type. These portfolios reflect current waivers and exemptions to the IRB Approach approved by OSFI. For further discussion of the respective approaches noted above, refer to the Credit and Counterparty Risk - Credit and Counterparty Risk Measurement section.

In fiscal 2023, our market risk RWA was primarily determined using the Internal Models Approach, and the Standardized Approach was used for some exposures. With the implementation of the Basel III Reforms for market risk, effective November 1, 2023, we transitioned to a fully Standardized Approach.

We use the new Standardized Measurement Approach for determining operational risk regulatory capital requirements, which was effective February 1, 2023, as part of the Basel III Reforms implementation.

BMO is subject to a capital floor as prescribed in OSFI's CAR Guideline. In calculating regulatory capital ratios, total RWA must be increased when the capital floor amount calculated under the standardized approaches, multiplied by a capital floor adjustment factor, is higher than a similar calculation using the more risk-sensitive internal modelled approaches, where applicable. Other than during the first quarter of 2023, the capital floor was not operative for BMO in fiscal 2023, following the acquisition of Bank of the West.

#### **Regulatory Capital Developments**

Effective November 1, 2023, the DSB has been raised from 3.0% to 3.5% of total RWA. On December 8, 2022, OSFI raised the DSB range of 0% to 2.5% to 0% to 4.0%.

On October 20, 2023, OSFI published the revised CAR Guideline, which will be effective in the first quarter of fiscal 2024. The key revisions reflect heightened regulatory capital requirements for mortgages with growing balances where payments are insufficient to cover the interest component, as well as other changes that provide further clarification on the application of the quideline.

On September 12, 2023, OSFI published the final Parental Stand-Alone (Solo) TLAC Framework for D-SIBs, which will be effective in the first quarter of fiscal 2024. The purpose of the Solo framework is to ensure a non-viable D-SIB has sufficient loss absorbing capacity on a stand-alone legal entity basis to support its resolution, which would, in turn, facilitate an orderly resolution of the D-SIB while minimizing adverse impacts on the stability of the financial sector, ensuring the continuity of critical functions and minimizing taxpayers' exposure to loss. We are well-positioned to meet the new Solo TLAC requirement.

The domestic implementation of Basel III Reforms related to capital, leverage, liquidity and disclosure requirements was effective as of the second quarter of fiscal 2023. Regulatory capital changes in the year under these reforms included revised rules for credit risk and operational risk. The capital floor adjustment factor was set at 65% effective February 1, 2023, rising 2.5% on November 1 of each year to 72.5% in fiscal 2026. Effective February 1, 2023, D-SIBs were required to hold a 0.5% buffer for the Leverage and TLAC Leverage Ratios, in addition to the minimum requirements. Basel III Reforms for market risk and credit valuation adjustment (CVA) risk come into effect in the first quarter of fiscal 2024. With this transition, the determination of market risk capital will shift from a primarily Internal Models Approach to a fully Standardized Approach and capital for CVA risk will also reflect OSFI's standardized rules.

International Financial Reporting Standard 17, *Insurance Contracts* (IFRS 17) becomes effective for our fiscal year beginning November 1, 2023, and we will apply the full retrospective approach where we restate prior periods as if we had always applied IFRS 17. On transition to IFRS 17, we will also change our accounting policy for the measurement of investment properties, recorded in insurance-related assets, under IAS 40, *Investment Property*. For more information, refer to the Future Changes in Accounting Policies section.

These regulatory and accounting changes are expected to have a modest impact on our regulatory capital ratios upon adoption.

#### Regulatory Capital and Total Loss Absorbing Capacity Review

BMO is well-capitalized, with capital ratios that exceed OSFI's published requirements for large Canadian banks, including a DSB of 3.0%. Our CET1 Ratio was 12.5% as at October 31, 2023, compared with 16.7% as at October 31, 2022. Our CET1 Ratio was elevated at the end of fiscal 2022, primarily driven by fair value management actions related to the acquisition of Bank of the West. The CET1 Ratio decreased from the prior year, primarily as a result of the acquisition and integration of Bank of the West.

Our Tier 1 Capital and Total Capital Ratios were 14.1% and 16.2%, respectively, as at October 31, 2023, compared with 18.4% and 20.7%, respectively, as at October 31, 2022. The Tier 1 Capital and Total Capital Ratios were lower due to the factors impacting the CET1 Ratio, partially offset by a \$650 million issuance of institutional preferred shares.

The impact of foreign exchange rate movements on BMO's capital ratios was largely offset. Our investments in foreign operations are primarily denominated in U.S. dollars, and the foreign exchange impact of U.S.-dollar-denominated RWA and capital deductions may result in variability in the bank's capital ratios. We may manage the impact of foreign exchange rate movements on BMO's capital ratios, and did so during fiscal 2023. Any such activities could also impact BMO's book value and return on equity.

Our Leverage Ratio was 4.2% as at October 31, 2023, a decrease from 5.6% as at October 31, 2022, primarily as a result of our acquisition of Bank of the West.

As at October 31, 2023, our TLAC Ratio was 27.0% and our TLAC Leverage Ratio was 8.1%, compared with 33.1% and 10.1%, respectively, as at October 31, 2022.

While the ratios discussed above reflect our consolidated capital base, we conduct business through a variety of corporate structures, including subsidiaries. A framework is in place such that capital and funding are managed appropriately at the subsidiary level.

Following our acquisition of Bank of the West, our subsidiary, BMO Financial Corp. (BFC), as a U.S. bank intermediate holding company, has transitioned from a Category IV to a Category III institution under the Enhanced Prudential Standards issued by the Federal Reserve Board (FRB). This change will require BFC to meet certain heightened regulatory standards related to capital, liquidity and risk management, including complying with single counterparty credit limits. These heightened regulatory standards include a requirement that BFC will now be subject to the Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review (CCAR) and *Dodd-Frank Act* Stress Test (DFAST) requirements of the FRB on an annual (from biennial) basis, along with other requirements, including biennial company-run stress testing, countercyclical capital buffer and supplementary leverage ratio requirements. We are well-positioned to meet these incremental requirements and do not expect them to have a material impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations or capital position.

BFC was also required to participate in the FRB's 2023 CCAR exercise as a result of our acquisition of Bank of the West. On June 28, 2023, the FRB released its 2023 CCAR and DFAST results, and on July 27, 2023, announced individual large bank capital requirements, which were effective October 1, 2023. For BFC, the FRB determined a CET1 Ratio requirement of 7.8%, including the 4.5% minimum CET1 Ratio and a 3.3% stress capital buffer (SCB). BFC is well-capitalized, with a strong CET1 Ratio of 10.3% as at September 30, 2023.

#### Regulatory Capital and TLAC (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted) As at October 31	2023	2022
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital: Instruments and Reserves		
Directly issued qualifying common share capital plus related stock surplus	23,269	18,061
Retained earnings	44,920	45,117
Accumulated other comprehensive income (and other reserves)	1,862	1,552
Goodwill and other intangibles (net of related tax liability)	(20,899)	(6,901)
Other common equity Tier 1 capital deductions	3,762	3,062
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital (CET1)	52,914	60,891
Additional Tier 1 Capital: Instruments		
Directly issued qualifying Additional Tier 1 instruments plus related stock surplus	6,958	6,308
Total regulatory adjustments applied to Additional Tier 1 Capital	(87)	(78)
Additional Tier 1 Capital (AT1)	6,871	6,230
Tier 1 Capital (T1 = CET1 + AT1)	59,785	67,121
Tier 2 Capital: Instruments and Provisions		
Directly issued qualifying Tier 2 instruments plus related stock surplus	8,082	8,003
General allowance	902	235
Total regulatory adjustments to Tier 2 Capital	(51)	(50)
Tier 2 Capital (T2)	8,933	8,188
Total Capital (TC = T1 + T2)	68,718	75,309
Non-Regulatory Capital Elements of TLAC		
Directly issued qualifying Other TLAC instruments	45,773	45,554
Total regulatory adjustments applied to Other TLAC	(89)	(200)
Other TLAC	45,684	45,354
TLAC (TLAC = TC + Other TLAC)	114,402	120,663
Risk-Weighted Assets and Leverage Ratio Exposures		
Risk-Weighted Assets	424,197	363,997
Leverage Ratio Exposures	1,413,036	1,189,990
Capital Ratios (%)	•	
Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio	12.5	16.7
Tier 1 Capital Ratio	14.1	18.4
Total Capital Ratio	16.2	20.7
TLAC Ratio	27.0	33.1
Leverage Ratio	4.2	5.6
TLAC Leverage Ratio	8.1	10.1

<sup>(1)</sup> Calculated in accordance with OSFI's CAR Guideline and LR Guideline, as applicable. Non-qualifying Additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 Capital instruments were phased out at a rate of 10% per year from January 1, 2013 to January 1, 2022.

Our CET1 Capital was \$52.9 billion as at October 31, 2023, compared with \$60.9 billion as at October 31, 2022. CET1 Capital decreased, as internal capital generation, common shares issuances through a public offering and private placements, and under the Shareholder Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan (DRIP) were more than offset by an increase in the capital deductions for goodwill and intangible assets, and acquisition and integration costs related to Bank of the West.

Tier 1 Capital and Total Capital were \$59.8 billion and \$68.7 billion, respectively, as at October 31, 2023, compared with \$67.1 billion and \$75.3 billion, respectively, as at October 31, 2022. The decrease in Tier 1 Capital was primarily due to the factors impacting CET1 Capital, partially offset by an issuance of institutional preferred shares. Total Capital was lower, primarily due to the factors impacting Tier 1 Capital.

#### **Risk-Weighted Assets**

RWA were \$424.2 billion as at October 31, 2023, an increase from \$364.0 billion as at October 31, 2022. Credit Risk RWA were \$349.9 billion as at October 31, 2023, an increase from \$295.5 billion as at October 31, 2022, primarily due to the inclusion of the assets of Bank of the West, partially offset by the impact of the implementation of the Basel III Reforms and risk transfer transactions. As noted above, the impact of foreign exchange rate movements is largely offset in the CET1 Ratio. Market Risk RWA were \$17.0 billion as at October 31, 2023, an increase from \$13.5 billion as at October 31, 2022, primarily attributable to portfolio changes, including business growth, and market volatility during the year. Operational Risk RWA were \$57.4 billion as at October 31, 2023, an increase from \$42.4 billion as at October 31, 2022, primarily due to the acquisition of Bank of the West and the impact of legal provisions. The capital floor was not operative at October 31, 2023, compared with a floor adjustment of \$12.6 billion reflected in our RWA as at October 31, 2022.

			2023				2022
				RWA	<b>(</b> 1)		
(Canadian \$ in millions)	Total	Average		ı	RB		
As at October 31	Exposure (1) (2)	risk weight	Standardized	FIRB	AIRB	Total	Total RWA (5)
Credit Risk							
Wholesale							
Corporate, including specialized lending	406,703	44.4%	36,787	71,214	72,522	180,523	137,272
Corporate small and medium-sized enterprises	33,830	61.7%	4,830	52	15,987	20,869	31,671
Sovereign	261,799	1.6%	180	-	3,901	4,081	4,818
Bank	23,111	20.9%	214	4,623	-	4,837	4,113
Retail							
Residential mortgages, excluding home equity							
line of credit	175,473	10.8%	4,559	-	14,308	18,867	11,076
Home equity line of credit	74,487	10.6%	982	-	6,895	7,877	5,915
Qualifying revolving retail	49,006	21.9%	690	-	10,048	10,738	7,408
Other retail, excluding small and medium-sized							
enterprises	46,276	57.6%	17,765	-	8,892	26,657	16,099
Retail small and medium-sized enterprises	19,459	62.4%	3,407	-	8,733	12,140	11,860
Equity	11,101	131.3%	14,574	-	-	14,574	11,956
Trading book	50,763	24.5%	5,055	6,478	888	12,421	11,036
Securitization	81,947	15.4%	1,467	-	11,160	12,627	9,530
Other credit risk assets – non-counterparty managed assets	21,091	112.1%	23,641	-	-	23,641	18,580
Scaling factor for credit risk assets under AIRB Approach (3)	na	na	na	na	na	na	14,189
Total Credit Risk	1,255,046	-	114,151	82,367	153,334	349,852	295,524
Market Risk	-	-	2,131	-	14,850	16,981	13,522
Operational Risk	-	-	57,364	-	-	57,364	42,353
Risk-Weighted Assets before floor	1,255,046	-	173,646	82,367	168,184	424,197	351,399
Floor adjustment (4)	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,598
Total Risk-Weighted Assets	1,255,046	_	173,646	82,367	168,184	424,197	363,997

(1) Exposure and RWA are grouped by the obligor's asset class.

(2) Exposure represents exposure at default (EAD) after the application of credit risk mitigation and the credit conversion factor for undrawn exposures.

(3) In fiscal 2022, RWA amounts for credit risk under the Advanced Internal Ratings Based (AIRB) Approach were subject to a 6% scaling factor. This scaling factor is no longer effective as of the second quarter of fiscal 2023, following the implementation of Basel III Reforms

(4) The bank is subject to capital floor requirements as prescribed in OSFI's CAR Guideline. Total RWA is increased by a floor adjustment amount, which is calculated based on the standardized methodology. The capital floor was not operative at October 31, 2023.

(5) Prior periods have been reclassified to conform with the current period's presentation.

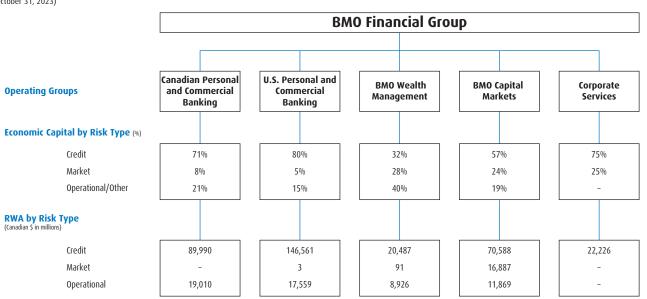
na – not applicable

#### **Economic Capital**

Economic capital is an expression of the enterprise's capital demand requirement relative to its view of the economic risks in its underlying business activities. It represents management's estimation of the likely magnitude of economic losses that could occur should severely adverse situations arise. Economic loss is the loss in economic or market value incurred over a specified time horizon at a defined confidence level, relative to the expected loss over the same time horizon. Economic capital is calculated for various types of risk, including credit, market (trading and non-trading), operational, business and insurance, based on a one-year time horizon using a defined confidence level.

#### Economic Capital and RWA by Operating Group and Risk Type

(As at October 31, 2023)



#### **Capital Management Activities**

During fiscal 2023, we issued approximately 28.3 million common shares through a public offering and private placements to align our capital position with increased regulatory requirements and for general corporate purposes. We also issued approximately 14.2 million common shares through the Shareholder Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan (DRIP) and the exercise of stock options. In addition, we issued 1.2 million common shares for the acquisition of Radicle Group Inc.

During fiscal 2023, we completed the issuances and redemptions of Tier 1 and Tier 2 Capital instruments, outlined in the table below.

#### **Capital Instrument Issuances and Redemptions**

As at October 31, 2023	Issuance or redemption date	Number of shares (in millions)	Balance (Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)
Common shares issued		43.8	\$ 5,197
Tier 1 Capital Issuance of Non-Cumulative 5-Year Fixed Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares, Series 52	January 31, 2023	0.65	\$ 650
<b>Tier 2 Capital</b> Issuance of Medium-Term Notes, Series M, First Tranche Redemption of U.S. 4.338% Subordinated Notes	September 7, 2023 October 5, 2023		\$ 1,150 USD 850

#### **Outstanding Shares and NVCC Instruments**

	Number of shares or dollar amount	Dividends declared per share		
As at October 31	(in millions)	2023	2022	
Common shares	721	\$ 5.80	\$ 5.44	
Class B Preferred shares				
Series 27*	\$ 500	\$ 0.96	\$ 0.96	
Series 29*	\$ 400	\$ 0.91	\$ 0.91	
Series 31*	\$ 300	\$ 0.96	\$ 0.96	
Series 33*	\$ 200	\$ 0.76	\$ 0.76	
Series 44*	\$ 400	\$ 1.21	\$ 1.21	
Series 46*	\$ 350	\$ 1.28	\$ 1.28	
Series 50*	\$ 500	\$73.73	\$24.64	
Series 52*	\$ 650	\$57.52	-	
Additional Tier 1 Capital Notes*				
4.800% Additional Tier 1 Capital Notes	US\$ 500	na	na	
4.300% Limited Recourse Capital Notes, Series 1 (1)	\$1,250	na	na	
5.625% Limited Recourse Capital Notes, Series 2 (1)	\$ 750	na	na	
7.325% Limited Recourse Capital Notes, Series 3 (1)	\$1,000	na	na	
Medium-Term Notes* (2)				
3.803% Subordinated Notes	US\$1,250	na	na	
Series J – First Tranche	\$1,000	na	na	
Series J – Second Tranche	\$1,250	na	na	
Series K – First Tranche	\$1,000	na	na	
3.088% Subordinated Notes	US\$1,250	na	na	
Series L – First Tranche	\$ 750	na	na	
Series M – First Tranche	\$1,150	na	na	
Stock options				
Vested	2.8			
Non-vested	3.6			

Convertible into common shares.

If an NVCC trigger event were to occur, NVCC instruments would be converted into BMO common shares pursuant to automatic conversion formulas, with the conversion price based on the greater of: (i) a floor price of \$5.00; and (ii) the current market price of BMO common shares at the time of the trigger event (calculated using a 10-day weighted average). Based on a floor price of \$5.00, these NVCC instruments would be converted into approximately 4.0 billion BMO common shares, assuming no accrued interest and no declared and unpaid dividends.

Further details on subordinated debt and share capital are provided in Notes 15 and 16 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

<sup>(1)</sup> Convertible into common shares by virtue of recourse to the Preferred Shares Series 48, Preferred Shares Series 49 and Preferred Shares Series 51, respectively. Refer to Note 16 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements for conversion details.

<sup>(2)</sup> Note 15 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements includes details on the NVCC Medium-Term Notes.

Note 16 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements includes details on share capital and other equity instruments.

#### **Dividends**

Dividends per common share declared in fiscal 2023 totalled \$5.80, an increase of 7% from the prior year. Annual dividends declared represented 103% of reported net income available to common shareholders on a last twelve-month basis, primarily reflecting the impact of Bank of the West. On an adjusted basis, annual dividends declared represented 49% of adjusted net income available to common shareholders.

Our target dividend payout range (common share dividends as a percentage of net income available to shareholders, less preferred share dividends and distributions on other equity instruments, based on earnings over the last twelve months) is 40% to 50%, providing shareholders with a competitive dividend yield. Our target dividend payout range seeks to provide shareholders with stable income, while retaining sufficient earnings to support anticipated business growth, fund strategic investments and support capital adequacy.

At year-end, our common shares provided an annualized dividend yield of 6% based on the year-end closing share price. On December 1, 2023, we announced that the Board of Directors had declared a quarterly dividend on common shares of \$1.51 per share, an increase of \$0.04 per share or 6% from the prior year. The dividend is payable on February 27, 2024 to shareholders of record on January 30, 2024.

#### Shareholder Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan

Common shareholders may elect to have their cash dividends reinvested in common shares of BMO, in accordance with the DRIP.

During fiscal 2023, common shares to supply the DRIP were issued from treasury at a 2% discount from the then-current market price. Such shares will continue to be issued from treasury at a 2% discount until further notice. During fiscal 2022, common shares to supply the DRIP were issued from treasury at a 2% discount from the then-current market price except in the first quarter, when common shares to supply the DRIP were purchased on the open market.

#### **Eligible Dividends Designation**

For the purposes of the *Income Tax Act (Canada)* or any similar provincial and territorial legislation, BMO designates all dividends paid or deemed to be paid on both its common and preferred shares as "eligible dividends", unless indicated otherwise.

#### Caution

This Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We enter into a number of off-balance sheet arrangements in the normal course of operations, and these include structured entities (SEs), credit instruments and guarantees.

#### Structured Entities and Securitization

We carry out certain business activities through arrangements involving SEs, using them to obtain sources of liquidity by securitizing certain of our financial assets, to secure customer transactions, or to pass our credit risk exposure to holders of the vehicles' securities. For example, we enter into transactions with SEs in which we transfer assets, including mortgage loans, mortgage-backed securities, credit card loans, real estate lines of credit, auto loans and equipment loans, in order to obtain alternate sources of funding or as part of our trading activities. Note 6 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements describes the loan securitization activities carried out through third-party programs such as the Canada Mortgage Bond Program. Note 7 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements provides further details of our interests in both consolidated and unconsolidated SEs. Under IFRS, we consolidate a SE if we control the entity. We consolidate our own securitization vehicles, certain capital and funding vehicles, and other structured entities created to meet our customers' needs, as well as our own. We do not consolidate our customer securitization vehicles, certain capital vehicles, various BMO-managed funds or various other SEs where investments are held. The acquisition of Bank of the West had a nominal impact on our SEs and securitization profile. Further details on our customer securitization vehicles are provided below.

#### **BMO-Sponsored Securitization Vehicles**

We sponsor various vehicles that fund assets originated either by us (which are then securitized through a bank securitization vehicle) or by our customers (which are then securitized through three Canadian customer securitization vehicles and one U.S. customer securitization vehicle). We earn fees for providing services related to these customer securitization vehicles, including liquidity, distribution and financial arrangement fees for supporting the ongoing operations of the vehicles. These fees totalled approximately \$149 million in fiscal 2023 (\$140 million in fiscal 2022).

#### **Customer Securitization Vehicles**

Our customer securitization vehicles provide customers with access to financing either from us or from the asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) markets. Customers sell either their assets or an interest in their assets into these vehicles, which then issue ABCP either to investors or to us, in order to fund the purchases. The sellers remain responsible for servicing the transferred assets and are first to absorb any losses realized on those assets. We are not responsible for servicing or absorbing the first loss and none of the sellers are affiliated with BMO.

Our exposure to potential losses arises from the purchase of ABCP issued by the vehicles, any related derivative contracts entered into with the vehicles, and the liquidity support provided to the market-funded vehicles. We use the credit adjudication process in deciding whether to enter into these arrangements, just as we do when extending credit in the form of a loan.

Three of these customer securitization vehicles are market-funded, while the fourth is funded directly by the bank. We do not control these entities and therefore they are not consolidated. Further information on the consolidation of customer securitization vehicles is provided in Note 7 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

The market-funded vehicles had a total of \$12.2 billion of ABCP outstanding as at October 31, 2023 (\$11.0 billion in 2022). The ABCP issued by the Canadian market-funded vehicles is rated R-1 (high) by DBRS and P1 by Moody's, and the ABCP issued by the U.S. market-funded vehicle is rated A1 by S&P and P1 by Moody's. Our holdings of ABCP, as distributing agent of ABCP issued by the market-funded vehicles, totalled \$518 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$573 million in 2022).

We provide liquidity facilities to the market-funded vehicles, which may require that we provide additional financing to the vehicles should certain events occur. The total committed and undrawn amount under these liquidity facilities and undrawn amounts of the BMO funded vehicles as at October 31, 2023 totalled \$19.8 billion (\$18.4 billion as at October 31, 2022). This amount comprises part of the commitments outlined in Note 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

The assets of each of these market-funded vehicles consist primarily of exposures to diversified pools of automobile-related receivables and conventional residential mortgages in Canada, and automobile-related receivables and equipment loans in the United States. These two asset classes represent 63% (66% in 2022) in Canada, and 86% (88% in 2022) in the United States, of the aggregate assets of their respective vehicles as at October 31, 2023.

#### Credit Instruments

To meet the financial needs of our clients, we use a variety of off-balance sheet credit instruments. These include quarantees and standby letters of credit, which represent our obligation to make payments to third parties on behalf of a customer if the customer is unable to make the required payments or meet other contractual requirements. We also write documentary and commercial letters of credit, which represent agreements to honour drafts presented by a third party upon completion of specified activities. Credit commitments are off-balance sheet arrangements that represent our commitment to customers to grant them credit in the form of loans or other financings for specific amounts and maturities, subject to certain conditions.

There are a large number of credit instruments outstanding at any time. Our customers are broadly diversified, and we do not anticipate events or conditions that would cause a significant number of customers to fail to perform in accordance with the terms of their contracts. We use the credit adjudication process in deciding whether to enter into these arrangements, just as we do when extending credit in the form of a loan. We monitor off-balance sheet credit instruments in order to avoid undue concentrations in any geographic region or industry.

The maximum amount payable by BMO in relation to these credit instruments was \$250 billion as at October 31, 2023 (\$228 billion as at October 31, 2022). However, this amount is not representative of our likely credit exposure or the liquidity requirements for these instruments, as it does not take into account customer behaviour, which suggests that only a portion of our customers would utilize the facilities related to these instruments, nor does it take into account any amounts that could be recovered under recourse and collateral provisions.

For the credit commitments outlined in the preceding paragraphs, in the absence of an event that triggers a default, early termination by BMO may result in a breach of contract.

Further information on these instruments can be found in Note 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Guarantees

Guarantees include contracts under which we may be required to make payments to a counterparty based on changes in the value of an asset, liability or equity security that the counterparty holds. Contracts under which we may be required to make payments if a third party does not perform according to the terms of a contract, and contracts under which we provide indirect guarantees of indebtedness, are also considered guarantees. In the normal course of business, we enter into a variety of guarantees, including standby letters of credit, backstop and other liquidity facilities, and derivatives contracts or instruments (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), as well as indemnification agreements.

The maximum amount payable by BMO in relation to these quarantees was \$58 billion as at October 31, 2023 (\$54 billion as at October 31, 2022). However, this amount is not representative of our likely exposure, as it does not take into account customer behaviour, which suggests that only a portion of the guarantees would require us to make any payments, nor does it take into account any amounts that could be recovered under recourse and collateral provisions.

For a more detailed discussion of these arrangements, refer to Note 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Caution

This Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

# Enterprise-Wide Risk Management

As a diversified financial services company providing banking, wealth management, capital markets and insurance services, BMO is exposed to a variety of risks that are inherent in each of these business activities. A disciplined and integrated approach to managing risk is fundamental to the success of our operations. Our risk management framework provides independent risk oversight across the enterprise and is integral to building competitive advantage.

**Enterprise-Wide Risk Management** outlines BMO's approach to managing the key financial risks and other related risks that are inherent in these business activities, as discussed in the following sections:

- 78 Risks That May Affect Future Results
- 82 Enterprise-Wide Risk Management Framework
- 87 Credit and Counterparty Risk
- 95 Market Risk
- 100 Insurance Risk
- 100 Liquidity and Funding Risk

- 109 Operational Non-Financial Risk
- 113 Legal and Regulatory Risk
- 115 Strategic Risk
- 116 Environmental and Social Risk
- 118 Reputation Risk

Text and tables presented in a blue-tinted font in the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section of the MD&A form an integral part of the 2023 audited annual consolidated financial statements. They present required disclosures as set out by the International Accounting Standards Board in IFRS 7, Financial Instruments – Disclosures, which permits cross-referencing between the notes to the consolidated financial statements and the MD&A. Refer to Notes 1 and 5 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements

### **Risks That May Affect Future Results**

#### Top and Emerging Risks That May Affect Future Results

Evolving internal and external events may have an impact on BMO's overall risk profile. These events have the potential to affect our business, the results of our operations and our financial condition. Our risk management process involves proactively identifying, assessing, managing, monitoring and reporting on risks arising from these events. Risks that are identified are brought forth to several forums for discussion with the Board of Directors, senior management and business leaders, incorporating both bottom-up and top-down approaches. Risks are examined and assessed by scenario analysis. Action plans that address our exposure to certain events are developed based on these risk assessments.

The following risks are considered to have the potential to materially impact BMO's financial results, operational efficiency, strategic direction or reputation.

#### **General Economic Conditions**

The Canadian and U.S. economics slowed in the past year in response to higher interest rates, but have shown some resilience as a result of high levels of household savings, pent-up demand, expansionary fiscal policies and, in Canada, robust population growth. The labour market remains healthy, with some recent signs of softening. Inflation has moderated, although underlying price pressures persist. The economy faces headwinds from high interest rates and high levels of household indebtedness in Canada, as well as the conflicts in Ukraine and the Middle East, trade disputes with China, diplomatic tensions between Canada and India, and other global geopolitical risks. The possibility that policy rates could rise further and remain high for an extended period has driven longer-term borrowing costs to multi-decade highs, which could lead to higher loan provisions, lower levels of loan demand and stronger deposit pricing competition, with potential impacts on net interest income. These factors represent potential risks for market stability and economic growth. Refer to the Geopolitical Risk and Escalating Trade Disputes section and the Inflation section for further discussion of these risks.

Management regularly monitors the economic environment in which we operate, in order to identify significant changes in key economic indicators, so that we can assess BMO's portfolio and business strategies, and develop contingency plans to address any adverse developments.

#### **Cyber and Cloud Security Risk**

Our exposure to cyber security risk arises from the ever-increasing reliance of our business operations on internet and cloud technologies, coupled with a hybrid work environment and extensive dependence on advanced digital technologies to process data. Heightened geopolitical tensions are also contributing to increasing global exposures to cyber security risks. These risks include the threat of data loss, which could lead to exposure of customer or employee information, as well as identity theft and fraud. Ransomware or denial of service attacks could result in system failure and disruption of services. Threat campaigns are becoming better organized and more sophisticated, including an increase in reported data breaches, often occurring through third-party suppliers, that can negatively impact a company's brand and reputation, as well as customer retention and acquisition. At BMO, our response includes investing in our Financial Crimes Unit and technological infrastructure, equipping our team to detect and address cyber security threats across North America, Europe and Asia in order to help keep our customers' and employees' data secure.

#### **Technology Resiliency Risk**

Heightened exposure to technology resiliency risk is leading to new and more expansive regulatory requirements related to operational resilience, challenging banks to extend their programs beyond disaster recovery and business continuity activities. New regulatory expectations include the need to be predictive and respond proactively to internal and external threats of disruption.

Technology resiliency is critical to providing our customers with a smooth online experience across our digital channels. Given the extent to which our customers, employees and suppliers are increasingly reliant on technology platforms and the Internet of Things to manage and support their personal, business and investment banking activities, it is important that we maintain platforms that can function at high levels of operational reliability and resilience, particularly with respect to business-critical systems.

#### **Third-Party Risk**

Our use of third-party arrangements continues to expand, helping us to deliver innovative solutions across the bank and for our clients. Failure to effectively manage these third-party arrangements exposes BMO to the risk that data may be compromised or the delivery of critical products and services may be disrupted. In addition, third-party service providers may use sub-contractors, introducing an additional layer of complexity for oversight. Any concentration of third parties will also heighten exposures to existing risks of disruption arising from other events, such as natural disasters or geopolitical events.

Effective risk management and oversight are important for third-party arrangements. This includes determining the inherent risk and criticality of third-party arrangements, conducting appropriate due diligence, as well as ongoing monitoring and oversight of the third-party service provider. At BMO, we continue to enhance our third-party risk management practices, aligning them with regulatory expectations and strengthening operational resilience across the supply chain.

#### **Geopolitical Risk and Escalating Trade Disputes**

The Russia-Ukraine conflict has had a significant global impact, including high energy prices and the erosion of business confidence. The financial, energy and technology sanctions imposed on Russia by Ukraine's allies have also aggravated shortages, particularly the supply of energy, across the global economy. This could result in a long-term political, economic and military standoff between Western countries and Russia.

Canadian and U.S. relations with China remain fragile. Taiwan continues to be a volatile issue between the United States and China, as China is committed to unification. A U.S. commitment to expanding trade ties with Taiwan may further increase the tension. In addition, the strategic competition between the two countries is driving greater global fragmentation, as both seek to reinforce their autonomy, limit any vulnerabilities and insulate their technology sectors. This could adversely affect business investment, and could prove especially problematic for commodity-producing countries such as Canada that rely on a large export market. Recent Canada-China disputes over political interference are further evidence of this antagonism. More recently, diplomatic relations between Canada and India have frayed, threatening to disrupt trade flows and tourism between the two countries and limit the number of international students applying to study in Canada. The Middle East crisis has raised tensions significantly in the region, and the risk of potential for escalation could drive up energy prices, unsettle financial markets and slow global growth even further, which would have a direct impact on our customers.

We actively monitor global and North American trends and continually assess our businesses in the context of these trends. Our lending portfolio has limited direct exposure outside North America; however, our customers rely on global trade and sustained economic growth. To mitigate exposure to geopolitical risk, we maintain a diversified portfolio that we monitor continually, in addition to contingency plans that are intended to prepare BMO for any possible adverse developments. Our portfolios, business plans and capital adequacy are stress tested against severely adverse scenarios arising from trade-related shocks, and we build contingency plans and mitigation strategies to address and offset the consequences of possible adverse political and economic developments.

BMO's credit exposure by geographic region is set out in Tables 4, 5 and 8 to 10 in the Supplemental Information and in Note 4 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Climate Change

BMO is exposed to risks related to environmental conditions and extreme weather events that could potentially disrupt our operations, impact our customers and counterparties, and result in lower earnings and higher losses. Factors contributing to heightened environmental risks include the impacts of climate change and the continued intensification of development in areas of greater environmental sensitivity. Business continuity management plans provide us with the roadmap and tools that support the restoration, maintenance and management of critical operations and processes in the event of a business disruption.

BMO is also exposed to risks related to borrowers that may experience financial losses or rising operating costs as a result of climate-related litigation or policies, such as carbon emissions pricing, or that may experience a decline in revenue as new and emerging technologies disrupt or displace demand for certain commodities, products and services. As a global bank, our strategic priority is to be our clients' lead partner in the transition to a net zero world, delivering on our commitments to sustainable financing and responsible investing, supported by the BMO Climate Institute and our dedicated Energy Transition Group.

Legal and regulatory, business or reputation risks could arise from actual or perceived actions, or inaction, in our operations and those of our customers in relation to climate change and other environmental and social risk issues, or our disclosures related to these matters. Risks related to these issues could also affect our customers, suppliers or other stakeholders, which could give rise to new business or reputation risks. Globally, climate-related litigation or enforcement measures could arise from new and more stringent obligations to manage and report climate-related risks. Refer to the Environmental and Social Risk section for further discussion of these risks.

#### **Canadian Housing Market and Consumer Leverage**

The level of household debt in Canada is high, making the economy vulnerable to economic shocks. The housing market rebounded after the Bank of Canada paused interest rate hikes in early 2023, which together with elevated inflation and a pickup in economic activity, prompted the Canadian central bank to raise rates twice over the summer. While the Bank of Canada may refrain from raising rates further, the housing market recovery will likely be held back by the persistent lack of affordability, notably in Ontario and British Columbia. However, high rates of immigration should provide underlying support to housing market activity and prices.

Housing affordability remains challenging, especially in the Greater Toronto Area (GTA) and Greater Vancouver Area (GVA) and their surrounding regions, and represents an ongoing barrier to entry for potential first-time homebuyers. Inflation and higher interest rates are putting a strain on household budgets despite historically low unemployment rates, which is reducing overall household purchasing power. Further increases in interest rates could add more stress to the financial situation of some households as their fixed payment variable-rate mortgage or fixed-rate mortgage is renewed. To address this risk, BMO has proactively reached out to customers, directly and through our website, to inform them of the potential impact of higher interest rates and provide options for increasing their scheduled payments before renewal.

A decline in home sales activity, particularly in the GTA and GVA, would impact mortgage origination volumes, while lower property values could result in higher provisions for credit losses. BMO's prudent lending practices, which include the application of additional underwriting scrutiny and regulatory stress testing at origination on higher-value and higher loan-to-value transactions, and the setting and close monitoring of regional, property type and customer segment concentration limits, support the soundness of BMO's Canadian real estate lending portfolio. Further, stress test analysis suggests that even significant price declines and extremely challenging economic conditions would result in manageable losses, primarily due to insurance coverage and the significant level of equity held by owners with seasoned loans. Credit losses may be mitigated by relatively low unemployment and rising wages, which are expected to support consumer spending capacity in the face of high inflation.

#### Inflation

The inflation rate has begun to moderate after reaching four-decade highs in 2022, amid lower commodity prices and improved global supply chains. However, it is not expected to return to the 2% target of central banks until 2025. Elevated inflation is having an impact on the operations of our clients, and could have a negative effect on our earnings through higher provisions for credit losses and higher operating costs. We monitor inflationary pressures in North America closely and assess potential effects on our portfolios, interest margins and operating costs. Refer to the Canadian Housing Market and Consumer Leverage section and the General Economic Conditions section for further discussion of these risks.

#### **Technological Innovation and Competition**

Emerging technologies continue to evolve rapidly, creating opportunities to drive revenue growth and operating efficiencies in the financial sector. We are committed to the prudent and responsible adoption of emerging new technologies in order to have a competitive advantage and meet our customers' expectations, as we deliver personalized on-demand banking and new digital products and services. In alignment with BMO's Digital First strategy, we are continuing to invest in risk management technology that can also enhance the customer experience, streamline processes and reduce complexity. We continue to monitor the evolving external environment to identify emerging technologies, practices and regulations in the financial services industry. Our emerging technologies risk management framework is now a component of Technology Risk Management, supporting prudent and responsible innovation and adoption. We are also developing and deploying new talent strategies to attract and retain employees with the skills essential to maintaining BMO's global competitive position.

#### Other Factors That May Affect Future Results

#### Fiscal and Monetary Policies and Other Economic Conditions in the Countries in which BMO Conducts Business

Fiscal and monetary policies and other economic conditions prevailing in Canada, the United States and other jurisdictions in which we do business may impact profitability and heighten economic uncertainty in specific businesses and markets, which may in turn affect our customers and counterparties, reduce profitability and contribute to a greater risk of default. Higher levels of business debt following the pandemic may give rise to future vulnerabilities that could impact our markets and our operating results. Interest rate fluctuations could have an impact on our earnings, the value of our investments, the credit quality of our loans to customers and counterparty exposure, as well as the capital markets that we access.

Fluctuations in the value of the Canadian dollar relative to other currencies have affected, and could continue to affect, the business operations and results of clients with significant earnings or input costs denominated in foreign currencies. Our investments in operations outside of Canada are primarily denominated in U.S. dollars, and the foreign exchange impact on our U.S.-dollar-denominated risk-weighted assets and capital deductions may result in variability in our capital ratios. Refer to the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section for further discussion of these risks. The value of the Canadian dollar relative to the U.S. dollar will also affect the contribution of U.S. operations to Canadian-dollar profitability.

Hedging positions may be taken to manage interest rate exposures and foreign exchange impacts, and to partially offset the effects of Canadian dollar/U.S. dollar exchange rate fluctuations on the bank's financial results. Refer to the Foreign Exchange section and the Market Risk section for a more complete discussion of our exposure to foreign exchange and interest rate risk.

#### **Regulatory Requirements**

The financial services industry is highly regulated, and BMO has experienced increasing complexity in regulatory requirements and expectations, as governments and regulators around the world continue to pursue major reforms intended to strengthen the stability of the financial system and protect key markets and participants. These may lead to further increases in regulatory capital or liquidity requirements and additional compliance costs, which could lower returns and affect growth. These reforms could also affect the cost and availability of funding and the level of the bank's market-making activities. Regulatory reforms may also impact fees and other revenues for certain operating groups. In addition, differences in the laws and regulations enacted by a range of national regulatory authorities may offer advantages to our international competitors, which could affect our ability to compete. We monitor such developments, and other potential changes, so that we are well-positioned to respond and implement any necessary changes.

Following our acquisition of Bank of the West, our subsidiary, BMO Financial Corp. (BFC), as a U.S. bank intermediate holding company, has transitioned from a Category IV to a Category III institution under the Enhanced Prudential Standards issued by the Federal Reserve Board. This change will require BFC to meet certain heightened regulatory standards. Additional information regarding regulatory requirements that now apply to BFC is set out in the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section.

Failure to comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements and expectations could result in legal proceedings, financial losses, regulatory sanctions and fines, enforcement actions, criminal convictions and penalties, restrictions on or an inability to execute certain business strategies, a decline in investor and customer confidence, and damage to our reputation. Refer to the Legal and Regulatory Risk section for a more complete discussion of BMO's management of legal and regulatory risk.

#### **Tax Legislation and Interpretations**

Legislative changes and changes in tax policy, including their interpretation by tax authorities and the courts, may impact earnings. Tax laws, as well as interpretations of tax laws and policy by tax authorities, may change as a result of efforts by the Canadian and U.S. federal governments, other G20 governments and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) to increase taxes, broaden the tax base globally and improve tax-related reporting. For example, the Canadian government has released proposed legislation to adopt the OECD/G20 Inclusive Framework on Base Erosion and Profit Shifting two-pillar plan (Pillar 2) for international tax reform, which will levy a 15% minimum tax on operations globally. For further discussion, refer to the Regulatory Developments - New Canadian Tax Measures section.

#### **Changes to Business Portfolio**

On occasion, BMO may acquire companies, businesses and assets as part of its overall business strategy. We conduct thorough due diligence before completing these acquisitions. However, some acquisitions, including Bank of the West, may not perform in accordance with our financial or strategic objectives or expectations. We may be subject to regulatory and shareholder approvals to successfully complete an acquisition, and it may not be possible to establish when, if or on what terms the necessary approvals will be granted. Changes in the competitive and economic environment, as well as other factors, may result in reductions in revenue or profitability, while higher than anticipated integration costs and failure to realize anticipated cost savings after an acquisition could also adversely affect earnings. Integration costs may increase because of regulatory costs related to an acquisition, operational loss events, other unanticipated expenses that were not identified in the due diligence process, or demands on management time that are more significant than anticipated, as well as unexpected delays in implementing certain plans that may in turn lead to delays in attaining full integration. Successful post-acquisition performance depends on retaining the clients and key employees of acquired companies and businesses and on integrating key systems and processes without disruption.

BMO also evaluates potential dispositions of assets and businesses that may no longer meet strategic objectives. When we sell assets or withdraw from a business, we may experience difficulty in finding buyers or devising alternative exit strategies on acceptable terms or in a timely manner, which could delay the achievement of strategic objectives. We may also dispose of assets or a business on terms that are less favourable than anticipated or lead to adverse operational or financial impacts, or greater disruption than expected, and the impact of the divestiture on revenue growth may be greater than projected. Dispositions may be subject to the satisfaction of conditions and the granting of governmental or regulatory approvals on acceptable terms that, if not satisfied or obtained, may prevent the completion of a disposition as intended, or at all.

#### Critical Accounting Estimates, Judgments and Accounting Standards

BMO prepares its consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). Changes that the International Accounting Standards Board makes from time to time may materially affect the way we record and report financial results. Future changes in accounting policies are discussed in the Future Changes in Accounting Policies section, as well as in Note 1 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

The application of IFRS requires management to make significant judgments and estimates that affect the carrying amounts of certain assets and liabilities, certain amounts reported in net income and other related disclosures. In making these judgments and estimates, we rely on the best information available at the time. However, it is possible that circumstances may change, new information may become available or models may prove to be imprecise.

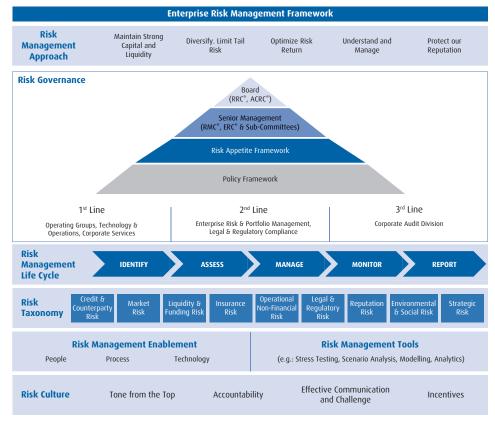
BMO's financial results could be affected for the period during which any such new information or change in circumstances becomes apparent, and the extent of the impact could be significant. More information is included in the Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments section.

The Risks That May Affect Future Results section and the remainder of this Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section contain forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements. Other factors beyond BMO's control that may affect its future results are noted in the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements. BMO cautions that the preceding discussion of risks that may affect future results is not exhaustive

### **Enterprise-Wide Risk Management Framework**

BMO's integrated and disciplined approach to risk management is fundamental to the success of our business. Our Enterprise Risk and Portfolio Management (ERPM) group oversees the implementation and operation of the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management Framework (ERMF), and provides independent review and oversight across the enterprise on risk-related issues, in order to enable prudent and measured risk-taking that is integrated with business strategy. All elements of the ERMF function together to support informed and effective risk management, while striking an appropriate balance between risk and return.

The ERMF guides our risk-taking activities in order to align them with customer needs, shareholder expectations and regulatory requirements. The ERMF also sets out our approach to risk management: maintain strong capital and liquidity positions, diversify and limit tail risk, optimize risk return, understand and manage the risks we face, and protect our reputation. Our approach to risk governance is outlined in the ERMF, which incorporates our Risk Management Life Cycle, and informs our efforts to identify, assess, manage (which includes mitigation), monitor and report on our exposure to material risks. The ERMF is driven by our people, processes and technology, along with a range of risk management tools, including modelling and analytics, stress testing and scenario analysis, and our Risk Taxonomy. All elements of the ERMF are supported by our risk culture and provide for the direct management of each individual risk type, as well as the management of risk on an integrated basis.



\*RRC: Risk Review Committee, ACRC: Audit and Conduct Review Committee, RMC: Risk Management Committee, ERC: Enterprise Regulatory Committee

#### Risk Governance

The ERMF outlines a governance approach that includes robust Board of Directors and senior management oversight, a Risk Appetite Framework, the Enterprise Policy Framework and the corresponding roles in the three-lines-of-defence operating model.

#### **Board of Directors and Senior Management Oversight**

Specific policies approved by our Board of Directors govern our approach to the management of material risks, and oversight is exercised at every level of the enterprise through a hierarchy of committees and individual responsibilities, as outlined in the following diagram. The Board of Directors seeks to ensure that corporate objectives are supported by a sound risk strategy and an effective ERMF that is appropriate to the nature, scale, complexity and risk profile of our lines of business and other operations. The Board also has overall responsibility for oversight of the bank's governance framework and corporate culture. Senior management reviews and discusses significant risk issues and action plans as they arise in the implementation of the enterprise-wide strategy, exercising oversight and governance of the risks taken across the enterprise and the processes through which exposures to such risks are identified, assessed, managed, monitored and reported on, in accordance with policies, and held within approved limits and risk tolerances.

The ERMF is reviewed on a regular basis by the Risk Review Committee (RRC) of the Board of Directors, in order to exercise oversight and guide risk-taking activities.

#### Board and Senior Management Oversight (1) Board of Directors Risk Review Committee Audit and Conduct Review (RRC) Committee (ACRC) Enterprise Capital Risk Management Reputation Risk Management Enterprise Regulatory Committee (RRMC) Committee (RMC) (3 Committee (ERC) (5) Committee (ECMC) (2) Capital Operational Model Risk Balance Sheet Board/Board Management Risk Management Committee (6) Committees Committee Committee Committee Management

- (1) Reporting relationships shown in dotted lines, sub-committees shown as solid lines
- (2) Co-chaired by the Chief Financial Officer and Chief Risk Officer.
- (3) Chaired by the Chief Risk Officer. (4) Chaired by the General Counsel.
- (5) Co-chaired by the General Counsel and Chief Risk Officer.
- (6) The Balance Sheet Committee (BSC) is a sub-committee of the Asset and Liability Management Committee (ALCO) and reports to RMC on matters related to Structural Market Risk and

In addition to the oversight exercised by the Board of Directors and senior management, effective governance of the bank's risks is overseen by management committees and supported by the three-lines-of-defence operating model, which addresses risks across the operating groups and Corporate Services.

**Board of Directors** is responsible for supervising the management of the business and affairs of BMO. The Board, either directly or through its committees, is responsible for oversight of the following areas: strategic planning; defining risk appetite; identifying and managing risk; managing capital; fostering a culture of integrity; internal controls; succession planning and evaluation of senior management; communication; public disclosure; and corporate governance.

Risk Review Committee (RRC) of the Board of Directors assists the Board in fulfilling its risk management oversight responsibilities. This includes overseeing a strong risk culture; overseeing the identification and management of BMO's risks; monitoring adherence to risk management corporate policies and compliance with risk-related regulatory requirements; and evaluating the effectiveness of the Chief Risk Officer (CRO), in conjunction with the Human Resources Committee, including input into succession planning for the CRO. The ERMF is reviewed on a regular basis by the RRC and guides risk-taking activities and sets out the bank's approach to risk management.

Audit and Conduct Review Committee (ACRC) of the Board of Directors assists the Board in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities for the integrity of BMO's financial reporting and sustainability reporting on environmental, social and governance (ESG) matters; the effectiveness of BMO's internal controls; the internal audit function; the qualifications, independence and performance of the independent auditors; BMO's compliance with laws and regulations; transactions involving related parties; conflicts of interest and confidential information; standards of business conduct and ethics; cyber security; and consumer protection measures and complaints.

Chief Executive Officer (CEO) is directly accountable to the Board for all of BMO's risk-taking activities. The CEO is supported by the CRO and the ERPM group.

Chief Risk Officer (CRO) reports directly to the CEO and is head of ERPM and chair of RMC. The CRO is responsible for providing independent review and oversight of enterprise-wide risks and leadership on risk issues, developing and maintaining the ERMF and fostering a strong risk culture across the enterprise.

Risk Management Committee (RMC) brings together senior executive members of BMO management to oversee risk management across the enterprise. RMC reviews and discusses significant risk issues and action plans as they arise in the implementation of the enterprise-wide strategy. RMC exercises risk oversight and governance at the highest levels of management. This committee is chaired by the CRO, and its members include the heads of the operating groups, the CEO, the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) and the General Counsel.

**RMC Sub-Committees** have oversight responsibility for the risk exposures and balance sheet impacts that may arise from management strategies, governance practices, risk measurement, model risk management and contingency planning. RMC and its sub-committees exercise oversight of the risks taken across the enterprise and the processes through which such risks are identified, assessed, managed, monitored and reported on, in accordance with policies, and held within limits and risk tolerances.

Enterprise Risk and Portfolio Management (ERPM), as the second line of defence, provides risk management oversight, effective challenge and independent assessment of risk and risk-taking activities. ERPM supports a disciplined approach to risk-taking by exercising its responsibility for independent transactional approval and portfolio management, policy formulation, risk reporting, stress testing, modelling and risk education. This approach promotes consistency in risk management practices and standards across the enterprise, and verifies that any risks accepted are consistent with BMO's risk appetite.

**Operating Groups and Corporate Services**, including Technology and Operations, are responsible for effectively managing risks by identifying, assessing, managing, monitoring, mitigating and reporting on exposures to risk within their respective operations and lines of business in accordance with their established risk appetite. They exercise business judgment and maintain effective policies, processes and internal controls, so that significant risk issues are escalated and reviewed by ERPM. Individual governance committees and ERPM establish and monitor risk limits that are consistent with, and subordinate to, the Board-approved limits.

#### **Risk Appetite Framework**

BMO's Risk Appetite Framework consists of a Risk Appetite Statement and the responsibilities of senior management and the Board of Directors, and is supported by corporate policies, standards and guidelines, including the related risk limits, concentration levels and controls defined therein. Risk appetite defines the level and type of risk that the bank is willing to assume given its guiding principles, thereby supporting the pursuit of sound business initiatives, appropriate returns and targeted growth. Risk appetite is integrated with strategic and capital planning and performance management. The Risk Appetite Statement consists of both qualitative and quantitative specifications of our appetite for the assumption of material risks. Key risk metrics are outlined for material risks, with specific thresholds that allow senior management and the Board of Directors to monitor actual performance relative to risk appetite. On an annual basis, the RMC submits the Risk Appetite Statement and key risk metrics to the RRC, which in turn reviews and recommends them to the Board of Directors for approval. The Risk Appetite Statement is articulated and applied consistently across the enterprise, with operating groups, Corporate Services, key businesses and entities developing their own respective risk appetite statements within this framework.

We believe that risk management is every employee's responsibility. This is guided by five key principles that define our approach to managing risk across the enterprise and comprise our Risk Appetite Statement.

- Understand and Manage by only taking risks that are transparent and understood.
- Protect BMO's Reputation by adhering to principles of honesty, integrity, respect and high ethical standards, in line with our Code of Conduct.
- Diversify. Limit Tail Risk by targeting a business mix that minimizes earnings volatility and exposure to low-probability, high-impact events.
- · Maintain Strong Capital and Liquidity positions that meet, or exceed, regulatory requirements and market expectations.
- Optimize Risk Return by managing risk-adjusted exposures and making decisions that create value for shareholders.

#### **Risk Limits**

Risk limits are set so that risk-taking activities remain within BMO's risk appetite, balancing risk diversification, exposure to loss and risk-adjusted returns. These limits inform business strategies and decisions, and are reviewed and approved by the Board of Directors or management committees, as appropriate, based on the level and granularity of the limits. They include:

- Credit and Counterparty Risk limits on group and single-name exposures and material country, industry and portfolio/product segments.
- Market Risk limits on economic value and earnings exposures to stress scenarios and significant market movements, as well as limits on value at risk and stress related to trading and underwriting activities.
- Insurance Risk limits on policy exposures and reinsurance arrangements.
- Liquidity and Funding Risk minimum limits governing the internal liquidity stress testing scenario, minimum regulatory liquidity ratio
  requirements, and maximum levels of asset pledging and wholesale funding, as well as limits related to liability diversification and exposure
  to credit and liquidity facilities.
- Operational Non-Financial Risk key metrics for measuring operational and other non-financial risks that may have financial consequences.

The Board of Directors, after considering recommendations from the RRC and RMC, annually reviews and approves key risk limits and then delegates overall authority for these limits to the CEO. The CEO in turn delegates more specific authorities to the senior executives of the operating groups (first line of defence), who are responsible for the management of risk in their respective operations, and to the CRO. These delegated authorities allow risk officers to set risk tolerances, approve geographic and industry sector exposure limits within defined parameters, and establish underwriting and inventory limits for trading and investment banking activities. The criteria under which more specific authorities may be delegated across the organization, as well as the requirements relating to documentation, communication and monitoring of those specific delegated authorities, are set out in corporate policies and standards.

#### **Enterprise Policy Framework**

The Enterprise Policy Framework includes a comprehensive set of risk-related corporate policies, each of which is approved by the RRC, as well as corporate standards issued pursuant to those corporate policies that have been reviewed by the RMC and approved by senior management. Corporate policies and standards collectively outline the principles, expectations, and roles and responsibilities of senior management for ensuring that exposures to key risks are identified, assessed, managed, monitored and reported. Corporate policies and standards are reviewed and updated at a minimum every two years.

The Enterprise Policy Framework also includes supporting directives and procedures that apply across the first and second lines of defence to operationalize the requirements, roles and responsibilities, and frameworks outlined in those corporate policies and standards.

#### Three-Lines-of-Defence Operating Model

Our ERMF is operationalized through the three-lines-of-defence approach to managing risk, as described below:

- Operating groups and Corporate Services, which includes Technology and Operations, serve as our first line of defence. They are accountable for the risks arising from their businesses, operations and exposures. They are expected to pursue business opportunities within their established risk appetite and to identify, assess, manage (which includes mitigation), monitor and report on all risks in, or arising from, their businesses, operations and exposures. The first line fulfils its responsibilities by applying risk management and reporting methodologies, by establishing appropriate internal controls in accordance with the ERMF, and by monitoring the effectiveness of such controls. These processes and controls serve as the framework for our lines of business to act within their delegated risk-taking authority and risk limits, as set out in corporate policies and the Risk Appetite Framework. Corporate Services, while part of our first line of defence, may also serve in a governance capacity when specific roles and responsibilities are assigned to individuals or groups under the Enterprise Policy Framework.
- The second line of defence comprises ERPM and Legal & Regulatory Compliance. The second line exercises independent oversight, performs effective challenge and provides independent assessment of risks and risk management practices, including transaction, product and portfolio risk

management decisions, processes and controls applied in the first line of defence. The second line establishes enterprise-wide risk management policies, infrastructure, processes, methodologies and practices that the first and second lines use to identify, assess, manage (which includes mitigation), monitor and report on risks across the enterprise.

• Corporate Audit Division is the third line of defence. It provides an independent assessment of the effectiveness of internal controls across the enterprise, including controls that support the risk management and governance processes.

#### **Risk Taxonomy**

Our Risk Taxonomy categorizes the key risks to which BMO is exposed and provides an analytical framework for the risk management life cycle in relation to each of the key risks. Our Risk Taxonomy incorporates exposures to financial risks (Credit and Counterparty Risk, Market Risk, Insurance Risk and Liquidity and Funding Risk), non-financial risks (Operational Non-Financial Risk and Legal and Regulatory Risk) and transverse risks, which intersect with both financial and non-financial risks (Strategic Risk, Environmental and Social Risk and Reputation Risk). We maintain sub-categories under each Tier 1 risk to support effective risk management practices as part of the overall ERMF. Failure in managing these risks, or in controlling our exposures to them, could have material financial consequences for BMO.

#### Risk Management Life Cycle

#### Risk Identification, Assessment and Management

Risk identification is an integral step in recognizing the key inherent risks that BMO faces, assessing the potential for loss and then acting to mitigate this potential. Our Risk Taxonomy documents the key risks, supporting the implementation of our Risk Appetite Framework and assisting in identifying the primary risk categories for which stress capital consumption is estimated. Risk review and approval processes are established based on the nature, size and complexity of the risks involved. Generally, these involve a formal review and approval by either an individual or a committee that is independent of the originator. Delegated authorities and approvals by category are outlined below.

- Portfolio transactions transactions are approved through risk assessment processes for all types of transactions at all levels of the enterprise,
  which include operating group recommendations and ERPM approval of credit risk, and transactional and position limits for market risk.
- **Structured transactions** new structured products and transactions with significant legal and regulatory, accounting or tax implications are reviewed by the Global Markets Risk Committee, as appropriate, and are also assessed under the operational risk management process if they involve structural or operational complexity that may give rise to significant operational risk. Transactions that may give rise to significant or heightened reputation risk are reviewed by the Reputation Risk Management Committee.
- **Investment initiatives** documentation of risk assessments is formalized through the investment assessment and approval process, and is reviewed and approved by Corporate Services based on the size of an initiative's investment spending and its inherent risk.
- **New products and services** policies and procedures for the approval of new or modified products and services offered to customers are the responsibility of the first line of defence, including appropriate senior business leaders, and are reviewed and approved by subject matter experts and senior management in Corporate Services, as well as by other senior management committees.

#### Risk Monitoring and Reporting

#### **Risk-Based Capital Assessment**

Two measures of risk-based capital are used by BMO: economic capital and regulatory capital. Both are aggregate measures of the risk that the bank assumes in pursuit of its financial objectives, and enable the evaluation of returns on a risk-adjusted basis. Our operating model provides for the direct management of each type of risk, as well as the management of material risks on an integrated basis. Measuring the economic profitability of transactions or portfolios involves a combination of both expected and unexpected losses to assess the extent and correlation of risk before authorizing new exposures. Both expected and unexpected loss measures for a current transaction or portfolio reflect current and future market conditions, the inherent risk in the position and, as appropriate, its credit quality. Risk-based capital methods and material models are reviewed at least annually and updated as appropriate. The risk-based capital models provide a forward-looking estimate of the difference between the maximum potential loss in economic (or market) value and expected loss, measured over a specified time interval and using a defined confidence level.

#### **Stress Testing**

Stress testing is a key element of our risk management and capital management frameworks. It is integrated into our enterprise and group risk appetite statements and embedded in our management processes. To evaluate risks, we regularly test a range of scenarios, which vary in frequency, severity and complexity, in portfolios and businesses across the enterprise. In addition, we participate in regulatory stress tests in multiple jurisdictions. Governance of the stress testing framework resides with senior management, including the Enterprise Stress Testing Committee. This committee comprises business, risk and finance executives, and is accountable for reviewing and challenging enterprise-wide scenarios and stress test results. Stress testing and enterprise-wide scenarios associated with the Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process (ICAAP), including recommendations for actions that the enterprise could take in order to manage the impact of a stress event, are established by senior management and presented to the Board of Directors. Oversight and governance of the stress testing associated with the Horizontal Capital Review (HCR), which is a U.S. regulatory requirement for BMO Financial Corp. (BFC), are exercised at the BFC level by its Board of Directors.

Quantitative models and tools, along with qualitative evaluations, are utilized to assess the impact of changes in the macroeconomic environment on the income statement and balance sheet and the resilience of the bank's capital position over a forecast horizon. Models utilized for stress testing are approved and governed under the Model Risk Management Framework, and are used to establish a better understanding of our risks and to test our capital adequacy.

BMO's stress testing framework integrates stress testing at the line of business, portfolio, industry, geographic and product level, and embeds the test results in strategy, business planning and decision-making. Targeted portfolio, industry and geographic analysis is conducted by ERPM and the lines of business to test risk appetite, limits, concentration and strategy. Ad hoc stress testing is conducted in response to changing economic or market conditions and in order to assess business strategies.

Refer to the Environmental and Social Risk section for a discussion of our climate scenario analysis program.

#### **Enterprise Stress Testing**

Enterprise stress testing supports BMO's ICAAP and target-setting through analysis of the potential effects of low-frequency, high-severity events on our earnings, our balance sheet, and our liquidity and capital positions. Scenario selection is a multi-step process that considers material and idiosyncratic risks and the potential impact of new or emerging trends on risk profiles, as well as the macroeconomic environment. Scenarios may be defined by senior management or regulators. The economic impacts are determined by the Economics group, which distills the scenarios into macroeconomic and market variables that include, but are not limited to, GDP growth, yield curve estimates, unemployment rates, real estate prices, stock index growth and changes in corporate profits. These macroeconomic variables drive stress loss models, tools and qualitative assessments that are applied to determine estimated stress impacts. The scenarios are used by operating, risk and finance groups to assess a broad range of financial impacts that BMO could experience as a result of a specific stress, as well as the ordinary course of business and extraordinary actions anticipated in response to that stress.

Stress test results, including mitigating actions, are benchmarked and challenged by the relevant business units and senior management, including the Enterprise Stress Testing Committee.

#### Risk Culture

The Enterprise Culture and Conduct Framework sets out BMO's approach to managing and mitigating potential misconduct. Misconduct is behaviour that falls short of legal, professional, internal conduct and ethical standards. Similar to BMO's approach to managing other non-financial risks, this framework is supported by the ERMF and our focus on maintaining a strong risk culture. BMO reports on various metrics related to culture and conduct, and engages with other control frameworks across the enterprise and in all of the jurisdictions in which it operates.

Risk culture at BMO is the set of shared norms, attitudes and behaviours related to risk awareness, risk-taking and risk management. Sound risk culture consistently supports appropriate behaviours and judgments about risk-taking, and promotes effective risk management and the alignment of risk-taking activities with BMO's Risk Appetite. Our risk culture informs and supports our overall organizational culture. We are committed to high ethical standards, grounded in our values of integrity, empathy, diversity and responsibility. Our Purpose – to Boldly Grow the Good *in business and life* – defines BMO as an organization and is the foundation of our operations. ERPM is responsible for the development and promotion of a healthy, strong risk culture across the enterprise. In pursuing this mandate, ERPM works closely with Legal & Regulatory Compliance and its Ethics & Conduct Office, as well as People & Culture. BMO's risk culture is founded on four guiding principles that together reinforce its effectiveness across the bank: Tone from the Top, Accountability, Effective Communication and Challenge, and Incentives.

- Tone from the Top: Our risk culture is grounded in an approach to risk management that encourages openness, constructive challenge and personal accountability. Each member of senior management plays a critical role in fostering this strong risk culture among all employees by effectively communicating this responsibility and by the example of their actions. The Board of Directors oversees BMO's corporate objectives, and affirms that they are supported by a sound risk strategy and an effective ERMF that is appropriate to the nature, scale, complexity and risk profile of our operations.
- Accountability: BMO's ERMF is anchored in the three-lines-of-defence approach to managing risk. Our risk culture also encourages the escalation of concerns associated with potential or emerging risks to senior management, so that those concerns can be appropriately evaluated and addressed. BMO encourages and supports an environment in which concerns can be raised without retaliation.
- **Effective Communication and Challenge:** Timely and transparent sharing of information is integral to engaging stakeholders in key decisions and strategy discussions, which brings added rigour and discipline to BMO's decision-making. This not only leads to the timely identification, escalation and resolution of issues, but also encourages open communication, independent challenge and an understanding of the key risks faced by the organization, so that employees are equipped and empowered to make decisions and take action in a coordinated and consistent manner, supported by a strong and effective monitoring and control framework.
- **Incentives:** Compensation and other incentives are aligned with prudent risk-taking. These are designed to reward the appropriate use of capital and respect for the rules and principles of the ERMF, and to discourage excessive risk-taking. Risk managers have input into the design of incentive programs that may have an effect on risk-taking. We also maintain training programs that are designed to foster a deep understanding of BMO's capital management and risk management frameworks across the enterprise, providing employees and management with the tools and insights they need to fulfill their responsibilities for independent oversight, regardless of their role in the organization.

### **Credit and Counterparty Risk**

**Credit and Counterparty Risk** is the potential for financial loss due to the failure of an obligor (i.e., a borrower, endorser, guarantor or counterparty) to repay a loan or honour another predetermined financial obligation.

Credit and counterparty risk underlies every lending activity that we enter into, and also arises in the holding of investment securities, transactions related to trading and other capital markets products, and activities related to securitization. Credit risk and counterparty risk represent the most significant measurable risks we face. Effective management of credit and counterparty risk is integral to our success, since failure to do so could have an immediate and significant impact on our earnings, financial condition and reputation.

#### Credit and Counterparty Risk Governance

The Credit Risk Management Framework seeks to ensure that all material credit risks to which the enterprise is exposed are identified, assessed, managed, monitored and reported on regularly. The Risk Review Committee (RRC) has oversight of the management of all material risks that BMO faces, including the Credit Risk Management Framework. The framework incorporates governing principles that are defined in a series of corporate policies and standards and are given effect through specific operating procedures. These policies and standards are reviewed on a regular basis and modified as necessary, so that they are current and consistent with our risk appetite. The structure, limits (both notional and capital-based), collateral requirements, monitoring, reporting and ongoing management of credit and counterparty exposures are all governed by these credit risk management principles.

Lending officers in the operating groups are responsible for recommending credit decisions based on the completion of appropriate due diligence, and they assume accountability for the related risks. In some instances, relatively small transactions may be assessed by an automated decision-making process, or they may be approved by first-line underwriters with appropriate training, independence and oversight. Credit officers in Enterprise Risk and Portfolio Management (ERPM) approve larger transactions or transactions involving greater risk and are accountable for providing an objective independent assessment of the relevant lending recommendations and risks assumed by the lending officers. All of these individuals in the first and second lines of defence are subject to a lending qualification process and operate in a disciplined environment with clear delegation of decision-making authority, including individually delegated lending limits where appropriate, which are reviewed annually or more frequently, as needed. The Board of Directors annually delegates to the CEO discretionary lending limits for further specific delegation to senior officers. Credit decision-making is conducted at the management level appropriate to the size and risk of each transaction, in accordance with a range of corporate policies, standards and procedures governing the conduct of activities in which credit risk arises. Corporate Audit Division reviews and tests management processes and controls and samples credit transactions in order to assess adherence to acceptable lending standards as set out in BMO's Risk Appetite Statement, as well as compliance with all applicable corporate policies, standards and procedures.

For corporate and commercial borrowers presenting a higher than normal risk of default, we have formal policies in place that outline the framework for managing such accounts, as well as specialized groups that manage them. We strive to identify borrowers facing financial difficulty early, and every effort is made to return such accounts to an acceptable level of risk through the application of good business judgment and the implementation of sound and constructive workout solutions.

All credit risk exposures are subject to regular monitoring. Performing corporate and commercial accounts are reviewed on a regular basis, generally no less frequently than annually, with most subject to internal monitoring of triggers that, if breached, result in an interim review. The frequency of review rises in accordance with the likelihood and size of potential credit losses, and deteriorating higher-risk situations are referred to specialized account management groups for closer attention, as appropriate. In addition, regular portfolio and sector reviews are conducted, including stress testing and scenario analysis based on current, emerging or prospective risks. Reporting is provided at least quarterly, and more frequently where appropriate, to the Board of Directors and senior management committees in order to keep them informed of credit risk developments in our portfolios, including changes in credit risk concentrations, watchlist accounts, impaired loans, provisions for credit losses, negative credit migration and significant emerging credit risk issues. This supports the RRC and senior management committees in any related decisions they may make.

Counterparty credit risk (CCR) involves a bilateral risk of loss because the market value of a transaction can be positive or negative for either counterparty. CCR exposures are subject to the credit oversight, limits, risk management framework and approval process outlined above. However, given the nature of the risk, CCR exposures are also monitored under the market risk framework. In order to reduce our exposure to CCR, transactions are often collateralized and trades may be cleared through a regulated central counterparty (CCP), which reduces overall systemic risk by standing between counterparties, maximizing netting across trades and insulating counterparties from each other's defaults. CCPs mitigate the risk of default by any member through margin requirements (both initial and variation) and a default management process, including a default fund and other provisions. Our exposures to CCPs are subject to the same credit risk governance, monitoring and rating framework we apply to all other corporate accounts.

#### **Credit and Counterparty Risk Management**

#### **Collateral Management**

Collateral is used for credit risk mitigation purposes in order to minimize losses that would otherwise be incurred in the event of a default. Depending on the type of borrower or counterparty, the assets available and the structure and term of the credit obligations, collateral can take various forms. For corporate and commercial borrowers, collateral can take the form of pledges of the assets of a business, such as accounts receivable, inventory, machinery or real estate, or personal assets pledged in support of guarantees. For trading counterparties, BMO may enter into legally enforceable netting agreements for on-balance sheet credit exposures, when possible. In the securities financing business (including repurchase agreements and securities lending), we obtain eligible financial collateral that we control and can readily liquidate.

Collateral for BMO's derivatives trading counterparty exposures primarily comprises cash and eligible liquid securities that are monitored and revalued on a daily basis. Collateral is obtained under the contractual terms of standardized industry documentation.

With limited exceptions, we utilize the Master Agreement provided by International Swaps and Derivatives Association Inc., frequently with a Credit Support Annex, to document our collateralized trading relationships with counterparties for over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives that are not centrally cleared.

A Credit Support Annex entitles a party to demand a transfer of collateral (or other credit support) when its exposure to OTC derivatives of the other party exceeds an agreed threshold. Collateral to be transferred can include variation margin or initial and variation margin. Credit Support Annexes contain, among other measures, certain thresholds and provisions setting out acceptable types of collateral, a method for their valuation (discounts are often applied to market values), the availability of the collateral for re-pledging by the recipient and the manner in which interest is to be calculated.

To document our contractual securities financing relationships with counterparties, we utilize master repurchase agreements for repurchase transactions, and master securities lending agreements for securities lending transactions.

On a periodic basis, collateral is subject to revaluation based on the specific asset type. For loans, the value of collateral is initially established at the time of origination, and the frequency of revaluation is dependent on the type of collateral. For commercial real estate collateral, a full external appraisal of the property is typically obtained at the time of loan origination, unless the exposure is below a specified threshold amount, in which case an internal evaluation and a site inspection are conducted. Internal evaluations may consider property tax assessments, purchase prices, real estate listings or realtor opinions. The case for an updated appraisal is reviewed annually, with consideration given to the borrower risk rating, existing tenants and lease contracts, as well as current market conditions.

In the event a loan is classified as impaired, and depending on its size, a current external appraisal, valuation or restricted use appraisal is obtained and updated every 12 months, as long as the loan remains classified as impaired. In Canada, for residential real estate that has an original loan-to-value (LTV) ratio of less than 80%, an independent property valuation is routinely obtained at the time of loan origination. For U.S. residential loans secured by real estate, an independent property valuation is obtained for all loans that will be retained in BMO's loan portfolio. For certain real estate loans originated for sale to government-sponsored agencies, the requirement may be waived based on an existing valuation already on file with that agency.

We may use an external service provided by Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation or an automated valuation model from a third-party appraisal management provider to assist in determining either the current value of a property or the need for a full property appraisal.

For insured residential mortgages in Canada with an original LTV ratio greater than 80%, the default insurer is responsible for confirming the current value of the property.

#### Portfolio Management and Concentrations of Credit and Counterparty Risk

Our credit risk governance policies require an acceptable level of diversification to help ensure we avoid undue concentrations of credit risk. Concentrations of credit risk may exist when a relatively large number of clients are engaged in similar activities, are located in the same geographic region or have similar economic characteristics such that their ability to meet contractual obligations could be similarly affected by changes in economic, political or other conditions. Limits may be specified for several portfolio dimensions, including industry, specialty segments, country, product and single-name concentrations. We use a range of tools to reduce the credit risk exposures in our loan portfolio. These include asset sales, traditional securitizations, or the purchase of credit protection in the form of credit default swaps or credit insurance and risk transfer transactions. Credit risk is mitigated by obtaining protection from better-rated counterparties or high-quality collateral. Credit risk mitigation activities support our management of capital, and individual and portfolio credit concentration.

Our credit assets consist of a well-diversified portfolio representing millions of clients, the majority of them individual consumers and small to medium-sized businesses. On a drawn loans and commitments basis, our most significant credit exposure at default as at October 31, 2023 was to individual consumers, comprising \$344,912 million (\$290,896 million as at October 31, 2022).

#### Wrong-Way Risk

Wrong-way risk occurs when our exposure to a counterparty or the magnitude of our potential loss is highly correlated with the counterparty's probability of default. Specific wrong-way risk arises when the credit quality of the counterparty and the market risk factors affecting collateral or other risk mitigants display a high correlation, and general wrong-way risk arises when the credit quality of the counterparty, for non-specific reasons, is highly correlated with macroeconomic or other factors that affect the value of the risk mitigant. Our procedures require that specific wrong-way risk be identified in transactions and accounted for in the assessment of risk, including any heightened level of exposure.

#### **Credit and Counterparty Risk Measurement**

BMO quantifies credit risk at both the individual borrower or counterparty level and the portfolio level. In order to limit earnings volatility, manage expected credit losses and minimize unexpected losses, credit risk is assessed and measured using the following risk-based parameters:

- Exposure at Default (EAD) represents an estimate of the outstanding amount of a credit exposure at the time a default may occur.
- Loss Given Default (LGD) is a measure of BMO's economic loss, such as the amount that may not be recovered in the event of a default, presented as a proportion of the exposure at default.
- Probability of Default (PD) represents the likelihood that a borrower or counterparty will go into default over a one-year time horizon.
- **Expected Loss (EL)** is a measure of the loss that BMO is expected to incur in the normal course of business in a given period of time. EL is calculated as a function of EAD, LGD and PD.

Under Basel III, the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (OSFI) permits three approaches for the measurement of credit risk: Standardized, Foundation Internal Ratings Based (FIRB) and Advanced Internal Ratings Based (AIRB). BMO primarily uses the Internal Ratings Based (IRB) Approach, which includes both AIRB and FIRB, to determine credit risk-weighted assets (RWA) in its portfolios, including portfolios of the bank's subsidiary BMO Financial Corp. Under the Basel III Reform requirement, it is mandatory to apply FIRB to a subset of IRB exposures where LGD and EAD are based on regulatory prescribed values. Refer to the Supplementary Regulatory Capital Information disclosure for details regarding the total exposure (measured as EAD) of Retail and Wholesale portfolios under the IRB Approach to determining regulatory capital. The remaining exposures reflect waivers and exemptions to the IRB Approach and are measured under the Standardized Approach, subject to OSFI's approval. We continue to transition all material exposures in this category to the AIRB Approach. For securitization exposures, we apply the Basel hierarchy of approaches, including the Securitization Internal Ratings Based Approach and the External Ratings Based Approach, as well as the Standardized Approach.

BMO's regulatory capital and economic capital frameworks both use EAD to assess credit and counterparty risk. Capital is calculated based on exposures that, where applicable, have been redistributed to a more favourable PD band or LGD measure, or a different Basel asset class, as a result of the application of credit risk mitigation and a consideration of credit risk mitigants, including collateral and netting.

Total credit exposures at default by type and industry sector, as at October 31, 2023 and 2022, based on the Basel III classifications, are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Drawn	(3) (7)	Commit (undrawr		Other off- sheet item		OTC derivativ	es (4) (10)	Repo-s transactions		Total	(1)
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Individual	281,087	233,450	63,812	57,446	13	_	_	_	_	_	344,912	290,896
Financial												
institutions	95,433	112,185	18,690	34,216	7,201	8,036	19,307	16,467	16,177	18,197	156,808	189,101
Governments	219,809	186,542	2,551	1,869	1,575	434	8,193	8,063	5,870	9,287	237,998	206,195
Manufacturing	33,141	32,515	16,059	17,522	1,915	2,050	807	1,643	_	-	51,922	53,730
Real estate	61,766	49,639	11,843	12,911	971	1,238	224	459	_	-	74,804	64,247
Retail trade	27,858	23,890	4,621	4,890	441	549	129	248	_	-	33,049	29,577
Service industries	56,649	52,437	13,552	17,113	3,172	3,169	696	695	_	-	74,069	73,414
Wholesale trade	20,117	18,037	7,618	7,206	611	775	167	336	_	_	28,513	26,354
Oil and gas	3,364	3,823	2,889	4,440	788	1,341	1,444	6,066	_	-	8,485	15,670
Utilities	11,224	8,781	8,767	12,885	4,547	4,323	1,850	2,087	_	-	26,388	28,076
Others (2)	62,636	50,936	18,132	18,111	4,009	5,287	1,634	1,649	-	-	86,411	75,983
Total exposure at												
default (6)	873,084	772,235	168,534	188,609	25,243	27,202	34,451	37,713	22,047	27,484	1,123,359	1,053,243

- (1) Credit exposure excluding equity, securitization and other assets, such as non-significant investments, goodwill, deferred tax assets and intangibles.
- (2) Includes remaining industries that individually comprise less than 2% of total exposures.
- (3) Represents gross credit exposures without accounting for collateral.
- (4) Credit exposure at default is inclusive of collateral.
- (5) Repo-style transactions include repos, reverse repos and securities lending transactions, which represent both asset and liability exposures. The impact of collateral on the credit exposure for repo-style transactions is \$228,691 million (\$215,806 million in 2022).
- (6) Excludes exposures arising from derivative and repo-style transactions that are cleared through a clearing house or a central counterparty totalling \$9,025 million (\$13,698 million in 2022).
- Drawn exposures include loans, acceptances, deposits with regulated financial institutions and certain securities.
- Undrawn commitments cover all unutilized authorizations associated with the drawn exposures noted above, including any authorizations that are unconditionally cancellable. EAD for undrawn commitments is model-generated, based on internal empirical data.
- (9) Other off-balance sheet exposures include items such as quarantees, standby letters of credit and documentary credits.
- (10) Over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives are those in proprietary accounts that result in exposure to credit risk in addition to market risk. EAD for OTC derivatives is calculated inclusive of collateral.
- (11) EAD for repo-style transactions is the calculated exposure, net of collateral.
- Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

#### Risk Rating Systems

BMO's risk rating systems are designed to assess and measure the risk of exposure.

Credit risk-based parameters are monitored, reviewed and validated regularly. Monitoring is on a quarterly basis for both the wholesale and retail models. Refer to the Model Risk section for a discussion of model risk mitigation processes.

#### **Retail (Consumer and Small Business)**

The retail portfolios comprise a diversified group of individual customer accounts and include residential mortgages, personal loans, credit cards, auto loans and small business loans. These loans are managed in pools of homogeneous risk exposures for risk rating purposes. Decision support processes are developed using established statistical techniques and expert systems for underwriting and monitoring purposes. Adjudication models, behavioural scorecards, decision trees and expert knowledge are combined to generate optimal credit decisions in a centralized and automated environment.

The retail risk rating system assesses risk based on individual loan characteristics. We have a range of internally developed PD, LGD and EAD models for each of the major retail portfolios. The major product lines within each of the retail portfolios are modelled separately, so that the risk-based parameters capture the distinct nature of each product. The models, in general, are based on internal historical data recorded over a multi-year period that includes at least one full economic cycle, in compliance with regulatory requirements. Adjustments are incorporated into the parameters, as appropriate, to account for uncertainties. The retail parameters are tested and calibrated on an annual basis, if required, to incorporate additional data points and recent experience in the parameter estimation process. Risk drivers used in the retail credit models may include customer attributes such as delinquency status and credit scores, and account attributes such as loan amounts and utilization.

A PD estimate is assigned to each homogeneous pool to reflect the long-run average of one-year default rates over the economic cycle. An LGD estimate is calculated by discounting future recovery payments to the time of default, including collection costs.

An EAD estimate is calculated as the balance at default divided by the credit limit at the beginning of the year. For non-revolving products, such as mortgages, EAD is equal to 100% of the current outstanding balance and has no undrawn component.

For capital purposes, the LGD and EAD estimates are calibrated to reflect downturn conditions. The PD, LGD and EAD estimates are updated annually and recalibrated as required by comparing the estimates to observed historical experience.

#### **Retail Credit Probability of Default Bands by Risk Rating**

Risk profile	Probability of default band	
Exceptionally low	≤ 0.05%	
Very low	> 0.05% to 0.20%	
Low	> 0.20% to 0.75%	
Medium	> 0.75% to 7.00%	
High	> 7.00% to 99.99%	
Default	100%	

#### Wholesale (Sovereign, Bank, Corporate and Commercial)

Within our wholesale portfolios, an enterprise-wide risk rating framework is applied to all sovereign, bank, corporate and commercial counterparties. One key element of this framework is the assignment of appropriate borrower or counterparty risk ratings (BRRs). We have a range of internally developed general and sector-specific BRR models, as well as portfolio-level LGD and EAD models for each of the sovereign, bank, corporate and commercial portfolios.

The BRR models capture the key financial and non-financial characteristics of the borrowers and generate a borrower-level rating that reflects the relative rank order of the default risk. The models are primarily based on internal data, supplemented by judgment as necessary, for low-default portfolios.

BRRs are assessed and assigned at the time of loan origination, and reassessed when borrowers request changes to credit facilities or when events trigger a review, such as an external rating change or a covenant breach. BRRs are reviewed no less frequently than annually, and more frequent reviews are conducted for borrowers with less acceptable risk ratings. The assigned ratings are mapped to a PD reflecting the likelihood of default over a one-year time horizon. As a borrower migrates between risk ratings, the PD associated with the borrower also changes.

We employ a master scale with 14 BRRs above default, and PDs are assigned to each rating within an asset class to reflect the long-run average of one-year default rates over an economic cycle, supplemented by external benchmarking, as necessary.

An LGD estimate captures the priority of claim, collateral, product and sector characteristics of the credit facility extended to a borrower. LGD estimates are at the facility level.

An EAD estimate captures the facility type, sector and utilization rate characteristics of the credit facility extended to a borrower. EAD estimates are at the facility level. An EAD credit conversion factor is calculated for eligible facilities by comparing amounts drawn at the time of default and one year prior to default. The authorization and the amount drawn, one year prior to default, are used to split each facility into its respective drawn and undrawn portion, where applicable.

LGD and EAD models have been developed for each asset class using internal data recorded over a multi-year period that includes at least one full economic cycle, in compliance with regulatory requirements. Results are benchmarked using external data when necessary and adjustments are incorporated into the parameters, as appropriate, to account for uncertainties. For capital purposes, the LGD and EAD parameters are calibrated to reflect downturn conditions. The PD, LGD and EAD estimates are updated annually and recalibrated as required by comparing the estimates to observed historical experience.

As demonstrated in the table below, our internal risk rating system can be aligned with those of external rating agencies.

#### **Wholesale Borrower Risk Rating Scale**

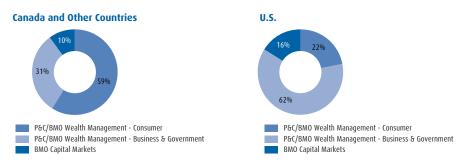
BMO rating	Moody's Investors Service implied equivalent	Standard & Poor's implied equivalent	
Acceptable			
I-1 to I-7	Aaa to Baa3	AAA to BBB-	
S-1 to S-4	Ba1 to B1	BB+ to B+	
Watchlist			
P-1 to P-3	B2 to Ca	B to CC	
Default/Impaired			
D-1 to D-4	С	C to D	

#### **Credit Quality Information**

#### **Portfolio Review**

Total enterprise-wide outstanding credit risk exposures were \$1,123.4 billion as at October 31, 2023, with \$537.4 billion recorded in Canada, \$539.2 billion in the United States and \$46.8 billion in other jurisdictions. This represented an increase of \$70.2 billion or 7% from the prior year.

BMO's loan book continues to be well-diversified by industry and geographic region. Gross loans and acceptances increased \$101.2 billion or 18% from the prior year to \$668.4 billion as at October 31, 2023. The geographic mix of BMO's Canadian and U.S. portfolios represented 55.9% and 42.4% of total loans, respectively, compared with 62.6% and 35.4% in the prior year. The loan portfolio is well-diversified, with the consumer loan portfolio representing 43.9% of the total portfolio, a slight increase from 43.1% in the prior year, and business and government loans representing 56.1% of the total portfolio, a slight decrease from 56.9% in the prior year.



#### **Commercial Real Estate Lending**

Commercial real estate (CRE) lending refers to loans made for the purpose of financing buildings or land intended to generate a profit, derived either from the sale of property or from rental income. CRE primarily refers to two distinct types of real estate businesses: income-producing real estate (office, industrial and retail space, and multi-family residential buildings with more than four dwelling units), including the construction of these assets; and development of land and construction of properties for sale (subdivisions, condominiums and other types of property). Our primary focus is on owners of income-producing commercial real estate portfolios with stable operating performance, diversified portfolios, modest leverage and continued access to capital, including those legally structured as real estate investment trusts (REITs), real estate investment funds and real estate operating companies (REOCs), as well as pension funds and other established owners of income-producing commercial real estate.

Our CRE portfolio was \$69.8 billion as at October 31, 2023 (\$54.5 billion as at October 31, 2022) and accounted for 10% of total gross loans and acceptances (10% as at October 31, 2022). The portfolio is well-managed, with consistent and conservative underwriting standards, strict lending criteria and structural resilience, resulting in strong credit quality. As at October 31, 2023, 57% of CRE loans are investment grade (69% as at October 31, 2022) and 41% are sub-investment grade (30% as at October 31, 2022), with impaired loans representing 1% of the portfolio (0% as at October 31, 2022).

Our CRE portfolio is well-diversified across businesses, property types and geographic regions. Given the post-pandemic prevalence of remote and hybrid work arrangements, office space is one of the higher-risk portfolio segments within commercial real estate and represents 1% of our total gross loans and acceptances. In addition to monitoring the limits we set for the CRE portfolio, we apply lower limits on each segment, including office space, which helps us mitigate any exposure to related risks.

#### **Real Estate Secured Lending**

Real estate secured lending comprises residential mortgages and home equity lines of credit (HELOC) we extend to individuals, secured by residential real estate, which is defined as residential structures with one to four dwelling units. The increases in prime interest rates during fiscal 2022 and 2023 impacted variable-rate mortgages, resulting in extended and negative amortization. These prime rate increases had no immediate impact on fixed-rate mortgages, which are fixed at one rate until renewal.

We regularly perform stress testing on our residential mortgage and HELOC portfolios to assess the potential effects of high-impact events. These stress tests incorporate scenarios ranging from moderately to severely adverse. The credit losses forecast in these tests vary with the severity of the scenario and are currently considered to be manageable.

The following tables provide a breakdown of residential mortgages and HELOCs by geographic region, as well as insured and uninsured balances. Residential mortgages and HELOCs are secured by residential properties.

#### **Canadian Real Estate Secured Lending**

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Residential mortgages	Amortizing home equity lines of credit	Total amortizing real estate secured lending	Non-amortizing real estate secured lending	Total Canadian real estate secured lending
As at October 31, 2023	150,575	35,741	186,316	12,982	199,298
As at October 31, 2022	139,394	34,083	173,477	13,219	186,696

#### Residential Mortgages (1)

			As at October 31, 2022							
(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)		Outstandin	ıg balances		For the 12 months ended		Outstandin	g balances		For the 12 months ended
Region (2)	Insured (3)	Uninsured	Total	% of total	Average LTV uninsured (4)	Insured (3)	Uninsured	Total	% of total	Average LTV uninsured (4)
Atlantic	3,347	3,452	6,799	3.8%	71%	3,197	3,255	6,452	4.3%	72%
Quebec	9,242	12,903	22,145	12.5%	71%	8,892	12,156	21,048	14.2%	72%
Ontario	14,643	56,798	71,441	40.3%	70%	14,411	49,664	64,075	43%	70%
Alberta	9,885	7,302	17,187	9.7%	73%	9,552	6,854	16,406	11%	74%
British Columbia	4,746	24,391	29,137	16.5%	67%	4,680	22,919	27,599	18.5%	68%
All other Canada	2,264	1,602	3,866	2.2%	73%	2,179	1,635	3,814	2.6%	73%
Total Canada	44,127	106,448	150,575	85.0%	70%	42,911	96,483	139,394	93.6%	70%
United States	68	26,607	26,675	15.0%	77%	16	9,470	9,486	6.4%	72%
Total	44,195	133,055	177,250	100%	71%	42,927	105,953	148,880	100%	71%

#### Home Equity Lines of Credit (1)

		As at October 31, 2023					As at October 31, 2022			
(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)		Poi	rtfolio		For the 12 months ended		Po	rtfolio		For the 12 months ended
Region (2)	Outstanding balances	%	Authorizations	%	Average LTV (4)	Outstanding balances	%	Authorizations	%	Average LTV (4)
Atlantic	996	1.8%	1,922	1.7%	60%	967	1.9%	1,835	1.9%	64%
Quebec	9,149	16.6%	18,071	15.9%	67%	8,897	17.6%	17,085	17.4%	71%
Ontario	24,601	44.6%	45,351	40.0%	59%	23,647	46.8%	43,063	43.9%	63%
Alberta	3,203	5.8%	6,970	6.2%	62%	3,232	6.4%	6,835	6.9%	66%
British Columbia	10,029	18.2%	18,899	16.7%	59%	9,826	19.5%	17,953	18.3%	61%
All other Canada	745	1.3%	1,474	1.3%	66%	733	1.5%	1,443	1.5%	67%
Total Canada	48,723	88.3%	92,687	81.8%	61%	47,302	93.7%	88,214	89.9%	64%
United States	6,471	11.7%	20,615	18.2%	60%	3,196	6.3%	9,902	10.1%	64%
Total	55,194	100%	113,302	100%	61%	50,498	100%	98,116	100%	64%

- (1) Reporting methodologies are in accordance with OSFI's Residential Mortgage Underwriting Practices and Procedures (B-20) Guideline.
- (2) Region is based upon address of the property mortgaged.
- (3) Portfolio insured mortgages are defined as mortgages that are insured individually or in bulk through an eligible insurer (i.e., CMHC, Sagen MI Canada<sup>w</sup>).
- (4) Loan-to-value (LTV) is based on the value of the property at mortgage origination, as well as outstanding balances for mortgages and authorized amounts for HELOCs.

#### Residential Mortgages by Remaining Term of Amortization (1) (2)

				Amortization	period				
As at October 31, 2023	< 5 years	6-10 years	11-15 years	16-20 years	21-25 years	26-30 years	31-35 years	> 35 years	
Canada (3) United States (4)	0.7% 0.5%	2.5% 2.2%	6.1% 5.3%	13.6% 2.8%	32.1% 10.4%	18.0% 78.6%	2.1% 0.1%	24.9% 0.1%	
Total	0.7%	2.5%	5.9%	12.0%	28.8%	27.1%	1.8%	21.2%	
	Amortization period								
As at October 31, 2022	< 5 years	6-10 years	11-15 years	16-20 years	21-25 years	26-30 years	31-35 years	> 35 years	
Canada (3)	0.8%	2.6%	5.7%	13.5%	32.3%	13.8%	3.4%	27.9%	
United States (4)	0.7%	4.9%	9.9%	4.9%	14.3%	65.0%	0.1%	0.2%	
Total	0.8%	2.7%	6.0%	13.0%	31.1%	17.1%	3.2%	26.1%	

- (1) In Canada, the remaining amortization is based on the current balance, interest rate, customer payment amount and payment frequency. Contractual payment schedule is used in the United States.
- (2) Reporting methodologies are in accordance with OSFI's B-20 guideline.
- (3) As a result of increases in interest rates, the portfolio included \$29.9 billion (\$22.3 billion as at October 31, 2022) of variable-rate mortgages in negative amortization, with all of the contractual payments currently being applied to interest, and the portion of interest due that is not met by each payment is added to the principal.
- (4) A large proportion of U.S.-based mortgages in the longer-amortization band are primarily associated with modification programs for troubled borrowers and regulator-initiated mortgage refinancing programs.

#### **Leveraged Finance**

We define leveraged finance loans as loans and mezzanine financing provided to private equity-owned businesses for which our assessment indicates a higher level of credit risk. We have some exposure to leveraged finance loans, which represented 2% of total assets, with \$26.7 billion outstanding as at October 31, 2023 (2% and \$25.1 billion, respectively, in 2022). Of this amount, 25% of leveraged finance loans, with \$6.8 billion outstanding as at October 31, 2023 (25% and \$6.3 billion, respectively, in 2022), were well-secured by high-quality assets. The remainder of the portfolio is welldiversified across sectors and includes loans to borrowers where we have relatively small hold sizes. This portfolio is closely managed, and in some cases has risk mitigation and structural elements that lower the level of credit risk. As at October 31, 2023, \$497 million or 2% of all leveraged finance loans were classified as impaired (\$348 million or 1% in 2022). In addition to this leveraged finance lending business, we also enter into underwriting activities involving leveraged borrowers, which are managed through the market risk framework.

#### **Provision for Credit Losses**

Total provision for credit losses was \$2,178 million on a reported basis and \$1,473 million on an adjusted basis, compared with \$313 million on both a reported and adjusted basis in the prior year, due to downward credit migration despite an improvement in the macroeconomic outlook, as well as higher losses on impaired loans. Detailed discussions of PCL, including historical PCL trends, are provided in Table 12 in the Supplemental Information and in Note 4 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### **Gross Impaired Loans**

Total gross impaired loans and acceptances (GIL) were \$3,960 million, an increase from \$1,991 million in the prior year. The increase in impaired loans was predominantly in business and government lending, with the largest increases in the service, commercial real estate and retail trade industries. GIL as a percentage of gross loans and acceptances was 0.59% in 2023, which increased from an historically low level of 0.35% in the prior year.

Factors contributing to the change in GIL are outlined in the table below. Loans classified as impaired during the year increased to \$4,047 million from \$1,635 million in 2022, reflecting higher impaired loan formations in both the wholesale and the consumer portfolios, including the purchased credit impaired loans related to the acquisition of Bank of the West. On a geographic basis, Canada accounted for 42% of total formations in 2023, compared with 71% in 2022.

Detailed breakdowns of impaired loans by geographic region and industry can be found in Table 8 in the Supplemental Information and in Note 4 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### **Changes in Gross Impaired Loans and Acceptances**

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)		
For the year ended October 31	2023	2022
GIL, beginning of year	1,991	2,169
Classified as impaired during the year	4,047	1,635
Purchased credit impaired during the year	415	-
Transferred to not impaired during the year	(545)	(659)
Net repayments	(1,214)	(819)
Amounts written off	(753)	(363)
Recoveries of loans and advances previously written off	-	-
Disposals of loans	(24)	(54)
Foreign exchange and other movements	43	82
GIL, end of year	3,960	1,991
GIL as a % of gross loans and acceptances	0.59	0.35

#### **Allowance for Credit Losses**

We employ a disciplined approach to provisioning and loan loss evaluation across all loan portfolios, with the prompt identification of problem loans being a key risk management objective. We maintain both an allowance for credit losses on impaired loans and an allowance for credit losses on performing loans, in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). An allowance on performing loans is maintained to cover impairment in the existing portfolio for loans that have not yet been individually identified as impaired. Our approach to establishing and maintaining the allowance on performing loans is based on the requirements of IFRS, considering the guideline issued by our regulator, OSFI. Under the IFRS 9 expected credit loss (ECL) methodology, an allowance is recorded for ECL on financial assets regardless of whether there has been an actual loss event. We recognize an allowance for loss at an amount generally based on 12 months of ECL, if the credit risk at the reporting date has not increased significantly since initial recognition (Stage 1). We record ECL over the remaining life of performing financial assets that are considered to have experienced a significant increase in credit risk (Stage 2).

ECL is calculated on a probability-weighted basis that involves three different economic scenarios and is a function of PD, EAD and LGD estimates calibrated to meet the requirements for calculating ECL for a specific financial asset. The timing of the loss is also considered, and ECL is estimated by incorporating forward-looking economic information and applying experienced credit judgment to reflect factors not captured in ECL models. An allowance on impaired loans is maintained to reduce the carrying value of individually identified impaired loans (Stage 3) to the expected recoverable amount. Allowances in the second guarter of 2023 included an initial provision of \$705 million on the purchased Bank of the West performing loan portfolio.

We maintain an allowance for credit losses (ACL) at a level that we consider appropriate to absorb credit-related losses. As at October 31, 2023, the total ACL was \$4,267 million, an increase of \$1,269 million from the prior year, reflecting the initial provision of \$705 million on the Bank of the West performing loans and higher allowances on both performing and impaired loans. The allowance on impaired loans was \$695 million as at October 31, 2023, and the allowance on performing loans was \$3,572 million. These amounts included an allowance on impaired loans of \$11 million and an allowance on performing loans of \$449 million, related to undrawn commitments and letters of credit that are considered other credit instruments and recorded in other liabilities. The allowance on impaired loans increased \$138 million from \$557 million in the prior year. The allowance on performing loans increased \$1,131 million to \$3,572 million from \$2,441 million in the prior year, primarily driven by the initial provision on the Bank of the West performing loans, portfolio credit migration, uncertainty in credit conditions, growth in certain portfolios and movements in foreign exchange rates, partially offset by an improvement in the macroeconomic outlook.

Further details on the continuity in ACL by each product type can be found in Tables 9 and 10 in the Supplemental Information, and in Note 4 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### **International Exposures**

BMO's geographic exposures to regions outside of Canada and the United States are subject to a risk management framework that incorporates assessments of economic and political risks in each region or country. These exposures are also managed within limits based on product, entity and country of ultimate risk. Our total net exposure to these regions is set out in the table below.

The table outlines total net exposure for funded lending and undrawn commitments, securities (including cash products, traded credit and credit default swap activity), repo-style transactions and derivatives. Repo-style transactions and derivatives exposures are reported at mark-to-market value. Derivatives exposures incorporate transaction netting where master netting agreements with counterparties have been entered into, and collateral offsets for counterparties where a Credit Support Annex is in effect.

#### **Exposure by Region**

						As at	October 31	, 2023						As at October 31, 2022
(Canadian \$ in millions)	Func	led lending	and commi	tments		Sec	urities		Repo-s	style transac	tions and de	erivatives		
Region	Bank	Corporate	Sovereign	Total	Bank	Corporate	Sovereign	Total	Bank	Corporate	Sovereign	Total	Total net exposure	Total net exposure
Europe (excluding United Kingdom)	641	2,978	_	3,0.7	495	214	6,423	7,132	377	124	29	530	11,281	11,817
United Kingdom	21	4,204	370	4,595	102	100	770	972	105	457	6	568	6,135	7,095
Latin America	2,978	6,922	-	9,900	1	118	-	119	13	238	-	251	10,270	9,285
Asia-Pacific	3,874	3,173	148	7,195	782	107	3,641	4,530	229	270	65	564	12,289	13,706
Middle East and Africa	782	437	105	1,324	-	4	28	32	12	28	1,075	1,115	2,471	2,303
Other (1)	_	5	51	56	6	-	3,681	3,687		-	1,832	1,832	5,575	5,902
Total	8,296	17,719	674	26,689	1,386	543	14,543	16,472	736	1,117	3,007	4,860	48,021	50,108

<sup>(1)</sup> Primarily exposure to supranational entities.

#### **Derivative Transactions**

The following table presents the notional amounts of BMO's over-the-counter (OTC) derivative contracts, comprising contracts that are centrally cleared and settled through a designated clearing house or central counterparty (CCP) and contracts that are not centrally cleared.

CCPs are established under the supervision of central banks or other similar regulatory authorities and, as financial market infrastructure, must satisfy certain financial resilience requirements. Generally speaking, in order to centrally clear OTC derivative contracts, we acquire a membership in the CCP and, in addition to providing collateral to protect the CCP against risk of loss related to BMO, we are exposed to risk as a member for our contribution to a default fund. We may also be called on to make additional contributions or provide other support in the event of default by another member.

The notional amounts of our derivatives represent the amount to which a rate or price is applied in order to calculate the amount of cash that must be exchanged under each contract. Notional amounts do not represent assets or liabilities and therefore are not recorded in the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The fair values of OTC derivative contracts are recorded in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

#### Over-the-Counter Derivative Contracts (Notional amounts)

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Non-centra	lly cleared	Centrally	cleared	Total		
As at October 31	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	
Interest Rate Contracts							
Swaps	413,856	420,700	9,197,174	5,534,061	9,611,030	5,954,761	
Forward rate agreements	5,439	3,929	127,214	18,468	132,653	22,397	
Purchased options	130,000	98,113	-	-	130,000	98,113	
Written options	118,524	87,941			118,524	87,941	
Total interest rate contracts	667,819	610,683	9,324,388	5,552,529	9,992,207	6,163,212	
Foreign Exchange Contracts		_					
Cross-currency swaps	95,932	119,976	-	-	95,932	119,976	
Cross-currency interest rate swaps	685,022	582,092	-	-	685,022	582,092	
Forward foreign exchange contracts	555,031	469,503	9,335	12,270	564,366	481,773	
Purchased options	51,143	72,733	-	-	51,143	72,733	
Written options	55,370	74,041			55,370	74,041	
Total foreign exchange contracts	1,442,498	1,318,345	9,335	12,270	1,451,833	1,330,615	
Commodity Contracts							
Swaps	18,573	24,487	1	38	18,574	24,525	
Purchased options	5,319	5,686	-	-	5,319	5,686	
Written options	4,218	5,011			4,218	5,011	
Total commodity contracts	28,110	35,184	1	38	28,111	35,222	
Equity Contracts	116,011	105,280	129	_	116,140	105,280	
Credit Default Swaps							
Purchased	1,705	1,496	15,222	15,275	16,927	16,771	
Written	1,080	962	8,930	10,137	10,010	11,099	
Total credit default swaps	2,785	2,458	24,152	25,412	26,937	27,870	
Total	2,257,223	2,071,950	9,358,005	5,590,249	11,615,228	7,662,199	

#### Market Risk

**Market Risk** is the potential for adverse changes in the value of our assets and liabilities resulting from changes in market variables such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities, and credit spreads, and includes the risk of credit migration and default in our trading book.

Market risk arises from our trading and underwriting activities, as well as our structural banking activities. The magnitude and importance of these activities to the enterprise, along with the potential volatility of market variables, call for diligent governance and a robust market risk management framework that can provide effective identification, measurement, reporting and control of market risk exposures.

#### Trading and Underwriting Market Risk Governance

Our market risk-taking activities are subject to an extensive governance framework. The Risk Review Committee (RRC) oversees the management of market risk on behalf of the Board of Directors and approves limits governing market risk exposures that are consistent with our risk appetite. The Risk Management Committee (RMC) regularly reviews and assesses significant market risk exposures and positions, and exercises ongoing senior management oversight of our risk-taking activities. Both of these committees are kept apprised of specific market risk exposures and any developments that could expose BMO to unusual, unexpected or unquantified risks associated with those market risk exposures, as well as other current and emerging market risks. In addition, all businesses and individuals authorized to conduct trading and underwriting activities on behalf of BMO are required to work within our governance framework and, as part of their first-line-of-defence responsibilities, they must adhere to all relevant corporate policies, standards and procedures, and maintain and manage market risk exposures within specified limits and risk tolerances. In support of our risk governance framework, our market risk management framework comprises processes, infrastructure and supporting documentation, which together support the identification, assessment, independent monitoring and control of our market risk exposures.

#### Trading and Underwriting Market Risk

Our trading and underwriting businesses give rise to market risk associated with buying and selling financial products in the course of meeting our customers' needs, including market-making and related financing activities, and assisting clients to raise funds by way of securities issuance.

#### **Identification and Assessment of Trading and Underwriting Market Risk**

As the first step in the management of market risk, rigorous assessment processes are in place to identify market risk exposures associated with both new products and the evolving risk profile of existing products, including on- and off-balance sheet positions, trading and non-trading positions, leveraged loan, bond and equity underwriting, and market risk exposures arising from the domestic and foreign operations of our operating groups.

Various metrics and techniques are then employed to measure identified market risk exposures. These include Value-at-Risk and stress tests, as well as sensitivity to market risk factors, position concentrations and trading revenues. Results are reported to the appropriate line of business, the RMC and RRC on a regular basis.

**Value-at-Risk (VaR)** measures the maximum loss likely to be experienced in the trading and underwriting portfolios, measured at a 99% confidence level over a one-day holding period. VaR is calculated for specific classes of risk in BMO's trading and underwriting activities related to interest rates, foreign exchange rates, credit spreads, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities.

**Stress Tests** are used to determine the potential impact of low-frequency, high-severity events on the trading and underwriting portfolios. The portfolios are measured daily against a variety of hypothetical and historical event scenarios. Scenarios are continuously refined to reflect the latest market conditions and portfolio risk exposures.

Risk models support the measurement of our exposure to the risk of adverse outcomes for income, retained earnings and capital. We use a variety of methods to verify the integrity of our risk models, including the application of back-testing against hypothetical losses and approval by an independent model validation team. The data and correlations that underpin our models are updated frequently, so that risk metrics reflect current conditions.

Stress tests capture a wide range of hypothetical and historical events, including the 2008 global financial crisis and the COVID-19 pandemic, along with portfolio-specific impacts and asset class scenarios. In addition, a range of assumptions, including the duration of the scenario and management actions, are incorporated in the stress tests to better reflect the anticipated impact on the trading and underwriting business.

Our VaR model is back-tested daily, assuming there are no changes to the previous day's closing position and isolating the effects of each day's price movements against those closing positions. The one-day 99% confidence level VaR at the local and consolidated BMO levels is compared with the estimated daily profit and loss (P&L) that would be recorded if the portfolio composition remained unchanged. If this P&L result is negative and its absolute value is greater than the previous day's VaR, a back-testing exception occurs. Each exception is investigated, explained and documented.

Although it is a useful indicator of risk, VaR has limitations, as with any model-driven metric. These include the assumption that all portfolio positions can be liquidated within the assumed one-day holding period, which may not be the case under illiquid market conditions. Market liquidity horizons are reviewed for suitability and updated where appropriate for relevant risk metrics, such as stress testing. Further limitations of the VaR metric include the assumption that historical data can be used as a proxy to forecast future market events. In addition, VaR calculations are based on portfolio positions at the close of business and do not reflect the impact of intra-day trading activity.

VaR and stress testing continue to have a significant role in managing portfolio risks, although the determination of trading market risk regulatory capital will reflect Basel III Reforms starting in 2024. However, these metrics should not be viewed as definitive predictors of the maximum amount of losses that could be experienced in the trading and underwriting portfolios in any one day, as their results are based on models and estimates and are subject to confidence levels, and the estimates could be exceeded under unforeseen market conditions.

#### Monitoring and Control of Trading and Underwriting Market Risk

Limits are applied to VaR, stress testing and other risk metrics, and these limits are subject to regular monitoring and reporting, with breaches escalated to the appropriate level of management for review. Risk profiles of our trading and underwriting activities are maintained within our risk appetite and supporting limits, and are monitored and reported to traders, management, senior executives and committees of our Board of Directors.

Other significant controls include the independent valuation of financial assets and liabilities, as well as compliance with our Model Risk Management Framework to mitigate model risk.

#### **Trading Market Risk Measures**

#### **Trading VaR**

Average Total Trading VaR increased year-over-year due to portfolio changes and higher market volatility, primarily in our fixed income portfolio. Average diversification levels increased and provided a significant offset to the rise in average interest rate VaR and debt-specific risk VaR.

#### Total Trading Value at Risk (VaR) Summary (1)

As at or for the year ended October 31		2022						
(Pre-tax Canadian \$ equivalent in millions)	Year-end	Average	High	Low	Year-end	Average	High	Low
Commodity VaR	4.0	2.4	6.1	1.2	1.6	3.1	5.5	1.0
Equity VaR	13.6	14.0	24.5	8.5	14.1	13.1	18.4	8.5
Foreign exchange VaR	1.7	2.9	5.6	1.3	2.3	1.8	5.2	0.5
Interest rate VaR (2)	27.3	27.4	41.5	16.0	22.1	18.0	26.5	12.4
Debt-specific risk	11.0	10.9	15.9	7.5	10.2	5.7	10.5	1.8
Diversification	(25.0)	(25.5)	nm	nm	(15.0)	(15.1)	nm	nm
Total Trading VaR	32.6	32.1	47.9	21.2	35.3	26.6	38.2	18.1

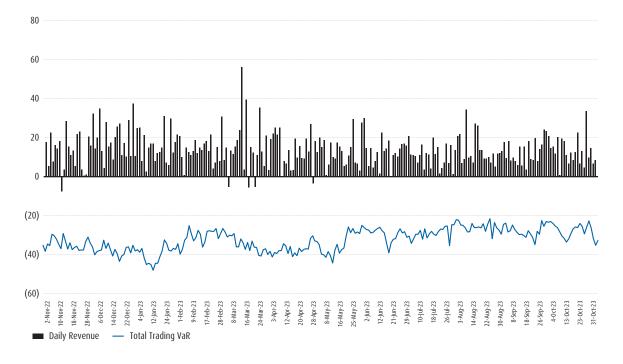
<sup>(1)</sup> One-day measure using a 99% confidence interval. Gains are presented in brackets and losses are presented as positive numbers.

#### **Trading Net Revenue**

The charts below present daily net revenues plotted against Total Trading VaR, along with a representation of daily net revenue distribution. In 2023, net trading losses occurred on five days, with none of these losses exceeding Total Trading VaR. The losses on these days were attributable to lower than usual client activity, combined with market volatility, which had a negative impact on some of our positions.

#### Trading Net Revenues versus Value at Risk

November 2, 2022 to October 31, 2023 (pre-tax basis, Canadian \$ in millions)

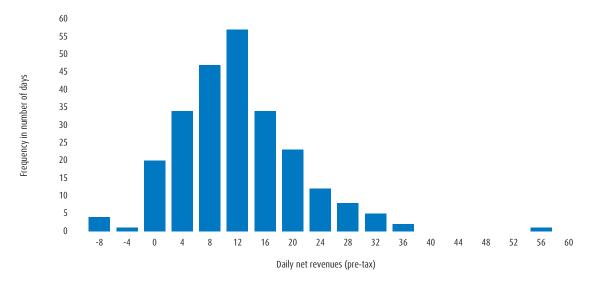


<sup>(2)</sup> Interest rate VaR includes general credit spread risk.

nm - not meaningful

#### **Frequency Distribution of Daily Net Revenues**

Nov 1, 2022 to Oct 31, 2023 (Canadian \$ in millions)



#### Structural (Non-Trading) Market Risk

Structural market risk comprises interest rate risk arising from our banking activities (such as those involving loans and deposits) and foreign exchange risk arising from our foreign currency operations and exposures.

#### Structural Market Risk Governance

BMO's Corporate Treasury group is responsible for the ongoing management of structural market risk across the enterprise, with independent oversight provided by the Market Risk group. In addition to the limits approved by our Board of Directors on earnings at risk and the sensitivity of economic value to changes in interest rates, more granular management limits are in place to quide the daily management of this risk.

The RRC oversees structural market risk management, regularly reviews structural market risk positions and annually approves the structural market risk plan and limits. The RMC and Asset Liability Committee provide ongoing senior management oversight of risk positions and related activities.

#### Structural Market Risk Measurement

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

Structural interest rate risk arises when changes in interest rates affect the market value, cash flows and earnings of assets and liabilities related to our banking activities. The objective of structural interest rate risk management is to maintain high-quality earnings and maximize sustainable product spreads, while managing risk to the economic value of our net assets arising from changes in interest rates.

Structural interest rate risk primarily comprises interest rate mismatch risk and product-embedded option risk.

Interest rate mismatch risk arises when there are differences in the scheduled maturities, repricing dates or reference rates of assets, liabilities and derivatives. The net interest rate mismatch, representing residual assets funded by common shareholders' equity, is managed to align with a target profile through interest rate swaps and securities.

Product-embedded option risk arises when product features allow customers to alter the timing of cash flows, such as scheduled maturity or repricing dates, usually in response to changes in market conditions. Product-embedded options include loan prepayments, deposit redemption privileges and committed rates on unadvanced mortgages. Product-embedded options and associated customer behaviours are captured in risk modelling, and hedging programs may be used to limit the level of exposure to this risk.

Structural interest rate risk is measured using simulations, analyses of the sensitivity of earnings and economic value, stress testing and gap analysis, in addition to other risk metrics.

**Earnings Sensitivity** is a measure of the impact of potential changes in interest rates on the projected 12-month pre-tax net income from a portfolio of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet positions in response to prescribed parallel interest rate movements, with interest rates floored at zero.

**Economic Value Sensitivity** is a measure of the impact of potential changes in interest rates on the market value of a portfolio of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet positions in response to prescribed parallel interest rate movements, with interest rates floored at zero.

The models that measure structural interest rate risk incorporate projected changes in interest rates and predict the likely reaction of our customers to these changes. For customer loans and deposits with scheduled maturity and repricing dates (such as mortgages and term deposits), the models measure the extent to which customers are likely to use embedded options to alter those scheduled dates and timing. For customer loans and deposits without scheduled maturity and repricing dates (such as credit card loans and chequing accounts), exposure is measured using models that adjust for elasticity in product pricing and reflect historical and forecasted trends in balances. The results generated by these structural market risk models are inherently uncertain, as they reflect potential future pricing and customer behaviours, which may differ from actual experience. These models have been developed using statistical analysis and are independently validated and periodically updated through regular model performance assessment, back-testing and ongoing dialogue with the lines of business. Models developed to predict customer behaviour are also used to support product pricing.

All models are subject to BMO's Model Risk Management Framework, which is described in more detail in the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management Framework section.

The sensitivity of structural interest rate earnings and economic value to an immediate parallel increase or decrease of 100 basis points in the yield curve is disclosed in the table below.

On February 1, 2023, we closed the acquisition of Bank of the West. Prior to closing, we entered into interest rate swaps to manage the exposure of our regulatory capital to the risk of changes in the fair value of the assets and liabilities of Bank of the West due to changes in interest rates between the announcement and closing of the acquisition. These swaps resulted in a cumulative mark-to-market gain of \$5.7 billion at closing. Any exposure to interest rate risk in relation to these interest rate swaps was largely offset by our purchase of a portfolio of matched-duration U.S. treasuries and other balance sheet instruments. On closing, the mark-to-market swaps were unwound and replaced with fair value accounting hedges, which in effect crystallized an unrealized loss on the U.S. treasuries and other balance sheet instruments that will be recognized as a reduction in interest income over their remaining life. Refer to the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section and the Recent Acquisitions section for further discussion.

The sensitivity of structural economic value to rising interest rates primarily reflects a lower market value for fixed-rate loans. The sensitivity of structural economic value to falling interest rates primarily reflects the impact of a higher market value for fixed-rate loans and minimum modelled client deposit rates. The exposure of structural economic value to rising interest rates and the benefits of falling interest rates increased relative to October 31, 2022, primarily due to a modestly shorter net duration of BMO's position in the prior year, in advance of our acquisition of Bank of the West. Structural earnings sensitivity quantifies the potential impact of interest rate changes on structural balance sheet pre-tax net income over the next 12 months. The sensitivity of structural earnings to falling interest rates primarily reflects the risk of fixed-rate and floating-rate loans repricing at lower rates and the more limited ability to reduce deposit pricing as rates fall. The benefits of rising interest rates to structural earnings primarily reflect the positive impact of reinvesting our net equity and non-rate sensitive deposits into assets with higher-term rates. The benefits of rising interest rates to structural earnings and exposures to falling interest rates decreased in 2023 relative to 2022, largely due to a modestly shorter net duration of BMO's position in the prior year, in advance of our acquisition of Bank of the West.

During 2023, both economic value sensitivity and earnings sensitivity remained within the limits established by the Board of Directors.

#### Structural Interest Rate Sensitivity (1)

		Economic valu		Earnings sensitivity				
	00	tober 31, 2023		October 31, 2022	00	ctober 31, 2023		October 31, 2022
(Pre-tax Canadian \$ equivalent in millions)	Canada (2)	United States	Total	Total	Canada (2)	United States	Total	Total
100 basis point increase	(872.6)	(976.0)	(1,848.6)	(990.2)	31.0	273.4	304.5	498.9
100 basis point decrease	750.4	741.1	1,491.6	647.9	(36.2)	(289.2)	(325.4)	(595.2)

- (1) Losses are presented in brackets and gains are presented as positive numbers.
- (2) Includes Canadian dollar and other currencies.

The following table presents net loans and acceptances by interest rate sensitivity:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Fixed rate (1)		
Contractual amounts that will reprice/repay within 3 months	213,667	147,232
Contractual amounts that will reprice/repay after 3 months	248,688	181,694
Floating rate (2)	186,327	215,625
Non-rate sensitive (3)	15,907	20,023
Total	664,589	564,574

- (1) Includes index-based loans.
- (2) Floating rate only includes loans that reprice immediately upon a change in interest rates.
- (3) Includes credit card balances that are paid when due, customers' liability under acceptances, impaired loans and allowance for credit losses.
- Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

#### Insurance Market Risk

Insurance market risk includes interest rate and equity market risk arising from our insurance business activities. We may enter into hedging arrangements to offset the impact of changes in interest rates and equity market values on our earnings, and we did so during the 2023 fiscal year. The sensitivity reflects the impact of these hedging relationships. An increase of 100 basis points in interest rates would result in a decrease in earnings before tax of \$13 million as at October 31, 2023 (increase of \$12 million as at July 31, 2023 and \$35 million as at October 31, 2022). A decrease of 100 basis points in interest rates would result in an increase in earnings before tax of \$15 million as at October 31, 2023 (decrease of \$8 million as at July 31, 2023 and \$34 million as at October 31, 2022). An increase of 10% in equity market values would result in an increase in earnings before tax of \$14 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$15 million as at July 31, 2023 and \$13 million as at October 31, 2022). A decrease of 10% in equity market values would result in a decrease in earnings before tax of \$11 million as at October 31, 2022). The impact of insurance market risk on earnings is reflected in insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities in our Consolidated Statement of Income, and the corresponding change in the fair value of BMO's policy benefit liabilities is reflected in other liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. The impact of insurance market risk is not reflected in the table above.

BMO Insurance will adopt International Financial Reporting Standard 17, *Insurance Contracts* (IFRS 17) effective November 1, 2023. IFRS 17 will change the fundamental principles used to recognize and measure insurance contracts, including life insurance contracts, reinsurance contracts held and investment contracts with discretionary participation features. This change will impact the timing of when investment-related income emerges and the associated market risk sensitivities, as the discount rates used in calculating the present value of insurance liabilities will no longer be based on the assets supporting those liabilities, but rather on the features of the insurance contracts themselves. On transition, we will apply the full retrospective approach to our creditor business and the fair value approach to all other products written prior to November 1, 2022. For further information, refer to the Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments – Future Changes in Accounting Policies section.

Material presented in a blue-tinted font above is an integral part of Note 5 of the 2023 audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Non-Trading Foreign Exchange Risk

Structural foreign exchange risk arises primarily from translation risk related to our net investment in U.S. operations and from transaction risk associated with U.S.-dollar-denominated net income.

Translation risk arises from the potential impact that changes in foreign exchange rates could have on our reported shareholders' equity and capital ratios. We may enter into arrangements to offset the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates on our capital ratios, and we did so during the 2023 fiscal year. In addition, BMO entered into forward contracts during 2022 to mitigate the impact of changes in the Canadian dollar equivalent of the Bank of the West purchase price between the announcement and the closing of the acquisition, which qualified for hedge accounting. Changes in the fair value of these forward contracts of \$374 million (\$269 million after-tax) were accounted for as a reduction of the Canadian dollar equivalent of the purchase price. Refer to the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section and the Recent Acquisitions section for further discussion.

Transaction risk arises from the potential impact that fluctuations in the Canadian dollar/U.S. dollar exchange rate could have on the Canadian dollar equivalent of BMO's U.S.-dollar-denominated financial results. Exchange rate fluctuations will affect future results measured in Canadian dollars, and the impact on those results is a function of the periods during which revenues, expenses and provisions for credit losses arise. Hedging positions may be taken to partially offset the pre-tax effects of Canadian dollar/U.S. dollar exchange rate fluctuations on financial results, although we did not enter into any hedging arrangements in the current or prior year. If future results are consistent with results in 2023, each one cent increase (decrease) in the Canadian dollar/U.S. dollar exchange rate would be expected to increase (decrease) the Canadian dollar equivalent of U.S. segment net income before income taxes for the year by \$38 million, in the absence of hedging arrangements. Refer to the Foreign Exchange section for a more complete discussion of the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates on our results.

#### Linkages between Balance Sheet Items and Market Risk Disclosures

The table below presents items reported on the Consolidated Balance Sheet that are subject to market risk, comprising balances that are subject to either traded risk or non-traded risk measurement techniques.

		As at October 31, 2023				As at Octo			
		Subject to	market risk			Subject to	market risk		Primary risk factors
(Canadian \$ in millions)	Consolidated Balance Sheet	Traded risk (1)	Non-traded risk (2)	Not subject to market risk	Consolidated Balance Sheet	Traded risk (1)	Non-traded risk (2)	Not subject to market risk	for non-traded risk balances
Assets Subject to Market Risk									
Cash and cash equivalents	77,934	-	77,934	-	87,466	-	87,466	-	Interest rate
Interest bearing deposits with banks	4,125	237	3,888	-	5,734	142	5,592	-	Interest rate
Securities	322,379	124,620	197,759	-	273,262	108,303	164,959	-	Interest rate,
									credit spread, equity
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	115,662	-	115,662	-	113,194	-	113,194	-	Interest rate
Loans and acceptances (net of allowance for credit losses)	656,478	4,412	652,066	-	551,339	3,501	547,838	_	Interest rate, foreign exchange
Derivative instruments	39,976	34,004	5,972	-	48,160	45,537	2,623	-	Interest rate, foreign exchange
Customers' liabilities under acceptances	8,111	_	8,111	-	13,235	-	13,235	_	Interest rate
Other assets	68,611	4,734	27,385	36,492	46,809	3,030	26,561	17,218	Interest rate
Total Assets	1,293,276	168,007	1,088,777	36,492	1,139,199	160,513	961,468	17,218	
Liabilities Subject to Market Risk									
Deposits	909,676	35,300	874,376	-	769,478	26,305	743,173	-	Interest rate, foreign exchange
Derivative instruments	50,193	43,166	7,027	-	59,956	46,803	13,153	-	Interest rate, foreign exchange
Acceptances	8,111	_	8,111	_	13,235	_	13,235	_	Interest rate
Securities sold but not yet purchased	43,781	43,781	_	-	40,979	40,979	-	_	Interest rate
Securities lent or sold under repurchase	-	-			•	•			
agreements .	106,108	-	106,108	-	103,963	-	103,963	-	Interest rate
Other liabilities	90,142	33	90,049	60	72,400	60	71,815	525	Interest rate
Subordinated debt	8,228	-	8,228	-	8,150	-	8,150	-	Interest rate
Total Liabilities	1,216,239	122,280	1,093,899	60	1,068,161	114,147	953,489	525	

<sup>(1)</sup> Primarily comprises balance sheet items that are subject to the trading and underwriting risk management framework and recorded at fair value through profit or loss.

<sup>(2)</sup> Primarily comprises balance sheet items that are subject to the structural balance sheet insurance risk management framework and secured financing transactions.

#### **Insurance Risk**

**Insurance Risk** is the potential for loss as a result of actual experience differing from that assumed when an insurance product was designed and priced, and comprises claims risk, policyholder behaviour risk and expense risk.

Insurance risk generally entails the inherent unpredictability that can arise from the assumption of long-term policy liabilities or uncertainty regarding future events. Insurance provides protection against the financial consequences of insured risks by transferring those risks to the insurer (under specific terms and conditions) in exchange for premiums. Insurance risk is inherent in all of our insurance products: life insurance, annuities (which include the pension risk transfer business), accident and sickness insurance, and creditor insurance, as well as the reinsurance business. Insurance risk consists of:

- Claims risk the risk that the actual magnitude or frequency of claims will differ from those assumed in the pricing or underwriting process, including mortality risk, morbidity risk, longevity risk and catastrophic risk;
- Policyholder behaviour risk the risk that the behaviour of policyholders in regard to premium payments, withdrawals or loans, as well as policy lapses and surrenders and other voluntary terminations, will differ from the behaviour assumed in the pricing process; and
- Expense risk the risk that actual expenses arising from acquiring and administering policies and processing claims will exceed the expenses
  assumed in the pricing process.

Our risk governance practices provide effective independent oversight and control of risk within BMO Insurance. BMO Insurance's risk management framework addresses the identification, assessment, management, monitoring and reporting of risks. The framework includes: the Risk Appetite Statement and key risk metrics; insurance risk policies and processes, including limits; capital requirements; stress testing; risk reports; the Own Risk and Solvency Assessment; and ongoing monitoring of experience. Senior management within the various lines of business uses this framework, serving as the first line of defence and assuming the primary responsibility for managing insurance risk. Second-line-of-defence oversight is provided by the CRO, BMO Insurance, who reports to the CRO, BMO Wealth Management. Internal risk committees, the boards of directors of the BMO Insurance subsidiaries and senior management provide senior governance and review. In particular, the Risk Committee of BMO Insurance oversees and reports on risk management activities to the insurance companies' boards of directors on a quarterly basis. In addition, the Audit and Conduct Review Committee of the Board of Directors acts as the Audit and Conduct Review Committee for BMO Life Insurance Company.

A robust product approval process is a cornerstone of the BMO Insurance risk management framework, as it identifies, assesses and manages risks associated with new insurance products or changes to existing products. This process, along with guidelines and practices for underwriting and claims management, promotes the effective identification, assessment and management of insurance risk. Reinsurance transactions that transfer or cede insurance risk from BMO Insurance to independent reinsurance companies also mitigate our exposure to insurance risk by diversifying risk and limiting claims. BMO Insurance has exited the Property and Casualty Reinsurance market, with the last remaining treaty terminated in January 2021, significantly reducing our exposure to catastrophic claims and in turn, the risks arising from climate change. However, a certain portion of our exposure to catastrophic claims remains as the portfolio runs off and until all outstanding claims that were made prior to the treaty termination dates are settled and paid.

#### Caution

This Insurance Risk section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

## **Liquidity and Funding Risk**

**Liquidity and Funding Risk** is the potential for loss if we are unable to meet our financial commitments in a timely manner at reasonable prices as they become due. Financial commitments include liabilities to depositors and suppliers, as well as lending, investment and pledging commitments.

Managing liquidity and funding risk is integral to maintaining enterprise soundness and safety, depositor confidence and earnings stability. It is BMO's policy to maintain a level of liquid assets and funding capacity sufficient to meet our financial commitments, even in times of stress.

#### Liquidity and Funding Risk Governance

The Corporate Treasury group and the operating groups, as the first line of defence, are responsible for the ongoing identification, assessment and management of liquidity and funding risk. The Corporate Treasury group is responsible for monitoring and reporting on exposures to liquidity and funding risk across the enterprise; develops and recommends for approval the Liquidity and Funding Risk Management Framework and the related risk appetite statement and limits; monitors compliance with relevant corporate policies; and assesses the impact of market events on liquidity and funding requirements on an ongoing basis.

Enterprise Risk and Portfolio Management, as the second line of defence, exercises oversight, independent risk assessment and effective challenge of liquidity and funding management frameworks, policies, limits, monitoring and reporting across the enterprise.

The Risk Management Committee (RMC) and Asset Liability Committee (ALCO) provide senior management oversight, and review and discuss significant liquidity and funding policies, issues and developments that arise in the pursuit of BMO's strategic priorities. The Risk Review Committee (RRC) provides oversight of the management of liquidity and funding risk, annually approves the applicable policies, limits and contingency plan, and regularly reviews liquidity and funding positions.

#### Liquidity and Funding Risk Management

BMO's Liquidity and Funding Risk Management Framework is defined and authorized in alignment with corporate policies approved by our Board of Directors and standards approved by management. These policies and standards set out key management principles, liquidity and funding metrics and related limits, as well as roles and responsibilities in the management of liquidity and funding risk across the enterprise.

We have a robust limit structure in place in order to manage liquidity and funding risk. These limits define BMO's risk appetite for the key Stress Net Liquidity Position (Stress NLP) measure, regulatory liquidity ratios, secured and unsecured funding appetite (for both trading and structural activities), as well as enterprise collateral pledging. Limits also establish the tolerance for concentrations of maturities, as well as requirements for counterparty liability diversification, business pledging activity, and the size and type of uncommitted and committed credit and liquidity facilities that may be outstanding.

Operating within these limits helps to confirm that liquidity and funding risk is appropriately managed. An enterprise-wide contingency plan intended to facilitate effective risk management in the event of a disruption is also in place. Early warning indicators identified in the contingency plan are regularly monitored in order to detect any signs of rising levels of liquidity or funding risk in the market, or any exposure to other risks specific to BMO.

BMO legal entities include regulated and foreign subsidiaries and branches, and as a result, movements of funds between entities in the corporate group are subject to, among other things, the liquidity, funding and capital adequacy requirements of these entities. As such, liquidity and funding positions are managed on both a consolidated and key legal entity basis. Liquidity and funding risk management policies and limits, informed by the laws and regulations that apply to each entity, are in place for key legal entities, and positions are regularly reviewed at the key legal entity level to confirm compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

BMO continued to maintain a strong liquidity position during 2023. Customer loans and deposits continued to grow, while wholesale funding increased, reflecting net issuances. Our liquidity metrics, including the Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) and Net Stable Funding Ratio (NSFR), exceeded internal and regulatory requirements throughout 2023.

#### Liquidity and Funding Risk Measurement

A key component of liquidity risk management is the measurement of liquidity risk under stress. We use Stress NLP as a key measure of liquidity risk. Stress NLP represents the amount by which liquid assets exceed potential funding needs under severe systemic and enterprise-specific stress scenarios, and a combination thereof. Potential funding needs may arise from obligations to repay retail, commercial and wholesale deposits that are withdrawn or not renewed, or to fund drawdowns on available credit and liquidity lines, as well as from obligations to pledge collateral due to ratings downgrades or market volatility, along with the continuing need to fund new assets and strategic investments. Potential funding needs are quantified by applying factors to various business activities based on management's view of the relative level of liquidity risk related to each activity. These factors vary by deposit classification (e.g., retail, small business, non-financial corporate or wholesale counterparties) and deposit type (e.g., insured, uninsured, operational or non-operational deposits), as well as by commitment type (e.g., uncommitted or committed credit or liquidity facilities by counterparty type). Stress scenarios also consider the time horizon over which liquid assets can be monetized and management's assessment of the liquidity value of those assets under conditions of market stress. These potential funding needs are assessed under severe systemic and enterprise-specific stress scenarios, and a combination thereof.

Stress testing results are evaluated against our stated risk appetite and are considered in management's decisions on limit-setting and internal liquidity transfer pricing, and they also help to inform and shape the design of business plans and contingency plans. The Liquidity and Funding Risk Management Framework is integrated with enterprise-wide stress testing.

In addition to Stress NLP, we regularly monitor positions in relation to the limits and liquidity ratios noted in the Liquidity and Funding Risk Management section above. These include regulatory metrics such as LCR, Net Cumulative Cash Flow and NSFR.

#### **Unencumbered Liquid Assets**

Unencumbered liquid assets include high-quality assets that are marketable, can be pledged as security for borrowings, and can be converted to cash in a time frame that meets liquidity and funding requirements. Liquid assets are primarily held in our trading businesses, as well as in supplemental liquidity pools that are maintained for contingent liquidity risk management purposes. The liquidity values recognized for different asset classes under BMO's risk management framework reflect management's assessment of the liquidity values of those assets under a severe stress scenario. Liquid assets held in our trading businesses include cash on deposit with central banks, short-term deposits with other financial institutions, highly-rated debt securities, equity securities and short-term reverse repurchase agreements. Supplemental liquidity pool assets predominantly comprise cash on deposit with central banks, securities, and short-term reverse repurchase agreements for highly-rated Canadian federal and provincial government debt and U.S. federal government and agency debt. Substantially all supplemental liquidity pool assets meet the definition of high-quality liquid assets under Basel III. Approximately 60% of the supplemental liquidity pool is held at the parent bank level in assets denominated in Canadian or U.S. dollars, and most of the remaining supplemental liquidity pool is held at our U.S. bank entity, BMO Bank N.A., in U.S.-dollar-denominated assets. The size of the supplemental liquidity pool is integrated with our assessment of liquidity risk. In order to comply with local regulatory requirements, certain legal entities maintain their own minimum liquidity positions. There may be legal and regulatory restrictions on BMO's ability to use liquid assets held at one legal entity to support the liquidity requirements of another legal entity.

In the normal course of business, we may encumber a portion of cash and securities holdings as collateral in support of trading activities and participation in clearing and payment systems in Canada and abroad. In addition, we may receive liquid assets as collateral and may re-pledge these assets in exchange for cash or as collateral in support of trading activities. Net unencumbered liquid assets, defined as on-balance sheet assets, such as BMO-owned cash and securities and securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements, plus other off-balance sheet eligible collateral received, less assets encumbered as collateral, totalled \$360.2 billion as at October 31, 2023, compared with \$335.3 billion as at October 31, 2022.

The increase in unencumbered liquid assets was primarily due to higher securities balances, partially offset by lower cash balances. Net unencumbered liquid assets are primarily held at the parent bank level, at BMO Bank N.A., and in our broker/dealer operations. In addition to liquid assets, we have access to the Bank of Canada's lending assistance programs, the Federal Reserve Bank discount window in the United States, the Bank of England's Sterling Monetary Framework, and European Central Bank standby liquidity facilities. We do not consider central bank facilities as a source of available liquidity when assessing the soundness of our liquidity position.

In addition to cash and securities holdings, we may also pledge other assets, including mortgages and loans, to raise long-term secured funding. As part of the Liquidity and Funding Risk Management Framework, a Pledging of Assets corporate policy sets out the framework and limits for pledging financial and non-financial assets.

BMO's total encumbered assets and unencumbered liquid assets are summarized in the table below. Refer to Note 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements for further information on pledged assets.

#### **Liquid Assets**

		As at October 31, 2022				
(Canadian \$ in millions)	Bank-owned assets	Other cash and securities received	Total gross assets (1)	Encumbered assets	Net unencumbered assets (2)	Net unencumbered assets (2)
Cash and cash equivalents Deposits with other banks Securities and securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	77,934 4,125	-	77,934 4,125	125 -	77,809 4,125	87,379 5,734
Sovereigns / Central banks / Multilateral development banks  NHA mortgage-backed securities and U.S. agency mortgage-backed	155,249	107,854	263,103	141,176	121,927	111,940
securities and collateralized mortgage obligations	87,244	8,875	96,119	39,390	56,729	39,978
Corporate and other debt	24,783	20,368	45,151	8,683	36,468	33,698
Corporate equity	55,103	54,051	109,154	65,501	43,653	39,966
Total securities and securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements  NHA mortgage-backed securities (reported as loans at amortized cost) (3)	322,379 23,983	191,148 -	513,527 23,983	254,750 4,481	258,777 19,502	225,582 16,604
Total liquid assets	428,421	191,148	619,569	259,356	360,213	335,299

- (1) Gross assets include bank-owned assets and cash and securities received from third parties.
- (2) Net unencumbered liquid assets are defined as total gross assets less encumbered assets.
- (3) Under IFRS, National Housing Act (NHA) mortgage-backed securities that include mortgages owned by BMO as the underlying collateral are classified as loans. Unencumbered NHA mortgage-backed securities have liquidity value and are included as liquid assets under BMO's Liquidity and Funding Risk Management Framework. This amount is shown as a separate line item, NHA mortgage-backed

#### **Asset Encumbrance**

		Encum	bered (2)	Net unencumbered		
(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31, 2023	Total gross assets (1)	Pledged as collateral	Other encumbered	Other unencumbered (3)	Available as collateral (4)	
Cash and deposits with other banks	82,059	-	125	_	81,934	
Securities (5)	537,510	209,091	50,140	16,061	262,218	
Loans	632,495	93,931	511	342,211	195,842	
Other assets						
Derivative instruments	39,976	-	-	39,976	-	
Customers' liability under acceptances	8,111	-	-	8,111	-	
Premises and equipment	6,241	-	-	6,241	-	
Goodwill	16,728	-	-	16,728	-	
Intangible assets	5,216	-	-	5,216	-	
Current tax assets	2,052	-	-	2,052	-	
Deferred tax assets	3,081	-	-	3,081	-	
Other Other	35,293	10,596	-	24,697	-	
Total other assets	116,698	10,596	-	106,102	-	
Total assets	1,368,762	313,618	50,776	464,374	539,994	

		Encuml	pered (2)	Net unencumbered		
(Canadian \$ in millions) As at October 31, 2022	Total gross assets (1)	Pledged as collateral	Other encumbered	Other unencumbered (3)	Available as collateral (4)	
Cash and deposits with other banks	93,200	-	87	-	93,113	
Securities (5)	472,443	183,275	46,982	12,620	229,566	
Loans	529,458	71,139	656	299,358	158,305	
Other assets						
Derivative instruments	48,160	-	-	48,160	-	
Customers' liability under acceptances	13,235	-	-	13,235	-	
Premises and equipment	4,841	-	-	4,841	-	
Goodwill	5,285	-	-	5,285	-	
Intangible assets	2,193	-	-	2,193	-	
Current tax assets	1,421	-	-	1,421	-	
Deferred tax assets	1,175	-	-	1,175	-	
Other	31,894	13,991	-	17,903	-	
Total other assets	108,204	13,991	-	94,213	-	
Total assets	1,203,305	268,405	47,725	406,191	480,984	

- (1) Gross assets include on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet assets.
- (2) Pledged as collateral refers to the portion of on-balance sheet assets and other cash and securities that is pledged through repurchase agreements, securities lending, derivative contracts, minimum required deposits at central banks, and requirements associated with participation in clearing houses and payment systems. Other encumbered assets include assets that are restricted for legal or other reasons, such as restricted cash and short sales.
- (3) Other unencumbered assets include select liquid asset holdings that management believes are not readily available to support BMO's liquidity requirements. These include securities of \$16.1 billion as at October 31, 2023, which include securities held at BMO's insurance subsidiary, significant equity investments and certain investments held at BMO's merchant banking business. Other unencumbered assets include mortgages and loans that may be securitized to access secured funding.
- (4) Loans included in available as collateral represent loans currently lodged at central banks that may be used to access central bank funding. Loans available for pledging as collateral do not include other sources of additional liquidity that may be realized from BMO's loan portfolio, such as incremental securitization, covered bond issuances and U.S. Federal Home Loan Bank (FHLB) advances.

  (5) Includes securities, securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements and NHA mortgage-backed securities (reported as loans at amortized cost).

#### **Funding Strategy**

BMO's funding strategy requires that secured and unsecured wholesale funding used to support loans and less liquid assets must have a term (typically maturing in two to ten years) that will support the effective term to maturity of these assets. Secured and unsecured wholesale funding for liquid trading assets is largely shorter-term (maturing in one year or less), is aligned with the liquidity of the assets being funded and is subject to limits on aggregate maturities across different periods. Supplemental liquidity pools are funded largely with wholesale term funding.

We maintain a large and stable base of customer deposits that, in combination with our strong capital position, is a source of strength. This supports the maintenance of a sound liquidity position and reduces our reliance on wholesale funding. Customer deposits totalled \$654.4 billion as at October 31, 2023, increasing from \$544.4 billion in 2022, primarily due to the closing of the Bank of the West acquisition in February 2023, and underlying growth in both retail and commercial deposits.

Total secured and unsecured wholesale funding outstanding, which largely consists of negotiable marketable securities, was \$269.6 billion as at October 31, 2023, with \$78.2 billion sourced as secured funding and \$191.4 billion sourced as unsecured funding. Total wholesale funding outstanding increased from \$236.8 billion as at October 31, 2022, primarily due to the net issuance of wholesale funding during the year. The mix and maturities of BMO's wholesale term funding are outlined later in this section. Additional information on deposit maturities can also be found in the Contractual Maturities of Assets and Liabilities and Off-Balance Sheet Commitments section. We maintain a sizeable portfolio of unencumbered liquid assets, totalling \$360.2 billion as at October 31, 2023 and \$335.3 billion as at October 31, 2022, that can be monetized to meet potential funding requirements, as described in the Unencumbered Liquid Assets section above.

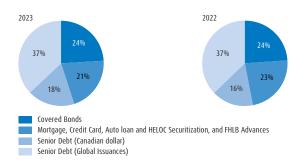
### Wholesale Funding Maturities (1)

				As at Octob	er 31, 2023				As at October 31, 2022
(Canadian \$ in millions)	Less than 1 month	1 to 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 12 months	Subtotal less than 1 year	1 to 2 years	Over 2 years	Total	Total
Deposits from banks	4,374	1,660	753	927	7,714	-	-	7,714	9,550
Certificates of deposit and commercial paper	12,932	27,334	26,232	27,805	94,303	69	-	94,372	80,696
Bearer deposit notes	426	167	276	85	954	-	-	954	1,661
Asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP)	1,562	1,931	2,072	440	6,005	-	-	6,005	-
Senior unsecured medium-term notes	960	2,156	8,096	13,449	24,661	16,131	29,957	70,749	65,234
Senior unsecured structured notes (2)	135	215	-	31	381	156	8,878	9,415	7,950
Secured funding									
Mortgage and HELOC securitizations	-	585	1,165	1,717	3,467	3,405	11,044	17,916	20,385
Covered bonds	-	2,330	-	-	2,330	3,467	22,615	28,412	29,047
Other asset-backed securitizations (3)	-	-	-	148	148	176	7,337	7,661	6,631
Federal Home Loan Bank advances	693	-	-	-	693	13,265	4,190	18,148	7,494
Subordinated debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,227	8,227	8,150
Total	21,082	36,378	38,594	44,602	140,656	36,669	92,248	269,573	236,798
Of which:									
Secured	2,255	4,846	3,237	2,305	12,643	20,313	45,186	78,142	63,557
Unsecured	18,827	31,532	35,357	42,297	128,013	16,356	47,062	191,431	173,241
Total (4)	21,082	36,378	38,594	44,602	140,656	36,669	92,248	269,573	236,798

- (1) Wholesale unsecured funding primarily includes funding raised through the issuance of negotiable marketable securities. Wholesale funding excludes repo transactions and bankers' acceptances, which are disclosed in the Contractual Maturities of Assets and Liabilities and Off-Balance Sheet Commitments section, and also excludes ABCP issued by certain ABCP conduits that are not consolidated for financial reporting purposes.
- (2) Primarily issued to institutional investors.
- (3) Includes credit card, auto and transportation finance loan securitizations.
- (4) Total wholesale funding comprised Canadian-dollar-denominated funding of \$49.1 billion and U.S.-dollar-denominated and other foreign-currency-denominated funding of \$220.5 billion as at October 31, 2023.

Diversification of our wholesale term funding sources is an important part of our overall liquidity management strategy. Our wholesale term funding is well-diversified by jurisdiction, currency, investor segment, instrument type and maturity profile. We maintain ready access to long-term wholesale funding through various borrowing programs, including a European Note Issuance Program, Canadian, Australian and U.S. Medium-Term Note programs, Canadian and U.S. mortgage securitizations, Canadian credit card loans, auto loans and home equity line of credit (HELOC) securitizations, U.S. transportation finance loans, covered bonds and Canadian and U.S. senior unsecured deposits.

#### Wholesale Capital Market Term Funding Composition (%)



Our wholesale term funding plan seeks to ensure sufficient funding capacity is available to execute business strategies. The funding plan considers expected maturities, as well as asset and liability growth projected for businesses in our forecasting and planning processes, and assesses funding needs in relation to the sources available. The plan is reviewed annually by the senior management committees with specific related responsibilities and approved by the RRC, and is regularly updated to reflect actual results and incorporate updated forecast information.

#### **Regulatory Developments**

The Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (OSFI) announced changes to its Liquidity Adequacy Requirements (LAR) Guideline that became effective April 1, 2023. The changes primarily relate to the calculation of the Net Cumulative Cash Flow regulatory metric. There was no material impact on our liquidity and funding practices or requirements as a result of these changes.

#### **Credit Ratings**

The credit ratings assigned to BMO's short-term and senior long-term debt securities by external rating agencies are important in raising both capital and funding to support the bank's business operations. Maintaining strong credit ratings allows us to access the wholesale markets at competitive pricing levels. Should BMO's credit ratings experience a downgrade, our cost of funding may increase and our access to funding and capital through the wholesale markets could be constrained. A material downgrade of BMO's ratings could also have other consequences, including those set out in Note 8 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

The credit ratings assigned to BMO's senior debt by rating agencies are indicative of high-grade, high-quality issues. On June 20, 2023, Fitch affirmed its ratings for BMO and revised its outlook to stable from negative, reflecting solid and above-target capital adequacy levels after the successful closing of our acquisition of Bank of the West. During the third quarter of fiscal 2023, Moody's, Standard & Poor's (S&P) and DBRS also affirmed their ratings, while maintaining their stable outlook on BMO.

As at October 31, 2023

Rating agency	Short-term debt	Senior debt (1)	Long-term deposits / Legacy senior debt (2)	Subordinated debt (NVCC)	Outlook
Moody's	P-1	A2	Aa2	Baa1(hyb)	Stable
S&P	A-1	A-	A+	BBB+	Stable
Fitch	F1+	AA-	AA	Α	Stable
DBRS	R-1 (high)	AA (low)	AA	A (low)	Stable

- (1) Subject to conversion under the Bank Recapitalization (Bail-In) Regime.
- (2) Long-term deposits / Legacy senior debt includes senior debt issued prior to September 23, 2018 and senior debt issued on or after September 23, 2018 that is excluded

We are required to deliver collateral to certain counterparties in the event of a downgrade of BMO's current credit rating. The incremental collateral required is based on mark-to-market exposure, collateral valuations and collateral threshold arrangements, as applicable. As at October 31, 2023, we would be required to provide additional collateral to counterparties totalling \$128 million, \$368 million and \$844 million as a result of a one-notch, two-notch and three-notch downgrade, respectively.

#### **Liquidity Coverage Ratio**

The Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) is calculated in accordance with the OSFI LAR Guideline and is summarized in the following table. The LCR is calculated on a daily basis as the ratio of high-quality liquid assets (HQLA) held to total net stressed cash outflows over the next 30 calendar days. BMO's HQLA primarily comprise cash, highly-rated debt issued or backed by governments, highly-rated covered bonds and non-financial corporate debt, and non-financial equities that are part of a major stock index. Net cash flows include outflows from deposits, secured and unsecured wholesale funding, commitments and potential collateral requirements, offset by permitted inflows from loans, securities lending activities and other non-HQLA debt maturing over a 30-day horizon. Weightings prescribed by OSFI are applied to cash flows and HQLA to arrive at the weighted values and the LCR. The LCR does not reflect liquidity in BMO Financial Corp. (BFC) in excess of 100%, because of limitations on the transfer of liquidity between BFC and the parent bank. Canadian domestic systemically important banks, including BMO, are required to maintain a minimum LCR of 100%. The average daily LCR for the quarter ended October 31, 2023 was 128%, equivalent to a surplus of \$49.9 billion above the regulatory minimum. The LCR decreased 7% from 135% in 2022, primarily as a result of the incorporation of Bank of the West business activities into the measure. The closing of the Bank of the West acquisition increased both HQLA and net cash outflows, but excess liquidity at BFC was capped at 100% in the LCR measure. In the prior year, HQLA were temporarily elevated, in anticipation of the closing of the acquisition. While banks are required to maintain an LCR of greater than 100% in normal conditions, they are also expected to be able to utilize HQLA during a period of stress, which may result in an LCR of less than 100% during such a period. The LCR is only one measure of a bank's liquidity position and does not fully capture all of its liquid assets or the funding alternatives that may be available during a period of stress. BMO's total liquid assets are shown in the Liquid Assets table below.

	As at October 31, 2023			
(Canadian \$ in billions, except as noted)	Total unweighted value (average) (1) (2)	Total weighted value (average) (2) (3)		
High-Quality Liquid Assets				
Total high-quality liquid assets (HQLA)	*	228.4		
Cash Outflows				
Retail deposits and deposits from small business customers, of which:	290.4	21.4		
Stable deposits	135.0	4.1		
Less stable deposits	155.4	17.3		
Unsecured wholesale funding, of which:	295.0	131.7		
Operational deposits (all counterparties) and deposits in networks of cooperative banks	143.6	35.5		
Non-operational deposits (all counterparties)	128.5	73.3		
Unsecured debt	22.9	<b>22.</b> 9		
Secured wholesale funding		20.9		
Additional requirements, of which:	239.4	47.1		
Outflows related to derivatives exposures and other collateral requirements	26.3	7.5		
Outflows related to loss of funding on debt products	4.0	4.0		
Credit and liquidity facilities	209.1	35.6		
Other contractual funding obligations	1.1 517.4	9.8		
Other contingent funding obligations	\$17.4			
Total cash outflows	**	230.9		
Cash Inflows				
Secured lending (e.g., reverse repos)	152.8	31.6		
Inflows from fully performing exposures	17.7	9.6		
Other cash inflows	11.2	11.2		
Total cash inflows	181.7	52.4		
		Total adjusted value (4)		
Total HQLA		228.4		
Total net cash outflows		178.5		
Liquidity Coverage Ratio (%)		128		
For the quarter ended October 31, 2022		Total adjusted value (4)		
Total HQLA		204.3		
Total net cash outflows		151.2		
Liquidity Coverage Ratio (%)		135		
Eldninith Consider vario (%)		135		

<sup>\*</sup> Disclosure is not required under the LCR disclosure standard.

<sup>(1)</sup> Unweighted values are calculated at market value (for HQLA) or as outstanding balances maturing or callable within 30 days (for inflows and outflows).

<sup>(2)</sup> Values are calculated based on the simple average of the daily LCR over 62 business days in the fourth quarter of 2023.

<sup>(3)</sup> Weighted values are calculated after the application of the weightings prescribed under the OSFI LAR Guideline for HQLA and cash inflows and outflows.

<sup>(4)</sup> Adjusted values are calculated based on total weighted values after applicable caps, as defined in the LAR Guideline.

#### **Net Stable Funding Ratio**

The Net Stable Funding Ratio (NSFR) is a regulatory metric that assesses the stability of a bank's funding profile in relation to the liquidity value of its assets and is calculated in accordance with the OSFI LAR Guideline. Unlike the LCR, which is a short-term metric, the NSFR assesses a bank's medium-term and long-term resilience. The NSFR is defined as the ratio of the amount of available stable funding (ASF) to the amount of required stable funding (RSF). ASF represents the proportion of own and third-party resources that are expected to be reliably available to a bank over a one-year time horizon (including customer deposits, long-term wholesale funding and capital). The stable funding requirements for each institution are set by OSFI based on the liquidity and maturity characteristics of its balance sheet assets and off-balance sheet exposures. Weightings prescribed by OSFI are applied to notional asset and liability balances to determine ASF, RSF and the NSFR. Canadian domestic systemically important banks, including BMO, are required to maintain a minimum NSFR of 100%. Both ASF and RSF increased in 2023, primarily due to the impact of the Bank of the West acquisition. BMO's NSFR was 115% as at October 31, 2023, equivalent to a surplus of \$96.3 billion above the regulatory minimum. The NSFR increased from 114% as at October 31, 2022, as higher required stable funding was more than offset by higher available stable funding.

	For the quarter ended October 31, 2023				
	Unweighted value by residual maturity				
(Canadian \$ in billions, except as noted)	No maturity (1)	Less than 6	6 to 12	Over 1 year	Weighted
	motority (1)	montais	montais	Over 1 year	voide (2)
Available Stable Funding (ASF) Item Capital:	_	_	_	90.7	90.7
Regulatory capital	_	-	_	90.7	90.7
Other capital instruments	_	_	_	90.7	90.7
Retail deposits and deposits from small business customers:	228.4	54.6	36.2	61.5	348.2
Stable deposits	116.7	20.3	15.2	13.8	158.4
Less stable deposits	111.7	34.3	21.0	47.7	189.8
Wholesale funding:	276.1	262.9	61.7	115.2	280.4
Operational deposits	129.6	202.5	01.7	- 113.2	64.8
Other wholesale funding	146.5	262.9	61.7	115.2	215.6
Liabilities with matching interdependent assets	140.5	0.9	1.5	12.2	213.0
Other liabilities:	4.0	*	*	33.2	4.8
NSFR derivative liabilities	*	*	*	11.1	4.0
All other liabilities and equity not included in the above categories	4.0	17.2	0.1	4.8	4.8
Total ASF	*	*	*	*	724.1
Required Stable Funding (RSF) Item					
Total NSFR high-quality liquid assets (HQLA)	*	*	*	*	11.8
Deposits held at other financial institutions for operational purposes	_	0.3	_	_	0.1
Performing loans and securities:	185.2	179.1	61.1	370.7	525.7
Performing loans to financial institutions secured by Level 1 HQLA	_	72.6	2.5	0.3	3.3
Performing loans to financial institutions secured by non-Level 1 HQLA and unsecured					
performing loans to financial institutions	33.4	55.4	6.7	16.9	59.9
Performing loans to non-financial corporate clients, loans to retail and small business					
customers, and loans to sovereigns, central banks and public sector entities, of which:	109.6	40.4	42.1	193.2	300.8
With a risk weight of less than or equal to 35% under the Basel II standardized approach					
for credit risk	-	-	-	-	
Performing residential mortgages, of which:	13.0	8.5	9.4	144.9	122.5
With a risk weight of less than or equal to 35% under the Basel II standardized approach					
for credit risk	13.0	8.5	9.4	144.9	122.5
Securities that are not in default and do not qualify as HQLA, including exchange-traded equities	29.2	2.2	0.4	15.4	39.2
Assets with matching interdependent liabilities	-	0.9	1.5	12.2	
Other assets:	42.8	*	*	55.1	69.4
Physical traded commodities, including gold	4.9	*	*	*	4.1
Assets posted as initial margin for derivative contracts and contributions to default					
funds of CCPs	*	*	*	12.7	10.8
NSFR derivative assets	*	*	*	6.1	
NSFR derivative liabilities before deduction of variation margin posted	*	*	*	20.7	1.0
All other assets not included in the above categories	37.9	7.2	0.2	8.2	53.5
Off-balance sheet items	-	-	-	589.6	20.8
Total RSF	*	*	*	*	627.8
Net Stable Funding Ratio (%)	*	*	*	*	115
					Weighted
For the quarter ended October 31, 2022					value (2
Total ASF					610.2
Total RSF					534.
Net Stable Funding Ratio (%)					114

Disclosure is not required under the NSFR disclosure standard.

<sup>(1)</sup> Items in the no maturity column do not have a stated maturity. These may include, but are not limited to, items such as non-maturity deposits, short positions, open maturity positions, non-HQLA equities, physical traded commodities and demand loans.

<sup>(2)</sup> Weighted values are calculated after the application of the weights prescribed under the OSFI LAR Guideline for ASF and RSF.

#### Contractual Maturities of Assets and Liabilities and Off-Balance Sheet Commitments

The tables below show the remaining contractual maturities of on-balance sheet assets and liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments. The contractual maturity of financial assets and liabilities is an input to, but is not necessarily consistent with, the expected maturity of assets and liabilities that is used in the management of liquidity and funding risk. We forecast asset and liability cash flows, under both normal market conditions and a number of stress scenarios, to manage liquidity and funding risk. Stress scenarios incorporate assumptions for loan repayments, deposit withdrawals, and credit commitment and liquidity facility drawdowns by counterparty and product type. Stress scenarios also consider the time horizon over which liquid assets can be monetized and the related discounts ("haircuts") and potential collateral requirements that may result from both market volatility and credit rating downgrades, among other assumptions.

										2023
(Canadian \$ in millions)	0 to 1 month	1 to 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 9 months	9 to 12 months	1 to 2 years	2 to 5 years	Over 5 years	No maturity	Total
On-Balance Sheet Financial Instruments										
Assets									2.44	<b>**</b> 02.4
Cash and cash equivalents	75,473								2,461	77,934
Interest bearing deposits with banks	2,791	680	383	153	118					4,125
Securities	4,037	8,408	7,472	5,614	6,816	29,374	63,601	141,953	55,104	322,379
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	93,707	12,311	6,903	2,491	_	250	_	_	_	115,662
Loans (1)										
Residential mortgages	1,121	2,188	3,403	4,246	4,761	27,229	107,347	26,689	266	177,250
Consumer instalment and other personal	283	621	1,028	1,343	1,542	8,094	35,467	29,992	25,670	104,040
Credit cards Business and government	- 19,671	- 10,920	- 12,550	- 16,370	16,953	49,366	114,289	27,880	12,294 98,702	12,294 366,701
Allowance for credit losses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(3,807)	(3,807)
Total loans, net of allowance	21,075	13,729	16,981	21,959	23,256	84,689	257,103	84,561	133,125	656,478
Other Assets	<u> </u>				-	<u> </u>				-
Derivative instruments	2,797	4,539	2,670	2,827	1,555	7,804	9,325	8,459	_	39,976
Customers' liabilities under acceptances	4,682	3,423	6	-	-	-		-	-	8,111
Other	4,023	814	336	42	4	10	19	7,629	55,734	68,611
Total other assets	11,502	8,776	3,012	2,869	1,559	7,814	9,344	16,088	55,734	116,698
Total Assets	208,585	43,904	34,751	33,086	31,749	122,127	330,048	242,602	246,424	1,293,276
										2023
	0 to 1	1 to 3	3 to 6	6 to 9	9 to 12	1 to 2	2 to 5	Over 5	No	
(Canadian \$ in millions)	month	months	months	months	months	years	years	years	maturity	Total
Liabilities and Equity	48,986	63,728	64,939	60,911	52,040	47,624	80,829	18,624	471,995	909,676
Deposits (2) (3)	40,700	03,720	04,939	00,911	32,040	47,024	00,029	10,024	47 1,993	909,070
Other liabilities Derivative instruments	3,103	8,450	3,033	2,278	2,014	7,694	11,748	11,873	_	50,193
Acceptances	4,682	3,423	6	-	2,014	- 1,074	-	-	_	8,111
Securities sold but not yet purchased (4)	43,781	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	43,781
Securities lent or sold under repurchase										
agreements (4) Securitization and liabilities related	99,006	4,751	476	539	-	1,336	-	-	-	106,108
to structured entities	97	717	1,199	2,195	592	4,896	9,870	7,528	_	27,094
Other	15,672	2,269	116	110	107	14,109	2,763	6,160	21,742	63,048
Total other liabilities	166,341	19,610	4,830	5,122	2,713	28,035	24,381	25,561	21,742	298,335
Subordinated debt	_		-			-	25	8,203	-	8,228
Total Equity	_	_	_	_	_	_		-	77,037	77,037
Total Liabilities and Equity	215,327	83,338	69,769	66,033	54,753	75,659	105,235	52,388		1,293,276
rotal Elabilities and Equity	213,321	05,550	07,107	00,033	34,133	13,037	103,233	32,300	310,174	.,273,210

- (1) Loans receivable on demand have been included under no maturity.
- (2) Deposits payable on demand and payable after notice have been included under no maturity.
- (3) Deposits totalling \$30,852 million as at October 31, 2023 have a fixed maturity date; however, they can be redeemed early (either fully or partially) by customers without penalty. These are classified as payable on a fixed date due to their stated contractual maturity date.
- (4) Presented based on their earliest maturity date.

										2023
(Canadian \$ in millions)	0 to 1 month	1 to 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 9 months	9 to 12 months	1 to 2 years	2 to 5 years	Over 5 years	No maturity	Total
Off-Balance Sheet Commitments										
Commitments to extend credit (1)	2,216	4,874	9,377	14,499	14,190	41,713	129,634	5,927	_	222,430
Letters of credit (2)	1,641	5,088	5,739	5,397	6,065	3,663	3,778	48	_	31,419
Backstop liquidity facilities	212	241	666	2,207	2,039	3,951	8,643	846	_	18,805
Other commitments (3)	46	91	106	101	155	354	626	141	-	1,620

- (1) Commitments to extend credit exclude personal lines of credit and credit cards that are unconditionally cancellable at BMO's discretion. A large majority of these commitments expire without being drawn upon. As a result, the total contractual amounts may not be representative of the funding likely to be required for these commitments.
- (2) Letters of credit can be drawn down at any time. These are classified based on their stated contractual maturity.
- (3) Other commitments comprise purchase obligations and lease commitments for leases signed but not yet commenced.

										2022
(Canadian \$ in millions)	0 to 1	1 to 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 9 months	9 to 12 months	1 to 2 years	2 to 5 years	Over 5 years	No maturity	Total
On-Balance Sheet Financial Instruments	month	IIIOIIIIIS	IIIOIIIIIS	months	months	years	years	years	maturity	10(8)
Assets										
Cash and cash equivalents	86,003	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,463	87,466
Interest bearing deposits with banks	3,844	1,662	86	44	98	-	-	-	-	5,734
Securities	4,189	4,284	5,480	5,375	6,060	18,272	68,521	108,072	53,009	273,262
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	83,861	21,736	5,101	2,448	48	-	_	-	-	113,194
Loans (1)										
Residential mortgages	526	1,519	3,708	5,778	6,501	14,665	105,285	10,810	88	148,880
Consumer instalment and other personal	211	553	940	1,693	1,537	4,844	37,742	14,084	24,499	86,103
Credit cards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,663	9,663
Business and government	13,003	9,595	11,724	9,300	11,394	37,250	105,009	17,776	94,259	309,310
Allowance for credit losses		_		_	_	_	_	_	(2,617)	(2,617)
Total loans, net of allowance	13,740	11,667	16,372	16,771	19,432	56,759	248,036	42,670	125,892	551,339
Other Assets										
Derivative instruments	5,362	7,147	3,359	2,552	2,225	7,787	11,636	8,092	-	48,160
Customers' liabilities under acceptances	9,752	3,461	19	3	-	- 10	- 10	- - 017	27.255	13,235
Other	2,735	625	225	21	2	10	19	5,817	37,355	46,809
Total other assets	17,849	11,233	3,603	2,576	2,227	7,797	11,655	13,909	37,355	108,204
Total Assets	209,486	50,582	30,642	27,214	27,865	82,828	328,212	164,651	217,719	1,139,199
										2022
(Canadian & Innellina)	0 to 1	1 to 3	3 to 6	6 to 9	9 to 12	1 to 2	2 to 5	Over 5	No	T-4-1
(Canadian \$ in millions)	month	months	months	months	months	years	years	years	maturity	Total
Liabilities and Equity	20.064	44.627	40.626	47.000	40 444	39,992	(2.070	16 265	421 574	760 470
Deposits (2) (3)	38,064	44,637	49,626	47,908	48,444	39,992	62,978	16,265	421,564	769,478
Other liabilities  Derivative instruments	3,370	11,764	4,399	3,814	2,895	7,619	14,092	12,003		59,956
Acceptances	9,752	3,461	4,399	3,014	2,095	7,019	14,092	12,003		13,235
Securities sold but not yet purchased (4)	40,979	J,401 -	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	40,979
Securities lent or sold under repurchase	10,717									10,717
agreements (4)	94,215	6,476	1,046	2,226	_	_	_	_	_	103,963
Securitization and liabilities related										
to structured entities	14	2,803	1,300	794	1,673	5,136	9,342	6,006	-	27,068
Other	12,143	4,980	101	97	146	872	2,558	5,722	18,713	45,332
Total other liabilities	160,473	29,484	6,865	6,934	4,714	13,627	25,992	23,731	18,713	290,533
Subordinated debt	-	-	-	-	-	-	25	8,125	-	8,150
Total Equity	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	71,038	71,038
Total Liabilities and Equity	198,537	74,121	56,491	54,842	53,158	53,619	88,995	48,121	511,315	1,139,199

<sup>(1)</sup> Loans receivable on demand have been included under no maturity.

<sup>(4)</sup> Presented based on their earliest maturity date.

										2022
(Canadian \$ in millions)	0 to 1 month	1 to 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 9 months	9 to 12 months	1 to 2 years	2 to 5 years	Over 5 years	No maturity	Total
Off-Balance Sheet Commitments										
Commitments to extend credit (1)	1,932	3,610	10,461	13,373	14,753	38,057	119,430	5,490	_	207,106
Letters of credit (2)	1,680	4,601	4,936	4,662	4,922	2,832	3,680	57	-	27,370
Backstop liquidity facilities	_	585	393	1,438	1,275	3,465	9,189	985	_	17,330
Other commitments (3)	27	98	55	55	58	220	353	278	-	1,144

<sup>(1)</sup> Commitments to extend credit exclude personal lines of credit and credit cards that are unconditionally cancellable at BMO's discretion. A large majority of these commitments expire without being drawn upon. As a result, the total contractual amounts may not be representative of the funding likely to be required for these commitments.

This Liquidity and Funding Risk section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

<sup>(2)</sup> Deposits payable on demand and payable after notice have been included under no maturity.

<sup>(3)</sup> Deposits totalling \$29,966 million as at October 31, 2022 have a fixed maturity date; however, they can be redeemed early (either fully or partially) by customers without penalty. These are classified as payable on a fixed date due to their stated contractual maturity date.

<sup>(2)</sup> Letters of credit can be drawn down at any time. These are classified based on their stated contractual maturity.
(3) Other commitments comprise purchase obligations and lease commitments for leases signed but not yet commenced.

#### **Operational Non-Financial Risk**

**Operational Non-Financial Risk** encompasses a wide range of non-financial risks, including those related to business change, customer trust, reputation and data, all of which can result in financial loss. These losses can stem from inadequate or failed internal processes or systems, human error or misconduct, and external events that may directly or indirectly impact the fair value of assets we hold in our credit or investment portfolios. Examples of these risks include cyber and cloud security risk, technology risk, fraud risk and business continuity risk, but exclude legal and regulatory risk, credit risk, market risk, liquidity risk and other types of financial risk.

Operational non-financial risk (ONFR) is inherent in all of our business and banking activities and can lead to significant impacts on our operating and financial results, including financial loss, restatements of financial results and damage to BMO's reputation. Like other financial service organizations, we are exposed to a variety of operational risks arising from the potential for failures of our internal processes, technology systems and employees, as well as from external threats. Potential losses may be the result of process and control failures, unauthorized transactions by employees, business disruption, information security breaches, theft or fraud and cyber security threats, exposure to risks related to third-party relationships and damage to physical assets. For example, given the large volume of transactions that we process on a daily basis and the complexity and speed of our business operations, there is a possibility that certain operational or human errors may be repeated or compounded before they are discovered and rectified.

ONFR is not only inherent in our business and banking activities, it is also inherent in the processes and controls we use to manage risks. There is the possibility that errors could occur, as well as the possibility that a failure in our internal processes or systems could lead to a failure to manage or mitigate risk, financial loss and reputational harm. Shortcomings or failures of internal processes, systems or employees, or of services and products provided by third parties, including any of our financial, accounting or other data processing systems, could lead to financial loss, restatements of financial results and damage to BMO's reputation.

The nature of our business activities also exposes us to the risk of theft and fraud when we enter into transactions with customers or counterparties. BMO relies on the accuracy and completeness of any information provided by, and any other representations made by, customers and counterparties. While we conduct due diligence in relation to such customer information and, where practicable and economically feasible, engage valuation experts and other experts or sources of information to assist in assessing the value of collateral and other customer risks, our financial results may be adversely impacted if the information provided by customers or counterparties is materially misleading and this is not discovered during the due diligence process.

We have established various risk management frameworks to manage and mitigate these risks, including internal controls, limits and governance processes. However, despite the contingency plans we have in place to maintain our ability to serve our clients and minimize disruptions and adverse impacts and the contingency plans of our third-party service providers, our ability to conduct business may be adversely affected by a disruption to the infrastructure that supports our operations and the communities in which we do business, including, but not limited to, disruption caused by public health emergencies or terrorist acts.

We regularly review top and emerging risk exposures that could impact BMO's business and operations, and we assess our preparedness to proactively manage the risks we face or could face in the future. Consistent with the management of risk across the enterprise, we employ a three-lines-of-defence approach in managing our exposures to non-financial risk.

Refer to the Risks That May Affect Future Results – Top and Emerging Risks That May Affect Future Results section for further discussion of these risks.

#### Operational Non-Financial Risk Governance

The Enterprise Operational Risk Committee (EORC), a sub-committee of the Risk Management Committee (RMC), is the primary governance committee exercising oversight of all operational non-financial risk management matters, including: providing direction on, and monitoring against, strategic objectives and deliverables; improving operational resilience; and helping ensure that BMO maintains its reputation for preventing avoidable operating failures and mistakes. As part of its governance responsibilities, the EORC reviews and recommends corporate policies and standards to the Board of Directors and senior executives for review and approval as required, as well as the methodologies and tools that comprise the governing principles of the Operational Non-Financial Risk Management Framework (ONFRMF). The documentation that gives effect to these governing principles is reviewed on a regular basis in order to confirm that it incorporates sound governance practices and is consistent with BMO's risk appetite. Regular analysis and reporting of our enterprise operational risk profile to the various committees (EORC, RMC and Risk Review Committee (RRC)) are important elements of our risk governance framework. Enterprise operational risk reporting provides an integrated view of top and emerging risks, trends in loss data, capital consumption, key risk indicators and operating group profiles. We continue to invest in our reporting platforms, supporting timely and comprehensive reporting capabilities in order to enhance risk transparency and facilitate the proactive management of operational risk exposures.

#### **Operational Non-Financial Risk Management**

As the first line of defence, the operating groups and Corporate Services are accountable for the day-to-day management of non-financial risk, including the Chief Risk Officers of our businesses, who provide governance and oversight for their respective business units, along with Corporate Services, which provides additional governance and oversight in certain targeted areas. Operational Risk Officers independently assess the operational risk profiles of our operating groups, identify material exposures and potential weaknesses in our product, service and process-based risk and control environment, and recommend appropriate mitigation strategies and actions.

Independent risk management oversight is provided by ONFR, which is responsible for developing and implementing effective risk-related strategies, tools and policies, and for exercising second-line oversight, effective challenge and governance. ONFR establishes and maintains the ONFRMF, which defines the processes to be used by the first line of defence to identify, assess, manage, mitigate, monitor and report on key operational risk exposures, losses and near-miss operational risk events with significant potential impact. In addition, the ONFRMF sets out the processes by which ONFR, as the second line of defence, guides, supports, monitors, assesses and communicates with the first line in its management of operational non-financial risks.

Implementing the governing principles of the ONFRMF also involves continuing to strengthen our risk culture by promoting greater awareness and understanding of non-financial risk across all three lines of defence, learning from loss events and near-misses, and providing related training and communication, as well as day-to-day execution and oversight of the ONFRMF. We also continue to strengthen our second-line-of-defence support and oversight capabilities with an enhanced Operational Non-Financial Risk Operating Model, which takes a differentiated approach based on the nature of the underlying risk and existing organizational structures.

Through the implementation and oversight of the ONFRMF, we seek to maintain an operational risk profile that is not only consistent with our risk appetite and supported by adequate capital, but is also reinforced by enhanced operational resilience. Operational resilience is an organization's ability to protect and sustain core business services that are essential for its clients, both during the normal course of business and when experiencing operational stress or disruption. It involves our ability to deal with unpredictable events and adapt to changes and external circumstances.

Operational resilience is a positive, forward-looking strategic posture that allows us to take measured risks with confidence and prepare BMO to withstand challenges in the market arising from both expected and unexpected events.

The following are the key programs, methodologies and processes set out in the ONFRMF that assist us in the ongoing review of our operational risk profile:

- Risk and Control Self-Assessment is an established process that is evolving into the Product/Service and Process Risk Assessment program in 2023-2024. This new program will be used by our operating groups and Corporate Services areas to assess the controls and residual exposures to risk in their business operations by focusing on the key controls they have in place to address specific material risks associated with their products, services, internal activities and processes. It provides a current and forward-looking view of the impact of both our internal controls and the external business environment on the risk profiles of our operating groups and Corporate Services areas, supporting the proactive prevention, mitigation and management of risk.
- BMO's **Initiative Assessment and Approval Process** is used to assess, document and approve qualifying initiatives when a new business, service or product is developed, or existing services and products are enhanced. This process supports continuous oversight of change in risk exposure by setting out specific requirements for due diligence, approval, monitoring and reporting that apply at all levels of the organization.
- Material trends, metrics and risk assessments comprising Key Risk Indicators, Issues Management and Internal Loss Data Events are integral
  components of an operational risk profile and are utilized to assess specific risk exposures in relation to BMO's overall risk appetite.
- Historical Internal Loss Data Events are key data elements utilized in the Standardized Approach for the calculation of operational risk regulatory
  capital. BMO adopted the new Basel III Standardized Approach for regulatory capital reporting as of February 1, 2023, as set out in the Capital
  Adequacy Requirements (CAR) Guideline published by OSFI.
- Stress Testing assesses the potential impact of severe negative events on key risk exposures and critical business processes in order to inform risk management. Stress testing helps management identify and understand the impact of large-scale events, including events that have a low frequency of occurrence but a high severity of impact, as well as environmental stresses, and develop mitigation measures or controls that aim to help manage tail risk.
- BMO's **Corporate Risk & Insurance (CR&I)** group provides a second layer of mitigation for certain operational risk exposures. CR&I is also accountable for establishing and maintaining the enterprise-wide insurance program. We purchase insurance when required by law, regulation or contractual agreement, and when it is economically attractive and practicable to mitigate our risks, in order to provide adequate protection against unexpected material loss. The policy structures and coverage provisions of our insurance positions are assessed annually to confirm alignment with BMO's overall risk tolerance.

The following are some of the operational non-financial risks that may adversely affect BMO's business and financial results.

#### **Anti-Money Laundering**

Money laundering, terrorist financing and sanctions risks are associated with laundering the proceeds of crime, financing terrorist activity, or violating economic sanctions by making use of our products or services. Compliance with all anti-money laundering, anti-terrorist financing (AML/ATF) and sanctions measures is critical to safeguarding BMO, our customers and the communities in which we operate. We are committed to managing AML/ATF and sanctions risks effectively, and to complying with all relevant laws and regulations. The consequences of non-compliance with these requirements can include enforcement action, criminal prosecution, legal action and damage to our reputation. Under the direction of the Chief Anti-Money Laundering Officer (CAMLO), BMO's AML/ATF and sanctions compliance program promotes effective governance and oversight across all of our businesses, and sets out policies, risk assessments, due diligence processes and controls, and training, including mandatory annual training for all employees. BMO's compliance program applies analytics, technology and professional expertise in order to deter, detect and report suspicious activity. The CAMLO reports regularly to the Audit and Conduct Review Committee (ACRC) of the Board of Directors and to senior management on the effectiveness of the compliance program. The effectiveness of our AML/ATF and sanctions compliance program is subject to regular review and independent assessment by the Corporate Audit Division. We remain committed to effective compliance and the ongoing effort to protect the financial system and the communities in which we operate.

#### **Artificial Intelligence Risk**

Artificial intelligence (AI) risk is the potential for loss or harm arising from incorrect use or misuse of AI systems, which can include one or many AI techniques, such as machine learning (ML) or generative AI.

These outcomes can include financial loss, poor customer experiences and damage to our reputation. Al continues to present new opportunities for innovative products and services, including system automation and revenue-generating capabilities, and is expected to become a key enabler of future operating efficiencies, but only if we safely and responsibly adopt and integrate new Al technologies. The application of Al in our business operations is governed and managed by our existing risk management policies. Significant initiatives are reviewed by a cross-enterprise group before implementation with the aim to ensure that ethical, privacy and fair and responsible banking requirements are met.

Our management and oversight of AI risk is focused on advancing our commitment to serving our customers in a way that fosters confidence and trust in our secure, ethical and responsible use of these technologies, utilizing our robust risk management practices and internal safeguards in a manner aligned with, and in compliance with, regulatory expectations.

#### **Business Continuity Risk**

Business continuity risk is related to the possibility that we may be unable to maintain, continue or restore essential business operations during and/or after an event that prevents BMO from conducting business in the normal course.

Business continuity management should enable BMO to recover, maintain and manage critical processes, as well as safeguard the interests and well-being of our customers, shareholders and employees. In the event of an operational disruption, effective business continuity plans minimize adverse impacts on our customers, employees and other stakeholders. These operational disruptions could result from severe weather, technology failures, cyber attacks or any other event that can lead to process failure. We have a framework in place that facilitates the rapid recovery and timely resumption of critical operations, including availability of our people, processes, facilities and technology, and maintenance of our third-party arrangements. Our comprehensive business continuity management strategy involves developing, testing and maintaining recovery strategies and plans, and is intended to ensure that critical processes and third-party arrangements remain viable.

#### **Cyber and Cloud Security Risk**

Cyber and cloud security risk arises from the possibility that BMO could experience security incidents, including the loss, theft or misuse of information, including all types of data (e.g., client data, employee data and the organization's proprietary data), as well as any potential failure to comply with rules concerning information or cyber security.

Cyber and cloud security is integral to BMO's business operations, brand and reputation. As technology evolves rapidly and the connective capabilities of digital devices continue to grow, cyber threats and risks also evolve. These threats include: breaches of, or disruptions to, our systems or operations, as well as unauthorized access to, or use or dissemination of, information pertaining to BMO, our customers or employees. At BMO, our response includes investing in our Financial Crimes Unit and technological infrastructure, equipping our team to detect and address cyber security threats across North America, Europe and Asia in order to help us keep our customers' and employees' data secure.

#### **Data Risk**

Data risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes and systems, or from external events impacting data. Data quality, governance and architecture impact our understanding and management of BMO's data assets.

We continue to invest in new capabilities in support of BMO's digital transformation. Our ability to effectively manage and safeguard critical data has a direct impact on our successful deployment of digital processes and our ability to develop and introduce innovative new capabilities with tools and systems driven by AI. Our management of data risk is focused on the quality, resilience, retention and governance of BMO's data assets, which are foundational to our business operations, strategy and future growth, including BMO's Digital First strategy.

#### Fraud and Physical Security Risk

Fraud risk is related to the possibility that an intentional act, misstatement or omission designed to deceive others may result in the intended target experiencing a loss or the perpetrator achieving a gain. Fraud may be perpetrated by our employees, suppliers or other external parties, including BMO customers. Fraudsters are getting more sophisticated and may open accounts with financial institutions, including BMO, and then use those accounts to commit fraud. BMO maintains a Fraud Risk Management program intended to proactively manage fraud risks across the bank. A recessionary or tightening interest rate environment may lead to an increase in fraud attacks against BMO and our customers.

The management of physical security risk seeks to ensure that the bank, its customers, employees and third parties are protected against the risk of loss, interference, unauthorized physical access, damage or injury to which they may be exposed as a result of the bank's operations. Physical security risks may emerge through various threat vectors, including criminal activities, terrorist attacks, sociopolitical unrest, human error, natural events and/or geopolitical threats. Physical security measures may also support the management of a number of other risks, including risks related to information security, privacy and fraud.

#### **Project and Change Management Risk**

Project and change management risk is related to the possibility that BMO could experience a loss due to substandard delivery of an initiative that may lead to the business not achieving its intended outcome, as well as attracting additional regulatory scrutiny.

The bank has established a Project and Change Management Risk Framework to drive consistency in the delivery of an initiative within a prescribed control environment. This framework outlines the principles and processes for providing governance, monitoring and reporting, as well as the roles and responsibilities necessary to address project and change management risk across the enterprise and meet or exceed stakeholder expectations.

#### **Technology Risk**

Technology risk, including risks related to emerging technology and digital platforms, arises from the possibility that the inadequacy, misuse, disruption or failure of information technology systems, infrastructure or data could result in an inability to meet business needs. Failure to maintain and invest in technology can lead to operational disruption and impede the achievement of strategic organizational goals, at significant financial cost. Technology risk management measures are intended to protect BMO's systems, data and assets, and help ensure their confidentiality, integrity and availability. As the adoption of digital banking channels continues to grow, we continue to invest in new and innovative technological capabilities in order to meet our customers' expectations and keep their data secure. In alignment with our operational risk management framework, we follow a program that addresses exposures to technology risk, supported by a team of technology risk management experts.

#### Third-Party Risk

Third-party risk is the risk associated with the acquisition of goods, services and arrangements that permit BMO's products, processes and/or systems to be managed or supplied by external service providers, which could result in a negative impact on our business operations, regulatory compliance or reputation. Failure to effectively manage these third-party arrangements exposes BMO to the risk that data may be compromised, or the delivery of critical products and services may be disrupted. In addition, third-party service providers may use sub-contractors, introducing an additional layer of

complexity for oversight. Any concentration of third parties will also heighten exposures to existing risks of disruption arising from other events, such as natural disasters or geopolitical events. BMO's third-party risk management (TPRM) framework defines the identification, governance, measurement, mitigation, monitoring and reporting of third-party risk across the third-party life cycle. This framework is supported by enterprise-wide TPRM policies that are intended to ensure compliance with the framework.

We continue to enhance our capabilities in order to maintain robust risk management practices, support operational resilience objectives and comply with relevant regulatory requirements.

#### **Model Risk**

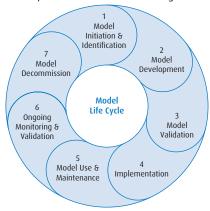
**Model Risk** is the potential for adverse outcomes resulting from decisions that are based on incorrect or misused model results. These adverse outcomes can include financial loss, poor business decision-making and damage to reputation.

Model risk arises from the use of quantitative analytical tools that apply statistical, mathematical, economic, algorithmic or other advanced techniques, such as AI and ML, to process input data and generate quantitative output or estimates. These analytical tools range from very simple quantitative methods that produce straightforward estimates to highly sophisticated models that can be used to value complex transactions or provide a broad range of forward-looking estimates. These analytical tools generate results that can inform business, risk and capital management decision-making, and assist in making daily lending, trading, underwriting, funding, investment and operational decisions.

These quantitative analytical tools provide important insights and are effective when used within a framework that identifies key assumptions and limitations, while controlling and mitigating model risk. In addition to applying judgment to evaluate the reliability of model results, we mitigate model risk by maintaining strong controls over the development, validation, implementation and use of all models across the enterprise. We also seek to ensure that any additional overlays and approaches to estimation in evaluating risks are intuitive, experience-based, well-documented and subject to effective challenge by those with sufficient expertise and knowledge, in order to deliver reasonable results.

#### **Model Risk Management Framework**

Risk is inherent in models because model results are estimates that rely on statistical, mathematical or other quantitative techniques to approximate reality and transform data into estimates or forecasts of future outcomes. Model risk also arises from the potential for misuse of models or model results. Model risk is governed at BMO by a risk-based enterprise-wide Model Risk Management Framework.



The Model Risk Management Framework sets out an end-to-end approach for model risk governance across the model life cycle and for the management of model risk within the limits of our risk appetite. The framework includes BMO's Model Risk Corporate Policy, Model Risk Guidelines and supporting operating procedures, which outline the governing principles for managing model risk, describe model risk management processes in detail and define the roles and responsibilities of all stakeholders across the model life cycle. Model owners, developers and users serve as the first line of defence, while the Model Risk group is the second line of defence, and the Corporate Audit Division is the third line of defence.

Our Model Risk group is responsible for developing and maintaining our Model Risk Management Framework in alignment with regulatory expectations, as well as exercising oversight of the effectiveness of model processes, model inventory and the overall aggregation, assessment and reporting of model risk. This framework incorporates guidance on the management of risks, the safe and responsible adoption of advances in automation used for decision-making, such as large language models and algorithmic trading, as well as other AI and ML applications. Our enterprise Model Risk Management Committee (MRMC), a sub-committee of the RMC, is a cross-functional group representing key stakeholders across the enterprise. The MRMC meets regularly to help direct BMO's use of models, oversee the development, implementation and maintenance of the Model Risk Management Framework, provide effective challenge and discuss governance of the enterprise's models.

#### **Outcomes Analysis and Back-Testing**

Once models are validated, approved and in use, they are subject to ongoing monitoring, including outcomes analysis, at varying frequencies. As a key component of outcomes analysis, back-testing compares model results against actual observed outcomes. Variances between model forecasts and actual observed outcomes are measured against defined risk materiality thresholds and tolerance ranges, which may result in further steps being taken, such as model review and parameter recalibration, as appropriate. This analysis serves to confirm the validity of a model's performance over time. Controls are in place to address identified issues and enhance our models' overall performance.

All models used within BMO, including models that incorporate AI and ML techniques, are subject to validation and ongoing monitoring to confirm that they are being used in alignment with our framework and in compliance with regulatory expectations, such as those related to ethics, privacy, fairness and explainability. This framework applies to a wide variety of models, ranging from market, credit and non-financial risk models to stress testing, pricing and valuation, and anti-money laundering models.

#### Caution

This Operational Non-Financial Risk section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

### **Legal and Regulatory Risk**

**Legal and Regulatory Risk** is the potential for loss or harm resulting from failure to comply with laws or satisfy contractual obligations or regulatory requirements. This includes the risk arising from any failure to: comply with the law (in letter or in spirit) or maintain standards of care; implement legal or regulatory requirements; enforce or comply with contractual terms; assert non-contractual rights; effectively manage disputes; or act in a manner so as to maintain our reputation.

The success of BMO's business operations relies in part on our ability to manage our exposure to legal and regulatory risk. The financial services industry is highly regulated and subject to strict enforcement of legal and regulatory requirements. Banks globally continue to be subject to fines and other penalties for a number of regulatory and conduct issues, and we are exposed to risks in connection with regulatory and governmental inquiries, investigations and enforcement actions, as well as criminal prosecutions. As rulemaking and supervisory expectations continue to evolve, we monitor developments to enable BMO to respond by implementing changes as required.

Under the direction of BMO's General Counsel, our Legal & Regulatory Compliance group maintains enterprise-wide frameworks that set out the steps to be taken to identify, assess, manage, monitor and report on exposure to legal and regulatory risk. We identify applicable laws and regulations and potential risks, recommend mitigation measures and strategies, conduct internal investigations, and oversee legal proceedings and enforcement actions, including civil claims and litigation, criminal charges, and regulatory examinations and audits.

Heightened regulatory and supervisory scrutiny has a significant impact on the way we conduct business. Working with the operating groups and Corporate Services, Legal & Regulatory Compliance assesses and analyzes the implications of changes in regulatory and supervisory expectations. We devote substantial resources to the implementation of systems and processes required to comply with new regulations. Failure to comply with applicable legal and regulatory requirements may lead to legal proceedings, financial losses, regulatory sanctions or fines, enforcement actions, criminal convictions and penalties, restrictions on or an inability to execute certain business strategies, a decline in investor and customer confidence, and damage to our reputation. Certain businesses are also subject to fiduciary requirements, including policies and practices that address the responsibilities of a business to a customer, such as service requirements and expectations, customer suitability determinations, disclosure obligations and communications.

BMO is subject to legal proceedings, including investigations by regulators, arising in the ordinary course of business, and the unfavourable resolution of any such legal proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, capital position or credit ratings; require material changes in our operations; result in loss of customers; and damage our reputation. The volume of legal proceedings and the amount of damages and penalties assessed in such legal proceedings could grow in the future. Information regarding material legal proceedings to which we are a party is included in the Legal Proceedings section in Note 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements. Our disclosure controls and procedures are intended to provide reasonable assurance that all relevant information is gathered and reported to senior management on a timely basis, so that appropriate decisions can be made regarding public disclosure. In assessing the materiality of legal proceedings, factors considered include a case-by-case assessment of specific facts and circumstances, our past experience, and the opinions of legal experts. However, some legal proceedings may be highly complex, and may include novel or untested legal claims or theories. The outcome of such proceedings may be difficult to anticipate until late in the proceedings, which may last several years.

BMO's Anti-Corruption Office, through its global program, has articulated key principles and procedures that support the effective oversight of compliance with anti-corruption legislation in the jurisdictions in which we operate. These include guidance on both identifying, avoiding and reporting on corrupt practices and rigorously investigating allegations of corrupt activity.

Governments and regulators around the world continue to focus on anti-money laundering and related concerns, raising their expectations for the quality and efficacy of anti-money laundering programs and penalizing institutions that fail to meet these expectations. Under the direction of the Chief Anti-Money Laundering Officer (CAMLO), BMO's Anti-Money Laundering Office is responsible for the assessment, governance and oversight of the principles and procedures we have in place to help ensure compliance with laws and regulations and internal risk parameters related to anti-money laundering, anti-terrorist financing and sanctions measures. For additional discussion, refer to the Operational Non-Financial Risk Management – Anti-Money Laundering section.

The success of our business operations has been built on BMO's reputation for good conduct. In recognition of this, we have adopted a wide range of practices, in addition to BMO's Code of Conduct, to support the ethical conduct of our employees. BMO's Ethical Culture and Conduct Framework sets out our approach to managing and mitigating the risk of potential misconduct. Misconduct is behaviour that falls short of legal, professional, internal conduct and ethical standards. Similar to our approach to other non-financial risks, this framework is supported by our Enterprise-Wide Risk Management Framework and our focus on maintaining a strong risk culture. For further discussion, refer to the Risk Culture section.

All of these frameworks reflect the three-lines-of-defence operating model described previously. The operating groups and Corporate Services manage day-to-day risks by implementing and observing corporate policies and standards, while Legal & Regulatory Compliance units specifically assigned to each of the operating groups provide advice and independent legal and regulatory risk management oversight.

We continue to respond to other global regulatory developments, including the impact of changes in capital and liquidity requirements. These developments include consumer protection measures and specific financial reforms, including proposals in respect of the assessment, management and disclosure of climate-related financial risk, which are discussed further below. For additional discussion of regulatory developments related to capital management and liquidity and funding risk, refer to the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section and the Liquidity and Funding Risk section. For a discussion of the impact of certain other regulatory developments, refer to: Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments – Income Taxes and Deferred Tax Assets; Fiscal and Monetary Policies and Other Economic Conditions in the Countries in which BMO Conducts Business; Tax Legislation and Interpretations; and Other Regulatory Developments.

#### Climate Change and Environmental, Social and Governance Matters

We continue to monitor the rulemaking activities of regulatory authorities, and we are participating in programs and consultations that focus on risk management and disclosures related to environmental, social and governance (ESG) matters, as well as trends in climate-related litigation. Globally, we are also tracking the emergence and finalization of formal supervisory regulatory frameworks governing the analysis and reporting of risks related to sustainability and climate change, including frameworks in Canada, the United States, the United Kingdom and the European Union. In addition, current and emerging regulatory requirements in certain U.S. states may apply restrictions or sanctions on financial institutions that impose any environmental standards that exceed the legal or regulatory requirements in the states in which they operate. Trends in litigation and regulatory investigation involving disclosure practices or financing activities related to climate or ESG matters, as well as allegations of "greenwashing", also continue to evolve. We are monitoring these trends and assessing their potential impact in the context of BMO's climate-related sustainable finance and responsible investment activities, environmental and social risk management, and disclosure practices related to climate or ESG matters. For further discussion, refer to the Environmental and Social Risk section.

#### **Consumer and Investor Protection**

Regulators around the world continue to focus on consumer protection measures, including those related to seniors and other vulnerable customers, interactions with consumers, and standards of conduct for individuals in the financial services industry. In Canada, the Financial Consumer Agency of Canada (FCAC) issued a Guideline on Existing Consumer Mortgage Loans in Exceptional Circumstances. The guideline requires banks to establish policies and procedures that can provide tailored support to consumers who are experiencing severe financial stress as a result of exceptional circumstances, including rising interest rates, and who are at risk of mortgage default. Recently enacted provincial legislation specifies various language requirements, including with respect to consumer contracts and the manner in which we conduct business. In addition, reforms to the Canadian securities regulatory regime related to the protection of investors are also proceeding. Canadian securities regulatory reforms included the consolidation of the Mutual Fund Dealers Association of Canada (MFDA) and the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada (IIROC) into a single self-regulatory organization known as the Canadian Investment Regulatory Organization (CIRO), as well as the merger of two investor protection funds under the continuing name of the Canadian Investor Protection Fund (CIPF). Further, the Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA) and the Canadian Council of Insurance Regulators adopted changes to harmonize and enhance reporting of the ongoing costs, including embedded fees, of owning investment funds and segregated funds. In addition, the Canadian government announced that it will implement new measures to reduce fees for non-sufficient funds and certain other fees charged by financial institutions. If these proposed measures are enacted, the expected impact would be a reduction in BMO fee revenue. In the United States, banking regulators have a heightened focus, with respect to all consumer products, on matters pertaining to racial equity, financial inclusion and consumer protection. Key consumer concerns, including fair lending and unfair, deceptive or abusive acts or practices, are now the subject of heightened regulatory scrutiny in bank examination programs.

#### Privacy

There is a growing focus on regulation related to privacy and the use and safeguarding of personal information, and we continue to advance our privacy program so that we are able to comply with evolving regulatory requirements. In Canada, significant reform to federal privacy laws is expected under Bill C-27, including new regulatory powers and penalties and additional legislation to address artificial intelligence. In Quebec, Law 25 (previously Bill 64) is coming into effect in phases, which began in 2021 and will end in 2024. Law 25 modernizes the province's private-sector privacy regime, introduces new regulations related to biometrics and automated decisions, and gives new powers to regulators to impose monetary administrative penalties. Outside of Canada, large fines and settlements have been imposed for breaches of privacy rights and failure to comply with regulatory privacy requirements – evidence of heightened regulatory vigilance and enforcement. The *California Consumer Privacy Act*, which is currently the most comprehensive privacy law at the state level in the United States, was enhanced and amended in 2023 by the *California Privacy Rights Act*, which includes new and expanded privacy rights for California residents. Other states have introduced privacy legislation, which is leading to a growing patchwork of privacy laws in the United States. In the European Union and the United Kingdom, there are continuing concerns regarding the transfer of personal data to countries lacking adequate privacy protection. For further discussion, refer to the Top and Emerging Risks That May Affect Future Results – Cyber and Cloud Security Risk section.

The General Counsel and the Chief Compliance Officer regularly report to the Audit and Conduct Review Committee (ACRC) of the Board of Directors and senior management on the effectiveness of our enterprise compliance program. The program uses a risk-based approach to identify, assess and manage any risks related to compliance with applicable laws and regulations, and directs operating groups and Corporate Services to maintain policies, procedures and controls that address these laws and regulations. Under the direction of the Chief Compliance Officer, we identify and report on gaps and deficiencies, and we track remedial action plans. The CAMLO also regularly reports to the ACRC.

All BMO employees must regularly complete legal and regulatory training on topics such as anti-corruption, anti-money laundering and privacy policies, standards and directives. This is carried out in conjunction with our Code of Conduct training, which tests employees' knowledge and understanding of the behaviour required of employees of BMO.

#### **Securities Transaction Settlement Cycle**

The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission published final rules, effective in May 2024, shortening the settlement cycle for most securities transactions to T+1. Canadian securities regulators have also proposed rule amendments to support the adoption of a T+1 settlement cycle, and this is expected to occur in 2024, in step with the U.S. rules. Planning for implementation at BMO is underway.

#### Third-Party Risk Management

On April 24, 2023, OSFI released its final Guideline B-10 – *Third-Party Risk Management*, which sets out expectations for federally regulated financial institutions, including BMO, in managing risks involving third-party arrangements. Federally regulated financial institutions retain accountability for business activities and services outsourced to a third party. We continue to prepare for compliance with this guideline, which comes into effect on May 1, 2024. Refer to the Operational Non-Financial Risk – Third-Party Risk section for further discussion.

#### **U.S. Regulatory Developments**

On October 25, 2023, the U.S. Federal Reserve announced proposed revisions to the debit card interchange fee cap under Regulation II of the Dodd-Frank Act, which would: (i) reduce the base component of the interchange fee cap and the transaction value; and (ii) increase the fraud-prevention adjustment. If these revisions are enacted as proposed, the expected impact would be a reduction in BMO's U.S. interchange revenue.

#### **U.S. Regulatory Reform**

Following the closing of our acquisition of Bank of the West and with the increasing size and scope of our U.S. operations, BMO Financial Corp. (BFC), BMO's U.S. holding company, has met the threshold for designation as a Category III firm under the Enhanced Prudential Standards issued by the Federal Reserve Board. This change requires BFC to meet certain increased regulatory requirements related to capital, liquidity and risk management, including complying with single counterparty credit limits. Additional information regarding regulatory requirements that now apply to BFC is set out in the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section.

On August 29, 2023, the U.S. banking agencies issued a new rule proposal that would require large banks with total assets of \$100 billion or more to maintain a layer of long-term debt, which would improve financial stability by increasing the resolvability and resiliency of such institutions. The impact of these proposed rules on our results will depend on the final rules issued by the U.S. banking agencies, but we do not currently expect a material change to our enterprise-level funding activities.

On July 27, 2023, the U.S. banking agencies issued new rule proposals that would revise the regulatory capital framework for large bank holding companies and their depository institutions, including BFC and BMO Bank N.A. These proposals would implement the risk-based capital standards contained in the Basel III Reforms (referred to as Basel III Endgame) published by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision. The impact of these proposed rules on our results will depend on the final rules issued by the U.S. banking agencies.

This Legal and Regulatory Risk section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

#### Strategic Risk

Strategic Risk is the potential for loss due to fluctuations in the external business environment and/or failure to properly respond to these fluctuations due to inaction, ineffective strategies or poor implementation of strategies.

Strategic risk arises from exposure to the external risks inherent in the business environment within which BMO operates, as well as from the potential financial loss or other negative impact that BMO could experience as a result of failing to address those external risks effectively. While external strategic risks - including possible changes in the macroeconomic, geopolitical or regulatory environment, and changes in legal, innovation, competitive, environmental and social factors - cannot be controlled, the likelihood and magnitude of their impact can be limited through an effective strategic risk management framework, and the potential impact of certain of these risks can be assessed through stress testing.

BMO's Corporate Strategy group oversees the strategic planning process and works with the lines of business and Corporate Services to identify, monitor and mitigate strategic risk across the enterprise. Our rigorous strategic risk management framework encourages a consistent approach in the development of strategic plans, carried out through an integrated, multi-year strategic and financial planning process that directs funding to support specific strategic choices across each line of business, in alignment with our enterprise risk appetite.

The framework promotes consistency and adherence to strategic management standards, including a consideration of the results of stress testing as an input into strategic decision-making. The potential impacts of changes in the business environment, including macroeconomic developments, broad industry trends, the actions of existing and new competitors and regulatory developments, are considered in this process and inform strategic decision-making within each line of business. Oversight of strategic risk is the responsibility of the Executive Committee and the Board of Directors. This is carried out through an annual review of enterprise and group strategies, which involves interactive sessions that challenge assumptions and strategies in the context of both the current and potential future business environment. Where required, these strategies are revised to address new or unexpected developments.

Strategic risk also includes business risk arising from specific enterprise activities and the effects these could have on earnings. Within BMO, each operating group is responsible for controlling its respective business risk by assessing, managing and mitigating risks. To manage exposure to transverse business risks (i.e., those spanning multiple lines of business, such as climate change), the Corporate Strategy group works in tandem with the relevant business stakeholders to shape effective mitigation approaches.

Our ability to implement the strategic plans developed by management influences our financial performance. Performance objectives are established through the strategic planning process and our progress toward those objectives is monitored regularly and reported on quarterly, using both leading and lagging indicators of absolute and relative performance, so that strategies can be reviewed and adjusted where necessary. Regular strategic and financial updates are also reviewed closely in order to identify any significant emerging risk issues.

#### **Environmental and Social Risk**

**Environmental and Social Risk** is the potential for loss or harm directly or indirectly resulting from environmental and social factors that impact BMO or its customers, and BMO's impact on the environment and society.

In recognition of its unique characteristics, environmental and social (E&S) risk is classified in BMO's Risk Taxonomy as a transverse risk that may manifest itself through other risk types, namely: credit and counterparty risk, market risk, insurance risk, liquidity and funding risk, operational non-financial risk, legal and regulatory risk, strategic risk and reputation risk. E&S risk may arise over a range of time frames, from short-term to long-term. Factors that may give rise to E&S risk include, but are not limited to: climate change; pollution and waste; the use of energy, water and other resources; biodiversity and land use; human rights; diversity, equity and inclusion; labour standards; community health, safety and security; land acquisition and involuntary resettlement; Indigenous peoples' rights; and cultural heritage. We are advancing our risk identification efforts by defining these factors and identifying any risk exposures that may be affected by the transverse impact of these factors.

We may have direct exposure to E&S risk associated with the ownership and operation of BMO's businesses. We may be indirectly exposed to the risk of financial loss or reputational harm if our customers or suppliers are affected by E&S factors or are associated with adverse environmental or social impacts to such an extent that they are unable to meet their financial or other obligations to us, or that they cause reputational risks for BMO. E&S factors may also give rise to the risk of reputational harm, if we are perceived to not respond effectively to those factors, or to cause, contribute or be linked to adverse impacts on the environment or society, as discussed in the Reputation Risk section.

#### Governance

The Board of Directors, through the Risk Review Committee (RRC), approves the E&S Risk Appetite Statement and the E&S Risk Corporate Policy, as discussed below. The RRC assists the Board of Directors in meeting its oversight responsibilities for the identification, assessment and management of our exposure to E&S risk, including risks arising from climate change, for the overall adherence to risk management corporate policies, and for complying with risk-related regulatory requirements. The Audit and Conduct Review Committee (ACRC) assesses the effectiveness of BMO's governance of sustainability matters and approves BMO's sustainability reporting and disclosures, including our Sustainability Report and Public Accountability Statement, and our Climate Report. The Human Resources Committee has responsibility for the alignment of executive compensation with performance, including performance in relation to BMO's environmental and social objectives. The Governance and Nominating Committee regularly reviews the charters of our Board of Directors and its committees to assess the coverage and alignment of their responsibilities for overseeing environmental, social and governance (ESG) issues with their respective mandates.

BMO's General Counsel is the bank's Executive Committee Sponsor for Sustainability and Climate and has accountability for legal and regulatory risk, reputation risk, business conduct and ethics, and sustainability, including climate change. Our ESG Executive Committee comprises senior leaders from the lines of business and Corporate Services across the enterprise, and provides oversight and leadership for our sustainability strategy, including our Climate Ambition. In addition to the ESG Executive Committee, BMO has a Sustainability Council, which is a leadership forum for advancing sustainability initiatives. Senior management oversees E&S risk through management committees and forums that provide oversight and receive updates on sustainability matters and E&S risk. These include, but are not limited to: Disclosure Committee, Risk Management Committee (RMC), Reputation Risk Management Committee (RRMC), Enterprise Regulatory Committee, Climate Commercialization Working Group and Impact Investment Fund Committee, as well as the Investment Committee of BMO Global Asset Management. Additional committees, forums and working groups may be established as needed. In addition, the Board of Directors and any management committees active in other jurisdictions receive updates and oversee E&S risk for the relevant jurisdiction. They also receive updates on sustainability matters and E&S risk across the enterprise.

The Chief Risk Officer (CRO), as Head of Enterprise Risk and Portfolio Management (ERPM) and supported by the Risk Executive Committee, acts as the second line of defence on the transverse impacts of E&S risk on credit and counterparty risk, market risk, liquidity and funding risk, insurance risk and operational non-financial risk; oversees risk appetite for E&S risk in the context of these risks; and reports to the Board of Directors, its RRC and the RMC on E&S risk.

#### Strategy

As a global bank, we are partnering with our clients to accelerate their transition to a low-carbon operating environment, identifying and advancing solutions that meet net zero emissions and climate objectives and support positive social change. This ambition is explicitly linked to our enterprise commercial strategy and we are working to realize this ambition through a four-pillar climate strategy: Commitment; Capabilities; Client partnership and commercialization; and Convening for climate action. Our strategy seeks to capture commercialization opportunities by working with our clients on their decarbonization journeys. The strategy is being implemented by our operating groups, overseen by the ESG Executive Committee and supported by the BMO Climate Institute, which serves as an enterprise resource that is accelerating BMO's climate-related transition efforts and as an internal and external convenor on climate action.

In order to remain informed about emerging E&S risks, we participate in global forums with other financial institutions and maintain an open dialogue with our external stakeholders.

#### **E&S Risk Management**

A successful future for BMO and our customers depends on the sustainability of the environment, communities and economies in which we operate. We seek to understand the impact that E&S risk factors could have on our business environment, as well as our clients, portfolios and operations. With this understanding, we are better positioned to make informed strategic decisions.

Our E&S Risk Corporate Policy, applicable to all BMO employees, sets out our approach to integrating E&S risk into the ERMF. The policy affirms the expectation of our Board of Directors that BMO will integrate considerations of E&S risk across the ERMF. It is supported by BMO's three-lines-of-defence operating model, and is underpinned by our risk culture. Its implementation involves building new capabilities, while also leveraging

our existing risk governance provisions and resources, to identify, assess, manage, monitor and report on potential impacts on our clients, portfolios and operations. On March 7, 2023, the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (OSFI) published its final version of Guideline B-15 – *Climate Risk Management* (Guideline B-15), setting out its expectations for the sound management of climate-related risks for Canadian financial institutions. The guideline is effective October 2024, and the E&S risk group is considering updates to the E&S Risk Corporate Policy and related documentation for alignment across the enterprise.

We have developed a qualitative Risk Appetite Statement that includes E&S risks, including risks related to climate change. In addition, we have developed a key metric with risk tolerance thresholds, which measures our lending in support of carbon-related assets as a percentage of our total net loans and acceptances, net of the allowance for credit losses on impaired loans.

E&S risk is also addressed in our Credit Risk Management Framework, including provisions for governance and accountabilities, enhanced due diligence and thresholds for escalations or exceptions. Sector-specific financing guidelines help us identify and manage exposure to E&S risk in higher-risk sectors and to integrate a consideration of these risks into our decision-making, which also considers factors such as climate change and Indigenous consultation. The Environmental and Social Risk General Financing Guideline is an enterprise-level second-line directive that applies to wholesale lending transactions; articulates our lending risk appetite for E&S risk; outlines the enhanced due diligence process, supported by E&S Risk Rating (ESRR) assessment tools developed to address sectors with heightened risk; and outlines lending prohibitions, escalations and elevations. Social and environmental requirements in financing arrangements and transactions are monitored by the lines of business as part of our overall monitoring process.

We recognize that climate change involves exposure to physical risks and transition risks. Physical risks are risks associated with a changing climate, which can have both acute and chronic physical effects. These risks may include an increase in the frequency and intensity of weather-related events, such as storms, floods, wildfires and heatwaves, or longer-term changes, such as temperature changes, rising sea levels and changes in soil productivity. To date, key climate change indicators, weather-related events and associated scientific research indicate that global exposure to climate change risks appears to be accelerating. Transition risks are associated with the shift to a net zero carbon economy. These risks may arise from climate-related policy changes, technological changes and behavioural changes involving carbon-pricing mechanisms, or a shift in consumer preferences toward lower-carbon products and services. We continue to closely monitor these changes, some of which may unfold more rapidly than others as consumers, clients, investors, governments and communities act to enhance their resilience to climate-related risks. We consider the physical and transition risks arising from climate change to be transverse risks. Our Environmental and Social Risk General Financing Guideline includes direction on developing an understanding of the specific impacts of climate change on borrowers and their operations, including regulatory and/or legislative changes. To limit our involvement in any one sector or geographic region that might be exposed to climate-related risks, we maintain a diversified lending portfolio. We continue to conduct sector-specific reviews across our lending portfolio to assess exposure to climate-sensitive industries. Transactions involving significant environmental or social concerns may be escalated to the RRMC for consideration.

We are developing a climate scenario analysis program to explore climate-specific vulnerabilities in order to enhance our resilience to climate-related risks, in line with the recommendations of the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures (TCFD). The climate scenario analysis program leverages existing risk capabilities in combination with climate-specific expertise. This program includes the evaluation of transition risks and/or physical risks, where relevant and potentially significant, across a selection of climate-sensitive portfolios, and we will continue expanding the scope of these analyses across sectors and risk types in line with internal policies and any applicable regulatory requirements. Utilizing scenario analysis to gain a deeper understanding of climate-related risks is a relatively new approach that is evolving rapidly. As we enhance our knowledge of climate-related impacts and consider comprehensive climate-based scenarios, and as data modelling techniques and data availability improve, we expect our approach to analyzing these scenarios will evolve. These analyses will help identify potential exposures to material financial risks and may inform our business strategy in relation to climate change going forward.

We continue to assess the credibility, reliability, comparability and decision-making usefulness of various measurement, assessment and reporting approaches, as well as the ways in which we could incorporate them into our climate risk management program and associated disclosures.

#### Managing E&S Risk in the Supply Chain

Our Sustainability group partners with the Procurement and Corporate Real Estate groups on operational sustainability. Together, these groups are responsible for establishing and maintaining an operational environmental management approach, including the application of the framework set out in ISO 14001, and for setting objectives and targets that are intended to align our operations with our sustainability performance goals.

BMO's Code of Conduct has been approved by our Board of Directors, and reflects our commitment to manage our business responsibly. We report publicly under the United Kingdom *Modern Slavery Act 2015* and the Australian *Modern Slavery Act 2018*, and we have in place a Supplier Code of Conduct, which outlines our standards for integrity, fair dealing and sustainability. We require our suppliers to be aware of, understand and comply with the principles of our Supplier Code of Conduct.

In Canada, Bill S-211, *An Act to enact the Fighting Against Forced Labour and Child Labour in Supply Chains Act and to amend the Customs Tariff* (Bill S-211) received royal assent on May 11, 2023, and comes into effect January 1, 2024. Under the provisions of Bill S-211, corporate entities that meet certain criteria will be required to file public reports on measures they have taken to identify, address and prevent the use of forced labour, prison labour and child labour in their supply chains. BMO is developing a plan for compliance with this new legislation.

#### **Climate-Related Financial Disclosures**

BMO provides voluntary annual disclosures by way of the BMO Climate Report and BMO Sustainability Report. We are implementing plans to adapt and extend our sustainability and climate disclosure to align with requirements set forth by regulators and standard setters.

We have adopted the TCFD framework to guide climate-related financial disclosures, as set out in our Climate Report. The Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA) has proposed National Instrument 51-107, *Disclosure of Climate-Related Matters* (NI 51-107), but related policies have yet to be finalized and would require certain additional disclosures. On June 26, 2023, the International Sustainability Standards Board (ISSB) issued its inaugural standards: IFRS S1, *General Requirements for Disclosure of Sustainability-Related Financial Information*, and IFRS S2, *Climate-Related Disclosures* (the ISSB Standards), which are intended to provide a global baseline for disclosures related to sustainability and climate-related risks and opportunities. The ISSB Standards are effective for our fiscal year beginning November 1, 2024, on a voluntary basis, and any mandatory application will be determined by the rules and requirements issued by regulators in the jurisdictions in which we operate.

We are implementing plans to prepare BMO to meet the expectations of OSFI regarding the first set of climate-related financial disclosures it has mandated, which are effective for our fiscal year ending October 31, 2024. Other disclosures mandated by OSFI will be effective for the 2025 fiscal year.

#### **Metrics and Targets**

Our reporting of climate-related metrics and targets includes a discussion of BMO's Scope 1 and 2 greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, calculated using the GHG Protocol, and a discussion of our Scope 3 emissions, calculated using the Partnership for Carbon Accounting Financials (PCAF). More detailed discussion, as well as a discussion of financed emissions targets for certain sectors, can be found in the Climate Report. Metrics related to sustainability are discussed in the Sustainability Report. Our sustainability reporting suite is prepared in accordance with the Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) Standards and the GRI Financial Services Sector Disclosure, and integrates the disclosure frameworks of the TCFD and the Sustainability Accounting Standards Board. These include the Public Accountability Statements for Bank of Montreal, Bank of Montreal Mortgage Corporation, BMO Life Assurance Company and BMO Life Insurance Company, outlining certain aspects of BMO's contributions, and the contributions of its affiliates with operations in Canada, to the Canadian economy and society. These statements meet the requirements of the Canadian federal government's Public Accountability Statement regulations. The shareholders' auditors provide a limited assurance report on selected environmental and social indicators in the Sustainability Report and the Climate Report. We are currently assessing the impact of our adoption of the ISSB Standards and monitoring domestic implementation processes in the United States and Canada.

#### Caution

This Environmental and Social Risk section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

#### **Reputation Risk**

Reputation Risk is the potential for loss or harm to the BMO brand. It can arise even if other risks are managed effectively.

Our reputation is built on our commitment to high standards of business conduct, and is one of our most valuable assets. By protecting and maintaining our reputation, we safeguard our brand, increase shareholder value, reduce our cost of capital, improve employee engagement and preserve our customers' loyalty and trust.

We manage risks to our reputation by considering the potential reputational impact of all business activities, including strategy development and implementation, transactions and initiatives, data and technology use (including artificial intelligence), product and service offerings, and events or incidents impacting BMO, as well as day-to-day decision-making and conduct. We consider our reputation in everything that we do.

BMO's Code of Conduct is the foundation of our ethical culture, and it provides employees with guidance on the behaviour that is expected of them, so that they can make the right choice in decisions that affect our customers and stakeholders. Ongoing reinforcement of the principles set out in the Code of Conduct minimizes risks to our reputation that may result from inappropriate behaviour or poor decision-making. Recognizing that non-financial risks can have a negative impact as significant as the effect of financial risks, we actively promote a culture in which employees are encouraged to raise concerns and are supported in doing so, with zero tolerance for retaliation.

In our corporate governance practices and Enterprise-Wide Risk Management Framework, we have specific controls in place to manage risks to our reputation. We seek to identify activities or events that could impact our reputation with customers, regulators or other stakeholders. Where we identify a potential risk to our reputation, we take steps to assess and manage that risk. Instances of significant or heightened exposure to reputation risk are escalated to BMO's Reputation Risk Management Committee (RRMC) for review. As misconduct can impact our reputation, the Chief Ethics Officer, who is responsible for enterprise-wide reporting on employee conduct, may escalate instances of misconduct involving significant reputation risk to BMO's RRMC for review, as appropriate.

### Accounting Matters and Disclosure and Internal Control

#### **Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments**

The most significant assets and liabilities for which we must make estimates and judgments include: allowance for credit losses; financial instruments measured at fair value; pension and other employee future benefits; impairment of securities; income taxes and deferred tax assets; goodwill and intangible assets; insurance-related liabilities; provisions, including legal proceedings and restructuring charges; transfers of financial assets; consolidation of structured entities; and valuation of the Bank of the West assets acquired and liabilities assumed. We make judgments in assessing the business model for financial assets, as well as whether substantially all risks and rewards have been transferred in respect of transfers of financial assets and whether we control structured entities (SEs). These judgments are discussed in Notes 6 and 7 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements. Note 17 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements provides further details on the estimates and judgments made in determining the fair value of financial instruments. If actual results were to differ from these estimates, the impact would be recorded in future periods.

By their nature, the judgments and estimates that we make for the purposes of preparing financial statements relate to matters that are inherently uncertain. However, we have detailed policies and control procedures that are intended to ensure the judgments made in estimating these amounts are well-controlled, independently reviewed and consistently applied from period to period. We believe that the estimates of the values of our assets and liabilities are appropriate.

For a more detailed discussion of the use of estimates, refer to Note 1 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Allowance for Credit Losses

The allowance for credit losses consists of allowances for estimated losses related to impaired loans in the portfolio provided for but not yet written off, and allowances for performing loans, which represent our best estimate of impairment in the existing portfolio for loans that have not yet been individually identified as impaired. Our approach to establishing and maintaining the allowance on performing loans is based on the requirements of IFRS 9, Financial Instruments, and considering the guideline issued by the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (OSFI). Under the IFRS 9 expected credit loss (ECL) methodology, an allowance is recorded for expected credit losses on financial assets regardless of whether there has been actual impairment. ECL is calculated on a probability-weighted basis, based on three economic scenarios, and is calculated for each exposure in the portfolio as a function of the probability of default (PD), exposure at default (EAD) and loss given default (LGD), with the timing of the loss also considered. Where there has been a significant increase in credit risk, lifetime ECL is recorded; otherwise, 12 months of ECL is generally recorded. The determination of a significant increase in credit risk requires a consideration of many different factors that will vary by product and risk segment. The main factors considered in making this determination are the change in PD since origination and certain other criteria, such as 30-day past due and watchlist status. We may apply experienced credit judgment to reflect factors not captured in the results produced by the ECL models, as we deem necessary. We apply experienced credit judgment to reflect the impact of the uncertain environment on credit conditions and the economy. We have controls and processes in place to govern the ECL process, including judgments and assumptions used in determining the allowance on performing loans. These judgments and assumptions will change over time, and the impact of any such change will be reco

In establishing our allowance on performing loans, we attach probability weightings to three economic scenarios, which represent our view of economic and market conditions – a base scenario, which in our view represents the most probable outcome, as well as benign and adverse scenarios, all developed by our Economics group. The allowance on performing loans is sensitive to changes in economic forecasts and the probability weight assigned to each forecast scenario.

When changes in economic performance in the forecasts are measured, we use real GDP as the basis, which acts as the key driver for movements in many of the other economic and market variables used, including the equity volatility index (VIX), corporate BBB credit spreads, unemployment rates, housing price indices and consumer credit. We also consider industry-specific variables, where applicable. Many of the variables have a high degree of interdependency, and as such, there is no single factor to which the allowances as a whole are sensitive. Holding all else constant, as economic variables worsen, the allowance on performing loans would increase and conversely, as they improve, the allowance would decrease. In addition, assuming all variables are held constant, an increase in loan balances or a deterioration in the credit quality of the loan portfolio would both drive an increase in the allowance on performing loans.

Information on the provision for credit losses for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 can be found in the Total Provision for Credit Losses section. Additional information on the process and methodology for determining the allowance for credit losses can be found in the discussion of Credit and Counterparty Risk, as well as in Note 4 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Financial Instruments Measured at Fair Value

We record assets and liabilities classified as held for trading, assets and liabilities designated at fair value, derivatives, certain equity and debt securities and securities sold but not yet purchased at fair value. Fair value represents the amount that would be received on the sale of an asset or paid on the transfer of a liability in an orderly transaction between willing parties at the measurement date. We employ a fair value hierarchy based on inputs we use in valuation techniques to measure the fair value of our financial instruments. The extent of our use of quoted market prices (Level 1), internal models with observable market information (Level 2) and internal models without observable market information (Level 3) in the valuation of loans, securities, derivatives, certain other assets, and liabilities recorded at fair value as at October 31, 2023 and October 31, 2022 is disclosed in Note 17 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements. For instruments that are valued using models, we consider all reasonable available information and maximize the use of observable market data.

Valuation Product Control (VPC), a group independent of the trading lines of business, seeks to ensure that the recorded fair values of financial instruments are materially accurate by:

- Developing and maintaining valuation policies, procedures and methodologies in accordance with IFRS and regulatory requirements
- Establishing official rate sources for valuation data inputs, and
- Providing independent review of portfolios for which prices supplied by traders are used for valuation.

When VPC determines that adjustments to valuations are needed to better reflect fair value estimates based on data inputs from official rate sources, the adjustments are subject to review and approval by the Valuation Steering Committee (VSC).

The VSC is our senior management valuation committee. It meets at least monthly to address the more challenging valuation issues related to our portfolios, approves valuation methodology changes as needed to enhance the reliability of our fair value estimates, and is a key forum for the discussion of sources of valuation uncertainty and how these have been addressed by management. Certain financial instruments, including corporate equities, are valued by the respective business groups. Senior management oversees our valuation processes through various valuation and risk committees.

As at October 31, 2023, total valuation adjustments were a net decrease in value of \$135 million for financial instruments carried at fair value on the Consolidated Balance Sheet (net decrease of \$197 million as at October 31, 2022).

#### Pension and Other Employee Future Benefits

Our pension and other employee future benefits expense is calculated by independent actuaries using assumptions determined by management. Differences between actual experience and the assumptions used are recognized in other comprehensive income.

Pension and other employee future benefits expense, plan assets and defined benefit obligations are sensitive to changes in discount rates. We determine discount rates at each year-end for all plans, using high-quality corporate bonds with terms matching the plans' specific cash flows.

Additional information regarding accounting for pension and other employee future benefits, including a sensitivity analysis for key assumptions, is included in Note 21 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### **Impairment of Securities**

We have investments in associates and joint ventures, which we review at each quarter-end reporting period in order to identify and evaluate any investments that show indications of possible impairment. For these investments, a significant or prolonged decline in their fair value to an amount below their cost is objective evidence of impairment.

Debt securities measured at amortized cost or fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI) are assessed for impairment using the expected credit loss model. For securities determined to have low credit risk, the allowance for credit losses is measured at a 12-month expected credit loss.

Additional information regarding accounting for debt securities measured at amortized cost or FVOCI, other securities, the related allowance for credit losses and the determination of fair value is included in Notes 3 and 17 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### **Income Taxes and Deferred Tax Assets**

Our approach to tax matters is guided by our Statement on Tax Principles, elements of which are described below, and governed by our tax risk management framework, which is implemented through internal controls and processes. We operate with due regard to risks, including tax and reputation risks. We actively seek to identify, assess, manage, monitor and report any tax risks that may arise, in order to understand our financial exposure to those risks. Our intention is to comply fully with tax laws. We consider all applicable laws in connection with our commercial activities, and where tax laws change in our business or for our customers, we adapt and make adjustments accordingly. We monitor applicable tax-related developments, including legislative proposals, case law and guidance from tax authorities. When an interpretation or application of tax laws is not clear, we take well-reasoned positions based on available case law and administrative positions of tax authorities, and we engage external advisors when necessary. We do not engage in tax planning that does not have commercial substance, and we do not knowingly work with customers we believe use tax strategies to evade taxes. We are committed to maintaining productive relationships and cooperating with tax authorities on all tax matters. We seek to resolve disputes in a collaborative manner; however, when our interpretation of tax law differs from that of tax authorities, we are prepared to defend our position.

The provision for income taxes is calculated based on the expected tax treatment of transactions recorded in either the Consolidated Statement of Income or the Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity. In determining the provision for income taxes, we interpret tax legislation, case law and administrative positions in numerous jurisdictions and, based on our judgment, we record the estimate of the amount required to settle tax obligations. We also make assumptions about the expected timing of the reversal of deferred tax assets and liabilities. If the interpretations and assumptions differ from those of tax authorities or if the timing of reversals is not as expected, the provision for income taxes could increase or decrease in future periods. The amount of any such increase or decrease cannot be reasonably estimated.

Deferred tax assets are recognized only when it is probable that sufficient taxable profit will be available in future periods against which deductible temporary differences or unused tax losses and tax credits may be utilized. We are required to assess whether it is probable that deferred income tax assets will be realized. Factors used to assess the probability of realization are past experience of income and capital gains, forecasts of future net income before taxes, and the remaining expiration period of tax loss carryforwards and tax credits. Changes in our assessment of these factors could increase or decrease the provision for income taxes in future periods.

Canadian tax authorities have reassessed us for additional income tax and interest in an amount of approximately \$1,465 million, in respect of certain 2011-2018 Canadian corporate dividends. Those reassessments denied certain dividend deductions on the basis that the dividends were received as part of a "dividend rental arrangement". In general, the tax rules raised by Canadian tax authorities were prospectively addressed in the 2015 and 2018 Canadian federal budgets.

We filed Notices of Appeal with the Tax Court of Canada and the matter is in litigation. We remain of the view that our tax filing positions were appropriate and intend to challenge all reassessments. However, if such challenges are unsuccessful, the additional expense would negatively impact net income.

Additional information regarding accounting for income taxes is included in Note 22 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### **Goodwill and Intangible Assets**

Goodwill is assessed for impairment at least annually. This assessment includes a comparison of the carrying value and the recoverable amount of each of our cash-generating units (CGUs) in order to verify that the recoverable amount of each CGU is greater than its carrying value. If the carrying value of a CGU were to exceed its recoverable amount, an impairment calculation would be performed. The recoverable amount of a CGU is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Fair value less costs to sell has been used to perform the impairment test in all periods. In determining fair value less costs to sell, we employ the discounted cash flow model, consistent with that used when a business is acquired. This model is dependent on assumptions related to revenue growth, discount rates, synergies achieved on acquisition and the availability of comparable acquisition data. Changes in any of these assumptions would affect the determination of fair value for each of our CGUs in a different manner. Management must exercise judgment and make assumptions in determining fair value. Differences in judgments and assumptions could affect the determination of fair value and any resulting impairment write-down.

As at October 31, 2023 and October 31, 2022, no goodwill impairment was recorded, as the estimated fair value of the CGUs was greater than their carrying value.

Intangible assets with definite lives are amortized to income on either a straight-line or an accelerated basis over a period not exceeding 15 years, depending on the nature of the asset. We test intangible assets with definite lives for impairment when circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable.

Intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested annually for impairment. If an intangible asset is determined to be impaired, it will be written down to its recoverable amount, the higher of value in use and fair value less costs to sell, when this is less than the carrying value.

Additional information regarding the composition of goodwill and intangible assets is included in Note 11 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### **Insurance-Related Liabilities**

Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities represent current claims and estimates of future insurance policy benefit liabilities. Liabilities for life insurance contracts are determined using the Canadian Asset Liability Method, which incorporates best-estimate assumptions for mortality, morbidity, policy lapses, surrenders, future investment yields, policy dividends, administration costs and margins for adverse deviation. These assumptions are reviewed at least annually and updated to reflect actual experience and market conditions. There is a significant potential impact on the valuation of these liabilities should there be a change in assumptions for interest rates and equity market values.

Additional information on insurance-related liabilities is provided in Note 14 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements, and information on insurance risk is provided in the Insurance Risk section and the Insurance Market Risk section.

#### **Provisions**

A provision is recognized if, as a result of a past event, we have a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are recorded at the best estimate of the amount required to settle any obligation as at the balance sheet date, considering the risks and uncertainties surrounding the obligation. For example, BMO and its subsidiaries are involved in various legal actions in the normal course of business. Factors considered in estimating any obligation related to these legal actions include a case-by-case assessment of specific facts and circumstances, past experience and the opinions of legal experts. Management and internal and external experts are involved in estimating any amounts that may be required. Certain provisions also relate to restructuring initiatives that we have undertaken. These provisions are recorded at management's best estimate of the amounts that will ultimately be paid out.

The actual costs of settling some obligations may be substantially higher or lower than the amount of the provisions.

Additional information regarding provisions is included in the Legal and Regulatory Risk section and in Note 24 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### **Transfer of Financial Assets**

We sell Canadian residential mortgages to third-party Canadian securitization programs, including the Canada Mortgage Bond Program, and directly to third-party investors under the National Housing Act Mortgage-Backed Securities program.

We also purchase or originate certain commercial mortgage loans that are subsequently sold and derecognized, and we purchase U.S. government agency collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs) issued by third-party sponsored vehicles, which we may further securitize by repackaging them into new CMOs prior to selling to third-party investors.

We assess whether substantially all of the risks and rewards of these financial instruments have been transferred in order to determine if they qualify for derecognition. Where we continue to be substantially exposed to prepayment, interest rate and/or credit risk of these financial instruments, they do not qualify for derecognition. We continue to recognize these financial instruments, and recognize the related cash proceeds as a secured financing on our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

#### **Consolidation of Structured Entities**

In the normal course of business, we enter into arrangements with SEs as described in the Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements section. We are required to consolidate a SE if we control the SE. We control a SE when we have power over the SE, exposure or rights to variable returns as a result of our involvement, and the ability to exercise power to affect the amount of those returns. For certain SEs, we exercise judgment in determining whether we control the entity.

Additional information concerning our interests in SEs is included in the Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements section, as well as in Note 7 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Acquisition of Bank of the West - Valuation of Assets and Liabilities

Significant judgments and assumptions were used to determine fair value of the Bank of the West assets acquired and liabilities assumed, including the loan portfolio, core deposit and other relationship intangible assets and fixed-maturity deposits.

Additional information regarding the accounting for this acquisition is included in Notes 4 and 10 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Caution

This Critical Accounting Estimates and Judgments section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

### **Future Changes in Accounting Policies**

#### IFRS 17, Insurance Contracts

In May 2017, the IASB issued IFRS 17, *Insurance Contracts* (IFRS 17), which provides a comprehensive approach to accounting for all types of insurance contracts and will replace existing IFRS 4, *Insurance Contracts* (IFRS 4). The standard was subsequently amended in June 2020, with additional narrow-scope amendments in December 2021. IFRS 17 will be effective for our fiscal year beginning November 1, 2023. We established an enterprise-wide project in order to meet the requirements of IFRS 17.

IFRS 17 will change the fundamental principles used to recognize and measure insurance contracts, including life insurance contracts, reinsurance contracts held and investment contracts with discretionary participation features. Key differences from IFRS 4 are as follows:

- IFRS 17 requires us to measure groups of contracts based on our estimates of the present value of future cash flows that are expected to arise as we fulfill the contracts, an explicit risk adjustment for insurance-specific risk, and a contractual service margin (CSM) representing unearned profits.
- The CSM component of the insurance contract liability will be amortized into income as services/insurance coverage is provided. For groups of onerous contracts that are expected to experience losses, these losses are recorded in income immediately. Under IFRS 4, there is no similar grouping requirement and gains/losses on new business are recognized in income immediately.
- The discount rate we use under IFRS 4 is connected to the net yield of the assets held to support insurance contract liabilities. Under IFRS 17, the rate used to discount our insurance contract liabilities will reflect the characteristics of those insurance contract liabilities. We have elected the accounting policy choice under IFRS 17 to recognize changes in the discount rate and financial assumptions on insurance contract liabilities through the Consolidated Statement of Income.

On transition, we are required to apply a full retrospective approach, where we restate prior periods as if we had always applied IFRS 17, unless impracticable, in which case we will apply either the modified retrospective approach, where we apply specific modifications to the full retrospective approach, or the fair value approach, where we determine a fair value for the CSM by taking the difference between discounted fulfilment cash flows and risk adjustment using market participant assumptions versus using our own IFRS 17 assumptions. We have completed our assessment of IFRS 17 and will apply the full retrospective approach to our creditor business and the fair value approach to all other products written prior to November 1, 2022.

Further information on these amendments can be found in Note 1 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### IAS 40, Investment Property

On transition to IFRS 17, we plan to voluntarily change our accounting policy for the measurement of investment properties, recorded in insurance-related assets in other assets in our Consolidated Balance Sheet, from cost to fair value. International Accounting Standard 40, *Investment Property* (IAS 40), permits either measurement approach. We will apply the change retrospectively, as if we had always accounted for investment properties at fair value.

Further information on these amendments can be found in Note 1 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### IAS 12, Income Taxes

In May 2021, the IASB issued an amendment to IAS 12, *Income Taxes* (IAS 12), which will be effective for our fiscal year beginning November 1, 2023. The amendment narrows the IAS 12 exemption to exclude transactions that give rise to equal and offsetting temporary differences (e.g. leases and asset retirement obligations). Upon adoption of the amendment, we will record separate deferred tax assets and liabilities related to the assets and liabilities that give rise to these temporary differences. This change will impact note disclosure only. There will be no impact on our Consolidated Balance Sheet, as the balances are eligible for offset when levied by the same tax authority.

In May 2023, the IASB issued an additional amendment to IAS 12. The amendment addresses concerns related to accounting for the global minimum top-up tax, as outlined in the two-pillar plan (Pillar 2) for international tax reform developed by members of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)/G20 Inclusive Framework on Base Erosion and Profit Shifting. The objective of the tax reform is to ensure that large multinational groups are subject to a minimum tax rate of 15% on income earned in each jurisdiction in which they operate. We will be impacted by the tax reform once the Canadian federal government, or a foreign government of a country in which we operate, passes into law the global minimum tax. The amendment to IAS 12 includes temporary mandatory relief from recognizing and disclosing deferred taxes for the top-up tax, that will be applicable once the measures are substantively enacted.

Further details are provided in Note 1 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Caution

This Future Changes in Accounting Policies section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

#### **Other Regulatory Developments**

We continue to monitor and prepare for other regulatory developments, including those referenced elsewhere in this document.

For a comprehensive discussion of other regulatory developments, refer to the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section, the Risks That May Affect Future Results section, the Liquidity and Funding Risk section, and the Legal and Regulatory Risk section.

#### **New Canadian Tax Measures**

On August 4, 2023, the Canadian government released proposed legislation on a number of measures, including a 2% tax on share buybacks that occur after December 31, 2023, and the two-pillar plan (Pillar 2) for international tax reform developed by members of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)/G20 Inclusive Framework on Base Erosion and Profit Shifting, which is expected to establish rules for a 15% minimum tax on operations globally, effective in the fiscal years of multinational enterprises that begin on or after December 31, 2023.

On June 22, 2023, the Canadian government enacted legislation amending the definition of a financial service in order to make payment card clearing services taxable for GST/HST purposes, retroactive to the enactment of the GST. The third quarter of 2023 included a one-time charge of \$131 million (\$160 million pre-tax), comprising \$138 million pre-tax recorded in non-interest revenue and \$22 million pre-tax recorded in non-interest expense, both in Corporate Services. In addition, the Canadian federal budget proposed a number of tax measures, including a rule that would, in certain circumstances, deny any deductions for dividends that are received after December 31, 2023. This was reaffirmed in the government's 2023 Fall Economic Statement.

On December 15, 2022, the Canadian government enacted legislation related to tax measures that are applicable to certain Canadian companies in a bank or life insurer group, including a one-time 15% tax (referred to as the Canada Recovery Dividend, or CRD), based on average taxable income for fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2021, less a \$1 billion exemption, payable in equal instalments over five years. The legislation also included a permanent 1.5% increase in the tax rate, applicable to taxable income above \$100 million (effective for taxation years that end after April 7, 2022, pro-rated for the first year). The first quarter of 2023 included a one-time tax expense of \$371 million, comprising a CRD of \$312 million and \$59 million related to the pro-rated fiscal 2022 impact of the 1.5% tax rate increase, net of a deferred tax asset remeasurement. These amounts were recorded in Corporate Services.

#### Interbank Offered Rate Reform - Phase 2 amendments

Effective November 1, 2020, BMO early adopted Phase 2 amendments to IFRS 9, Financial Instruments, IAS 39, Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement (IAS 39), IFRS 7, Financial Instruments: Disclosures, and IFRS 4, Insurance Contracts, as well as IFRS 16, Leases. These amendments address issues that arise from the implementation of Interbank Offered Rate (IBOR) reform.

For financial instruments at amortized cost, the amendments introduce a practical expedient such that if a change in the contractual cash flows is as a result of IBOR reform and occurs on an economically equivalent basis, the change will be accounted for by updating the effective interest rate with no immediate gain or loss recognized. The amendments also provide temporary relief from the application of specific IAS 39 hedge accounting requirements to hedging relationships affected by IBOR reform. For example, there is an exemption available from the requirement to discontinue hedge accounting as a result of changes to hedge documentation required solely by IBOR reform. The amendments also require additional disclosure that allows users to understand the impact of IBOR reform on our financial instruments and risk management strategy.

Further details are provided in Note 1 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

On July 27, 2023, the Canadian Alternative Reference Rate (CARR) working group announced that lenders may not offer new Canadian Dollar Offered Rate (CDOR) and bankers' acceptance (BA) loans after November 1, 2023, which will result in the Canadian loan markets' shift away from CDOR and BAs by the CDOR cessation date in June 2024.

#### U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Assessment

On November 16, 2023, the U.S. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) approved the final rule to implement the special assessment on depository institutions to recover the losses incurred in the deposit insurance fund that were attributable to the protection of uninsured depositors of Silicon Valley Bank and Signature Bank. The special assessment is set at an annual rate of approximately 13.4 basis points on a U.S. depository institution's total estimated uninsured deposits for the December 31, 2022 reporting period, payable over eight quarterly assessment periods, beginning in the first assessment period in 2024. BMO expects to record a one-time charge related to the FDIC special assessment in the first quarter of fiscal 2024 of approximately US\$300 million in non-interest expense.

#### Caution

This Other Regulatory Developments section contains forward-looking statements. Please refer to the Caution Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

#### **Transactions with Related Parties**

In the normal course of business, we provide banking services to key management personnel on the same terms that we offer these services to preferred customers. Key management personnel are those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and/or controlling the activities of an entity, being the directors and the most senior executives of the bank. Banking services are provided to joint ventures and equity-accounted investees on the same terms that we offer these services to our customers. We also offer employees a subsidy on annual credit card fees.

Details of our investments in joint ventures and associates and the compensation of key management personnel are disclosed in Note 27 of the audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### Shareholders' Auditors' Services and Fees

#### Review of Shareholders' Auditors

The Audit and Conduct Review Committee (ACRC) of the Board of Directors is responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the shareholders' auditors and conducts an annual assessment of the performance and effectiveness of the shareholders' auditors, considering factors such as: the quality of the services provided by the engagement team of the shareholders' auditors during the audit period; the qualifications, experience and geographical reach relevant to serving BMO Financial Group; the quality of communications received from the shareholders' auditors; and the independence, objectivity and professional skepticism of the shareholders' auditors.

The ACRC believes that it has a robust review process in place to monitor audit quality and oversee the work of the shareholders' auditors, including the lead audit partner, which includes:

- Annually reviewing the audit plan in two separate meetings, including a consideration of the impact of business risks on the audit plan and an assessment of the reasonableness of the audit fee
- Reviewing the qualifications of the senior engagement team members
- Monitoring the execution of the audit plan of the shareholders' auditors, with a focus on the more complex and challenging areas of the audit
- Reviewing and evaluating the audit findings, including during in-camera sessions
- Evaluating audit quality and performance, including recent Canadian Public Accountability Board (CPAB) and Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) inspection reports on the shareholders' auditors and their peer firms
- At a minimum, holding quarterly meetings with the chair of the ACRC and the lead audit partner to discuss audit-related issues independently
  of management
- Performing a comprehensive review of the shareholders' auditors every five years, and performing an annual review in the years between these
  comprehensive reviews, following the guidelines set out by the Chartered Professional Accountants of Canada (CPA Canada) and the CPAB.

In 2023, an annual review of the shareholders' auditors was completed. Input was sought from ACRC members and management in areas such as the effectiveness of the auditors' communications, their industry insights, audit performance, independence and professional skepticism. In addition, the most recent comprehensive review was completed in 2020, based on the latest recommendations of CPA Canada and the CPAB. These reviews focused on: (i) the independence, objectivity and professional skepticism of the shareholders' auditors; (ii) the quality of the engagement team; and (iii) the quality of communications and interactions with the shareholders' auditors. As a result of the reviews, the ACRC was satisfied with the performance of the shareholders' auditors.

Independence of the shareholders' auditors is overseen by the ACRC in accordance with BMO's Auditor Independence Standard. The ACRC considered the risks and benefits of audit firm rotation, including reports issued by the CPAB and CPA Canada. The ACRC concluded that existing requirements, including audit firm review and audit team member rotation, ensure auditor independence while maintaining and enhancing audit quality, which may be impaired by audit firm rotation. The ACRC also confirms that the lead audit partner rotates out of that role after five consecutive years and does not return to that role for a further five years.

#### **Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures**

As part of BMO Financial Group's corporate governance practices, the ACRC oversees the application of its policy limiting the services provided by the shareholders' auditors that are not related to their role as auditors. All services must comply with BMO's Auditor Independence Standard, as well as professional standards and securities regulations governing auditor independence. The ACRC pre-approves the types of services (permitted services) that can be provided by the shareholders' auditors, as well as the annual audit plan, which includes fees for specific types of services. For permitted services that are not included in the pre-approved annual audit plan, approval to proceed with the engagement is provided in accordance with BMO's Auditor Independence Standard.

#### Shareholders' Auditors' Fees

(Canadian \$ in millions) Fees (1)	2023	2022
Audit fees	34.4	23.5
Audit-related fees (2)	3.0	4.8
Tax services fees (3)	0.2	0.3
All other fees (4)	0.9	0.7
Total	38.5	29.3

- The classification of fees is based on applicable Canadian securities laws and U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission definitions.
- (2) Includes fees paid for specified procedures on BMO's Proxy Circular and other services, and French translation of financial statements, related continuous disclosures and other public documents containing financial information.
- (3) Includes fees paid for tax compliance services provided to various BMO-managed investment company complexes.
- (4) Includes other fees paid by BMO-managed investment company complexes.

## Management's Annual Report on Disclosure Controls and Procedures and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

#### Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance that all relevant information is gathered and reported to senior management, including the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and the Chief Financial Officer (CFO), on a timely basis, so that appropriate decisions can be made regarding public disclosure.

As at October 31, 2023, under the supervision of the CEO and the CFO, the management of BMO Financial Group (BMO) evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of its disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Canada by National Instrument 52-109, Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings, and in the United States by Rule 13a-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Exchange Act). Based on this evaluation, the CEO and the CFO have concluded that BMO's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as at October 31, 2023.

#### Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of the CEO and the CFO to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS and the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) in the United States, as applicable. Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for BMO.

Internal control over financial reporting at BMO includes policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of BMO
- Are designed to provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS and the requirements of the SEC in the United States, as applicable, and that receipts and expenditures of BMO are being made only in accordance with authorizations by management and directors of BMO, and
- Are designed to provide reasonable assurance that any unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of BMO's assets that could have a material
  effect on the consolidated financial statements is prevented or detected in a timely manner.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting can provide only reasonable assurance and may not prevent or detect misstatements. Furthermore, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the related policies and procedures may deteriorate.

BMO's management, under the supervision of the CEO and the CFO, has evaluated the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting using the framework and criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework*, issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in May 2013 (2013 COSO Framework). Based on this evaluation, management has concluded that internal control over financial reporting was effective as at October 31, 2023.

At the request of BMO's Audit and Conduct Review Committee, KPMG LLP (the shareholders' auditors), an independent registered public accounting firm, has conducted an audit of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. The audit report states in its conclusion that, in KPMG's opinion, BMO maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as at October 31, 2023, in accordance with the criteria established in the 2013 COSO Framework.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

During the year, the bank acquired Bank of the West, contributing \$128 billion or 11% to total assets as at February 1, 2023. We evaluated the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as we completed the integration of Bank of the West with BMO, and made changes to our internal control framework, as necessary.

Other than as mentioned above, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the year ended October 31, 2023, which materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## Supplemental Information

Table 1: Ten-Year Statistical Review

(\$ millions) As at or for the year ended October 31	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet										
Assets										
Cash and cash equivalents	77,934	87,466	93,261	57,408	48,803	42,142	32,599	31,653	40,295	28,386
Interest bearing deposits with banks	4,125	5,734	8,303	9,035	7,987	8,305	6,490	4,449	7,382	6,110
Securities	322,379	273,262	232,849	234,260	189,438	180,935	163,198	149,985	130,918	143,319
Securities borrowed or purchased										
under resale agreements	115,662	113,194	107,382	111,878	104,004	85,051	75,047	66,646	68,066	53,555
Loans, net of allowances	656,478	551,339	458,262	447,420	426,984	384,172	358,507	357,518	321,531	291,400
Other	116,698	108,204	88,118	89,260	74,979	72,688	73,763	77,709	73,689	65,889
Total assets	1,293,276	1,139,199	988,175	949,261	852,195	773,293	709,604	687,960	641,881	588,659
Liabilities										
Deposits	909,676	769,478	685,631	659,034	568,143	520,928	479,792	470,281	438,169	393,088
Other	298,335	290,533	238,128	225,218	225,981	199,862	180,438	170,910	159,383	155,254
Subordinated debt	8,228	8,150	6,893	8,416	6,995	6,782	5,029	4,439	4,416	4,913
Total liabilities	1,216,239	1,068,161	930,652	892,668	801,119	727,572	665,259	645,630	601,968	553,255
Total equity	77,037	71,038	57,523	56,593	51,076	45,721	44,345	42,306	39,422	34,313
Total liabilities and equity	1,293,276	1,139,199	988,175	949,261	852,195	773,293	709,604	687,960	641,881	588,659
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Income										
Net interest income	18,681	15,885	14,310	13,971	12,888	11,438	11,275	10,945	9,796	8,292
Non-interest revenue	12,518	17,825	12,876	11,215	12,595	11,467	10,832	10,015	9,593	9,931
Total revenue	31,199	33,710	27,186	25,186	25,483	22,905	22,107	20,960	19,389	18,223
Insurance claims, commissions and changes										
in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB)	1,939	(683)	1,399	1,708	2,709	1,352	1,538	1,543	1,254	1,505
Provision for credit losses (PCL)	2,178	313	20	2,953	872	662	746	771	544	527
Non-interest expense	21,219	16,194	15,509	14,177	14,630	13,477	13,192	12,916	12,250	10,955
Income before income taxes	5,863	17,886	10,258	6,348	7,272	7,414	6,631	5,730	5,341	5,236
Provision for income taxes	1,486	4,349	2,504	1,251	1,514	1,961	1,292	1,100	936	903
Net income	4,377	13,537	7,754	5,097	5,758	5,453	5,339	4,630	4,405	4,333
Net income available to common shareholder	s <b>4,034</b>	13,306	7,510	4,850	5,547	5,269	5,153	4,471	4,253	4,157
Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity										,
Preferred shares and other equity instruments	6,958	6,308	5,558	6,598	5,348	4,340	4,240	3,840	3,240	3,040
Common shares	22,941	17,744	13,599	13,430	12,971	12,929	13,032	12,539	12,313	12,357
Contributed surplus	328	317	313	302	303	300	307	294	299	304
Retained earnings	44,920	45,117	35,497	30,745	28,725	25,850	23,700	21,207	18,930	17,237
Accumulated other comprehensive income	1,862	1,552	2,556	5,518	3,729	2,302	3,066	4,426	4,640	1,375
Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total equity	77,037	71,038	57,523	56,593	51,076	45,721	44,345	42,306	39,422	34,313

BMO adopted various new and amended IFRS standards in 2015, IFRS 9 Financial Instruments in 2018 and IFRS 16 Leases in 2020 prospectively, with no changes to prior periods. In 2019, BMO adopted IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers and elected to reclassify 2017 and 2018 amounts.

(\$ millions, except as noted) As at or for the year ended October 31	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Other Financial Measures										
Common Share Data (\$)										
Basic earnings per share	5.69	20.04	11.60	7.56	8.68	8.19	7.93	6.94	6.59	6.44
Diluted earnings per share	5.68	19.99	11.58	7.55	8.66	8.17	7.90	6.92	6.57	6.41
Dividends declared per share	5.80	5.44	4.24	4.24	4.06	3.78	3.56	3.40	3.24	3.08
Book value per share	97.17	95.60	80.18	77.40	71.54	64.73	61.91	59.57	56.31	48.18
Closing share price	104.79	125.49	134.37	79.33	97.50	98.43	98.83	85.36	76.04	81.73
Number outstanding (in thousands)										
End of year	720,909	677,107	648,136	645,889	639,232	639,330	647,816	645,761	642,583	649,050
Market capitalization (\$ billions)	75.5	85.0	87.1	51.2	62.3	62.9	64.0	55.1	48.9	53.0
Price-to-earnings multiple	18.5	6.3	11.6	10.5	11.3	12.0	12.5	12.3	11.6	12.8
Market-to-book value multiple	1.08	1.31	1.68	1.02	1.36	1.52	1.60	1.43	1.35	1.70
Dividend yield (%)	5.5	4.3	3.2	5.3	4.2	3.8	3.6	4.0	4.3	3.8
Dividend payout ratio (%)	102.0	27.1	36.5	56.1	46.8	46.1	44.9	49.0	49.2	47.8
Financial Measures and Ratios (%)										
Return on equity	6.0	22.9	14.9	10.1	12.6	13.3	13.2	12.1	12.5	14.0
Efficiency ratio	68.0	48.0	57.0	56.3	57.4	58.8	59.7	61.6	63.2	60.1
Net interest margin on average										
earning assets	1.63	1.62	1.59	1.64	1.70	1.67	1.74	1.76	1.69	1.57
Total PCL-to-average net loans										
and acceptances	0.35	0.06	-	0.63	0.20	0.17	0.20	0.22	0.17	0.18
PCL on impaired loans-to-average net										
loans and acceptances	0.19	0.10	0.11	0.33	0.17	0.18	0.22	0.22	-	-
Return on average assets	0.35	1.26	0.79	0.54	0.69	0.72	0.74	0.65	0.66	0.72
Return on average risk-weighted assets (1)	1.08	3.89	2.38	1.51	1.86	1.97	1.98	1.71	1.84	1.85
Average assets (\$ millions)	1,248,356	1,072,497	981,140	942,450	833,252	754,295	722,626	707,122	664,391	593,928
Capital Measures (%) (1)										
Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio	12.5	16.7	13.7	11.9	11.4	11.3	11.4	10.1	10.7	10.1
Tier 1 Capital Ratio	14.1	18.4	15.4	13.6	13.0	12.9	13.0	11.6	12.3	12.0
Total Capital Ratio	16.2	20.7	17.6	16.2	15.2	15.2	15.1	13.6	14.4	14.3
Leverage Ratio	4.2	5.6	5.1	4.8	4.3	4.2	4.4	4.2	4.2	na
Other Statistical Information										
Number of employees	55,767	46,722	43,863	43,360	45,513	45,454	45,200	45,234	46,353	46,778
Number of bank branches	1,890	1,383	1,405	1,409	1,456	1,483	1,503	1,522	1,535	1,553
Number of automated teller machines	5,765	4,717	4,851	4,820	4,967	4,828	4,731	4,599	4,761	4,338
	-,		,	,	,,	,		,		

BMO adopted various new and amended IFRS standards in 2015, IFRS 9 Financial Instruments in 2018 and IFRS 16 Leases in 2020 prospectively, with no changes to prior periods. In 2019, BMO adopted IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers and elected to reclassify 2017 and 2018 amounts.

<sup>(1)</sup> Capital ratios and risk-weighted assets are disclosed in accordance with the Capital Adequacy Requirements (CAR) Guideline, as set out by OSFI, as applicable.

na – not applicable

### Table 2: Average Assets, Liabilities and Interest Rates

			2023			2022
/6 - III	_	Average	Interest		Average	Interest
(\$ millions, except as noted) For the year ended October 31	Average balances	interest rate (%)	income/ expense	Average balances	interest rate (%)	income/ expense
Assets		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	·			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Canadian Dollar						
Interest bearing deposits with banks and other interest bearing assets	33,102	4.77	1,579	33,950	1.23	416
Securities Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	94,697 47,239	4.08 4.90	3,859 2,317	80,971 50,090	2.52 1.39	2,043 695
Loans	47/237	41.70	2/3	30,070	1.57	0,3
Residential mortgages	143,958	3.96	5,696	132,118	2.53	3,345
Consumer instalment and other personal	69,611	5.70	3,969	66,899	3.65	2,442
Credit cards Business and government	9,519 114,176	14.69 4.88	1,399 5,575	7,933 101,011	13.37 3.90	1,061 3,940
Total loans	337,264	4.93	16,639	307,961	3.50	10,788
Total Canadian dollar	512,302	4.76	24,394	472,972	2.95	13,942
	312,302	4.70	24,374	472,972	2.73	13,742
<b>U.S. Dollar and Other Currencies</b> Interest bearing deposits with banks and other interest bearing assets	66,212	4.33	2,866	60,463	0.83	504
Securities	218,443	3.45	7,533	185,099	1.92	3,548
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	69,405	5.11	3,543	62,416	1.02	640
Loans						
Residential mortgages Consumer instalment and other personal	20,168 29,021	4.41	890 1,899	8,312	2.97	247 525
Credit cards	1,265	6.54 10.70	135	14,439 621	3.63 9.92	61
Business and government	225,567	6.35	14,314	172,583	4.31	7,430
Total loans	276,021	6.25	17,238	195,955	4.22	8,263
Total U.S. dollar and other currencies	630,081	4.95	31,180	503,933	2.57	12,955
Other non-interest bearing assets	105,973			95,592	-	
Total All Currencies				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Total assets and interest income	1,248,356	4.45	55,574	1,072,497	2.51	26,897
Canadian Dollar Deposits Banks Business and government	4,415 181,371	2.01 3.47	89 6,301	4,983 169,063	0.37 1.31	19 2,221
Individuals	166,134	2.02	3,352	149,329	0.58	866
Total deposits Securities sold but not yet purchased and securities lent or sold	351,920	2.77	9,742	323,375	0.96	3,106
under repurchase agreements (1) Subordinated debt and other interest bearing liabilities	55,466 25,750	4.22 3.58	2,340 921	60,163 25,788	1.62 2.39	974 616
Total Canadian dollar	433,136	3.00	13,003	409,326	1.15	4,696
U.S. Dollar and Other Currencies			15,555			.,070
Deposits						
Banks	25,940	4.43	1,148	23,583	1.21	285
Business and government	368,237	3.70	13,617	305,576	1.02	3,104
Individuals	119,710	1.70	2,040	75,160	0.29	216
Total deposits Securities sold but not yet purchased and securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements (1)	513,887 100,084	3.27 4.95	16,805	404,319	0.89	3,605
Subordinated debt and other interest bearing liabilities	33,403	6.37	4,957 2,128	90,324 20,600	1.85 5.05	1,671 1,040
Total U.S. dollar and other currencies	647,374	3.69	23,890	515,243	1.23	6,316
Other non-interest bearing liabilities	93,548	3.07	23,070	84,253	1.23	0,310
Total All Currencies	75,540			07,233	-	
Total All Currences  Total liabilities and interest expense  Total equity	1,174,058 74,298	3.14	36,893	1,008,822 63,675	1.09	11,012
Total Liabilities, Equity and Interest Expense	1,248,356	2.96	36,893	1,072,497	1.03	11,012
Net interest margin  - based on earning assets		1.63			1.62	
- based on total assets		1.50			1.48	
Net interest income			18,681			15,885

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

<sup>(1)</sup> For the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022, the maximum amount of securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements at any month end was \$111,685 million and \$129,549 million, respectively.

### Table 3: Volume/Rate Analysis of Changes in Net Interest Income

		Increase (decrease) d	2023/2022
(\$ millions)	Average	Average	de to change in
For the year ended October 31	balance	rate	Total
Assets			
Canadian Dollar			
Interest bearing deposits with banks and other interest bearing assets	(10)	1,173	1,163
Securities	346	1,470	1,816
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements	(40)	1,662	1,622
Loans	200	2.054	2 2 2 4
Residential mortgages	300 99	2,051	2,351
Consumer instalment and other personal Credit cards	212	1,428 126	1,527 338
Business and government	513	1,122	1,635
Total loans			•
	1,124	4,727	5,851
Change in Canadian dollar interest income	1,420	9,032	10,452
U.S. Dollar and Other Currencies			
nterest bearing deposits with banks and other interest bearing assets	48	2,314	2,362
Securities	639	3,346	3,985
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements Loans	71	2,832	2,903
Residential mortgages	353	290	643
Consumer instalment and other personal	530	844	1,374
Credit cards	64	10	74
Business and government	2,281	4,603	6,884
Total loans	3,228	5,747	8,975
Change in U.S. dollar and other currencies interest income	3,986	14,239	18,225
Total All Currencies			
Change in total interest income (a)	5,406	23,271	28,677
Liabilities			
Canadian Dollar			
Deposits			
Banks	(2)	72	70
Business and government	162	3,918	4,080
Individuals	98	2,388	2,486
Total deposits	258	6,378	6,636
Securities sold but not yet purchased and securities lent or sold			
under repurchase agreements	(76)	1,442	1,366
Subordinated debt and other interest bearing liabilities	(1)	306	305
Change in Canadian dollar interest expense	181	8,126	8,307
U.S. Dollar and Other Currencies			
Deposits			
Banks	29	834	863
Business and government	636	9,877	10,513
Individuals	128	1,696	1,824
Total deposits	793	12,407	13,200
Securities sold but not yet purchased and securities lent or sold			
under repurchase agreements	180	3,106	3,286
Subordinated debt and other interest bearing liabilities	646	442	1,088
Change in U.S. dollar and other currencies interest expense	1,619	15,955	17,574
Total All Currencies	4.000	34.004	35.00
Change in total interest expense (b)	1,800	24,081	25,881
Change in total net interest income (a - b)	3,606	(810)	2,796

## Table 4: Net Loans and Acceptances – by Geography (1)

(\$ millions)	Cana	ada	United	States	Other countries		Tot	al
As at October 31	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Consumer								
Residential mortgages	150,570	139,387	26,675	9,483	-	-	177,245	148,870
Credit cards	10,880	9,069	1,414	594	-	-	12,294	9,663
Consumer instalment and								
other personal loans	69,919	71,070	33,969	14,931	-	-	103,888	86,001
Total consumer	231,369	219,526	62,058	25,008	-	-	293,427	244,534
Business and government	141,405	135,317	221,218	175,571	11,662	11,225	374,285	322,113
Total loans and acceptances, net of allowance for credit losses								
on impaired loans	372,774	354,843	283,276	200,579	11,662	11,225	667,712	566,647
Allowance for credit losses								
on performing loans	(1,272)	(1,102)	(1,833)	(959)	(18)	(12)	(3,123)	(2,073)
Total net loans and								
acceptances	371,502	353,741	281,443	199,620	11,644	11,213	664,589	564,574

# Table 5: Net Loans and Acceptances – Segmented Information (1)

(\$ millions) As at October 31	2023	2022
Net Loans and Acceptances by Province		
Atlantic provinces	17,741	17,617
Quebec	55,978	53,975
Ontario	171,236	159,862
Prairie provinces	57,877	54,607
British Columbia and territories	68,670	67,680
Total net loans and acceptances in Canada	371,502	353,741
Net Business and Government Loans by Industry		
Commercial real estate	69,726	54,478
Construction (non-real estate)	7,531	5,761
Retail trade	30,374	23,716
Wholesale trade	23,643	20,693
Agriculture	18,400	14,181
Communications	1,917	876
Financing products	4,710	1,588
Manufacturing	40,547	36,607
Mining	3,268	3,503
Oil and gas	3,711	3,780
Transportation	15,656	14,691
Utilities	12,247	9,754
Forest products	1,302	1,113
Service industries	65,593	55,658
Financial	71,179	70,438
Government	2,746	1,859
Other	1,735	3,417
Total business and government (2)	374,285	322,113

Segmented credit information by geographic area is based upon the country of ultimate risk.
 The Business and government Net Loans and Acceptances balances are net of allowance for credit losses on impaired loans only.

## Table 6: Gross Impaired Loans (GIL) – by Geography (1)

(\$ millions, except as noted)	Cana	ıda	United S	tates	Other cou	ntries	Tota	al
As at October 31	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Consumer								
Residential mortgages	249	194	175	101	-	-	424	295
Consumer instalment and								
other personal loans	291	197	258	115	-	-	549	312
Total consumer	540	391	433	216	-	-	973	607
Business and government	1,089	767	1,898	604	-	13	2,987	1,384
Total impaired loans and acceptances, net of								
allowance for credit losses								
on impaired loans	1,629	1,158	2,331	820	-	13	3,960	1,991
Condition Ratios								
GIL as a % of gross loans								
and acceptances	0.44	0.33	0.82	0.41	-	0.12	0.59	0.35
Consumer	0.23	0.18	0.70	0.86	-	_	0.33	0.25
Business and government	0.77	0.57	0.86	0.34	-	0.12	0.80	0.43

# Table 7: Gross Impaired Loans – Segmented Information

(\$ millions) As at October 31	2023	2022
	2023	2022
Gross Impaired Business and Government Loans		
Commercial real estate	438	72
Construction (non-real estate)	123	59
Retail trade	479	173
Wholesale trade	243	78
Agriculture	135	202
Communications	4	1
Financing products	-	-
Manufacturing	422	184
Mining	2	19
Oil and gas	22	39
Transportation	170	73
Utilities	3	4
Forest products	4	3
Service industries	868	410
Financial	52	54
Government	3	3
Other	19	10
Total business and government	2,987	1,384

<sup>(1)</sup> Segmented credit information by geographic area is based upon the country of ultimate risk.

## Table 8: Changes in Gross Impaired Loans – by Geography (1)

(\$ millions, except as noted)	Canada United		United St	ates	Other countries		Total	
As at October 31	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Gross impaired loans and acceptances (GIL), beginning of year Consumer Business and government	391 767	382 813	216 604	256 718	- 13	<u>-</u>	607 1,384	638 1,531
Total GIL, beginning of year	1,158	1,195	820	974	13	_	1,991	2,169
Purchased credit impaired (PCI) loans Consumer Business and government		- -	104 311	- -	- -	- -	104 311	- -
Total PCI	-	-	415	-	-	-	415	-
Additions to impaired loans and acceptances Consumer Business and government	897 819	630 538	332 1,994	77 377	- 5	- 13	1,229 2,818	707 928
Total additions	1,716	1,168	2,326	454	5	13	4,047	1,635
Reductions to impaired loans and acceptances (2) Consumer Business and government	(506) (413)	(462) (533)	(80) (723)	(66) (389)	- (18)	<u>-</u> -	(586) (1,154)	(528) (922)
Total reductions due to net repayments and other	(919)	(995)	(803)	(455)	(18)	_	(1,740)	(1,450)
Write-offs (3) Consumer Business and government	(243) (83)	(159) (51)	(138) (289)	(51) (102)	-	-	(381) (372)	(210) (153)
Total write-offs	(326)	(210)	(427)	(153)	-	_	(753)	(363)
Gross impaired loans and acceptances, end of year Consumer Business and government	539 1,090	391 767	434 1,897	216 604	<u>-</u>	- 13	973 2,987	607 1,384
Total GIL, end of year	1,629	1,158	2,331	820	-	13	3,960	1,991
Condition Ratios GIL as a % of Gross Loans Consumer Business and government GIL as a % of gross loans and acceptances	0.23 0.77 0.44	0.18 0.57	0.70 0.86 0.82	0.86 0.34 0.41	-	0.12 0.12	0.33 0.80 0.59	0.25 0.43 0.35
are as a 70 or gross rours and acceptances	U.44	0.55	0.02	0.41		0.12	0.37	0.55

## Table 9: Allowance for Credit Losses – by Geography (1)(2)(4)

(\$ millions, except as noted)	Canada		United States		Other countries		Total	
As at October 31	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Consumer								
Residential mortgages	5	7	-	3	-	-	5	10
Consumer instalment and other								
personal loans	118	88	34	14	-	-	152	102
Total consumer	123	95	34	17	_	_	157	112
Business and government	334	268	193	159	-	5	527	432
Total allowance for credit losses								
on impaired loans	457	363	227	176	-	5	684	544
Allowance for credit losses on performing loans	1,272	1,102	1,833	959	18	12	3,123	2,073
Allowance for credit losses	1,729	1,465	2,060	1,135	18	17	3,807	2,617
Coverage Ratios								
Allowance for credit losses on impaired								
loans as a % of gross impaired loans								
and acceptances								
Total	28.1	31.3	9.7	21.5	-	38.5	17.3	27.3
Consumer	22.8	24.3	7.8	7.9	-	-	16.1	18.5
Business and government	30.6	34.9	10.2	26.3	-	38.5	17.6	31.2

Segmented credit information by geographic area is based upon the country of ultimate risk.
 Includes impaired amounts returned to performing status, sales, repayments, the impact of foreign exchange fluctuations and offsets for consumer write-offs which have not been recognized in formations.
 Excludes certain loans that are written off directly and not classified as new formations.

<sup>(4)</sup> Amounts exclude Allowance for Credit Losses related to off-balance sheet instruments, which are reported in Other Liabilities.

## Table 10: Allowance for Credit Losses on Impaired Loans – Segmented Information

(\$ millions) As at October 31	2023	2022
Business and Government		
Allowance for Credit Losses on Impaired Loans by Industry		
Commercial real estate	34	11
Construction (non-real estate)	55	25
Retail trade	167	81
Wholesale trade	43	31
Agriculture	4	13
Communications	-	-
Financing products	-	-
Manufacturing	61	41
Mining	-	5
Oil and gas	22	39
Transportation	20	10
Utilities	2	1
Forest products	2	1
Service industries	108	144
Financial	9	29
Government	-	-
Other	-	1
Total business and government (1)	527	432

## Table 11: Changes in Allowance for Credit Losses – by Geography (2)

(\$ millions, except as noted)	Canad	Canada Uni		tates	Other countries		Total	
As at October 31	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Allowance for credit losses (ACL),								
beginning of year								
Consumer	851	907	173	133	-	-	1,024	1,040
Business and government	797	792	1,162	1,111	15	15	1,974	1,918
Total ACL, beginning of year	1,648	1,699	1,335	1,244	15	15	2,998	2,958
Provision for credit losses (3)								
Consumer	789	268	437	45	-	-	1,226	313
Business and government	124	48	845	(43)	(9)	(7)	960	(2)
Total provision for credit losses	913	316	1,282	2	(9)	(7)	2,186	311
Recoveries								
Consumer	121	105	63	60	-	-	184	165
Business and government	26	-	55	50	-	-	81	50
Total recoveries	147	105	118	110	-	-	265	215
Write-offs								
Consumer	(621)	(390)	(196)	(69)	-	-	(817)	(459)
Business and government	(83)	(51)	(289)	(102)	-	-	(372)	(153)
Total write-offs	(704)	(441)	(485)	(171)	-	-	(1,189)	(612)
Other, including foreign exchange								
rate changes								
Consumer	(66)	(39)	(15)	4	-	-	(81)	(35)
Business and government	(40)	8	112	146	16	7	88	161
Total other, including foreign								
exchange rate changes	(106)	(31)	97	150	16	7	7	126
ACL, end of year								
Consumer	1,074	851	462	173	-	-	1,536	1,024
Business and government	824	797	1,885	1,162	22	15	2,731	1,974
Total ACL, end of year	1,898	1,648	2,347	1,335	22	15	4,267	2,998
Net write-offs as a % of average			<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	
loans and acceptances (4)	un	un	un	un	un	un	0.15	0.08

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts exclude Allowance for Credit Losses related to off-balance sheet instruments, which are reported in Other Liabilities.

<sup>(2)</sup> Segmented credit information by geographic area is based upon the country of ultimate risk.

<sup>(3)</sup> Excludes provision for credit losses on other assets.

<sup>(4)</sup> Aggregate Net Loans and Acceptances balances are net of allowance for credit losses on performing loans and impaired loans (excluding those related to off-balance sheet instruments).

un - unavailable

## Table 12: Provision for Credit Losses – Segmented Information

(\$ millions) For the year ended October 31	2023	2022
Consumer		
Residential mortgages	19	7
Cards	366	190
Consumer instalment and other personal loans	379	151
Total consumer	764	348
Business and Government		
Commercial real estate	60	2
Construction (non-real estate)	37	20
Retail trade	113	4
Wholesale trade	31	.7
Agriculture	(50)	(2)
Communications	1	(5)
Financing products	-	-
Manufacturing	37	10
Mining	(6)	5
Oil and gas	(10)	(32)
Transportation	69	(7)
Utilities	-	1
Forest products	2	-
Service industries	92	133
Financial	14	16
Government	-	-
Other	26	2
Total business and government	416	154
Total provision for credit losses on impaired loans	1,180	502
Provision for credit losses on performing loans	998	(189)
	2,178	313
Performance Ratios (%)		
PCL-to-average net loans and acceptances	0.35	0.06
PCL on impaired loans-to-segmented average net loans and acceptances		
Consumer	0.28	0.15
Business and government	0.12	0.05
PCL on impaired loans-to-average net loans and acceptances	0.19	0.10

### **Table 13: Average Deposits**

		2023		2022
(\$ millions, except as noted)	Average balance	Average rate paid (%)	Average balance	Average rate paid (%)
Deposits Booked in Canada				
Payable on demand – interest bearing	51,830	4.24	51,184	1.09
Payable on demand – non-interest bearing	71,789	-	84,280	-
Payable after notice	125,664	3.03	130,812	0.90
Payable on a fixed date	292,597	4.11	205,284	1.74
Total deposits booked in Canada	541,880	3.33	471,560	1.13
Deposits Booked in the United States				
Payable on demand – interest bearing	17,837	3.30	8,856	1.02
Payable on demand – non-interest bearing	26,656	-	10,699	-
Payable after notice	164,149	1.74	139,952	0.29
Payable on a fixed date	71,643	4.43	63,047	0.94
Total deposits booked in the United States	280,285	2.36	222,554	0.49
Deposits Booked in Other Countries				
Payable on demand – interest bearing	178	2.53	318	0.77
Payable on demand – non-interest bearing	44	-	73	-
Payable after notice	2,161	4.27	1,486	0.87
Payable on a fixed date	41,259	4.35	31,703	0.91
Total deposits booked in other countries	43,642	4.34	33,580	0.91
Total average deposits (1)	865,807	3.07	727,694	0.92

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

As at October 31, 2023 and 2022, deposits by foreign depositors in our Canadian bank offices amounted to \$112,818 million and \$95,292 million, respectively.

<sup>(1)</sup> Average deposits payable on a fixed date included \$88 million, \$44,520 million and \$17,664 million of federal funds purchased, commercial paper issued and other deposit liabilities, respectively, as at October 31, 2023 (\$101 million, \$27,287 million and \$17,394 million, respectively, as at October 31, 2022).

### Glossary of Financial Terms

#### **Adjusted Earnings and Measures**

Management considers both reported and adjusted results to be useful in assessing underlying ongoing business performance, as set out in the Non-GAAP and Other Financial Measures section.

- Adjusted Revenue calculated as revenue excluding the impact of certain non-recurring items, and adjusted net revenue is adjusted revenue, net of CCPB.
- Adjusted Provision for Credit Losses calculated as provision for credit losses excluding the impact of certain non-recurring items.
- Adjusted Non-Interest Expense calculated as non-interest expense excluding the impact of certain non-recurring items.
- Adjusted Effective Tax Rate calculated as adjusted provision for income taxes divided by adjusted income before provision for income taxes
- Adjusted Net Income calculated as net income excluding the impact of certain non-recurring items.

Allowance for Credit Losses represents an amount deemed appropriate by management to absorb credit-related losses on loans and acceptances and other credit instruments, in accordance with applicable accounting standards. Allowance on Performing Loans is maintained to cover impairment in the existing portfolio for loans that have not yet been individually identified as impaired. Allowance on Impaired Loans is maintained to reduce the carrying value of individually identified impaired loans to the expected recoverable amount.

Assets under Administration and Assets under Management refers to assets administered or managed by a financial institution that are beneficially owned by clients and therefore not reported on the balance sheet of the administering or managing financial institution.

**Asset-Backed Commercial Paper (ABCP)** is a short-term investment. The commercial paper is backed by assets such as trade receivables, and is generally used for short-term financing needs

Average Annual Total Shareholder Return (TSR) represents the average annual total return earned on an investment in BMO common shares made at the beginning of a fixed period. The return includes the change in share price and assumes dividends received were reinvested in additional common shares.

**Average Earning Assets** represents the daily average balance of deposits at central banks, deposits with other banks, securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements, securities, and loans over a one-year period.

**Average Net Loans and Acceptances** is the daily or monthly average balance of loans and

customers' liability under acceptances, net of the allowance for credit losses, over a one-year period.

**Bail-In Debt** is senior unsecured debt subject to the Canadian Bail-In Regime. Bail-in debt includes senior unsecured debt issued directly by the bank on or after September 23, 2018, which has an original term greater than 400 days and is marketable, subject to certain exceptions. Some or all of this debt may be statutorily converted into common shares of the bank under the Bail-In Regime if the bank enters resolution.

**Bankers' Acceptances (BAs)** are bills of exchange or negotiable instruments drawn by a borrower for payment at maturity and accepted by a bank. BAs constitute a guarantee of payment by the bank and can be traded in the money market. The bank earns a "stamping fee" for providing this guarantee.

**Basis Point** is one one-hundredth of a percentage point.

**Collateralized Mortgage Obligations (CMOs)** are debt securities with multiple tranches, issued by structured entities and collateralized by a pool of mortgages. Each tranche offers different terms, interest rates, and risks.

Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) Capital comprises common shareholders' equity net of deductions for goodwill, intangible assets, pension assets, certain deferred tax assets and other items, which may include a portion of expected credit loss provisions.

**Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) Ratio** is calculated as CET1 Capital, which comprises common shareholders' equity, net of deductions for goodwill, intangible assets, pension assets, certain deferred tax assets and other items (which may include a portion of expected credit loss provisions), divided by risk-weighted assets. The CET1 Ratio is calculated in accordance with OSFI's Capital Adequacy Requirements (CAR) Guideline.

**Common Shareholders' Equity** is the most permanent form of capital. For regulatory capital purposes, common shareholders' equity comprises common shareholders' equity, net of capital deductions.

**Credit and Counterparty Risk** is the potential for financial loss due to the failure of an obligor (i.e., a borrower, endorser, guarantor or counterparty) to repay a loan or honour another predetermined financial obligation.

**Derivatives** are contracts, requiring no initial or little investment, with a value that is derived from movements in underlying interest or foreign exchange rates, equity or commodity prices or other indices. Derivatives are used to transfer, modify or reduce current or expected risks from changes in rates and prices.

**Dividend Payout Ratio** represents common share dividends as a percentage of net income available to common shareholders. It is computed by dividing dividends per share by basic earnings per share. Adjusted dividend payout ratio is calculated in the same manner, using adjusted net income.

**Dividend Yield** represents dividends per common share divided by the closing share price.

Earnings per Share (EPS) is calculated by dividing net income attributable to bank shareholders, after deducting preferred share dividends and distributions on other equity instruments, by the average number of common shares outstanding. Adjusted EPS is calculated in the same manner, using adjusted net income attributable to bank shareholders. Diluted EPS, which is BMO's basis for measuring performance, adjusts for possible conversions of financial instruments into common shares if those conversions would reduce EPS, and is more fully explained in Note 23 of the consolidated financial statements.

**Earnings Sensitivity** is a measure of the impact of potential changes in interest rates on the projected 12-month pre-tax net income from a portfolio of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet positions in response to prescribed parallel interest rate movements, with interest rates floored at zero.

**Economic Capital** is an expression of the enterprise's capital demand requirement relative to its view of the economic risks in its underlying business activities. It represents management's estimation of the likely magnitude of economic losses that could occur should severely adverse situations arise. Economic capital is calculated for various types of risk, including credit, market (trading and non-trading), operational non-financial, business and insurance, based on a one-year time horizon using a defined confidence level.

**Economic Value Sensitivity** is a measure of the impact of potential changes in interest rates on the market value of a portfolio of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet positions in response to prescribed parallel interest rate movements, with interest rates floored at zero.

**Effective Tax Rate** is calculated as provision for income taxes divided by income before provision for income taxes.

Efficiency Ratio (or Expense-to-Revenue Ratio) is a measure of productivity. It is calculated as non-interest expense divided by total revenue (on a taxable equivalent basis in the operating groups), expressed as a percentage.

**Efficiency Ratio, net of CCPB**, is calculated as non-interest expense divided by total revenue, net of CCPB. Adjusted efficiency ratio, net of CCPB, is calculated in the same manner, utilizing adjusted revenue, net of CCPB, and adjusted non-interest expense.

**Environmental and Social Risk** is the potential for loss or harm, directly or indirectly, resulting from environmental and social factors that impact BMO or its customers, and BMO's impact on the environment and society.

**Fair Value** is the amount of consideration that would be agreed upon in an arm's-length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties who are under no compulsion to act in an orderly market transaction.

Forwards and Futures are contractual agreements to either buy or sell a specified amount of a currency, commodity, interest-ratesensitive financial instrument or security at a specified price and date in the future. Forwards are customized contracts transacted in the over-the-counter market. Futures are transacted in standardized amounts on regulated exchanges and are subject to daily cash margin requirements.

Gross Impaired Loans and Acceptances (GIL) is calculated as the credit impaired balance of loans and customers' liability under acceptances.

**Guarantees and Standby Letters of Credit** represent our obligation to make payments to third parties on behalf of a customer if the customer is unable to make the required payments or meet other contractual requirements.

**Hedging** is a risk management technique used to neutralize, manage or offset interest rate, foreign currency, equity, commodity or credit risk exposures arising from normal banking activities.

Impaired Loans are loans for which there is no longer a reasonable assurance of the timely collection of principal or interest.

**Insurance Risk** is the potential for loss as a result of actual experience differing from that assumed when an insurance product was designed and priced, and comprises claims risk, policyholder behaviour risk and expense risk.

Insurance Revenue, net of CCPB, is insurance revenue, net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB).

Legal and Regulatory Risk is the potential for loss or harm resulting from a failure to comply with laws or satisfy contractual obligations or regulatory requirements. This includes the risk of failure to: comply with the law (in letter or in spirit) or maintain standards of care; implement legal or regulatory requirements; enforce or comply with contractual terms; assert non-contractual rights; effectively manage disputes; or act in a manner so as to maintain our reputation.

Leverage Exposures (LE) consist of on-balance sheet items and specified off-balance sheet items, net of specified adjustments.

Leverage Ratio reflects Tier 1 Capital divided by LE.

Liquidity and Funding Risk is the potential for loss if we are unable to meet our financial commitments in a timely manner at reasonable prices as they become due. Financial commitments include liabilities to depositors and suppliers, as well as lending, investment and pledging commitments.

Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) is a Basel III regulatory metric calculated as the ratio of highquality liquid assets to total net stressed cash outflows over a thirty-day period under a stress scenario prescribed by OSFI.

Market Risk is the potential for adverse changes in the value of our assets and liabilities resulting from changes in market variables such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities, and credit spreads, and includes the risk of credit migration and default in our trading book.

Mark-to-Market represents the valuation of financial instruments at fair value (as defined above) as of the balance sheet date.

Master Netting Agreements are agreements between two parties designed to reduce the credit risk of multiple derivative transactions through the provision of a legal right to offset exposure in the event of default.

**Model Risk** is the potential for adverse outcomes resulting from decisions that are based on incorrect or misused model results. These adverse outcomes can include financial loss, poor business decision-making and damage to reputation.

Net Interest Income comprises earnings on assets, such as loans and securities, including interest and certain dividend income, less interest expense paid on liabilities, such as deposits. Net interest income, excluding trading, is presented on a basis that excludes tradingrelated interest income.

**Net Interest Margin** is the ratio of net interest income to average earning assets, expressed as a percentage or in basis points. Net interest margin, excluding trading, is computed in the same manner, excluding trading-related interest income and earning assets.

Net Non-Interest Revenue is non-interest revenue, net of insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities (CCPB).

**Net Promoter Score (NPS)** is the percentage of customers surveyed who would recommend BMO to a friend or colleague. Data is gathered in a survey that uses a 0-10 point scale. "Detractors" are defined as those who provide a rating of 0-6, "Passives" are defined as those who provide a rating of 7 or 8, and "Promoters" are defined as those who provide a rating of 9 or 10. The score is calculated by subtracting the percentage of "Detractors" from the percentage of "Promoters".

Net Stable Funding Ratio (NSFR) is a regulatory liquidity measure that assesses the stability of a bank's funding profile in relation to the liquidity value of its assets and is calculated in accordance with OSFI's Liquidity Adequacy Requirements Guideline.

Notional Amount refers to the principal amount used to calculate interest and other payments under derivative contracts. The principal amount does not change hands under the terms of a derivative contract, except in the case of cross-currency swaps.

**Off-Balance Sheet Financial Instruments** consist of a variety of financial arrangements offered to clients, which include credit derivatives, written put options, backstop liquidity facilities, standby letters of credit, performance guarantees, credit enhancements, commitments to extend credit, securities lending, documentary and commercial letters of credit, and other indemnifications.

Office of the Superintendent of Financial **Institutions (OSFI)** is the government agency responsible for regulating banks, insurance companies, trust companies, loan companies and pension plans in Canada.

**Operating Leverage** is the difference between the growth rates of revenue and non-interest expense. Adjusted operating leverage is the difference between the growth rates of adjusted revenue and adjusted non-interest

Operating Leverage, net of CCPB, is the difference between the growth rates of revenue, net of CCPB (net revenue), and non-interest expense. Adjusted net operating leverage, is the difference between the growth rates of adjusted net revenue and adjusted non-interest expense. The bank evaluates performance using adjusted revenue, net of

Operational Non-Financial Risk (ONFR)

encompasses a wide range of non-financial risks, including those related to business change, customer trust, reputation and data that can result in financial loss. These losses can stem from inadequate or failed internal processes or systems, human error or misconduct, and external events that may directly or indirectly impact the fair value of assets we hold in our credit or investment portfolios. Examples of these risks include cyber and cloud security risk, technology risk, fraud risk and business continuity risk, but exclude legal and regulatory risk, credit risk, market risk, liquidity risk and other types of financial risk.

**Options** are contractual agreements that convey to the purchaser the right but not the obligation to either buy or sell a specified amount of a currency, commodity, interest-ratesensitive financial instrument or security at a fixed future date or at any time within a fixed future period.

Purchased Credit Impaired (PCI) Loans are loans for which the timely collection of interest and principal is no longer reasonably assured. These loans are credit-impaired upon initial recognition.

Pre-Provision, Pre-Tax Earnings (PPPT) is calculated as income before the provision for income taxes and provision for (recovery of) credit losses. We use PPPT on both a reported and an adjusted basis to assess our ability to generate sustained earnings growth excluding credit losses, which are impacted by the cyclical nature of a credit cycle.

Provision for Credit Losses (PCL) is a charge to income that represents an amount deemed adequate by management to fully provide for impairment in a portfolio of loans and acceptances and other credit instruments, given the composition of the portfolio, the probability of default, the economic outlook and the allowance for credit losses already established. PCL can comprise both a provision for credit losses on impaired loans and a provision for credit losses on performing loans.

**Reputation Risk** is the potential for loss or harm to the BMO brand. It can arise even if other risks are managed effectively.

Return on Equity or Return on Common Shareholders' Equity (ROE) is calculated as net income, less preferred dividends and distributions on other equity instruments, as a percentage of average common shareholders' equity. Common shareholders' equity comprises common share capital, contributed surplus, accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and retained earnings. Adjusted ROE is calculated using adjusted net income rather than net income.

Return on Tangible Common Equity (ROTCE) is calculated as net income available to common shareholders, adjusted for the amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, as a percentage of average tangible common equity. Adjusted ROTCE is calculated using adjusted net income rather than net income.

**Risk-Weighted Assets (RWA)** are defined as on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet exposures that are risk-weighted based on guidelines established by OSFI. The measure is used for capital management and regulatory reporting purposes.

Securities Borrowed or Purchased under Resale Agreements are low-cost, low-risk instruments, often supported by the pledge of cash collateral, which arise from transactions that involve the borrowing or purchasing of securities.

Securities Lent or Sold under Repurchase Agreements are low-cost, low-risk liabilities, often supported by cash collateral, which arise from transactions that involve the lending or selling of securities.

**Securitization** is the practice of selling pools of contractual debts, such as residential mortgages, auto loans and credit card debt obligations, to third parties or trusts, which then typically issue a series of asset-backed securities to investors to fund the purchase of the contractual debts.

**Strategic Risk** is the potential for loss due to fluctuations in the external business environment and/or failure to properly respond to these fluctuations due to inaction, ineffective strategies or poor implementation of strategies.

**Stress Tests** are used to determine the potential impact of low-frequency, high-severity events on the trading and underwriting portfolios. The portfolios are measured daily against a variety of hypothetical and historical event scenarios. Scenarios are continuously refined to reflect the latest market conditions and portfolio risk exposures.

**Structured Entities (SES)** include entities for which voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in determining control of the entity. BMO is required to consolidate a SE if it controls the entity by having power over the entity, exposure to variable returns as a result of its involvement and the ability to exercise power to affect the amount of those returns.

**Structural (Non-Trading) Market Risk** comprises interest rate risk arising from banking activities (loans and deposits) and foreign exchange risk arising from foreign currency operations and exposures.

**Swaps** are contractual agreements between two parties to exchange a series of cash flows. The various swap agreements that BMO enters into are as follows:

- Commodity swaps counterparties generally exchange fixed-rate and floating-rate payments based on a notional value of a single commodity.
- Credit default swaps one counterparty pays the other a fee in exchange for an agreement by the other counterparty to make a payment if a credit event occurs, such as bankruptcy or failure to pay.
- Cross-currency interest rate swaps fixed-rate and floating-rate interest payments and principal amounts are exchanged in different currencies.
- Cross-currency swaps fixed-rate interest payments and principal amounts are exchanged in different currencies.
- Equity swaps counterparties exchange the return on an equity security or a group of equity securities for a return based on a fixed or floating interest rate or the return on another equity security or group of equity securities.
- Interest rate swaps counterparties generally exchange fixed-rate and floating-rate interest payments based on a notional value in a single currency.
- Total return swaps one counterparty agrees to pay or receive from the other cash amounts based on changes in the value of a reference asset or group of assets, including any returns such as interest earned on these assets, in exchange for amounts that are based on prevailing market funding rates.

**Tangible Common Equity** is calculated as common shareholders' equity, less goodwill and acquisition-related intangible assets, net of related deferred tax liabilities.

**Taxable Equivalent Basis (teb):** Operating segment revenue is presented on a taxable equivalent basis (teb). Revenue and the

provision for income taxes in BMO Capital Markets and U.S. P&C are increased on tax-exempt securities to an equivalent pre-tax basis to facilitate comparisons of income between taxable and tax-exempt sources. The offset to operating segment teb adjustments is reflected in Corporate Services revenue and provision for (recovery of) income taxes.

**Tier 1 Capital** comprises CET1 Capital and **Additional Tier 1 (AT1) Capital.** AT1 Capital consists of preferred shares and other AT1 Capital instruments, less regulatory deductions.

**Tier 1 Capital Ratio** reflects Tier 1 Capital divided by risk-weighted assets.

**Tier 2 Capital** comprises subordinated debentures and may include certain credit loss provisions, less regulatory deductions.

Total Capital includes Tier 1 and Tier 2 Capital.

**Total Capital Ratio** reflects Total Capital divided by risk-weighted assets.

**Total Loss Absorbing Capacity (TLAC)** comprises Total Capital and senior unsecured debt subject to the Canadian Bail-In Regime, less regulatory deductions.

**Total Loss Absorbing Capacity (TLAC) Ratio** reflects TLAC divided by risk-weighted assets.

**Total Loss Absorbing Capacity (TLAC) Leverage Ratio** reflects TLAC divided by leverage exposures.

**Total Shareholder Return**: The annual total shareholder return (TSR) represents the average annual total return earned on an investment in BMO common shares made at the beginning of the respective period. The return includes the change in share price and assumes dividends received were reinvested in additional common shares.

**Trading and Underwriting Market Risk** is associated with buying and selling financial products in the course of meeting customer requirements, including market-making and related financing activities, and assisting clients to raise funds by way of securities issuance.

**Trading-Related Revenue** includes net interest income and non-interest revenue earned from on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet positions undertaken for trading purposes. The management of these positions typically includes marking them to market on a daily basis. Trading-related revenue also includes income (expense) and gains (losses) from both on-balance sheet instruments and interest rate, foreign exchange (including spot positions), equity, commodity and credit contracts.

Value-at-Risk (VaR) measures the maximum loss likely to be experienced in the trading and underwriting portfolios, measured at a 99% confidence level over a one-day holding period. VaR is calculated for specific classes of risk in BMO's trading and underwriting activities related to interest rates, foreign exchange rates, credit spreads, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities.

### Statement of Management's Responsibility for Financial Information

Management of Bank of Montreal (the bank) is responsible for the preparation and presentation of the annual consolidated financial statements, Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) and all other information in the Annual Report.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and meet the applicable requirements of the Canadian Securities Administrators (CSA) and the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) in the United States. The financial statements also comply with the provisions of the Bank Act (Canada) and related regulations, including interpretations of IFRS by our regulator, the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada. The MD&A has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of securities regulators, including National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations of the

The consolidated financial statements and information in the MD&A necessarily include amounts based on informed judgments and estimates of the expected effects of current events and transactions with appropriate consideration given to materiality. In addition, in preparing the financial information we must interpret the requirements described above, make determinations as to the relevancy of information to be included, and make estimates and assumptions that affect reported information. The MD&A also includes information regarding the impact of current transactions and events, sources of liquidity and capital resources, operating trends, risks and uncertainties. Actual results in the future may differ materially from our present assessment of this information because events and circumstances in the future may not occur as expected.

The financial information presented in the bank's Annual Report is consistent with that in the consolidated financial statements.

In meeting our responsibility for the reliability and timeliness of financial information, we maintain and rely on a comprehensive system of internal controls, including organizational and procedural controls, disclosure controls and procedures, and internal control over financial reporting. Our system of internal controls includes written communication of our policies and procedures governing corporate conduct and risk management; comprehensive business planning; effective segregation of duties; delegation of authority and personal accountability; escalation of relevant information for decisions regarding public disclosure; careful selection and training of personnel; and accounting policies that we regularly update. Our internal controls are designed to provide reasonable assurance that transactions are authorized, assets are safeguarded and proper records are maintained, and that we are in compliance with all regulatory requirements. The system of internal controls is further supported by a compliance function, which is designed to ensure that we and our employees comply with securities legislation and conflict of interest rules, and by an internal audit staff, which conducts periodic audits of all aspects of our operations.

As of October 31, 2023, we, as the bank's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, have determined that the bank's internal control over financial reporting is effective. We have certified Bank of Montreal's annual filings with the CSA and with the SEC pursuant to National Instrument 52-109, Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

In order to provide their audit opinions on our consolidated financial statements and on the bank's internal control over financial reporting, the Shareholders' Auditors audit our system of internal controls over financial reporting and conduct work to the extent that they consider appropriate. Their audit opinion on the bank's internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2023 is set forth on page 144.

The Board of Directors, based on recommendations from its Audit and Conduct Review Committee, reviews and approves the financial information contained in the Annual Report, including the MD&A. The Board of Directors and its relevant committees oversee management's responsibilities for the preparation and presentation of financial information, maintenance of appropriate internal controls, compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, management and control of major risk areas, and assessment of significant and related party transactions.

The Audit and Conduct Review Committee, which is comprised entirely of independent directors, is also responsible for selecting the Shareholders' Auditors and reviewing the qualifications, independence and performance of both the Shareholders' Auditors and internal audit. The Shareholders' Auditors and the bank's Chief Auditor have full and free access to the Board of Directors, its Audit and Conduct Review Committee and other relevant committees to discuss audit, financial reporting and related matters.

The Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada conducts examinations and inquiries into the affairs of the bank as are deemed necessary to ensure that the provisions of the Bank Act, with respect to the safety of the depositors, are being duly observed and that the bank is in sound financial condition.

KPMG LLP, the independent auditors appointed by the shareholders of the bank who have audited the consolidated financial statements, have also audited the effectiveness of the bank's internal control over financial reporting as at October 31, 2023 and have issued their report below.

Darryl White

Chief Executive Officer

Taylum Tumm
Taylun Tuzun Chief Financial Officer

Toronto, Canada December 1, 2023

### Independent Auditor's Report

#### To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Bank of Montreal

#### Opinion

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of Bank of Montreal (the Bank), which comprise:

- the consolidated balance sheets as at October 31, 2023 and October 31, 2022:
- the consolidated statements of income for the years then ended:
- the consolidated statements of comprehensive income for the years then ended;
- the consolidated statements of changes in equity for the years then ended;
- the consolidated statements of cash flows for the years then ended;
- and notes to the consolidated financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies

(Hereinafter referred to as the consolidated financial statements).

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Bank as at October 31, 2023 and October 31, 2022, and its consolidated financial performance and its consolidated cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).

#### Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the *Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements* section of our auditor's report.

We are independent of the Bank in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the consolidated financial statements in Canada and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

#### **Key Audit Matters**

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in our audit of the consolidated financial statements for the year ended October 31, 2023. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the consolidated financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

We have determined the matters described below to be the key audit matters to be communicated in our auditor's report.

#### Valuation of the Loans Acquired in the Bank of the West Acquisition

Refer to Notes 1, 4 and 10 to the consolidated financial statements.

On February 1, 2023, the Bank completed the acquisition of Bank of the West and its subsidiaries for a cash purchase price of \$18.4 billion. The transaction has been accounted for as a business combination and the assets acquired and liabilities assumed from Bank of the West were recorded at fair value as of the acquisition date. As part of the transaction, the Bank acquired intangible assets of \$2,883 million, goodwill of \$10,582 million and recorded the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at fair value as at the date of the acquisition. The fair value of the acquired loans on the acquisition date was \$76,483 million. The fair value is based on a discounted cash flow methodology that includes certain key assumptions such as expected credit losses and discount rates.

We identified the assessment of the initial measurement of the fair value of the acquired loans as part of the Bank of the West acquisition as a key audit matter. Significant auditor judgment was required because there was a high degree of measurement uncertainty in the key assumptions used to determine fair value. Significant auditor attention and complex auditor judgment was required to evaluate the results of the audit procedures performed. Further, specialized skills and knowledge, including experience in the industry, were required to apply the audit procedures and evaluate the results of those procedures.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this key audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Bank's process to determine the fair value of the acquired loan portfolio. This included controls related to the development of the assumptions for expected credit losses and discount rates. We tested the completeness and accuracy of the underlying loan data. With the involvement of valuation professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience, we tested the fair value of a selection of acquired loans by developing an independent estimate of fair value using valuation assumptions that were consistent with what market participants would use in pricing the acquired loans and compared it to the fair value determined by the Bank.

#### Assessment of the Allowances for Credit Losses for Loans

Refer to Notes 1 and 4 to the consolidated financial statements.

The Bank's allowances for credit losses (ACL) as at October 31, 2023 were \$3,807 million. The Bank's ACL consists of allowances for impaired loans and allowances for performing loans (APL), both calculated under the IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* expected credit losses framework. APL is calculated for each exposure in the loan portfolio as a function of the key modelled inputs being probability of default (PD), exposure at default (EAD) and loss given default (LGD). In establishing APL, the Bank's methodology attaches probability weightings to three economic scenarios, which represent the Bank's judgment about a range of forecast economic variables – a base case scenario being the Bank's view of the most probable outcome, as well as benign and adverse scenarios. Where there has been a significant increase in credit risk, lifetime APL is recorded; otherwise, 12 months of APL are generally recorded. The Bank's methodology for determining significant increase in credit risk is based on the change in PD between the origination date and reporting date and is assessed using probability weighted scenarios. The Bank uses experienced credit judgment (ECJ) to reflect factors not captured in the results produced by the APL models.

We identified the assessment of the ACL for loans as a key audit matter. Significant auditor judgment was required because there was a high degree of measurement uncertainty in the Bank's key modelled inputs, methodology and judgments and their resulting impact on the APL, as described above, including the impact of the macroeconomic environment. Assessing the APL also required significant auditor attention and complex auditor judgment to evaluate the results of audit procedures. Further, specialized skills and knowledge, including experience in the industry, were required to apply audit procedures and evaluate the results of those procedures.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this key audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Bank's APL process, with the involvement of credit risk, economics, and information technology professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience. This included internal controls related to (1) monitoring and periodic validation of the models used to derive the key modelled inputs, (2) monitoring of the methodology for identifying significant increase in credit risk, and (3) review of the economic variables, probability weighting of scenarios and ECJ. We also tested the controls over the Bank's APL process related to loan reviews for determination of loan risk grades for wholesale loans. We involved credit risk and economics professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience, who assisted in evaluating the (1) key modelled inputs and APL methodology including the determination of significant increases in credit risk by evaluating the methodology for compliance with IFRS 9 and re-calculating model monitoring tests in respect of the key modelled inputs and thresholds used for significant increases in credit risk, (2) economic variables and probability weighting of scenarios used in the models by assessing the variables and scenarios against external economic data, and (3) ECJ overlays to the APL used by the Bank by applying our knowledge of the industry and credit judgment to assess management's judgments. For a selection of wholesale loans, we developed an independent estimate of the loan risk grades using the Bank's borrower risk rating scale and compared that to the Bank's assigned loan risk grade.

#### Assessment of the Measurement of the Fair Value of Certain Securities

Refer to Notes 1, 3 and 17 to the consolidated financial statements.

The Bank's securities portfolio included \$204,104 million of securities as at October 31, 2023 that are measured at fair value. Included in these amounts are certain securities for which the Bank determines fair value using models that use significant unobservable inputs and third-party net asset valuations (NAVs). Unobservable inputs require the use of significant judgment. Certain of the significant unobservable inputs used in the valuation of such securities are NAVs and prepayment rates.

We identified the assessment of the measurement of the fair value of certain securities as a key audit matter. Significant auditor judgment was required because there was a high degree of measurement uncertainty in the significant unobservable inputs. Significant auditor attention and complex auditor judgment was required to evaluate the results of audit procedures. Further, specialized skills and knowledge, including experience in the industry, were required to apply audit procedures and evaluate the results of those procedures.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this key audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Bank's process to determine the fair value of certain securities with the involvement of valuation and information technology professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience. This included controls related to (1) the assessment of rate sources used in independent price verification, and (2) segregation of duties and access controls. We also evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of the controls related to the (1) independent price verification, and (2) review of third-party NAVs or fair value determined by model-based valuation approaches. We tested, with involvement of valuation professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience, the fair value of a selection of securities, for which prepayment rates are used in valuation, by developing an independent estimate of fair value and comparing it to the fair value determined by the Bank; and for a selection of securities, we (1) compared the NAVs to external information or (2) tested management's process of estimating the fair value by testing the appropriateness of the methods used, evaluating the reasonableness of certain assumptions, and testing the mathematical accuracy of calculations.

#### **Assessment of Income Tax Uncertainties**

Refer to Notes 1 and 22 to the consolidated financial statements.

In determining the provision for income taxes, the Bank interprets tax legislation, case law and administrative positions, and, based on its judgment, records a provision for an estimate of the amount required to settle tax obligations.

We identified the assessment of income tax uncertainties as a key audit matter. Significant auditor judgment was required because there was a high degree of subjectivity in assessing the need to record a provision, based on interpretation of tax legislation, case law and administrative positions, for these uncertainties and estimating the amount of such provision, if necessary. This required significant auditor attention and complex auditor judgment to evaluate the results of audit procedures. Further, specialized skills and knowledge, including experience in the industry, were required to apply audit procedures and evaluate the results of those audit procedures.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this key audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Bank's process for evaluating income tax uncertainties with the involvement of tax professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience. This included controls related to the (1) identification of tax uncertainties based on interpretation of tax legislation, case law and administrative positions, and (2) determination of the best estimate of the provision required, if any, to settle these uncertainties. We involved tax professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience, who assisted in (1) evaluating, based on their knowledge and experience, the Bank's interpretations of tax legislation, case law and administrative positions and the assessment of certain tax uncertainties and expected outcomes, including, if applicable, the measurement thereof, (2) reading advice obtained by the Bank from external specialists and evaluating its impact on the Bank's provision, if necessary, and (3) reading correspondence with taxation authorities and evaluating its impact on the Bank's provision, if necessary.

#### Assessment of Insurance-related Liabilities

Refer to Notes 1 and 14 to the consolidated financial statements.

The Bank's insurance-related liabilities as at October 31, 2023 were \$12,340 million. The Bank determines the liabilities for life insurance contracts by applying the Canadian Asset Liability Method for Insurance Contracts, which incorporates best-estimate assumptions. The significant assumptions include mortality, policy lapses and future investment yields.

We identified the assessment of insurance-related liabilities as a key audit matter. Significant auditor judgment was required because there was a high degree of measurement uncertainty in the significant assumptions. Significant and complex auditor judgment was required to evaluate the results of audit procedures. Further, specialized skills and knowledge, including experience in the industry, were required to apply audit procedures and evaluate the results of those audit procedures.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this key audit matter. With the assistance of actuarial professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience, we evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of internal controls over the assessment of the significant assumptions. We involved these actuarial professionals also in testing the significant assumptions by examining the Bank's internal and external experience studies for policy lapses and mortality, and examining management's calculations and comparing certain inputs into the future investment yields to externally available data.

#### Other Information

Management is responsible for the other information. Other information comprises:

- the information included in Management's Discussion and Analysis filed with the relevant Canadian Securities Commissions; and
- the information, other than the consolidated financial statements and the auditor's report thereon, included in a document entitled the "Annual Report".

Our opinion on the consolidated financial statements does not cover the other information and we do not and will not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information identified above and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the consolidated financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit and remain alert for indications that the other information appears to be materially misstated.

We obtained the information included in Management's Discussion and Analysis and the Annual Report filed with the relevant Canadian Securities Commissions as at the date of this auditor's report. If, based on the work we have performed on this other information, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact in the auditor's report.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

#### Responsibilities of Management and Those Charged with Governance for the Consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is responsible for assessing the Bank's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless management either intends to liquidate the Bank or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Those charged with governance are responsible for overseeing the Bank's financial reporting process.

#### Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists.

Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the consolidated financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards, we exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.

We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform
  audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.
   The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion,
  forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Bank's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by management.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Bank's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Bank to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the
  consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.
- Provide those charged with governance with a statement that we have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and
  communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence, and where applicable,
  related safeguards.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the Bank to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.
- Determine, from the matters communicated with those charged with governance, those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the
  consolidated financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditor's report
  unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter or when, in extremely rare circumstances, we determine that a matter should
  not be communicated in our auditor's report because the adverse consequences of doing so would reasonably be expected to outweigh the public
  interest benefits of such communication.

KPMG LLP

#### **Chartered Professional Accountants, Licensed Public Accountants**

The engagement partner on the audit resulting in this auditor's report is Naveen Kumar Kalia.

Toronto, Canada December 1, 2023

### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

#### To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Bank of Montreal

#### Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Bank of Montreal (the Bank) as of October 31, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in equity, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Bank as of October 31, 2023 and 2022, and its financial performance and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Bank's internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated December 1, 2023 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Bank's internal control over financial reporting.

#### Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Bank's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Bank in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the Audit and Conduct Review Committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

#### Valuation of the Loans Acquired in the Bank of the West Acquisition

As discussed in Notes 1, 4 and 10 to the consolidated financial statements, on February 1, 2023, the Bank completed the acquisition of Bank of the West and its subsidiaries for a cash purchase price of \$18.4 billion. The transaction has been accounted for as a business combination and the assets acquired and liabilities assumed from Bank of the West were recorded at fair value as of the acquisition date. As part of the transaction, the Bank acquired intangible assets of \$2,883 million, goodwill of \$10,582 million and recorded the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at fair value as at the date of the acquisition. The fair value of the acquired loans on the acquisition date was \$76,483 million. The fair value is based on a discounted cash flow methodology that includes certain key assumptions such as expected credit losses and discount rates.

We identified the assessment of the initial measurement of the fair value of the acquired loans as part of the Bank of the West acquisition as a critical audit matter. Significant auditor judgment was required because there was a high degree of measurement uncertainty in the key assumptions used to determine fair value. Significant auditor attention and complex auditor judgment was required to evaluate the results of the audit procedures performed. Further, specialized skills and knowledge, including experience in the industry, were required to apply the audit procedures and evaluate the results of those procedures.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Bank's process to determine the fair value of the acquired loan portfolio. This included controls related to the development of the assumptions for expected credit losses and discount rates. We tested the completeness and accuracy of the underlying loan data. With the involvement of valuation professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience, we tested the fair value of a selection of acquired loans by developing an independent estimate of fair value using valuation assumptions that were consistent with what market participants would use in pricing the acquired loans and compared it to the fair value determined by the Bank.

#### Assessment of the Allowances for Credit Losses for Loans

As discussed in Notes 1 and 4 to the consolidated financial statements, the Bank's allowances for credit losses (ACL) as at October 31, 2023 were \$3,807 million. The Bank's ACL consists of allowances for impaired loans and allowances for performing loans (APL), both calculated under the IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* expected credit losses framework. APL is calculated for each exposure in the loan portfolio as a function of the key modelled inputs being probability of default (PD), exposure at default (EAD) and loss given default (LGD). In establishing APL, the Bank's methodology attaches probability weightings to three economic scenarios, which represent the Bank's judgment about a range of forecast economic variables – a base case scenario being the Bank's view of the most probable outcome, as well as benign and adverse scenarios. Where there has been a significant increase in credit risk, lifetime APL is recorded; otherwise, 12 months of APL are generally recorded. The Bank's methodology for determining significant increase in credit risk is based on the change in PD between the origination date and reporting date and is assessed using probability weighted scenarios. The Bank uses experienced credit judgment (ECJ) to reflect factors not captured in the results produced by the APL models.

We identified the assessment of the ACL for loans as a critical audit matter. Significant auditor judgment was required because there was a high degree of measurement uncertainty in the Bank's key modelled inputs, methodology and judgments and their resulting impact on the APL, as described above, including the impact of the macroeconomic environment. Assessing the APL also required significant auditor attention and complex auditor judgment to evaluate the results of audit procedures. Further, specialized skills and knowledge, including experience in the industry, were required to apply audit procedures and evaluate the results of those procedures.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Bank's APL process, with the involvement of credit risk, economics, and information technology professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience. This included internal controls related to (1) monitoring and periodic validation of the models used to derive the key modelled inputs, (2) monitoring of the methodology for identifying significant increase in credit risk, and (3) review of the economic variables, probability weighting of scenarios and ECJ. We also tested the controls over the Bank's APL process related to loan reviews for determination of loan risk grades for wholesale loans. We involved credit risk and economics professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience, who assisted in evaluating the (1) key modelled inputs and APL methodology including the determination of significant increases in credit risk by evaluating the methodology for compliance with IFRS 9 and re-calculating model monitoring tests in respect of the key modelled inputs and thresholds used for significant increases in credit risk, (2) economic variables and probability weighting of scenarios used in the models by assessing the variables and scenarios against external economic data, and (3) ECJ overlays to the APL used by the Bank by applying our knowledge of the industry and credit judgment to assess management's judgments. For a selection of wholesale loans, we developed an independent estimate of the loan risk grades using the Bank's borrower risk rating scale and compared that to the Bank's assigned loan risk grade.

### Assessment of the Measurement of the Fair Value of Certain Securities

As discussed in Notes 1, 3 and 17 to the consolidated financial statements, the Bank's securities portfolio included \$204,104 million of securities as at October 31, 2023 that are measured at fair value. Included in these amounts are certain securities for which the Bank determines fair value using models that use significant unobservable inputs and third-party net asset valuations (NAVs). Unobservable inputs require the use of significant judgment. Certain of the significant unobservable inputs used in the valuation of such securities are NAVs and prepayment rates.

We identified the assessment of the measurement of the fair value of certain securities as a critical audit matter. Significant auditor judgment was required because there was a high degree of measurement uncertainty in the significant unobservable inputs. Significant auditor attention and complex auditor judgment was required to evaluate the results of audit procedures. Further, specialized skills and knowledge, including experience in the industry, were required to apply audit procedures and evaluate the results of those procedures.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Bank's process to determine the fair value of certain securities with the involvement of valuation and information technology professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience. This included controls related to (1) the assessment of rate sources used in independent price verification, and (2) segregation of duties and access controls. We also evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of the controls related to the (1) independent price verification, and (2) review of third-party NAVs or fair value determined by model-based valuation approaches. We tested, with involvement of valuation professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience, the fair value of a selection of securities, for which prepayment rates are used in valuation, by developing an independent estimate of fair value and comparing it to the fair value determined by the Bank; and for a selection of securities, we (1) compared the NAVs to external information or (2) tested management's process of estimating the fair value by testing the appropriateness of the methods used, evaluating the reasonableness of certain assumptions, and testing the mathematical accuracy of calculations.

## **Assessment of Income Tax Uncertainties**

As discussed in Notes 1 and 22 to the consolidated financial statements, in determining the provision for income taxes, the Bank interprets tax legislation, case law and administrative positions, and, based on its judgment, records a provision for an estimate of the amount required to settle tax obligations.

We identified the assessment of income tax uncertainties as a critical audit matter. Significant auditor judgment was required because there was a high degree of subjectivity in assessing the need to record a provision, based on interpretation of tax legislation, case law and administrative positions, for these uncertainties and estimating the amount of such provision, if necessary. This required significant auditor attention and complex auditor judgment to evaluate the results of audit procedures. Further, specialized skills and knowledge, including experience in the industry, were required to apply audit procedures and evaluate the results of those audit procedures.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. We evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Bank's process for evaluating income tax uncertainties with the involvement of tax professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience. This included controls related to the (1) identification of tax uncertainties based on interpretation of tax legislation, case law and administrative positions, and (2) determination of the best estimate of the provision required, if any, to settle these uncertainties. We involved tax professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience, who assisted in (1) evaluating, based on their knowledge and experience, the Bank's interpretations of tax legislation, case law and administrative positions and the assessment of certain tax uncertainties and expected outcomes, including, if applicable, the measurement thereof, (2) reading advice obtained by the Bank from external specialists and evaluating its impact on the Bank's provision, if necessary, and (3) reading correspondence with taxation authorities and evaluating its impact on the Bank's provision, if necessary.

# **Assessment of Insurance-related Liabilities**

As discussed in Notes 1 and 14 to the consolidated financial statements, the Bank's insurance-related liabilities as at October 31, 2023 were \$12,340 million. The Bank determines the liabilities for life insurance contracts by applying the Canadian Asset Liability Method for Insurance Contracts, which incorporates best-estimate assumptions. The significant assumptions include mortality, policy lapses and future investment yields.

We identified the assessment of insurance-related liabilities as a critical audit matter. Significant auditor judgment was required because there was a high degree of measurement uncertainty in the significant assumptions. Significant and complex auditor judgment was required to evaluate the results of audit procedures. Further, specialized skills and knowledge, including experience in the industry, were required to apply audit procedures and evaluate the results of those audit procedures.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. With the assistance of actuarial professionals with specialized skills, industry knowledge and relevant experience, we evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of internal controls over the assessment of the significant assumptions. We involved these actuarial professionals also in testing the significant assumptions by examining the Bank's internal and external experience studies for policy lapses and mortality, and examining management's calculations and comparing certain inputs into the future investment yields to externally available data.

**Chartered Professional Accountants, Licensed Public Accountants** 

We have served as the Bank's auditor since 2004 and as joint auditor for the prior 14 years.

Toronto, Canada December 1, 2023

KPMG LLP

# Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

# To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of Bank of Montreal

## **Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

We have audited Bank of Montreal's internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2023, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. In our opinion, Bank of Montreal (the "Bank") maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of October 31, 2023, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Bank as of October 31, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in equity, and cash flows for each of the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements), and our report dated December 1, 2023 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

## **Basis for Opinion**

The Bank's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Disclosure Controls and Procedures and Internal Control over Financial Reporting, on page 125 of Management's Discussion and Analysis. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Bank's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Bank in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

**Chartered Professional Accountants, Licensed Public Accountants** 

Toronto, Canada December 1, 2023

KPMG LLP

# Consolidated Statement of Income

For the Year Ended October 31 (Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	2023		2022
Interest, Dividend and Fee Income			
Loans	\$ 40,169	\$ 2	20,464
Securities (Notes 3 and 10) (1)	11,392		5,590
Deposits with banks	4,013		843
	55,574		26,897
Interest Expense	24.547		C 711
Deposits Subordinated debt	26,547 430		6,711 227
Other liabilities (Note 14)	9,916		4,074
Other Habilities (Note 14)	<u> </u>		
Net Interest Income	36,893		11,012
	18,681		15,885
Non-Interest Revenue Securities commissions and fees	1,025		1,082
Deposit and payment service charges	1,517		1,318
Trading revenues (losses) (Notes 10 and 17)	(216)		8,250
Lending fees	1,548		1,440
Card fees	700		548
Investment management and custodial fees	1,851		1,770
Mutual fund revenues	1,244		1,312
Underwriting and advisory fees	1,107		1,193
Securities gains, other than trading (Note 3)	181		281
Foreign exchange gains, other than trading	235		181
Insurance revenue (loss)	2,498		(157)
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	185		274
Other	643		333
	12,518		17,825
Total Revenue	31,199	3	33,710
Provision for Credit Losses (Notes 4 and 10)	2,178		313
Insurance Claims, Commissions and Changes in Policy Benefit Liabilities (Note 14)	1,939		(683)
Non-Interest Expense			
Employee compensation (Notes 20 and 21)	11,515		8,795
Premises and equipment (Note 9)	4,879		3,635
Amortization of intangible assets (Note 11)	1,015		604
Advertising and business development	814		517
Communications	368		278
Professional fees Other	1,147 1,481		788 1,577
Other	21,219		16,194
Income Before Provision for Income Taxes			-
Provision for income taxes (Note 22)	5,863 1,486		17,886 4,349
Net Income	\$ 4,377	\$ -	13,537
Attributable to:	7 .,		,
Bank shareholders	4,365		13,537
Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	12		-
Net Income	\$ 4,377	\$ -	13,537
Earnings Per Common Share (Canadian \$) (Note 23)			
Basic	\$ 5.69	\$	20.04
Diluted	\$ 5.68	\$	19.99
Dividends per common share	, J.00	ب	17.77

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes interest income on securities measured at fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI) and amortized cost, calculated using the effective interest rate method, of \$6,027 million for the year ended October 31, 2023 (\$1,945 million in 2022).

**Darryl White** 

Chief Executive Officer

In a Dakinla

Chair, Audit and Conduct Review Committee

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income

For the Year Ended October 31 (Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Net Income	\$ 4,377	\$ 13,537
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss), net of taxes (Note 22) Items that may subsequently be reclassified to net income Net change in unrealized (losses) on fair value through OCI debt securities	-	
Unrealized (losses) on fair value through OCI debt securities arising during the year Reclassification to earnings of (gains) during the year	(74) (31)	(520) (11)
	(105)	(531)
Net change in unrealized (losses) on cash flow hedges (Losses) on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges arising during the year (Note 8) Reclassification to earnings/goodwill of (gains) losses on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	(1,292)	(4,999)
during the year (Note 10)	973	(315)
	(319)	(5,314)
Net gains on translation of net foreign operations Unrealized gains on translation of net foreign operations Unrealized (losses) on hedges of net foreign operations Reclassification to earnings of net losses related to divestitures (Note 10)	1,399 (373) -	3,202 (332) 29
	1,026	2,899
Items that will not be reclassified to net income  Net unrealized gains on fair value through OCI equity securities arising during the year  Net gains (losses) on remeasurement of pension and other employee future benefit plans (Note 21)  Net gains (losses) on remeasurement of own credit risk on financial liabilities designated at fair value	- (1) (291)	1 659 1,282
	(292)	1,942
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss), net of taxes (Note 22)	310	(1,004)
Total Comprehensive Income	\$ 4,687	\$ 12,533
Attributable to: Bank shareholders Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	4,675 12	12,533 -
Total Comprehensive Income	\$ 4,687	\$ 12,533

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# Consolidated Balance Sheet

As at October 31 (Canadian \$ in millions)	2023		2022
Assets Cash and Cash Equivalents (Note 2)	\$ 77,934	\$	87,466
Interest Bearing Deposits with Banks (Note 2)	4,125		5,734
Securities (Notes 3 and 10)			
Trading	124,556		108,177
Fair value through profit or loss	16,720		13,641
Fair value through other comprehensive income	62,828		43,561
Debt securities at amortized cost	116,814		106,590
Investments in associates and joint ventures	1,461		1,293
investments in associates and joint ventures	322,379		273,262
Securities Borrowed or Purchased Under Resale Agreements (Note 4)	115,662		113,194
Loans (Notes 4, 6 and 10)	113,002		113,174
Residential mortgages	177,250		148,880
Consumer instalment and other personal	104,040		86,103
·	-		,
Credit cards	12,294		9,663
Business and government	366,701		309,310
	660,285		553,956
Allowance for credit losses (Note 4)	(3,807)	)	(2,617)
	656,478		551,339
Other Assets			
Derivative instruments (Note 8)	39,976		48,160
Customers' liability under acceptances (Note 12)	8,111		13,235
Premises and equipment (Note 9)	6,241		4,841
Goodwill (Notes 10 and 11)	16,728		5,285
Intangible assets (Notes 10 and 11)	5,216		2,193
Current tax assets	2,052		1,421
Deferred tax assets (Note 22)	-		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3,081		1,175
Other (Note 12)	35,293		31,894
Total Assats	116,698	<u> </u>	108,204
Total Assets	\$ 1,293,276	\$	1,139,199
Liabilities and Equity	¢ 000 (7)	ċ	760 470
Deposits (Note 13)	\$ 909,676	\$	769,478
Other Liabilities			====
Derivative instruments (Note 8)	50,193		59,956
Acceptances (Note 14)	8,111		13,235
Securities sold but not yet purchased (Note 14)	43,781		40,979
Securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements (Note 6)	106,108		103,963
Securitization and structured entities' liabilities (Notes 6 and 7)	27,094		27,068
Other (Note 14)	63,048		45,332
	298,335		290,533
Subordinated Debt (Note 15)	8,228		8,150
Total Liabilities	1,216,239		1,068,161
Equity			
Preferred shares and other equity instruments (Note 16)	6,958		6,308
Common shares (Note 16)	22,941		17,744
Contributed surplus	328		317
Retained earnings	44,920		45,117
Accumulated other comprehensive income	1,862		1,552
Total shareholders' equity Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries (Note 16)	77,009 28		71,038
Total Equity	77,037		71,038
Total Liabilities and Equity	\$ 1,293,276	\$	1,139,199
rotal claumites and equity	<b>3</b> 1,293,276	Ş	1,137,177

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity

For the Year Ended October 31 (Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Preferred Shares and Other Equity Instruments (Note 16) Balance at beginning of year Issued during the year	\$ 6,308 650	\$ 5,558 2,250
Redeemed during the year	-	(1,500)
Balance at End of Year	6,958	6,308
Common Shares (Note 16)		12.500
Balance at beginning of year Issued under the Shareholder Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan	17,744 1,609	13,599 999
Issued under the Stock Option Plan	61	57
Treasury shares sold (purchased)	14	(17)
Issued to align capital position with increased regulatory requirements as announced by OSFI (Note 16) Issued for acquisitions (Notes 10 and 16)	3,360 153	3,106
Balance at End of Year	22,941	17,744
Contributed Surplus		2.42
Balance at beginning of year Stock option expense, net of options exercised (Note 20)	317 11	313 3
Other	- ''-	1
Balance at End of Year	328	317
Retained Earnings		
Balance at beginning of year Net income attributable to bank shareholders	45,117 4,365	35,497 13,537
Dividends on preferred shares and distributions payable on other equity instruments (Note 16)	(331)	(231)
Dividends on common shares (Note 16)	(4,148)	(3,634)
Equity issue expense and premium paid on redemption of preferred shares  Net discount on sale of treasury shares	(73) (10)	(52)
Balance at End of Year	44,920	45,117
Accumulated Other Comprehensive (Loss) on Fair Value through OCI Securities, net of taxes (Note 22)	 11,720	13,117
Balance at beginning of year	(359)	171
Unrealized (losses) on fair value through OCI debt securities arising during the year Unrealized gains on fair value through OCI equity securities arising during the year	(74)	(520)
Reclassification to earnings of (gains) during the year	(31)	1 (11)
Balance at End of Year	(464)	(359)
Accumulated Other Comprehensive (Loss) on Cash Flow Hedges, net of taxes (Note 22)		
Balance at beginning of year (Losses) on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges arising during the year (Note 8)	(5,129)	185
Reclassification to earnings/goodwill of (gains) losses on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges during the year (Note 10)	(1,292) 973	(4,999) (315)
Balance at End of Year	(5,448)	(5,129)
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income on Translation of Net Foreign Operations, net of taxes (Note 22)		
Balance at beginning of year	5,168	2,269
Unrealized gains on translation of net foreign operations Unrealized (losses) on hedges of net foreign operations	1,399 (373)	3,202 (332)
Reclassification to earnings of net losses related to divestitures (Note 10)	-	29
Balance at End of Year	6,194	5,168
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income on Pension and Other Employee Future Benefit Plans, net of taxes (Note 21)		
Balance at beginning of year Gains (losses) on remeasurement of pension and other employee future benefit plans (Note 21)	944 (1)	285 659
Balance at End of Year	943	944
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income on Own Credit Risk on Financial Liabilities Designated at Fair Value,		
net of taxes (Note 22)		
Balance at beginning of year Gains (losses) on remeasurement of own credit risk on financial liabilities designated at fair value	928 (291)	(354) 1,282
Balance at End of Year	637	928
Total Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	1,862	1,552
Total Shareholders' Equity	77,009	71,038
Non-Controlling Interest in Subsidiaries	-,	,000
Balance at beginning of year	-	-
Acquisition (Note 10)  Net income attributable to non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	16 12	-
Balance at End of Year	28	-

 $\label{thm:companying} \ notes \ are \ an \ integral \ part \ of \ these \ consolidated \ financial \ statements.$ 

# Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

For the Year Ended October 31 (Canadian \$ in millions)		2023		2022
Cash Flows from Operating Activities				
Net Income Adjustments to determine net cash flows provided by operating activities:	\$	4,377	\$	13,537
Securities (gains), other than trading (Note 3)		(181)		(281)
Depreciation of premises and equipment (Note 9)		1,022		780
Depreciation of other assets		62		96
Amortization of intangible assets (Note 11)		1,015		604
Provision for credit losses (Note 4)		2,178		313
Deferred taxes (Note 22) Net loss on divestitures (Note 10)		(732)		475 29
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				23
Trading securities		(14,563)		1,698
Derivative asset		14,373		(13,376)
Derivative liability		(14,924)		27,800
Current income taxes		(990)		484
Accrued interest receivable and payable Other items and accruals, net		1,954 6,713		142 (6,222)
Deposits		38,587		45,232
Loans		(25,382)		(74,748)
Securities sold but not yet purchased		2,219		7,515
Securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements		(5,130)		810
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements Securitization and structured entities' liabilities		(885)		(954)
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities		9,591		1,023 4,957
Cash Flows from Financing Activities		7,371		4,731
Liabilities of subsidiaries		2,068		6,927
Proceeds from issuance of covered bonds (Note 13)		8,027		12,443
Redemption/buyback of covered bonds (Note 13)		(10,743)		(5,829)
Proceeds from issuance of subordinated debt (Note 15)		1,150		2,337
Repayment of subordinated debt (Note 15) Proceeds from issuance of preferred shares, net of issuance costs (Note 16)		(1,179) 648		(850) 2,245
Redemption of preferred shares (Note 16)		-		(1,500)
Net proceeds from issuance of common shares (Note 16)		3,339		3,113
Net proceeds from the sale (purchase) of treasury shares (Note 16)		14		(17)
Cash dividends and distributions paid		(2,703)		(2,595)
Repayment of lease liabilities  Not Cash Provided by Figureina Activities		(353)		(294) 15,980
Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities  Cash Flows from Investing Activities		208		15,980
Interest bearing deposits with banks		1,680		3,316
Purchases of securities, other than trading		(50,149)		(96,598)
Maturities of securities, other than trading		20,905		21,204
Proceeds from sales of securities, other than trading		23,186		42,829
Premises and equipment – net (purchases) (Note 9)		(885)		(777)
Acquisitions (Note 10) (1) Purchased and developed software – net (purchases) (Note 11)		(15,102) (792)		(671)
Net proceeds from divestitures (Note 10)		-		1,226
Net Cash (Used in) Investing Activities		(21,157)		(29,471)
Effect of Exchange Rate Changes on Cash and Cash Equivalents		1,766		2,739
Net (decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents		(9,532)		(5,795)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year  Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year (Note 2)	\$	87,466 77,934	\$	93,261 87,466
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information	7	11,734	ş	07,400
Net cash provided by operating activities includes:				
Interest paid in the year (2)	\$	33,747	\$	9,557
Income taxes paid in the year	\$	2,591	\$	2,374
Interest received in the year Dividends received in the year	\$	52,112	\$	24,046
Dividends received in the year	\$	2,349	\$	1,823

<sup>(1)</sup> This amount is net of cash and cash equivalents of \$3,646 million acquired as part of acquisitions during the year ended October 31, 2023. To mitigate changes in the Canadian dollar equivalent of the Bank of the West purchase price on closing, we entered into forward contracts, which qualified for hedge accounting.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes dividends paid on securities sold but not yet purchased.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

# Note 1: Basis of Presentation

Bank of Montreal (the bank or BMO) is a chartered bank under the *Bank Act (Canada)* and is a public company incorporated in Canada. We are a highly diversified financial services company, providing a broad range of personal and commercial banking, wealth management and investment banking products and services. The bank's head office is at 129 rue Saint-Jacques, Montreal, Quebec. Our executive offices are at 100 King Street West, 1 First Canadian Place, Toronto, Ontario. Our common shares are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange (TSX) and the New York Stock Exchange.

We have prepared these consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). We also comply with interpretations of IFRS by our regulator, the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (OSFI).

Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historic cost basis, except for the revaluation of the following items: assets and liabilities held for trading; financial assets and liabilities measured or designated at fair value through profit or loss (FVTPL); financial assets measured or designated at FVOCI; financial assets and liabilities designated as hedged items in qualifying fair value hedge relationships; cash-settled share-based payment liabilities; defined benefit pension and other employee future benefit liabilities; and insurance-related liabilities.

These consolidated financial statements were authorized for issue by the Board of Directors on December 1, 2023.

## **Basis of Consolidation**

These consolidated financial statements are inclusive of the financial statements of our subsidiaries as at October 31, 2023. We conduct business through a variety of corporate structures, including subsidiaries, structured entities (SEs), associates and joint ventures. Subsidiaries are those entities where we exercise control through our ownership of the majority of the voting shares. We also hold interests in SEs, which we consolidate when we control the SEs. These are more fully described in Note 7. All of the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of our subsidiaries and consolidated SEs are included in our consolidated financial statements. All intercompany transactions and balances are eliminated on consolidation.

We hold investments in associates, where we exert significant influence over operating and financing decisions (generally companies in which we own between 20% and 50% of the voting shares). These are accounted for using the equity method. The equity method is also applied to our investments in joint ventures, which are entities where we exercise joint control through an agreement with other shareholders. Under the equity method of accounting, investments are initially recorded at cost, and the carrying amount is increased or decreased to recognize our share of an investee's net income or loss, including other comprehensive income or loss. Additional information regarding accounting for investments in associates and joint ventures is included in Note 3.

# **Significant Accounting Policies**

To facilitate a better understanding of our consolidated financial statements, we have disclosed our significant accounting policies throughout the following notes with the related financial disclosures by major caption:

Note	e Topic	Page	Note Topic	Page
1	Basis of Presentation	150	16 Equity	189
2	Cash and Interest Bearing Deposits with Banks	156	17 Fair Value of Financial Instruments and Trading-Related	
3	Securities	156	Revenue	191
4	Loans and Allowance for Credit Losses	159	18 Offsetting of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities	198
5	Risk Management	167	19 Capital Management	199
6	Transfers of Financial Assets	167	20 Employee Compensation – Share-Based Compensation	199
7	Structured Entities	168	21 Employee Compensation – Pension and Other Employee	
8	Derivative Instruments	171	Future Benefits	201
9	Premises and Equipment	180	22 Income Taxes	205
10	Acquisitions and Divestitures	181	23 Earnings Per Share	207
11	Goodwill and Intangible Assets	183	24 Commitments, Guarantees, Pledged Assets, Provisions	
12	Other Assets	185	and Contingent Liabilities	208
13	Deposits	185	25 Operating and Geographic Segmentation	211
14	Other Liabilities	186	26 Significant Subsidiaries	213
15	Subordinated Debt	188	27 Related Party Transactions	213

# **Translation of Foreign Currencies**

We conduct business in a variety of foreign currencies and present our consolidated financial statements in Canadian dollars, which is our functional currency. Monetary assets and liabilities, as well as non-monetary assets and liabilities measured at fair value, that are denominated in foreign currencies are translated into Canadian dollars at the exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities not measured at fair value are translated into Canadian dollars at historical rates. Revenues and expenses denominated in foreign currencies are translated using the average exchange rate for the year.

Unrealized gains and losses arising from translating our net investment in foreign operations into Canadian dollars, net of related hedging activities and applicable income taxes, are included in our Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income within net gains (losses) on translation of net foreign operations. When we dispose of a foreign operation such that control, significant influence or joint control is lost, the cumulative amount of the gain (loss) on translation and any applicable hedging activities and related income taxes is reclassified to our Consolidated Statement of Income as part of the gain or loss on disposition.

Foreign currency translation gains and losses on equity securities measured at FVOCI that are denominated in foreign currencies are included in accumulated other comprehensive income on FVOCI equity securities, net of taxes, in our Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity. All other foreign currency translation gains and losses are included in foreign exchange gains, other than trading, in our Consolidated Statement of Income as they arise.

From time to time, we enter into foreign exchange hedge contracts to reduce our exposure to changes in the value of foreign currencies. Realized and unrealized gains and losses that arise on the mark-to-market of foreign exchange contracts related to economic hedges are included in non-interest revenue in our Consolidated Statement of Income. Changes in the fair value of derivative contracts that qualify for hedge accounting are recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income within net change in unrealized gains (losses) on cash flow hedges, with the spot/forward differential (the difference between the foreign currency exchange rate at the inception of the contract and the rate at the end of the contract) recorded in interest income (expense) over the term of the hedge.

#### Revenue

#### Dividend Income

Dividend income is recognized when the right to receive payment is established. This is the ex-dividend date for listed equity securities.

#### Fee Income

**Securities commissions and fees** are earned in BMO Wealth Management (BMO WM) and BMO Capital Markets (BMO CM) on brokerage transactions executed for customers, generally as a fixed fee per share traded, and the commissions and related clearing expense are recognized on trade date. There are also fees based on a percentage of the customer's portfolio holdings that entitle them to investment advice and a certain number of trades, which are recorded over the period to which the fees relate.

**Deposit and payment service charges** are primarily earned in Personal and Commercial Banking (P&C) and include monthly account maintenance fees and other activity-based fees earned on deposit and cash management services. Fees are recognized over time when account maintenance and cash management services are provided, or at a point in time when an income-generating activity is performed.

**Card fees** are earned in P&C and primarily include interchange income, late fees and annual fees. Card fees are recorded when the related services are provided, except for annual fees, which are recorded evenly throughout the year. Interchange income is calculated as a percentage of the transaction amount and/or a fixed price per transaction, as established by the payment network, and is recognized when the card transaction is settled. Reward costs for our cards are recorded as a reduction in card fees when redeemed.

**Investment management and custodial fees** are earned in BMO WM and are based primarily on the balance of assets under management or assets under administration, as at the period end, for investment management, custodial, estate and trustee services provided. Fees are recorded over the period the services are performed.

**Mutual fund revenues** are earned in BMO WM as fees for fund management services, which are primarily calculated and recorded based on a percentage of the fund's net asset value. The fees are recorded over the period the services are performed.

**Underwriting and advisory fees** are earned in BMO CM and arise from securities offerings in which we act as an underwriter or agent, structuring and administering loan syndications, and fees earned from providing merger-and-acquisition services and structuring advice. Underwriting and advisory fees are generally recognized when the services are completed.

#### Leases

We are lessors in both financing leases and operating leases. Leases are classified as financing leases if they transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the leased asset to the lessee. Otherwise they are classified as operating leases, as we retain substantially all the risks and rewards of asset ownership.

As lessor in a financing lease, a loan is recognized equal to the investment in the lease, which is calculated as the present value of the minimum payments to be received from the lessee, discounted at the interest rate implicit in the lease, plus any unguaranteed residual value we expect to recover at the end of the lease. Finance lease income is recognized in interest, dividend and fee income, loans, in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

Assets under operating leases are recorded in other assets in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. Rental income is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease in non-interest revenue, other, in our Consolidated Statement of Income. Depreciation on these assets is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease in non-interest expense, other, in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

Refer to Note 9 for our policy on lessee accounting.

# Assets Held-for-Sale

Non-current non-financial assets classified as held-for-sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell and are presented within other assets in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. Subsequent to its initial classification, a non-current asset is no longer depreciated or amortized, and any subsequent write-down in fair value less costs to sell is recognized in non-interest revenue, other, in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

# Interbank Offered Rate Reform - Phase 2 Amendments

Effective November 1, 2020, we early adopted the IASB's IBOR Phase 2 amendments to IFRS 9 Financial Instruments (IFRS 9), IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement (IAS 39), IFRS 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures (IFRS 7) and IFRS 4 Insurance Contracts (IFRS 4), as well as IFRS 16 Leases. These amendments address issues that arise from implementation of Interbank Offered Rate (IBOR) reform, as IBORs will be replaced with alternative reference rates (ARRs). As at October 31, 2023, BMO had transitioned all exposure to sterling, euro, Swiss franc, Japanese yen and USD LIBOR settings to ARRs.

On May 16, 2022, Refinitiv Benchmark Services UK Limited announced that it will cease publication of all remaining Canadian Dollar Offered Rate (CDOR) settings immediately after June 28, 2024, using a two-stage transition approach. By the end of the first stage on June 30, 2023, all new derivative contracts and securities were expected to reference the Canadian Overnight Repo Rate Average (CORRA), with the exception of derivatives that hedge or reduce CDOR exposures from derivatives or securities that were transacted before June 30, 2023, or loan agreements entered into before June 28, 2024. All remaining CDOR exposures are to be transitioned to CORRA by June 28, 2024, marking the end of the second stage. On July 27, 2023, the Canadian Alternative Reference Rate (CARR) working group announced that lenders may not offer new CDOR and bankers' acceptance (BA) loans after November 1, 2023. The announcement does not impact our project plans.

With the transition from CDOR and BAs to ARRs well underway, and as both a holder and an issuer of CDOR-based instruments, BMO continues to be exposed to financial, operational, legal and regulatory, and reputational risks. These risks arise principally either from amending legacy contracts from CDOR to an ARR or from existing fallback clauses for new ARRs and the resulting impact on economic risk management, as well as from updating hedge designations as the new ARRs emerge. Our enterprise IBOR Transition Office (ITO) continues to coordinate and oversee the transition from CDOR to ARRs, with a focus on managing and mitigating internal risks, as well as managing our client relationships. The ITO is sponsored and supported by senior management and has a global mandate to address the bank's industry and regulatory engagement, internal and external communications, technology and operations modifications, introduction of new products, migration of existing client contracts, program strategy and governance, and to evaluate financial reporting impacts, including impacts on hedge accounting. As the market continues to develop, we have added and will continue to add ARR-based products to our suite of offerings. We continue to incorporate contractual fallback provisions in new CDOR-based cash products in order to ensure there is an ARR at the time of the relevant CDOR cessation.

The following table presents quantitative information as at October 31, 2023, which includes financial instruments that referenced remaining CDOR and BA rate settings, or are demand facilities that will be subject to remediation to amend the benchmark interest rate. The quantitative information as at October 31, 2022, which includes financial instruments that referenced remaining USD LIBOR settings due to mature after June 30, 2023, or after June 28, 2024 for remaining CDOR and BA rate settings, or are demand facilities that will be subject to remediation to amend the benchmark interest rate. Changes in our holdings of financial instruments during fiscal 2023 reduced our exposure to transition risks since adoption of these Phase 2 amendments. In the ordinary course of business, our exposures may continue to fluctuate with no significant impact expected on our IBOR conversion plans.

(Canadian \$ in millions)	CDOR	CDOR	USD LIBOR (7)
	2023	2022	2022
Non-derivative assets (1)	44,370	37,101	48,162
Non-derivative liabilities (1)	4,584	4,583	3,335
Derivative notional amounts (2)(3)	1,779,140	1,554,518	1,870,472
Authorized and committed loan commitments (4)(5)(6)	55,548	26,106	90,797

- (1) All amounts are presented based on contractual amounts outstanding with the exception of securities, recorded in non-derivative assets, which are presented based on carrying value.
- (2) Notional amounts represent the amount to which a rate or price is applied in order to calculate the amount of cash that must be exchanged under the contract. Notional amounts do not represent assets or liabilities and therefore are not recorded in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.
- (3) Includes certain cross-currency swap positions where both the pay and receive legs currently reference an IBOR. For those derivatives, the table above includes the notional amounts for both the pay and receive legs in the relevant columns aligning with the IBOR exposure.
- (4) Excludes personal lines of credit and credit cards that are unconditionally cancellable at our discretion. A large majority of these commitments expire without being drawn upon. As a result, the total contractual amounts may not be representative of the funding likely to be required for these commitments.
- (5) Includes loan commitments where our customers have the option to draw from their facility in multiple currencies. Amounts drawn will be subject to prevailing IBORs for the foreign currency, including those that are in scope of IBOR reform.
- (6) Commitments also include backstop liquidity facilities provided by the bank to external parties.
- (7) As at October 31, 2023, BMO had transitioned all exposure to USD LIBOR settings to ARRs.

#### Use of Estimates and Iudaments

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the carrying amounts of certain assets and liabilities, certain amounts reported in net income and other related disclosures.

The most significant assets and liabilities for which we must make estimates and judgments include the allowance for credit losses (ACL); financial instruments measured at fair value; pension and other employee future benefits; impairment of securities; income taxes and deferred tax assets; goodwill and intangible assets; insurance-related liabilities; provisions, including legal proceedings and restructuring charges; transfers of financial assets; consolidation of SEs; and the valuation of the assets and liabilities related to our acquisition of Bank of the West. We make judgments in assessing the business model for financial assets, as well as whether substantially all risks and rewards have been transferred in respect of transfers of financial assets and whether we control SEs, as discussed in Notes 6 and 7, respectively. If actual results were to differ from the estimates, the impact would be recorded in future periods.

The economic outlook is subject to several risks that could lead to a more severe contraction of the North American economy, including elevated inflation leading to possible further increases in interest rates, an escalation of geopolitical risks including wars in Ukraine and the Middle East, an increase in trade tensions between the United States and China and a further deterioration in diplomatic relations between Canada and India. The impacts on our business, results of operations, reputation, financial performance and condition, including the potential for credit, counterparty and mark-to-market losses, and on our credit ratings and regulatory capital and liquidity ratios, as well as impacts on our customers and competitors, will depend on future developments, which remain uncertain. By their very nature, the judgments and estimates we make for the purposes of preparing our consolidated financial statements relate to matters that are inherently uncertain. However, we have detailed policies and internal controls that are intended to ensure the judgments made in estimating these amounts are well controlled and independently reviewed, and that our policies are consistently applied from period to period. We believe that our estimates of the value of our assets and liabilities are appropriate as at October 31, 2023.

#### Allowance for Credit Losses

The expected credit loss (ECL) model requires the recognition of credit losses generally based on 12 months of expected losses for performing loans and the recognition of lifetime losses on performing loans that have experienced a significant increase in credit risk since origination.

The determination of a significant increase in credit risk takes into account many different factors and varies by product and risk segment. The bank's methodology for determining significant increase in credit risk is based on the change in probability of default (PD) between origination and reporting date, assessed using probability-weighted scenarios, as well as certain other criteria, such as 30-day past due and watchlist status. The assessment of a significant increase in credit risk requires experienced credit judgment.

In determining whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk and in calculating the amount of ECL, we must rely on estimates and exercise judgment regarding matters for which the ultimate outcome is unknown. These judgments include changes in circumstances that may cause future assessments of credit risk to be materially different from current assessments, which could require an increase or decrease in the ACL. The calculation of ECLs includes the explicit incorporation of forecasts of future economic conditions. We have developed models incorporating specific macroeconomic variables that are relevant to each portfolio. Key economic variables for our retail portfolios include primary operating markets of Canada, the United States and regional markets where considered significant. Forecasts are developed internally by our Economics group, considering external data and our view of future economic conditions. We exercise experienced credit judgment to incorporate multiple economic forecasts, which are probability-weighted in the determination of the final ECL. The allowance is sensitive to changes in both economic forecasts and the probability weight assigned to each forecast scenario.

Additional information regarding the ACL is included in Note 4.

## Financial Instruments Measured at Fair Value

Fair value measurement techniques are used to value various financial assets and financial liabilities, and are also used in performing impairment testing on certain non-financial assets.

Additional information regarding our fair value measurement techniques is included in Note 17.

### Pension and Other Employee Future Benefits

Our pension and other employee future benefit expense is calculated by our independent actuaries using assumptions determined by management. If actual experience were to differ from the assumptions used, we would recognize this difference in other comprehensive income.

Pension and other employee future benefit expense, plan assets and defined benefit obligations are also sensitive to changes in discount rates. We determine discount rates for all of our plans using high-quality AA rated corporate bond yields with terms matching the plans' specific cash flows. Additional information regarding our accounting for pension and other employee future benefits is included in Note 21.

# Impairment of Securities

We review investments in associates and joint ventures at each quarter-end reporting period to identify and evaluate investments that show indications of possible impairment. For these equity securities, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of a security below its cost is objective evidence of impairment.

Debt securities measured at amortized cost or FVOCI are assessed for impairment using the ECL model. For securities determined to have low credit risk, the ACL is measured at a 12-month ECL.

Additional information regarding our accounting for debt securities measured at amortized cost or FVOCI and investments in associates and joint ventures, ACL and the determination of fair value is included in Notes 3 and 17.

## Income Taxes and Deferred Tax Assets

The provision for income taxes is calculated based on the expected tax treatment of transactions recorded in either our Consolidated Statement of Income or Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity. In determining the provision for income taxes, we interpret tax legislation, case law and administrative positions in numerous jurisdictions and, based on our judgment, record our estimate of the amount required to settle tax obligations. We also make assumptions about the expected timing of the reversal of deferred tax assets and liabilities. If our interpretations and assumptions differ from those of tax authorities, or if the timing of reversals is not as expected, our provision for income taxes could increase or decrease in future periods. The amount of any such increase or decrease cannot be reasonably estimated.

Deferred tax assets are recognized only when it is probable that sufficient taxable profit will be available in future periods against which deductible temporary differences or unused tax losses and tax credits may be utilized. We are required to assess whether it is probable that our deferred tax assets will be realized. The factors used to assess the probability of realization are our past experience of income and capital gains, our forecast of future net income before taxes, and the remaining expiration period of tax loss carryforwards and tax credits. Changes in our assessment of these factors could increase or decrease our provision for income taxes in future periods.

Additional information regarding our accounting for income taxes is included in Note 22.

## Goodwill and Intangible Assets

For the purpose of impairment testing, goodwill is allocated to our groups of cash-generating units (CGUs), which represent the lowest level within the bank at which goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes. Impairment testing is performed at least annually, by comparing the carrying values and the recoverable amounts of the CGUs to which goodwill has been allocated to determine whether the recoverable amount of each group is greater than its carrying value. If the carrying value of the group were to exceed its recoverable amount, an impairment calculation would be performed. The recoverable amount of a CGU is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

In determining fair value less costs to sell, we employ a discounted cash flow model consistent with those we use when we acquire a business. This model is dependent on assumptions related to revenue growth, discount rates, synergies achieved on acquisition and the availability of comparable acquisition data. Changes in any of these assumptions would affect the determination of fair value for each CGU in a different manner. Management must exercise judgment and make assumptions in determining fair value less costs to sell, and differences in judgment and assumptions could affect the determination of fair value and any resulting impairment write-down.

Intangible assets with a definite life are amortized to income on either a straight-line or an accelerated basis over a period not exceeding 15 years, depending on the nature of the asset. We test definite-life intangible assets for impairment when circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Indefinite-life intangible assets are tested annually for impairment. If any intangible assets are determined to be impaired, we write them down to their recoverable amount, the higher of value in use and fair value less costs to sell, when this is less than the carrying value.

Additional information regarding goodwill and intangible assets is included in Note 11.

### Insurance-Related Liabilities

Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities represent current claims and estimates of future insurance policy benefit liabilities. Liabilities for life insurance contracts are determined using the Canadian Asset Liability Method, which incorporates best-estimate assumptions for mortality, morbidity, policy lapses, surrenders, future investment yields, policy dividends, administration costs and margins for adverse deviation. These assumptions are reviewed at least annually and updated to reflect actual experience and market conditions. The most significant impact on the valuation of a liability would result from a change in the assumption for future investment yields.

Additional information regarding insurance-related liabilities is included in Note 14.

#### **Provisions**

A provision, including provisions for legal proceedings and restructuring charges, is recognized if, as a result of a past event, the bank has a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. A provision is recorded at the best estimate of the amount required to settle an obligation as at the balance sheet date, taking into account the risks and uncertainties associated with the obligation. Management and external experts are involved in estimating any provision, as necessary. The actual costs of settling some obligations may be substantially higher or lower than the amounts of the provisions.

Additional information regarding provisions is included in Note 24.

### Transfer of Financial Assets

We enter into transactions in which we transfer financial assets, typically mortgage loans, mortgage-backed securities and credit card loans, to a structured entity or third party to obtain alternate sources of funding or as part of our trading activities. We assess whether substantially all of the risks and rewards of, or control over, the assets have been transferred in order to determine whether they qualify for derecognition. Where we continue to be exposed to substantially all of the repayment, interest rate and/or credit risk associated with the securitized assets, they do not qualify for derecognition. We continue to recognize the assets and the related cash proceeds as secured financings in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Additional information regarding transferred financial assets is included in Note 6.

# Consolidation of Structured Entities

Securitization vehicles sponsored by the bank typically have limited decision-making authority. The structure of these vehicles limits the activities they can undertake, the types of assets they can hold and the funding of their activities. We control and consolidate these vehicles when we have the key decision-making powers necessary to obtain the majority of the benefits from their activities.

For certain investments in limited partnerships, we exercise judgment in determining whether we control an entity. Based on an assessment of our interests and rights, we have determined that we do not control certain entities, even though we may have an ownership interest greater than 50%. This may be the case when we are not the general partner in an arrangement and the general partner's rights most significantly affect the returns of the entity. Additionally, we have determined that we control certain entities despite having an ownership interest of less than 50%. This may be the case when we are the general partner in an arrangement and the general partner's rights most significantly affect the returns of the entity.

Additional information regarding SEs is included in Notes 7 and 20.

# Acquisition of Bank of the West - Valuation of Assets and Liabilities

Significant judgments and assumptions were used to determine the fair value of the Bank of the West assets acquired and liabilities assumed, including the loan portfolio, core-deposit and other relationship intangible assets, and fixed maturity deposits.

For loans, the determination of fair value involved estimating the cash flows which are expected to be received on all purchased loans and discounting these back to their present value. We estimated expected cash flows based on models that incorporate management's best estimate of current key assumptions such as default rates, loss severity, timing of prepayments and collateral. In determining the discount rate, we considered various factors, including our cost to raise funds in the current market, the risk premium associated with the loans and the cost to service the portfolios.

For core-deposit intangible assets, fair value was determined using a discounted cash flow approach, comparing the present value of the cost to maintain the acquired deposits to the cost of alternative funding. The present value of the cost to maintain the acquired deposits includes an estimate of future interest costs and operating expenses for the core deposits acquired. Core deposits are those that we considered to be stable, below-market sources of funding. Deposit run-off was estimated using historical attrition data, comparing this to market sources at the date of acquisition.

We calculated the fair value of wealth management and credit card customer relationships acquired based on the excess of estimated future cash inflows (i.e. revenue from the acquired relationships) over the related estimated cash outflows (i.e. operating costs and contributory asset charges) over the estimated life of the customer base.

The determination of the fair value of fixed maturity deposits involved estimating the cash flows to be paid and discounting these back to their present value. The timing and amount of cash flows include significant management judgment regarding the likelihood of early redemption and the timing of withdrawal by the customer. Discount rates were based on the prevailing rates we were paying on similar deposits at the date of acquisition.

The fair value of all other assets and liabilities, including real estate properties, was calculated using market data where possible, as well as management judgment, to determine the price that would be obtained in an arms-length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties. Additional information regarding our accounting for the acquisition is included in Notes 4 and 10.

# **Future Changes in IFRS and Accounting Policies**

### IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts

In May 2017, the IASB issued IFRS 17 *Insurance Contracts* (IFRS 17), which provides a comprehensive approach to accounting for all types of insurance contracts and will replace existing IFRS 4 *Insurance Contracts* (IFRS 4). The standard was subsequently amended in June 2020 with additional narrow-scope amendments in December 2021. IFRS 17 will be effective for our fiscal year beginning November 1, 2023. We established an enterprise-wide project in order to meet the requirements of IFRS 17.

IFRS 17 will change the fundamental principles used to recognize and measure insurance contracts, including life insurance contracts, reinsurance contracts held and investment contracts with discretionary participation features.

Key differences from IFRS 4 are as follows:

IFRS 17 requires us to measure groups of contracts based on our estimates of the present value of future cash flows that are expected to arise as we fulfill the contracts, an explicit risk adjustment for insurance-specific risk and a contractual service margin (CSM) that represents unearned profits. The CSM component of the insurance contract liability will be amortized into income as services/insurance coverage is provided. For groups of onerous contracts that are expected to experience losses, we are required to record these losses in income immediately. Under IFRS 4, there is no similar grouping requirement and gains/losses on new business are recognized in income immediately.

The discount rate we use under IFRS 4 is connected to the net yield of the assets held to support insurance contract liabilities. Under IFRS 17, the rate used to discount our insurance contract liabilities will reflect the characteristics of those insurance contract liabilities. We have elected the accounting policy choice under IFRS 17 to recognize changes in the discount rate and financial assumptions on insurance contract liabilities, through the Consolidated Statement of Income.

On transition, we are required to apply a full retrospective approach where we restate prior periods as if we had always applied IFRS 17, unless impracticable, in which case we will apply either the modified retrospective approach where we apply specific modifications to the full retrospective approach, or the fair value approach where we determine a fair value for the CSM by taking the difference between discounted fulfilment cash flows and risk adjustment using market participant assumptions versus using our own IFRS 17 assumptions. We have completed our assessment of IFRS 17 and will apply the full retrospective approach to our creditor business and the fair value approach to all other products written prior to November 1, 2022.

The estimated impact of adopting IFRS 17 as at November 1, 2022 is an increase in assets of approximately \$1,050 million, an increase in liabilities of approximately \$2,090 million and a decrease in shareholders' equity of approximately \$1,435 million (\$1,040 million after-tax). The CSM will qualify as Tier 1 Capital.

# IAS 40 Investment Property

On transition to IFRS 17, we plan to voluntarily change our accounting policy for the measurement of investment properties, recorded in insurance-related assets in other assets in our Consolidated Balance Sheet, from cost to fair value in order to better align returns on our investment properties with gains and losses from our insurance business. IAS 40 *Investment Property* permits either measurement approach. We will apply the change retrospectively, as if we had always accounted for investment properties at fair value. This change is expected to increase assets by approximately \$135 million and increase shareholders' equity by approximately \$185 million (\$135 million after-tax) as at November 1, 2022.

The impact of these combined changes on our Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) Ratio is not expected to be material.

#### IAS 12 Income Taxes

In May 2021, the IASB issued an amendment to IAS 12 *Income Taxes* (IAS 12), which will be effective for our fiscal year beginning November 1, 2023. The amendment narrows the IAS 12 exemption to exclude transactions that give rise to equal and offsetting temporary differences (e.g. leases and asset retirement obligations). Upon adoption of the amendment, we will record separate deferred tax assets and liabilities related to the assets and liabilities that give rise to these temporary differences. There will be no impact on our Consolidated Balance Sheet, as the balances are eligible for offset when levied by the same tax authority. This change will impact note disclosure only.

In May 2023, the IASB issued an additional amendment to IAS 12. The amendment addresses concerns around accounting for the global minimum top-up tax as outlined in the two-pillar plan for international tax reform developed by members of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development/G20 Inclusive Framework on Base Erosion and Profit Shifting. The objective of the tax reform is to ensure that large multinational groups are subject to a minimum tax rate of 15% on income earned in each jurisdiction that they carry on business. We will be impacted by the tax reform once the Canadian federal government, or a foreign government of a country in which we operate, passes into law the global minimum tax. The amendment to IAS 12 includes temporary mandatory relief from recognizing and disclosing deferred taxes for the top-up tax, that will be applicable once the measures are substantively enacted.

# Note 2: Cash and Interest Bearing Deposits with Banks

# Cash and Cash Equivalents

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Cash and deposits with banks (1)	75,528	85,234
Cheques and other items in transit, net	2,406	2,232
Total cash and cash equivalents	77,934	87,466

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes deposits with the Bank of Canada, the U.S. Federal Reserve and other central banks.

### Cheques and Other Items in Transit, Net

Cheques and other items in transit are recorded at cost and represent the net position of the uncleared cheques and other items in transit between us and other banks.

### Cash Restrictions

We are required to maintain reserves or minimum balances with certain central banks, regulatory bodies and counterparties, totalling \$125 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$87 million as at October 31, 2022).

# **Interest Bearing Deposits with Banks**

Deposits with banks are recorded at amortized cost and include acceptances we have purchased that were issued by other banks. Interest income earned on these deposits is recorded on an accrual basis.

# Note 3: Securities

Securities are divided into six types, each with a different purpose and accounting treatment. The types of securities we hold are as follows:

**Trading securities** are securities purchased for resale over a short period of time. Trading securities are recorded at FVTPL. Transaction costs and changes in fair value are recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Income in trading revenues (losses).

**Fair value through profit or loss securities** are measured at fair value, with changes in fair value and related transaction costs recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Income in securities gains, other than trading, except as noted below. This category includes the following:

#### Securities Designated at FVTPL

In order to qualify for this designation, the security must have a reliably measurable fair value, and the designation eliminates or significantly reduces the inconsistent treatment that would otherwise arise from measuring the gains and losses on a different basis. Securities must be designated on initial recognition, and the designation is irrevocable. If these securities were not designated at FVTPL, they would be accounted for at either FVOCI or amortized cost.

We designate certain securities held by our insurance subsidiaries that support our insurance liabilities at FVTPL, since the actuarial calculation of insurance liabilities is based on the fair value of the investments supporting them. This designation aligns the accounting result with the way the portfolio is managed on a fair value basis. The change in fair value of the securities is recorded in non-interest revenue, insurance revenue (loss), and the change in fair value of the liabilities is recorded in insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities. The fair value of these investments of \$9,991 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$9,231 million as at October 31, 2022) is recorded in securities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

### Securities Mandatorily Measured at FVTPL

Securities managed on a fair value basis, but not held for trading, or debt securities with cash flows that do not represent solely payments of principal and interest, and equity securities not held for trading or designated at FVOCI, are classified as FVTPL. The fair value of these investments of \$6,729 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$4,410 million as at October 31, 2022) is recorded in securities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Investments in Low Income Housing Tax Credit (LIHTC) entities are included in this balance as they are classified as FVTPL, with both changes in fair value of the investments and the benefit of tax credits received recorded in non-interest revenue, securities gains, other than trading. The fair value of these investments was \$808 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$244 million as at October 31, 2022).

**Debt securities at FVOCI** are debt securities purchased with the objective of both collecting contractual cash flows and selling the securities. The securities' cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest. These securities may be sold in response to, or in anticipation of, changes in interest rates and any resulting prepayment risk, changes in credit risk, changes in foreign currency risk or changes in funding sources or terms, or in order to meet liquidity needs.

Debt securities measured at FVOCI are initially recorded at fair value plus transaction costs. They are subsequently measured at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income until the security is sold or impaired. Gains and losses on disposal and impairment losses (recoveries) are recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Income in non-interest revenue, securities gains, other than trading. Interest income earned is recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Income in interest, dividend and fee income, securities, using the effective interest method.

**Equity securities at FVOCI** are equity securities for which we have elected to record changes in the fair value of the instrument in other comprehensive income as opposed to FVTPL. Gains or losses recorded on these instruments will never be recognized in profit or loss. Equity securities measured at FVOCI are not subject to an impairment assessment.

**Debt securities at amortized cost** are debt securities purchased with the objective of collecting contractual cash flows, and those cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest. These securities are initially recorded at fair value plus transaction costs and are subsequently measured at amortized cost, using the effective interest method. Impairment losses (recoveries) are recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Income in non-interest revenue, securities gains, other than trading. Interest income earned and amortization of premiums, discounts and transaction costs are recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Income in interest, dividend and fee income, securities.

**Investments in associates and joint ventures** are accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Investments in associates are those in which we exert significant influence over operating and financing decisions; generally companies in which we own between 20% and 50% of the voting shares. Investments in joint ventures are those in which we have joint control. Our share of the net income or loss, including any impairment losses, is recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Income in non-interest revenue, share of profit in associates and joint ventures. Any other comprehensive income amounts are reflected in the relevant sections of our Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

We account for all of our securities transactions using settlement date accounting in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

# **Impairment Review**

Debt securities at amortized cost or FVOCI are assessed for impairment using the ECL model, with the exception of those determined to have low credit risk, where the ACL is measured at a 12-month ECL. A debt security is considered to have low credit risk if it has a low risk of default, and if the borrower has a strong capacity to meet its contractual cash flow obligations in the near term and adverse changes in economic and business conditions in the longer term may, but will not necessarily, reduce the ability of the borrower to fulfill its contractual cash flow obligations.

Debt securities at amortized cost totalling \$116,814 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$106,590 million as at October 31, 2022) are net of allowances for credit losses of \$3 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$3 million as at October 31, 2022).

Debt securities at FVOCI totalling \$62,668 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$43,408 million as at October 31, 2022) are net of allowances for credit losses of \$3 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$3 million as at October 31, 2022).

### Fair Value Measurement

For traded securities, quoted market value is considered to be fair value. Quoted market value is based on bid or ask prices, depending on which is the most appropriate to measure fair value. Where market quotes are not available, we use estimation techniques to determine fair value. Additional information regarding fair value measurement techniques is included in Note 17.

# **Remaining Term to Maturity of Securities**

The following table shows the remaining terms to maturity of securities:

Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Within 1	1 to 3	Term to n	5 to 10	Over 10	No	2023	2
	year	years	years	years	years	maturity	Total	T
rading Securities								
ssued or guaranteed by: Canadian federal government	2,499	2,198	1,675	2,002	2,252	_	10,626	10,
Canadian provincial and municipal governments	1,847	454	296	942	3,491	-	7,030	6,
U.S. federal government U.S. states, municipalities and agencies	2,950 5	7,376 11	2,474 2	4,713 109	2,819 152		20,332 279	16
Other governments	525	822	767	412	49	-	2,575	3
Other governments IHA MBS, U.S. agency MBS and CMO (1)	39	504	667	1,080	21,579	-	23,869	14
orporate debt rading loans	2,193	2,886 57	3,388 228	2,061 165	1,206	_	11,734 450	9
orporate equity	-	-		-	-	47,661	47,661	46
otal trading securities	10,058	14,308	9,497	11,484	31,548	47,661	124,556	108
VTPL Securities sued or quaranteed by:								
Canadian federal government	147	-	-	4	65	-	216	
Canadian provincial and municipal governments	20 7	10	17	119	1,001	_	1,167 2,088	
U.S. federal government Other governments	24	24	_	_	2,081	_	48	
Other governments HA MBS, U.S. agency MBS and CMO (1)	-	-	12	7		-	19	
orporate debt orporate equity	58	287	348	958	5,709	5,822	7,360 5,822	
otal FVTPL securities	256	321	377	1,088	8,856	5,822	16,720	1.
OCI Securities								
sued or guaranteed by: Canadian federal government								
Amortized cost	6,366	2,878	9,325	2,055	-	-	20,624	1.
Fair value	6,367	2,851	8,993	1,936	-	-	20,147	1
Yield (%) Canadian provincial and municipal governments	3.70	2.84	2.59	3.44	-	-	3.05	
Amortized cost	1,328	420	1,165	2,351	17	-	5,281	
Fair value Yield (%)	1,326 3.53	403 2.18	1,119 3.12	2,193 3.28	14 5.04	_	5,055 3.23	
U.S. federal government								
Amortized cost	713 711	636	837 775	3,884 3,641	175 151	_	6,245 5,880	
Fair value Yield (%)	711 5.03	602 3.72	775 2.93	3,641 3.71	151 4.31		5,880 3.77	
U.S. states, municipalities and agencies								
Amortized cost Fair value	565 559	767 735	427 399	2,603 2,517	1,124 1,091		5,486 5,301	
Yield (%)	2.33	2.16	2.61	5.00	5.38	-	4.22	
Other governments	4.124	055	4 704	204			7.064	
Amortized cost Fair value	4,124 4,107	955 938	1,784 1,723	201 201		_	7,064 6,969	
Yield (%)	2.82	3.48	3.54	3.27	-	-	3.11	
HA MBS, U.S. agency MBS and CMO (1) Amortized cost	33	1,009	2,686	2,928	9,765	_	16,421	
Fair value	33	999	2,654	2,776	9,303	_	15,765	
Yield (%)	4.56	4.44	4.02	3.67	5.32	-	4.76	
orporate debt Amortized cost	1,842	507	507	659	123	_	3,638	
Fair value	1,820	489	488	637	117	-	3,551	
Yield (%) orporate equity	6.50	4.21	4.04	4.41	5.76	-	5.43	
Cost	_	-	-	-	-	129	129	
Fair value	-	-			-	160	160	
otal cost or amortized cost	14,971	7,172	16,731	14,681	11,204	129	64,888	4
otal fair value	14,923	7,017	16,151	13,901	10,676	160	62,828	4
eld (%)	3.80	3.22	3.02	3.85	5.32	-	3.80	
nortized Cost Securities (2) sued or guaranteed by:								
Canadian federal government								
Amortized cost Fair value	2,491 2,549	1,985 1,924	400 401	32 31		_	4,908 4,905	
Yield (%)	1.92	1.58	2.47	2.87	-	-	1.83	
Canadian provincial and municipal governments	554	2.216	1.025	909			4.612	
Amortized cost Fair value	554 573	2,216 2,251	1,035 1,025	808 756	_		4,613 4,605	
Yield (%)	2.31	1.90	2.67	2.70	-	-	2.26	
U.S. federal government Amortized cost	2,928	13,919	17,018	20,514	2,499	_	56,878	5
Fair value	2,317	13,198	15,477	17,391	2,680	-	51,063	5
Yield (%)	1.73	1.42	1.34	1.57	2.19	-	1.50	
U.S. states, municipalities and agencies Amortized cost	-	-	-	190	-	_	190	
Fair value	-	-	-	179	-	-	179	
Yield (%) Other governments	-	-	-	4.66	-	-	4.66	
Amortized cost	289	478	181	-	-	-	948	
Fair value Yield (%)	261 1.72	456 1.40	62 3.07	-	-		779 1.82	
HA MBS, U.S. agency MBS and CMO (1)	1.72	1.40	3.07	-	-	-	1.02	
Amortized cost	632	2,500	4,276	1,557	38,625	-	47,590	3
Fair value Yield (%)	618 2.46	2,354 1.46	3,849 1.84	1,318 1.97	32,995 2.80	_	41,134 2.61	2
rporate debt								
Amortized cost Fair value	216 212	645 656	651 469	123 122	52 47	_	1,687 1,506	
Yield (%)	1.70	1.31	2.45	1.77	0.25	_	1.80	
tal carrying value	7,110	21,743	23,561	23,224	41,176	-	116,814	10
tal fair value	6,530	20,839	21,283	19,797	35,722	-	104,171	9
eld (%)	1.90	1.48	1.55	1.66	2.76	_	2.01	
vestments in Associates and Joint Ventures								
orrying value	_	_	_	_	_	1,461	1,461	
otal carrying value of securities	32,347	43,389	49,586	49,697	92,256	55,104	322,379	27
otal by Currency (Canadian \$ equivalent)	34,341	43,307	47,300	47,071	72,230	33,104	322,317	
otal by Currency (Canadian & equivalent) Inadian dollar	17,927	13,079	17,877	10,038	13,331	25,868	98,120	8
				20 504		27,473		17
S. dollar her currencies	10,719 3,701	29,719 591	31,385 324	39,504 155	78,874 51	1,763	217,674 6,585	17

<sup>(1)</sup> These amounts are either supported by insured mortgages or issued by U.S. agencies and government-sponsored enterprises. NHA refers to the National Housing Act, MBS refers to mortgage-backed securities and CMO refers to collateralized mortgage obligations.
(2) The carrying values of securities that are part of fair value hedging relationships are adjusted for related gains (losses) on hedge contracts.
The carrying values of securities that are part of fair value hedging relationships are adjusted for related gains (losses) on hedge contracts.
Yields in the table above are calculated using the cost of the security and the contractual interest rate associated with each security, adjusted for any amortization of premiums and discounts. Tax effects are not taken into consideration. The terms to maturity included in the table above are based on the contractual maturity dates of the securities. Actual maturities could differ, as issuers may have the right to call or prepay obligations.

### **Unrealized Gains and Losses on FVOCI Securities**

The following table summarizes unrealized gains and losses:

(Canadian Ş in millions)				2023				2022
	Cost or amortized cost	Gross unrealized gains	Gross unrealized losses	Fair value	Cost or amortized cost	Gross unrealized gains	Gross unrealized losses	Fair value
Issued or guaranteed by:								
Canadian federal government	20,624	14	491	20,147	12,498	11	208	12,301
Canadian provincial and municipal governments	5,281	2	228	5,055	4,724	6	159	4,571
U.S. federal government	6,245	-	365	5,880	3,403	-	293	3,110
U.S. states, municipalities and agencies	5,486	5	190	5,301	3,863	5	154	3,714
Other governments	7,064	13	108	6,969	6,532	4	125	6,411
NHA MBS, U.S. agency MBS and CMO	16,421	12	668	15,765	9,572	13	317	9,268
Corporate debt	3,638	3	90	3,551	4,203	25	195	4,033
Corporate equity	129	31	-	160	122	31	-	153
Total	64,888	80	2,140	62,828	44,917	95	1,451	43,561

Unrealized gains (losses) may be offset by related (losses) gains on hedge contracts.

## Interest, Dividend and Fee Income

Interest, dividend and fee income has been included in our Consolidated Statement of Income as follows, excluding our share of profit in associates and joint ventures and trading securities. Related income for trading securities is included under trading-related revenue in Note 17.

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
FVTPL securities	66	28
FVOCI securities	2,517	650
Amortized cost securities	3,510	1,295
Total	6,093	1,973

# Non-Interest Revenue

Net gains and losses from securities, excluding gains and losses on trading securities, have been included in our Consolidated Statement of Income as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
FVTPL securities	144	268
FVOCI securities – realized gains (1)	37	14
Impairment loss	-	(1)
Securities gains, other than trading	181	281

<sup>(1)</sup> Gains are net of (losses) on hedge contracts.

Gains and losses on trading securities are included under trading-related revenue in Note 17.

Interest and dividend income and gains (losses) on securities held in our insurance business are recorded in non-interest revenue, insurance revenue (loss), in our Consolidated Statement of Income. These include:

- Interest and dividend income of \$454 million for the year ended October 31, 2023 (\$397 million for the year ended October 31, 2022). Interest income is calculated using the effective interest method;
- Losses on securities designated at FVTPL of \$282 million for the year ended October 31, 2023 (losses of \$1,954 million for the year ended October 31, 2022): and
- Realized gains (losses) on FVOCI securities of \$\sin \text{inil million for the year ended October 31, 2023 (\$\sin \text{inil million for the year ended October 31, 2022).

# Note 4: Loans and Allowance for Credit Losses

# Loans

Loans are initially measured at fair value plus directly attributable costs, and are subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method where the cash flows of those loans represent solely payments of principal and interest; otherwise, the loans are measured at FVTPL. Where the loans are held with the objective of both collecting contractual cash flows and selling the loans, and the cash flows represent solely payments of principal and interest, the loans are measured at FVOCI. The effective interest method allocates interest income over the expected term of the loan by applying the effective interest rate to the carrying amount of the loan. The effective interest rate is defined as the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash receipts through the expected term of the loan to the net carrying amount of the loan. Under the effective interest method, the amount recognized in interest, dividend and fee income, loans, varies over the term of the loan based on the principal outstanding. The treatment of interest income for impaired loans is described below.

# **Purchased Loans**

Purchased loans are initially measured at fair value and identified as either purchased performing loans (those for which timely principal and interest payments continue to be made), or purchased credit impaired (PCI) loans (those for which the timely collection of interest and principal is no longer reasonably assured). These loans are subsequently measured at amortized cost or fair value, depending on the business model.

### Purchased Performing Loans

For loans with fixed terms, the fair value/par value difference, referred to as the fair value mark, is amortized into interest income over the expected life of the loan using the effective interest method. For loans with revolving terms, the fair value mark is amortized into net interest income on a straight-line basis over the contractual term of the loan. As loans are repaid, the remaining unamortized fair value mark related to the loan is recorded in interest income in the period the loan is repaid. All purchased performing loans were initially recorded in Stage 1 for purposes of determining ECLs.

Following our acquisition of Bank of the West on February 1, 2023, we recognized purchased performing loans with a fair value of \$76,068 million. Fair value reflected estimates of expected future credit losses at the acquisition date of \$1,047 million, as well as interest rate premiums or discounts relative to prevailing market rates. Gross contractual receivables amounted to \$78,931 million. As at October 31, 2023, purchased performing loans recorded in our Consolidated Balance Sheet totalled \$68,025 million, including a remaining fair value mark of \$(2,317) million.

## Purchased Credit Impaired Loans

We regularly re-evaluate the amounts we expect to collect on PCI loans. Increases in expected cash flows result in a recovery of the provision for credit losses (PCL) and either a reduction in any previously recorded ACL or, if no ACL exists, an increase in the current carrying value of the purchased loans. Decreases in expected cash flows result in a charge to the PCL and an increase in the ACL. We record interest income using the effective interest method over the effective life of the loan. PCI loans are presented within Stage 3.

On February 1, 2023, we recognized PCI loans with a total fair value of \$415 million, including a fair value mark of \$(168) million.

The following table provides further details of the acquired Bank of the West PCI loans:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	October 31, 2023
Unpaid principal balance (1)	280
Fair value adjustment	(61)
Carrying value	219
Stage 3 allowance	(1)
Carrying value net of related allowance	218

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes loans that were fully written off prior to the acquisition date.

## **Commitments and Letters of Credit Acquired**

As part of our acquisition of Bank of the West, we recorded a liability related to unfunded commitments and letters of credit. The total fair value mark associated with unfunded commitments and letters of credit is amortized into net interest income on a straight-line basis over the contractual term of the acquired commitments. All purchased commitments and letters of credit are included in Stage 1 for purposes of determining ECLs. ECLs are recorded on these commitments in normal course.

On February 1, 2023, we recorded a fair value mark on unfunded commitments and letters of credit of \$(37) million in other liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. As at October 31, 2023, the remaining fair value mark of these commitments was \$(30) million.

## Securities Borrowed or Purchased Under Resale Agreements

Securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements represent the amounts we will receive as a result of our commitment to return or resell securities that we have borrowed or purchased, back to the original lender or seller, on a specified date at a specified price. We account for these instruments as if they were loans.

# **Lending Fees**

Lending Tees primarily arise in P&C and BMO CM. The accounting treatment for lending fees varies depending on the transaction. Certain loan origination, restructuring and renegotiation fees are recorded as interest income over the term of the loan, while other lending fees are taken into income at the time of loan origination. Commitment fees are calculated as a percentage of the facility balance at the end of each period. The fees are recorded as interest income over the term of the loan, unless we believe the loan commitment will not be used. In the latter case, commitment fees are recorded as lending fees earned over the commitment period. Loan syndication fees are payable and included in lending fees at the time the syndication is completed, unless the yield on any loans we retain is less than that of other comparable lenders involved in the financing. In the latter case, an appropriate portion of the syndication fee is recorded as interest income over the term of the loan.

# **Impaired Loans**

We classify a loan as impaired (Stage 3) when one or more loss events have occurred, such as bankruptcy or payment default, or when collection of the full amount of principal and interest is no longer reasonably assured. Loans are in default when the borrower is unlikely to pay its credit obligations in full without recourse by the bank, such as realizing security, or when the borrower's payments are more than a defined number of days past due.

Generally, consumer loans in both Canada and the United States are classified as impaired when payment is contractually 90 days past due, or one year past due for residential mortgages if guaranteed by the Government of Canada. Credit card loans are immediately written off when principal or interest payments are 180 days past due, and are not reported as impaired. In Canada, consumer instalment loans, other personal loans and some small business loans are normally written off when payment is one year past due. In the United States, all consumer loans are generally written off when payment is 180 days past due, except for non-real estate term loans, which are generally written off when payment is 120 days past due. For the purpose of measuring the amount to be written off, the determination of the recoverable amount includes an estimate of future recoveries.

Corporate and commercial loans are classified as impaired when we determine there is no longer reasonable assurance that principal or interest will be collected in their entirety on a timely basis. Generally, we consider corporate and commercial loans to be impaired when payments are 90 days past due. Corporate and commercial loans are written off following a review on an individual loan basis that confirms all reasonable recovery attempts have been exhausted.

Overdrafts are considered to be past due once the customer has breached an advised limit or has been advised of a limit lower than currently outstanding or, in the case of retail overdrafts, has not brought the overdraft down to a \$nil balance within a specified time period.

A loan will be reclassified to performing status when we determine that there is reasonable assurance of full and timely repayment of interest and principal in accordance with the terms and conditions of the loan, and that none of the criteria for classification of the loan as impaired continues to apply.

Once a loan has been identified as impaired, we continue to recognize interest income based on the original effective interest rate on the loan amount net of its related allowance. In the periods following the recognition of impairment, adjustments to the allowance for these loans reflecting the time value of money are recognized as interest income. Interest income on impaired loans of \$161 million was recognized for the year ended October 31, 2023 (\$55 million in 2022).

## **Allowance for Credit Losses**

The ACL recorded in our Consolidated Balance Sheet is maintained at a level that we consider adequate to absorb credit-related losses on our loans and other credit instruments. The ACL amounted to \$4,267 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$2,998 million as at October 31, 2022), of which \$3,807 million (\$2,617 million as at October 31, 2022) was recorded in loans and \$460 million (\$381 million as at October 31, 2022) was recorded in other liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Significant changes in the gross balances, including originations, maturities and repayments in the normal course of operations, impact the ACL. In addition, ECL on the purchased performing loans we acquired in the Bank of the West acquisition was recorded on the acquisition date, consistent with the process we follow for loans that we originate. An initial PCL of \$705 million was recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

## Allowance on Performing Loans

We maintain an allowance in order to cover impairment in the existing portfolio for loans that have not yet been individually identified as impaired. Our approach to establishing and maintaining the allowance on performing loans is based on the requirements of IFRS, considering guidelines issued by OSFI.

Under the IFRS 9 ECL methodology, an allowance is recorded for ECL on financial assets regardless of whether there has been an actual impairment. We recognize an ACL at an amount generally equal to 12-month ECLs, if the credit risk at the reporting date has not increased significantly since initial recognition (Stage 1). We will record ECLs over the remaining life of performing financial assets that are considered to have experienced a significant increase in credit risk (Stage 2).

The determination of a significant increase in credit risk takes into account many different factors and varies by product and risk segment. The bank's methodology for determining a significant increase in credit risk is based on the change in PD between origination and reporting date, assessed using probability-weighted scenarios, as well as certain other criteria, such as 30-day past due and watchlist status.

For each exposure, ECL is a function of PD, exposure at default (EAD) and loss given default (LGD), with the timing of the loss also considered, and is estimated by incorporating forward-looking economic information and using experienced credit judgment to reflect factors not captured in ECL models.

PD represents the likelihood that a loan will not be repaid and will go into default in either a 12-month horizon for Stage 1 or a lifetime horizon for Stage 2. PD for each individual instrument is modelled based on historical data and is estimated based on current market conditions and reasonable and supportable information about future economic conditions.

EAD is modelled based on historical data and represents an estimate of the amount of credit exposure outstanding at the time a default may occur. For off-balance sheet and undrawn amounts, EAD includes an estimate of any further amounts to be drawn at the time of default.

LGD is the amount that may not be recovered in the event of default and is modelled based on historical data and reasonable and supportable information about future economic conditions, where appropriate. LGD takes into consideration the amount and quality of any collateral held.

We consider past events, current market conditions and reasonable and supportable forward-looking information about future economic conditions in determining the amount of expected losses. In assessing information about possible future economic conditions, we utilize multiple economic scenarios, including our base case scenario, which in our view represents the most probable outcome, as well as benign and adverse scenarios, all of which are developed by our Economics group. Key economic variables used in the determination of the ACL reflect the geographic diversity of our portfolios, where appropriate.

In considering the lifetime of a loan, the contractual period of the loan, including prepayment, extension and other options, is generally used. For revolving instruments, such as credit cards, which may not have a defined contractual period, the lifetime is based on historical behaviour.

Our ECL methodology also requires the use of experienced credit judgment to incorporate the estimated impact of factors that are not captured in the modelled ECL results. We applied experienced credit judgment to reflect the continuing impact of the uncertain environment on credit conditions and the economy.

# Allowance on Impaired Loans

We review our loans on an ongoing basis to assess whether any loans should be classified as impaired and whether an allowance or write-off should be recorded (excluding credit card loans, which are written off when principal or interest payments are 180 days past due). The review of individually significant problem loans is conducted at least quarterly by the account managers, each of whom assesses the ultimate collectability and estimated recoveries for a specific loan based on all events and conditions that are relevant to the loan. This assessment is then reviewed and approved by an independent credit officer.

# **Individually Significant Impaired Loans**

To determine the amount we expect to recover from an individually significant impaired loan, we use the value of the estimated future cash flows discounted at the loan's original effective interest rate. The determination of estimated future cash flows of a collateralized impaired loan reflects the expected realization of the underlying security, net of expected costs and any amounts legally required to be paid to the borrower. Security can vary by type of loan and may include cash, securities, real estate properties, accounts receivable, guarantees, inventory or other capital assets.

# **Individually Insignificant Impaired Loans**

Residential mortgages, consumer instalment loans, other personal loans and some small business loans are individually insignificant and may be assessed individually or collectively for losses at the time of impairment, taking into account historical loss experience and expectations of future economic conditions.

Collectively assessed loans are grouped together by similar risk characteristics, such as type of instrument, geographic location, industry, type of collateral and term to maturity.

# **Credit Risk Exposure**

The following table sets out our credit risk exposure for all loans carried at amortized cost, FVOCI or FVTPL as at October 31, 2023 and 2022. Stage 1 includes performing loans carried with up to a 12-month ECL, Stage 2 includes performing loans carried with a lifetime ECL, and Stage 3 includes loans with a lifetime ECL that are credit impaired.

(Canadian \$ in millions)				2023				2022
	Stage 1	Stage 2	<b>Stage 3</b> (1)(7)	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3 (7)	Total
Loans: Residential mortgages								
Exceptionally low	2	-	-	2	7	-	-	7
Very low	85,423	171	-	85,594	94,743	81	-	94,824
Low	51,366	10,820	-	62,186	31,617	3,134	-	34,751
Medium	5,289	5,434	-	10,723	13,474	3,871	-	17,345
High	282	2,015	_	2,297	138	341	-	479
Not rated (2) Impaired	15,906	118	424	16,024 424	1,126	53	- 295	1,179 295
<b>'</b>	450.340							
Gross residential mortgages	158,268	18,558	424	177,250	141,105	7,480	295	148,880
ACL	73	146	5	224	59	66	10	135
Carrying amount	158,195	18,412	419	177,026	141,046	7,414	285	148,745
Loans: Consumer instalment and other personal Exceptionally low	1,545	4	_	1,549	1,792	35	_	1,827
Very low	37,924	180	_	38,104	33,554	83	_	33,637
Low	21,406	1,052	_	22,458	24,369	1,307	_	25,676
Medium	7,971	5,686	_	13,657	13,536	4,633	_	18,169
High	759	2,127	_	2,886	873	1,525	_	2,398
Not rated (2)	24,426	411	_	24,837	4,052	32	_	4,084
Impaired	· -	-	549	549	· -	-	312	312
Gross consumer instalment and other personal	94,031	9,460	549	104,040	78,176	7,615	312	86,103
ACL	208	415	152	775	101	288	102	491
Carrying amount	93,823	9,045	397	103,265	78,075	7,327	210	85,612
Loans: Credit cards (3)								
Exceptionally low	1,605	-	-	1,605	2,920	_	-	2,920
Very low	1,946	1	-	1,947	442	1	-	443
Low	1,884	70	_	1,954	1,569	51	-	1,620
Medium High	3,860 533	890 763	_	4,750 1,296	2,918 316	792 563	_	3,710 879
Not rated (2)	651	91	_	742	90	1	_	91
Impaired	-	-	_	-	-	-	_	-
Gross credit cards	10,479	1,815	-	12,294	8,255	1,408	_	9,663
ACL	134	267	-	401	69	207	_	276
Carrying amount	10,345	1,548	-	11,893	8,186	1,201	-	9,387
Loans: Business and government (4)								
Acceptable	202 724	3.004		204 447	107.245	. 7.5		104.010
Investment grade	202,731	3,886	_	206,617	187,245	6,765	-	194,010
Sub-investment grade Watchlist	126,350 1,078	26,260 11,520	_	152,610 12,598	98,451 -	22,390 6,310	_	120,841 6,310
Impaired	-	- 11,320	2,987	2,987	_	0,510	1,384	1,384
Gross business and government	330,159	41,666	2,987	374,812	285,696	35,465	1,384	322,545
ACL	849	1,031	527	2,407	608	675	432	1,715
Carrying amount	329,310	40,635	2,460	372,405	285,088	34,790	952	320,830
Total gross loans and acceptances	592,937	71,499	3,960	668,396	513,232	51,968	1,991	567,191
Total net loans and acceptances	591,673	69,640	3,276	664,589	512,395	50,732	1,447	564,574
Commitments and financial guarantee contracts Acceptable								
Investment grade	195,149	1,721	=	196,870	182,153	5,134	_	187,287
Sub-investment grade	54,148	14,158	_	68,306	45,920	14,047	_	59,967
Watchlist	254	4,137	_	4,391	43,920	2,176	_	2,178
Impaired	-	-	687	687	-	_,	292	292
Gross commitments and financial guarantee contracts	249,551	20,016	687	270,254	228,075	21,357	292	249,724
ACL	260	189	11	460	194	174	13	381
Carrying amount (5)(6)	249,291	19,827	676	269,794	227,881	21,183	279	249,343
	•				•			

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes Bank of the West PCI loans. As at October 31, 2023, PCI loan gross carrying amounts were \$34 million in residential mortgages, \$48 million in consumer instalment and other personal loans and \$137 million in business and government loans.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes purchased portfolios and certain cases where an internal risk rating is not assigned. Alternative credit risk assessments, rating methodologies, policies and tools are used to manage credit risk for these portfolios.

<sup>(3)</sup> Credit card loans are immediately written off when principal or interest payments are 180 days past due, and as a result are not reported as impaired in Stage 3.

<sup>(4)</sup> Includes customers' liability under acceptances.

<sup>(5)</sup> Represents the total contractual amounts of undrawn credit facilities and other off-balance sheet exposures, excluding personal lines of credit and credit cards that are unconditionally cancellable at

<sup>(6)</sup> Certain commercial borrower commitments are conditional and may include recourse to counterparties.

<sup>(7) 93%</sup> of Stage 3 loans were either fully or partially collateralized as at October 31, 2023 (92% as at October 31, 2022).

The following table shows the continuity in the loss allowance, by product type, for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022. Transfers represent the amount of ECL that moved between stages during the year, for example, moving from a 12-month (Stage 1) to a lifetime (Stage 2) ECL measurement basis. Net remeasurement represents the ECL impact due to transfers between stages, as well as changes in economic forecasts and credit quality. Model changes include new calculation models or methodologies.

(Canadian \$ in millions)				2023				2022
	Stage 1	Stage 2	<b>Stage 3</b> (1)	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	Total
Loans: Residential mortgages								
Balance as at beginning of year	59	67	16	142	46	40	19	105
Transfer to Stage 1	92	(92)	-	-	39	(37)	(2)	-
Transfer to Stage 2 Transfer to Stage 3	(18) (1)	27 (12)	(9) 13	_	(4)	10 (7)	(6) 7	_
Net remeasurement of loss allowance	(1) (94)	106	15	27	(52)	61	8	17
Loan originations	26	-	-	26	34	-	-	34
Loan purchases	31	-	-	31	_	-	-	-
Derecognitions and maturities	(4)	(9)	-	(13)	(5)	(7)	-	(12)
Model changes	(19)	63		44	2	5	-	7
Total PCL (2)	13	83	19	115	14	25	7	46
Write-offs (3)	-	-	(1 <u>0</u> )	(10)	-	-	(5)	(5)
Recoveries of previous write-offs Foreign exchange and other	1	1	7 (22)	7 (20)	(1)	- 2	7 (12)	7 (11)
				(20)			- ' '	
Balance as at end of year	73	151	10	234	59	67	16	142
Loans: Consumer instalment and other personal	111	204	103	F17	170	257	01	F7.6
Balance as at beginning of year Transfer to Stage 1	111 265	304 (254)	102 (11)	517 -	128 230	357 (221)	91 (9)	576
Transfer to Stage 2	(52)	93	(41)	_	(41)	71	(30)	_
Transfer to Stage 3	(18)	(104)	122	_	(5)	(82)	87	_
Net remeasurement of loss allowance	(264)	438	309	483	(263)	226	103	66
Loan originations	` 58 <sup>´</sup>	6	-	64	92	-	_	92
Loan purchases	179	-	-	179	-	-	_	-
Derecognitions and maturities Model changes	(34) (26)	(43) (8)	_	(77) (34)	(22) (9)	(39) (13)	-	(61) (22)
Total PCL (2)	108	128	379	615	(18)	(58)	151	75
Write-offs (3)	-	120	(371)	(371)	(10)	(38)	(205)	(205)
Recoveries of previous write-offs	_	_	74	74	_	_	80	80
Foreign exchange and other	1	2	(32)	(29)	1	5	(15)	(9)
Balance as at end of year	220	434	152	806	111	304	102	517
Loans: Credit cards								
Balance as at beginning of year	115	250	-	365	114	245	-	359
Transfer to Stage 1	172	(172)	-	-	149	(149)	-	-
Transfer to Stage 2	(45)	45	-	-	(34)	34	-	-
Transfer to Stage 3	(3)	(147)	150	-	(2)	(114)	116	- 154
Net remeasurement of loss allowance Loan originations	(146) 77	366 1	216	436 78	(156) 54	236	74 -	154 54
Loan purchases	25		_	76 25	54	_	_	54 -
Derecognitions and maturities	(7)	(36)	_	(43)	(5)	(23)	_	(28)
Model changes	-	-	-	-	(6)	18	-	12
Total PCL (2)	73	57	366	496	-	2	190	192
Write-offs (3)	-	-	(436)	(436)	-	-	(249)	(249)
Recoveries of previous write-offs	-	-	103	103	-	-	78	78
Foreign exchange and other	-	1	(33)	(32)	1	3	(19)	(15)
Balance as at end of year	188	308	-	496	115	250	-	365
Loans: Business and government					4.45			4.040
Balance as at beginning of year	746	789	439	1,974	662	855	401	1,918
Transfer to Stage 1 Transfer to Stage 2	306 (173)	(291) 236	(15) (63)	_	313 (166)	(267) 243	(46) (77)	_
Transfer to Stage 2	(25)	(161)	186		(100)	(52)	53	_
Net remeasurement of loss allowance	(446)	735	308	597	(437)	127	224	(86)
Loan originations	276	4	_	280	488	-		488
Loan purchases	470	-	-	470	-	-	-	-
Derecognitions and maturities	(126)	(193)	-	(319)	(223)	(168)	-	(391)
Model changes	(17)	(51)		(68)	19	(32)	-	(13)
Total PCL (2)	265	279	416	960	(7)	(149)	154	(2)
Write-offs (3)	-	-	(372)	(372)	-	-	(153)	(153)
Recoveries of previous write-offs Foreign exchange and other	32	- 87	81 (31)	81 88	- 91	83	50 (13)	50 161
Balance as at end of year	1,043	1,155	533	2,731	746	789	439	1,974
Total as at end of year	1,524	2,048	695	4,267	1,031	1,410	557	2,998
Comprised of: Loans	1,324	1,859	684	3,807	837	1,236	544	2,617
Other credit instruments (4)	1,264 260	189	684 11	3,807 460	837 194	1,236	13	381
					.,,			

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes changes in allowance for PCI loans of \$1 million for the year ended October 31, 2023. The total amount of ECLs at initial recognition on PCI loans was \$79 million.

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes PCL on other assets of \$(8) million for the year ended October 31, 2023 (\$2 million for the year ended October 31, 2022).

<sup>(3)</sup> Generally, we continue to seek recovery on amounts that were written off during the year, unless the loan is sold, we no longer have the right to collect or we have exhausted all reasonable efforts to collect.

<sup>(4)</sup> Other credit instruments, including off-balance sheet items, are recorded in other liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Loans and ACL by geographic region as at October 31, 2023 and 2022 are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)				2023				2022
	Gross amount	ACL on impaired loans (2)	ACL on performing loans (3)	Net amount	Gross amount	ACL on impaired loans (2)	ACL on performing loans (3)	Net amount
By geographic region (1)								
Canada	365,268	457	1,272	363,539	342,430	363	1,102	340,965
United States	283,355	227	1,833	281,295	200,439	176	959	199,304
Other countries	11,662	-	18	11,644	11,087	5	12	11,070
Total	660,285	684	3,123	656,478	553,956	544	2,073	551,339

- (1) Geographic region is based upon the country of ultimate risk.
- (2) Excludes ACL on impaired loans of \$11 million for other credit instruments, which is included in other liabilities (\$13 million as at October 31, 2022).
- (3) Excludes ACL on performing loans of \$449 million for other credit instruments, which is included in other liabilities (\$368 million as at October 31, 2022).

Impaired (Stage 3) loans, including the related allowances, as at October 31, 2023 and 2022 are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)			2023			2022
	Gross impaired amount	ACL on impaired loans (3)	Net impaired amount	Gross impaired amount	ACL on impaired loans (3)	Net impaired amount
Residential mortgages	424	5	419	295	10	285
Consumer instalment and other personal	549	152	397	312	102	210
Business and government (1)	2,987	527	2,460	1,384	432	952
Total	3,960	684	3,276	1,991	544	1,447
By geographic region (2)						
Canada	1,629	457	1,172	1,158	363	795
United States	2,331	227	2,104	820	176	644
Other countries	-	-	-	13	5	8
Total	3,960	684	3,276	1,991	544	1,447

- (1) Includes customers' liability under acceptances.
- (2) Geographic region is based upon the country of ultimate risk.
- (3) Excludes ACL on impaired loans of \$11 million for other credit instruments, which is included in other liabilities (\$13 million as at October 31, 2022).

## Loans Past Due Not Impaired

Loans that are past due but not classified as impaired are loans for which customers have failed to make payments when contractually due but for which we expect the full amount of principal and interest payments to be collected, or loans that are held at fair value. The following table presents loans that are past due but not classified as impaired as at October 31, 2023 and 2022. Loans for which payment is less than 30 days past due have been excluded, as they are not generally representative of the borrowers' ability to meet their payment obligations.

(Canadian \$ in millions)			2023			2022
	30 to 89 days	90 days or more (1)	Total	30 to 89 days	90 days or more (1)	Total
Residential mortgages	707	9	716	411	19	430
Credit card, consumer instalment and other personal	1,003	129	1,132	392	84	476
Business and government	826	18	844	198	38	236
Total	2,536	156	2,692	1,001	141	1,142

(1) Fully secured loans with amounts between 90 and 180 days past due that we have not classified as impaired totalled \$10 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$43 million as at October 31, 2022).

# **ECL Sensitivity and Key Economic Variables**

The allowance for performing loans is sensitive to changes in both economic forecasts and the probability weight assigned to each forecast scenario. Many of the factors have a high degree of interdependency, although there is no single factor to which loan impairment allowances as a whole are sensitive.

As at October 31, 2023, our benign scenario involves a materially stronger economic environment than the base case forecast with a considerably lower unemployment rate.

As at October 31, 2023, our base case scenario depicts a period of economic stagnation in the near term, largely in response to higher interest rates and tighter lending conditions, and a moderate economic recovery over the medium term as inflation is expected to ease and lead to lower interest rates in the second half of 2024. Our base case economic forecast as at October 31, 2022 depicted a slightly weaker economic environment in the projection period.

If we assumed a 100% base case economic forecast and included the impact of loan migration by restaging, with other assumptions held constant including the application of experienced credit judgment, the allowance for performing loans would be approximately \$2,625 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$1,900 million as at October 31, 2022) compared to the reported allowance for performing loans of \$3,572 million (\$2,441 million as at October 31, 2022).

As at October 31, 2023, our adverse scenario depicts a sizeable contraction in the Canadian and U.S. economy in the near term followed by a moderate recovery over the medium term. The adverse case as at October 31, 2022 depicted a broadly similar economic environment over the projection period. If we assumed a 100% adverse economic forecast and included the impact of loan migration by restaging, with other assumptions held constant including the application of experienced credit judgment, the allowance for performing loans would be approximately \$6,025 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$3,250 million as at October 31, 2022) compared to the reported allowance for performing loans of \$3,572 million (\$2,441 million as at October 31, 2022).

Actual results in a recession will differ, as our loan portfolio will change through time due to migration, growth, risk mitigation actions and other factors. In addition, our allowance will reflect the three economic scenarios used in assessing the allowance, with weightings attached to adverse and benign scenarios often unequally weighted, and the weightings will change through time.

The following table shows the key economic variables used to estimate the allowance on performing loans forecast over the next 12 months or lifetime measurement period. While the values disclosed below are national variables, we use regional variables in the underlying models and consider factors impacting particular industries where appropriate.

	As at October 31, 2023						As at October 31, 2022					
All figures are average annual values	Benig	Benign scenario Base scen		scenario	nario Adverse scenario		Benign	Benign scenario Base s		scenario Advers		e scenario
	First 12 months	Remaining horizon (1)	First 12 months		First 12 months	Remaining horizon (1)	First 12 months	Remaining horizon (1)	First 12 months	Remaining horizon (1)	First 12 months	Remaining horizon (1)
Real GDP growth rates (2)												
Canada	3.2%	2.6%	0.4%	1.9%	(3.9)%	1.2%	3.7%	2.2%	1.5%	1.1%	(2.3)%	0.4%
United States	4.1%	2.5%	1.4%	2.0%	(3.5)%	1.4%	2.4%	2.1%	0.2%	1.3%	(3.3)%	0.6%
Corporate BBB 10-year spread												
Canada	1.7%	1.8%	2.4%	2.0%	4.2%	3.5%	1.9%	1.9%	2.4%	2.2%	3.7%	3.9%
United States	1.4%	1.7%	2.2%	2.1%	4.6%	3.5%	1.8%	1.9%	2.2%	2.2%	4.2%	3.9%
Unemployment rates												
Canada	4.2%	3.7%	5.9%	5.7%	9.3%	10.1%	4.3%	3.6%	5.9%	6.5%	8.0%	9.9%
United States	2.9%	2.5%	4.2%	4.1%	7.5%	8.3%	3.2%	2.6%	4.2%	4.8%	6.5%	8.4%
Housing Price Index (2)												
Canada (3)	9.9%	6.9%	5.5%	4.5%	(20.2)%	(5.0)%	(6.7)%	2.1%	(10.0)%	(1.0)%	(13.6)%	(8.0)%
United States (4)	2.7%	3.7%	(0.5)%	2.3%	(19.2)%	(4.3)%	1.6%	(0.7)%	(0.9)%	(2.6)%	(7.5)%	(8.4)%

- (1) The remaining forecast period is two years.
- (2) Real gross domestic product (GDP) and housing price index are averages of quarterly year-over-year growth rates.
- (3) In Canada, we use the Housing Price Index Benchmark Composite.
- (4) In the United States, we use the National Case-Shiller House Price Index.

The ECL approach requires the recognition of credit losses generally based on 12 months of expected losses for performing loans (Stage 1) and the recognition of lifetime expected losses on performing loans that have experienced a significant increase in credit risk since origination (Stage 2). Under our current probability-weighted scenarios, if all our performing loans were in Stage 1, our models would generate an allowance for performing loans of approximately \$2,800 million (\$1,850 million as at October 31, 2022) compared to the reported allowance for performing loans of \$3,572 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$2,441 million as at October 31, 2022).

# Renegotiated Loans

From time to time we modify the contractual terms of a loan due to the poor financial condition of the borrower. Modifications may include reductions in interest rates, maturity date extensions, payment holidays or payment forgiveness. We assess renegotiated loans for impairment in line with our existing policies for impairment. When an impaired loan is renegotiated, it will return to performing status when none of the criteria for classification as impaired continue to apply and the borrower has demonstrated good payment behaviour on the restructured terms over a period of time.

The carrying value of loans with lifetime ACL modified during the year ended October 31, 2023 was \$1,005 million (\$91 million in 2022). As at October 31, 2023, \$26 million (\$13 million as at October 31, 2022) of loans previously modified saw their loss allowance during the year change from lifetime to 12-month ECL.

# **Foreclosed Assets**

Property or other assets that we receive from borrowers to satisfy their loan commitments are classified as either held for own use or held-for-sale according to management's intention, recorded initially at fair value for assets held for own use and at the lower of carrying value or fair value less costs to sell for any assets held-for-sale. Assets held for own use are subsequently accounted for in accordance with the relevant asset classification and assets held-for-sale are assessed for impairment.

During the year ended October 31, 2023, we foreclosed on impaired loans and received \$35 million of real estate properties that we classified as held-for-sale (\$24 million in 2022). As at October 31, 2023, real estate properties held-for-sale totalled \$18 million (\$13 million as at October 31, 2022). These properties are disposed of when considered appropriate.

#### Collateral

Collateral is used to manage credit risk related to securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements, residential mortgages, consumer instalment and other personal loans, and business and government loans. Additional information on our collateral requirements is included in Notes 14 and 24, as well as in the blue-tinted font in the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section of Management's Discussion and Analysis within this report.

# Note 5: Risk Management

We have an enterprise-wide approach to the identification, assessment, management (including mitigation), monitoring and reporting of risks faced across our organization. The key risks related to our financial instruments are classified as credit and counterparty, market, and liquidity and funding risk. The economic headwinds, including rising interest rates and inflation, impact certain risks as outlined in the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section of our Management's Discussion and Analysis, and where those risks are related to financial instruments, they have been included in the blue-tinted font as referenced below.

# **Credit and Counterparty Risk**

Credit and counterparty risk is the potential for loss due to the failure of a borrower, endorser, guarantor or counterparty to repay a loan or honour another predetermined financial obligation. Credit risk arises predominantly with respect to loans, over-the-counter and centrally cleared derivatives and other credit instruments. This is the most significant measurable risk that we face.

Our risk management practices and key measures are disclosed in the blue-tinted font in the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section of Management's Discussion and Analysis within this report. Additional information on credit risk related to loans and derivatives is included in Notes 4 and 8, respectively.

### **Market Risk**

Market risk is the potential for adverse changes in the value of our assets and liabilities resulting from changes in market variables such as interest rates, credit spreads, foreign exchange rates, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities, and includes the risk of credit migration and default in our trading book. We incur market risk in our trading and underwriting activities, as well as in our structural banking activities.

Our market risk management practices and key measures are disclosed in the blue-tinted font in the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section of Management's Discussion and Analysis within this report.

# Liquidity and Funding Risk

Liquidity and funding risk is the potential for loss if we are unable to meet our financial commitments in a timely manner at reasonable prices as they become due. It is our policy to ensure that sufficient liquid assets and funding capacity are available to meet financial commitments, including liabilities to depositors and suppliers, as well as lending, investment and pledging commitments, even in times of stress. Managing liquidity and funding risk is essential to maintaining enterprise soundness and safety, depositor confidence and earnings stability.

Our liquidity and funding risk management practices and key measures are disclosed in the blue-tinted font in the Enterprise-Wide Risk Management section of Management's Discussion and Analysis within this report.

# **Note 6: Transfers of Financial Assets**

# Transfers of Financial Assets that do not Qualify for Derecognition

#### Loan Securitization

We sell Canadian residential mortgages to third-party Canadian securitization programs, including the Canada Mortgage Bond program, and directly to third-party investors under the National Housing Act Mortgage-Backed Securities (NHA MBS) program. We assess whether substantially all of the risks and rewards of, or control over, the loans have been transferred in order to determine whether they qualify for derecognition. Under these programs, we are entitled to payment over time of the excess of the sum of interest and fees collected from customers, in connection with the mortgages that were sold, over the yield paid to investors, less credit losses and other costs. We also act as counterparty in interest rate swap agreements, where we pay the interest due to Canada Mortgage Bond holders and receive the interest on the underlying mortgages, which are converted into MBS through the NHA MBS program and sold to Canada Housing Trust.

For some of these sales, we continue to be exposed to substantially all the prepayment, interest rate and credit risk associated with the securitized mortgages, so they did not qualify for derecognition. We continue to recognize the mortgages in our Consolidated Balance Sheet and the related cash proceeds are recognized as secured financing as part of securitization and structured entities' liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. The interest and fees collected, net of the yield paid to investors, are recorded in net interest income using the effective interest method over the term of the securitization. Credit losses associated with the mortgages are recorded in the PCL. During the year ended October 31, 2023, we sold \$4,950 million of mortgages to these programs (\$5,495 million in 2022).

# Securities Lent or Sold Under Repurchase Agreements

Securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements represent short-term funding transactions in which we sell securities that we own and simultaneously commit to repurchase the same securities at a specified price on a specified date in the future. We retain substantially all the risks and rewards associated with the securities and we continue to recognize them in our Consolidated Balance Sheet, with the obligation to repurchase these securities recorded as secured borrowing transactions at the amount owing. The carrying value of these securities approximates the carrying value of the associated liabilities due to their short-term nature. As at October 31, 2023, the carrying values of securities lent and securities sold under repurchase agreements were \$13,559 million and \$92,549 million, respectively (\$13,473 million and \$90,490 million, respectively, as at October 31, 2022). The interest expense related to these liabilities is recorded on an accrual basis in interest expense, other liabilities, in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

The following table presents the carrying values and fair values of transferred assets that did not qualify for derecognition and the associated liabilities relating to loan securitizations:

(Canadian \$ in millions)		2023		2022
	Carrying value (1)	Fair value	Carrying value (1)	Fair value
Assets				
Trading securities (2)	277	-	1,062	-
Residential mortgages	7,317	-	7,503	-
Other related assets (3)	8,430	-	10,012	_
Total	16,024	15,266	18,577	17,764
Associated liabilities (4)	14,937	14,244	17,471	16,846

- (1) Carrying value of loans is net of allowance for credit losses, where applicable
- (2) Trading securities represent CMO issued by third-party sponsored vehicles, where we do not substantially transfer all the risks and rewards of ownership to third-party investors.
- (3) Other related assets represent payments received on account of mortgages pledged under securitization programs that have not yet been applied against the associated liabilities. The payments received are held in permitted instruments on behalf of the investors in the securitization vehicles until principal payments are required to be made on the associated liabilities. In order to compare all assets supporting the associated liabilities, this amount is added to the carrying value of the securitized assets in the table above.
- (4) Associated liabilities are recognized in securitization and structured entities' liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

# Continuing Involvement in Transferred Financial Assets that Qualify for Derecognition

We retain the mortgage servicing rights, representing our continuing involvement, for certain mortgage loans purchased or originated in the United States that have been sold and derecognized. During the year ended October 31, 2023, we sold and derecognized \$364 million of these loans (\$556 million in 2022) and recognized a gain of \$10 million (\$17 million in 2022) in non-interest revenue, other. As at October 31, 2023, the carrying value of the mortgage servicing rights was \$94 million (\$39 million as at October 31, 2022) and the fair value was \$120 million (\$54 million as at October 31, 2022).

We retain residual interests, representing our continuing involvement, for certain commercial mortgage loans purchased or originated in the United States that have been sold and derecognized. During the year ended October 31, 2023, we sold and derecognized \$1,302 million of these loans (\$4,014 million in 2022) and recognized a gain of \$28 million upon transfer (\$7 million in 2022). The carrying values of our retained interests classified as debt securities at amortized cost and loans carried at amortized cost were \$8 million and \$38 million, respectively, as at October 31, 2023 (\$8 million and \$37 million, respectively, as at October 31, 2022). Fair value was equal to carrying value on these dates.

In addition, we hold U.S. government agency CMO issued by third-party sponsored vehicles, which we may further securitize by packaging them into new CMO prior to selling to third-party investors. If we have not substantially transferred all of the risks and rewards of ownership to third-party investors, we continue to recognize these CMO and the related cash proceeds as secured financing in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. During the year, we sold CMO that qualified for derecognition, where retained interests represent our continuing involvement and are managed as part of larger portfolios held for trading, liquidity or hedging purposes. Where we sold these CMO, associated gains and losses are recognized in non-interest revenue, trading revenues (losses). As at October 31, 2023, the fair value of our retained interests in these CMO was \$9 million, classified as trading securities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet (\$10 million as at October 31, 2022). Refer to Note 3 for further information.

As noted above, we sell Canadian residential mortgages to third-party Canadian securitization programs, including the Canada Mortgage Bond program, and directly to third-party investors under the NHA MBS program. Some of these sales qualified for derecognition as we have transferred substantially all of the risks and rewards associated with the securitized mortgages. During the year ended October 31, 2023, we sold and derecognized \$1,186 million of these loans (\$67 million in 2022) and recognized a gain of \$53 million (\$3 million in 2022) in non-interest revenue, other. We retain some residual interests associated with the loans, representing our continuing involvement. The carrying value of our retained interests, classified as loans carried at fair value, was \$56 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$3 million as at October 31, 2022).

# **Note 7: Structured Entities**

We enter into certain transactions in the ordinary course of business which involve the establishment of SEs to facilitate or secure customer transactions and to obtain alternate sources of funding. We are required to consolidate a SE if we control the entity. We control a SE when we have power over the SE, exposure to variable returns as a result of our involvement, and the ability to exercise power to affect the amount of our returns.

In assessing whether we control a SE, we consider the entire arrangement to determine the purpose and design of the SE, the nature of any rights held through contractual arrangements, and whether we are acting as principal or agent.

We perform a reassessment of consolidation if facts and circumstances indicate that there have been changes to one or more of the elements of control over the SE. If the reassessment determines that we no longer control the SE, we will derecognize the related assets (including goodwill), liabilities and non-controlling interest at their carrying amounts and recognize any consideration received or retained interest at fair value, with any difference recognized as a gain or loss in our Consolidated Statement of Income. Information regarding our basis of consolidation is included in Note 1.

# **Consolidated Structured Entities**

Bank Securitization Vehicles

We use securitization vehicles to securitize our Canadian credit card loans, Canadian real estate lines of credit, Canadian auto loans and U.S. equipment loans in order to obtain alternate sources of funding. The structure of these vehicles limits the activities they can undertake and the types of assets they can hold, and the vehicles have limited decision-making authority. The vehicles issue term asset-backed securities (ABS) to fund their activities. We control and consolidate these vehicles, as we have the key decision-making powers necessary to obtain the majority of the benefits of their activities.

The following table presents the carrying values and fair values of assets and liabilities related to these consolidated securitization vehicles:

(Canadian \$ in millions)		2023		2022
	Carrying value (1)	Fair value	Carrying value (1)	Fair value
Assets				
Credit cards	9,506	9,506	8,223	8,223
Consumer instalment and other personal (2)	4,695	4,670	4,769	4,738
Business and government	-	-	125	124
Total	14,201	14,176	13,117	13,085
Associated liabilities (3)	10,376	10,177	9,274	9,072

- (1) Carrying value of loans is net of ACL.
- (2) Includes real estate lines of credit and auto loans.
- (3) Associated liabilities are recognized in securitization and structured entities' liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

# Capital and Funding Vehicles

We sponsor the Trust established in connection with the issuance of \$1,250 million 4.3% Limited Recourse Capital Notes, Series 1 (Series 1 LRCNs), \$750 million 5.625% Limited Recourse Capital Notes, Series 2 (Series 2 LRCNs) and \$1,000 million 7.325% Limited Recourse Capital Notes, Series 3 (Series 3 LRCNs), which holds \$1,250 million of BMO issued Non-Cumulative, 5-Year Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares, Series 48 (Non-Viability Contingent Capital (NVCC)), \$750 million of BMO issued Non-Cumulative, 5-Year Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares, Series 49 (NVCC) and \$1,000 million of BMO issued Non-Cumulative 5-Year Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares, Series 51 (NVCC), issued concurrently with the Series 1, Series 2 and Series 3 LRCNs, respectively. We determined that we control and therefore consolidate this vehicle as we are exposed to its variable returns and have key decision-making powers over its activities. Refer to Note 16 for further information.

We have a funding vehicle, created under the covered bond program, that was established to guarantee payments due to the holders of bonds issued by us. We sell assets to this funding vehicle in exchange for an intercompany loan. Refer to Note 13 for further information on our covered bond deposit liabilities.

We have established a funding vehicle that issues commercial paper to third parties. We pledge collateral to secure the commercial paper in exchange for an intercompany loan. The amount of commercial paper issued by the vehicle totalled \$6,054 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$nil million as at October 31, 2022). Refer to Note 13 for further information on our commercial paper deposit liabilities.

For those vehicles that purchase assets from us or are designed to pass on our credit risk, we have determined that, based on either the rights of the arrangements or through our equity interest, we have significant exposure to the variable returns of the vehicles, and we control and therefore consolidate these vehicles. Additional information related to notes issued by, and assets sold to, these vehicles is provided in Notes 13 and 24, respectively.

#### **Other**

We have other consolidated SEs, created to meet the needs of the bank and its customers. Aside from the exposure resulting from our involvement as a sponsor, we do not have other contractual or non-contractual arrangements that require us to provide financial support to these consolidated SEs.

### **Unconsolidated Structured Entities**

The table below presents amounts related to our interests in unconsolidated SEs:

		2023			2022
Customer securitization vehicles (1)	Capital vehicles	Other securitization vehicles	Customer securitization vehicles (1)	Capital vehicles	Other securitization vehicles
184	5,182	-	68	3,483	-
518	-	3,346	573	-	1,795
23	-	-	119	-	-
1,393	-	-	1,079	-	-
23	-	-	-	-	-
9	-	100	11	-	80
2,150	5,182	3,446	1,850	3,483	1,875
184	5,182	-	68	3,483	-
-	-	-	17	-	-
-	79	-	-	48	-
184	5,261	-	85	3,531	
21,740	1	3,446	20,141	1	1,875
13,936	5,260	30,877	12,364	3,531	11,845
	securitization vehicles (1)  184 518 23 1,393 23 9 2,150  184 184 21,740	securitization vehicles (1)         Capital vehicles           184         5,182           518         -           23         -           1,393         -           23         -           9         -           2,150         5,182           184         5,182           -         -           79         184         5,261           21,740         1	Customer securitization vehicles (1) Capital vehicles (2) Capital vehicles (3) Capital vehicles (4) Capital vehicles (5) Capital vehicles (6) Capital vehicles (7) Capital vehicl	Customer securitization vehicles (1)         Customer securitization vehicles         Customer securitization vehicles         Customer securitization vehicles (1)           184         5,182         -         68           518         -         3,346         573           23         -         -         119           1,393         -         -         1,079           23         -         -         -           9         -         100         11           2,150         5,182         3,446         1,850           184         5,182         -         68           -         -         -         17           -         79         -         -           184         5,261         -         85           21,740         1         3,446         20,141	Customer securitization vehicles (1)         Cupital vehicles         other securitization vehicles (1)         Customer securitization vehicles (1)         Capital vehicles           184         5,182         -         68         3,483           518         -         3,346         573         -           23         -         -         119         -           1,393         -         -         1,079         -           23         -         -         -         -         -           9         -         100         11         -         -           2,150         5,182         3,446         1,850         3,483           -         -         -         68         3,483           -         -         -         68         3,483           -         -         -         -         17         -           -         -         -         -         48           -         -         -         -         48           -         -         -         -         -         48           -         -         -         -         -         -         -         - <td< td=""></td<>

<sup>(1)</sup> Securities held that are issued by our Canadian and U.S. customer securitization vehicles are comprised of asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) and are classified as either trading securities, FVTPL securities or FVOCI securities.

<sup>(2)</sup> Maximum exposure to loss represents securities held, undrawn liquidity facilities, any remaining unfunded committed amounts to the BMO funded vehicle, derivative assets and other assets.

# Customer Securitization Vehicles

We sponsor customer securitization vehicles (also referred to as bank-sponsored multi-seller conduits) that provide our customers with alternate sources of funding through the securitization of their assets. These vehicles provide clients with access to financing either from BMO or in the ABCP markets by allowing them to either sell their assets directly into the vehicle or indirectly by selling an interest in the securitized assets into the vehicle, which then issues ABCP to either investors or BMO to fund the purchases. The sellers remain responsible for servicing the transferred assets and are first to absorb any losses realized on those assets. We are not responsible for servicing or absorbing the first loss and none of the sellers are affiliated with BMO. We earn fees for providing services related to the securitizations, including liquidity, distribution and financial arrangement fees for supporting the ongoing operations of the vehicles. We have determined that we act as agent on behalf of the sellers and therefore do not control these vehicles.

We provide liquidity facilities to the market-funded vehicles, which may require that we provide them with additional financing if certain events occur. The total committed and undrawn amounts under these liquidity facilities, as well as the undrawn amount under the liquidity facility related to BMO funded vehicles, as at October 31, 2023 was \$19,775 million (\$18,359 million as at October 31, 2022). This is included within commitments outlined in Note 24. Our interests in these vehicles as at October 31, 2023 and 2022 have been included in the Unconsolidated Structured Entities table above.

### Capital Vehicles

We also use capital vehicles to pass our credit risk to security holders of the vehicles. In these situations, we are not exposed to significant default or credit risk. Our remaining exposure to variable returns is less than that of the note holders in these vehicles, who are exposed to our default and credit risk. We are not required to consolidate these vehicles.

#### Other Securitization Vehicles

Other securitization vehicles involve holdings in asset-backed securitizations. Where we sponsor SEs that securitize MBS into CMO, we may have interests through our holdings of CMO but we do not consolidate the SEs, as we do not have power to direct their relevant activities. These include government-sponsored agency securities such as U.S. government agency issuances. In determining whether we are a sponsor of a SE, we consider both qualitative and quantitative factors, including the purpose and nature of the entity, and our initial and continuing involvement. Subsequent to the securitization, we sell the CMO to third parties. Our maximum exposure to loss is limited to our on-balance sheet investments in these entities, included in the Unconsolidated Structured Entities table above.

Where the asset-backed instruments in these securitizations are transferred to third parties, but we do not substantially transfer all risks and rewards of ownership to the third-party investors, we continue to recognize the transferred assets with the related cash proceeds recorded as secured financing in our Consolidated Balance Sheet in securitization and structured entities' liabilities. As at October 31, 2023, these transferred assets were carried at fair value totalling \$3,127 million (\$1,385 million as at October 31, 2022), with \$1,781 million (\$323 million as at October 31, 2022) recognized in securitization and structured entities' liabilities, also carried at fair value.

Where the asset-backed instruments in these securitizations are transferred to third parties and qualify for derecognition, we record the related gains or losses in non-interest revenue, trading revenues (losses). We may also retain an interest in the CMO sold, which represents our continuing involvement. As at October 31, 2023, we held retained interests of \$219 million (\$410 million as at October 31, 2022) carried at fair value in our Consolidated Balance Sheet in securities, trading.

During the year ended October 31, 2023, we sold \$11,779 million of MBS to these sponsored securitization vehicles (\$8,342 million in 2022) and divested all interests in the securitized MBS, with any gains and losses recorded in non-interest revenue, trading revenues (losses).

We retain residual interests in certain commercial mortgage loans that have been either purchased or originated in the United States and then sold and derecognized through bank-sponsored SEs, which securitize these loans into MBS. During the year ended October 31, 2023, we sold and derecognized \$1,170 million of these loans (\$2,142 million in 2022) and recognized a gain of \$25 million (\$3 million in 2022). The carrying values of our retained interests classified as loans carried at amortized cost were \$100 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$80 million as at October 31, 2022). Fair value was equal to carrying value on these dates.

### BMO Managed Funds

We have established a number of funds that we also manage. We assess whether or not we control these funds based on the economic interest we have in the funds, including investments in the funds and management fees earned from the funds, and any investors' rights to remove us as investment manager. We consolidate only those funds that we control. Our total interest in unconsolidated BMO managed funds was \$870 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$948 million as at October 31, 2022), with \$181 million included in FVTPL securities and \$689 million included in trading securities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet as at October 31, 2023 (\$185 million and \$763 million, respectively, as at October 31, 2022).

# **Other Structured Entities**

We purchase and hold investments in a variety of third-party SEs, including exchange-traded funds, mutual funds, limited partnerships, investment trusts, LIHTC entities, and government-sponsored ABS vehicles, which are recorded in securities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. We are considered to have an interest in these entities through our holdings and because we may act as a counterparty in certain derivatives contracts. We are not the investment manager or the sponsor of any of these entities. We are generally a passive investor and do not have power over the key decision-making activities of these entities. Our maximum exposure to loss from our investments is limited to the carrying amounts of our investments in these entities and any unutilized commitment we have provided.

## Sponsored Structured Entities

We may be deemed to be the sponsor of a SE if we are involved in its design, legal set-up or marketing. We may also be deemed to be the sponsor of a SE if market participants would reasonably associate the entity with us. Any interests in securitization vehicles we have sponsored are disclosed in the Unconsolidated Structured Entities table above.

# **Financial Support Provided to Structured Entities**

During the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022, we did not provide any financial or non-financial support to any consolidated or unconsolidated SEs when we were not contractually obligated to do so. Furthermore, we have no intention of providing such support in the future.

# **Note 8: Derivative Instruments**

Derivative instruments are financial contracts that derive their value from underlying changes in interest rates, foreign exchange rates or other financial or commodity prices or indices.

Derivative instruments can be either regulated exchange-traded contracts or negotiated over-the-counter contracts. We use these instruments for trading purposes, as well as to manage our exposures, mainly to foreign currency and interest rate fluctuations, as part of our asset/liability management program.

# **Types of Derivatives**

Swaps

Swaps are contractual agreements between two parties to exchange a series of cash flows. The various swap agreements that we enter into are as follows:

- Interest rate swaps counterparties generally exchange fixed and floating rate interest payments based on a notional value in a single currency.
- Cross-currency swaps counterparties exchange fixed rate interest payments and principal amounts in different currencies.
- Cross-currency interest rate swaps counterparties exchange fixed and/or floating rate interest payments and principal amounts in different currencies.
- · Commodity swaps counterparties generally exchange fixed and floating rate payments based on a notional value of a single commodity.
- Equity swaps counterparties exchange the return on an equity security or a group of equity securities for the return based on a fixed or floating interest rate or the return on another equity security or group of equity securities.
- Credit default swaps one counterparty pays the other a fee in exchange for that other counterparty agreeing to make a payment if a credit event occurs, such as bankruptcy or failure to pay.
- Total return swaps one counterparty agrees to pay or receive from the other cash amounts based on changes in the value of a reference asset or
  group of assets, including returns such as interest earned on these assets, in exchange for amounts that are based on prevailing market funding
  rates.

#### Forwards and Futures

Forwards and futures are contractual agreements to either buy or sell a specified amount of a currency, commodity, interest rate-sensitive financial instrument or security at a specified price and date in the future.

Forwards are customized contracts transacted in the over-the-counter market. Futures are transacted in standardized amounts on regulated exchanges and are subject to daily cash margining.

## Options

Options are contractual agreements that convey to the purchaser the right but not the obligation to either buy or sell a specified amount of a currency, commodity, interest rate financial instrument or security at a fixed future date or at any time within a fixed future period.

For options written by us, we receive a premium from the purchaser for accepting market risk.

For options purchased by us, we pay a premium for the right to exercise the option. Since we have no obligation to exercise the option, our primary exposure to risk is the potential credit risk if the writer of an over-the-counter contract fails to meet the terms of the contract.

Caps, collars and floors are specialized types of written and purchased options. They are contractual agreements in which the writer agrees to pay the purchaser, based on a specified notional amount, the difference between the market rate and the prescribed rate of the cap, collar or floor. The writer receives a premium for selling this instrument.

A swaption is an option granting its owner the right but not the obligation to enter into an underlying swap.

A futures option is an option contract in which the underlying instrument is a single futures contract.

The main risks associated with these derivative instruments are related to exposure to movements in interest rates, foreign exchange rates, credit quality, value of the underlying financial instrument or commodity, as applicable, and the possible inability of counterparties to meet the terms of the contracts.

### **Embedded Derivatives**

From time to time, we purchase or issue financial instruments containing embedded derivatives. The embedded derivative in a financial liability is separated from the host contract and carried at fair value if the economic characteristics of the derivative are not closely related to those of the host contract, the terms of the embedded derivative are the same as those of a stand-alone derivative, and the combined contract is not measured at fair value. To the extent that we cannot reliably identify and measure the embedded derivative, the entire contract is carried at fair value, with changes in fair value reflected in our Consolidated Statement of Income. Embedded derivatives in certain of our guaranteed investment certificate deposits are accounted for separately from the host instrument and presented within deposits in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

# **Contingent Features**

Certain over-the-counter derivative instruments contain provisions that link the amount of collateral we are required to post or pay to our credit ratings, as determined by the major credit rating agencies. If our credit ratings were to be downgraded, certain counterparties to these derivative instruments could demand immediate and ongoing collateralization on derivative liability positions or request immediate payment. The aggregate fair value of all derivative instruments with collateral posting requirements that were in a liability position as at October 31, 2023 was \$10,323 million (\$12,413 million as at October 31, 2022), for which we have posted collateral of \$9,084 million (\$10,464 million as at October 31, 2022).

# Risks Hedged

Interest Rate Risk

We manage interest rate risk through interest rate futures, interest rate swaps and options, which are linked to and adjust the interest rate sensitivity of a specific asset, liability, forecasted transaction or firm commitment, or a specific pool of transactions with similar risk characteristics.

Foreign Currency Risk

We manage foreign currency risk through currency futures, foreign currency options, cross-currency swaps, foreign exchange spot transactions, forward contracts and deposits denominated in foreign currencies.

Equity Price Risk

We manage equity price risk through total return swaps.

# **Trading Derivatives**

Trading derivatives include derivatives entered into with customers to accommodate their risk management needs, market-making to facilitate customerdriven demand for derivatives, derivatives transacted on a limited basis to generate trading income from our principal trading positions, and certain derivatives entered into as part of our risk management strategy that do not qualify as hedges for accounting purposes (economic hedges).

We structure and market derivative products to enable customers to transfer, modify or reduce current or expected exposure to risks.

Principal trading activities include market-making and positioning activities. Market-making involves quoting bid and offer prices to other market participants with the intention of generating revenues based on spread and volume. Positioning activities involve managing market risk positions with the expectation of profiting from favourable movements in prices, rates or indices.

We may also economically hedge a portion of our U.S. dollar earnings through forward foreign exchange contracts and/or options to minimize fluctuations in our consolidated net income due to the translation of our U.S. dollar earnings. These contracts are recorded at fair value, with changes in fair value recorded in non-interest revenue, trading revenues (losses), in our Consolidated Statement of Income. We entered into economic hedges in relation to the definitive agreement with BNP Paribas to acquire Bank of the West and its subsidiaries, which were then settled upon completion of the acquisition. Refer to Note 10 for further details.

Trading derivatives are recorded at fair value. Realized and unrealized gains and losses are generally recorded in non-interest revenue, trading revenues (losses), in our Consolidated Statement of Income. Unrealized gains and losses on derivatives used to economically hedge certain exposures may be recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Income in the same line as the unrealized gains and losses arising from the exposures. Unrealized gains on trading derivatives are recorded as derivative instrument assets and unrealized losses are recorded as derivative instrument liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

# Fair Value of Trading and Hedging Derivatives

Fair value represents point-in-time estimates that may change in subsequent reporting periods due to market conditions or other factors. A discussion of the fair value measurement of derivatives is included in Note 17.

Fair values of our derivative instruments are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)			2023			2022
	Gross	Gross		Gross	Gross	
	assets	liabilities	Net	assets	liabilities	Net
Trading						
Interest Rate Contracts	4.403	(0.202)	(5.200)	7 477	(4.240)	2.027
Swaps (1)	4,193	(9,393)	(5,200) 276	7,176	(4,249)	2,927 317
Forward rate agreements Purchased options	360 3,221	(84)	3,221	437 3,157	(120)	3,157
Written options	3,221	(3,129)	(3,129)	3,137	(2,391)	(2,391
Futures	6	(21)	(3,127)	16	(2,391)	(2,391
Foreign Exchange Contracts (2)	ŭ	(= .)	(13)	10	(27)	(1)
Cross-currency swaps	1,887	(1,397)	490	1,688	(2,096)	(408
Cross-currency interest rate swaps	10,340	(10,081)	259	10,722	(11,254)	(532
Forward foreign exchange contracts	6,685	(5,469)	1,216	8,387	(7,267)	1,120
Purchased options	575		575	1,096	-	1,096
Written options	-	(448)	(448)	-	(1,151)	(1,151
Commodity Contracts						
Swaps	1,029	(743)	286	4,198	(1,725)	2,473
Purchased options	850	-	850	1,851	-	1,851
Written options	-	(787)	(787)	-	(1,627)	(1,627
Futures	143	(127)	16	275	(237)	38
Equity Contracts	4,690	(11,460)	(6,770)	6,473	(14,584)	(8,111
Credit Contracts	43	(40)	(5)	27	(2)	2
Purchased Written	13 12	(18)	(5) 3	27 34	(3) (72)	24
		(9)			. ,	(38
Total fair value – trading derivatives	34,004	(43,166)	(9,162)	45,537	(46,803)	(1,266
Hedging						
Interest Rate Contracts (3)						
Cash flow hedges – swaps	693	(3,784)	(3,091)	41	(6,824)	(6,783
Fair value hedges – swaps	4,877	(1,390)	3,487	1,935	(2,987)	(1,052
Total swaps	5,570	(5,174)	396	1,976	(9,811)	(7,835
Foreign Exchange Contracts						
Cash flow hedges (1)	333	(1,801)	(1,468)	629	(3,342)	(2,713
Fair value hedges	69	(1)	68	-	-	
Net investment hedges	<b>-</b>	(8)	(8)	_	_	
Total foreign exchange contracts	402	(1,810)	(1,408)	629	(3,342)	(2,713
Equity Contracts						
Cash flow hedges	-	(43)	(43)	18	-	18
Total equity contracts	-	(43)	(43)	18	-	18
Total fair value – hedging derivatives (4)	5,972	(7,027)	(1,055)	2,623	(13,153)	(10,530
Total fair value – trading and hedging derivatives	39,976	(50,193)	(10,217)	48,160	(59,956)	(11,79
Less: impact of master netting agreements	(26,674)	26,674	-	(31,878)	31,878	
Total	13,302	(23,519)	(10,217)	16,282	(28,078)	(11,796

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes derivatives entered into in relation to our acquisition of Bank of the West and its subsidiaries, which were settled upon completion of the transaction. Refer to Note 10 for further details.

Assets are presented net of liabilities to customers where we have a legally enforceable right to offset amounts and we intend to settle contracts on a net basis.

<sup>(2)</sup> Gold contracts are included in foreign exchange contracts.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes the fair value of bond futures in fair value hedges rounded down to \$nil million as at October 31, 2023 (\$nil million as at October 31, 2022).

<sup>(4)</sup> The fair values of hedging derivatives wholly or partially offset the changes in fair values of the related on-balance sheet financial instruments.

## **Notional Amounts of Trading Derivatives**

The notional amounts of our derivatives represent the amount to which a rate or price is applied in order to calculate the amount of cash that must be exchanged under the contract. Notional amounts do not represent assets or liabilities and therefore are not recorded in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

(Canadian \$ in millions)			2023			2022
	Exchange-traded	Over-the-counter	Total	Exchange-traded	Over-the-counter	Total
Interest Rate Contracts						
Swaps (1)	-	9,254,984	9,254,984	_	5,683,145	5,683,145
Forward rate agreements	-	132,653	132,653	_	22,397	22,397
Purchased options	37,264	130,000	167,264	23,854	98,113	121,967
Written options	38,256	118,524	156,780	11,073	87,941	99,014
Futures	1,367,959	-	1,367,959	401,965	-	401,965
Total interest rate contracts	1,443,479	9,636,161	11,079,640	436,892	5,891,596	6,328,488
Foreign Exchange Contracts (2)				-		
Cross-currency swaps	-	54,169	54,169	_	53,837	53,837
Cross-currency interest rate swaps	-	677,765	677,765	_	578,685	578,685
Forward foreign exchange contracts	-	563,716	563,716	-	481,773	481,773
Purchased options	1,851	51,143	52,994	1,127	72,733	73,860
Written options	2,282	55,370	57,652	5,421	74,041	79,462
Futures	4,035	-	4,035	1,032	-	1,032
Total foreign exchange contracts	8,168	1,402,163	1,410,331	7,580	1,261,069	1,268,649
Commodity Contracts						
Swaps	-	18,574	18,574	_	24,525	24,525
Purchased options	30,397	5,319	35,716	34,177	5,686	39,863
Written options	31,351	4,218	35,569	34,245	5,011	39,256
Futures	35,285	-	35,285	44,836	-	44,836
Total commodity contracts	97,033	28,111	125,144	113,258	35,222	148,480
Equity Contracts	189,112	115,689	304,801	162,102	104,825	266,927
Credit Contracts						
Purchased	_	16,927	16,927	_	16,771	16,771
Written	-	10,010	10,010	-	11,099	11,099
Total credit contracts	-	26,937	26,937	-	27,870	27,870
Total	1,737,792	11,209,061	12,946,853	719,832	7,320,582	8,040,414

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes derivatives entered into in relation to our acquisition of Bank of the West and its subsidiaries, which were settled upon completion of the transaction. Refer to Note 10 for further details.

## **Derivatives Used in Hedge Accounting**

The bank applies the requirements of IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement for hedge accounting purposes. In accordance with our risk management strategy, we enter into various derivative contracts to hedge our interest rate, foreign currency and equity price exposures. We also use deposits, cross-currency swaps, foreign exchange forwards and options to hedge foreign currency exposure in our net investment in foreign operations.

When the hedged item is accounted for at FVTPL, there is a natural offset within the income statement with the related derivative. However, when we manage risks incumbent in instruments that are accounted for at amortized cost, including loans and deposits, or FVOCI debt securities, we use hedge accounting in order to eliminate the mismatch between the hedged item and the mark-to-market derivative.

To the extent these instruments used to manage risk qualify for hedge accounting, we designate them in accounting hedge relationships. Our structural market risk strategies, including our approach to managing interest rate and foreign exchange risk, are included in the blue-tinted font in the Structural (Non-Trading) Market Risk section of Management's Discussion and Analysis within this report. In addition, our exposure to foreign exchange rate risk is discussed in the Non-Trading Foreign Exchange Risk section of Management's Discussion and Analysis. Our exposure to equity price risk and our approach to managing it are discussed in the Other Share-Based Compensation, Mid-Term Incentive Plans section of Note 20.

By using derivatives to hedge exposures to changes in interest rates, foreign exchange rates and equity prices, we are also exposed to the credit risk of the derivative counterparty. We mitigate credit risk by entering into transactions with high-quality counterparties, requiring the counterparties to post collateral, entering into master netting agreements, or settling through centrally cleared counterparties.

To qualify as an accounting hedge, the hedging relationship must be designated and formally documented at its inception, detailing the particular risk management objective and strategy for the hedge and the specific asset, liability or cash flow being hedged, as well as how effectiveness is to be assessed. Changes in the fair value of the derivative must be highly effective in offsetting changes in the fair value or changes in the amount of future cash flows of the hedged item. We evaluate hedge effectiveness at the inception of the hedging relationship and on an ongoing basis, retrospectively and prospectively, primarily using a quantitative statistical regression analysis. We consider a hedging relationship highly effective when all of the following criteria are met: correlation between the variables in the regression is at least 0.8; the slope of the regression is within a range of 0.8 to 1.25; and the confidence level of the slope is at least 95%. The practice is different for our net investment hedge, which is discussed in the Net Investment Hedges section below.

Any ineffectiveness in a hedging relationship is recognized as it arises in non-interest revenue, other, in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

<sup>(2)</sup> Gold contracts are included in foreign exchange contracts.

Table excludes loan commitment derivatives with a notional amount of \$1,805 million (\$4,183 million as at October 31, 2022).

Under the IASB's Phase 1 Amendments to IAS 39 and IFRS 7, certain hedge accounting requirements were modified to provide relief from the uncertainty arising from IBOR reform during the period prior to replacement of IBORs. These amendments allow us to assume the interest rate benchmarks that are the basis for cash flows of the hedged item and hedging instrument are not altered as a result of IBOR reform, thereby allowing hedge accounting to continue. They also provide an exception from the requirement to discontinue hedge accounting if a hedging relationship does not meet the effectiveness requirements solely as a result of IBOR reform. We continued to apply these amendments at October 31, 2023, and application will end at the earlier of the discontinuation of the impacted hedge relationship and the time at which there is no longer uncertainty arising from IBOR reform over the timing and amount of IBOR-based cash flows. Effective November 1, 2020, we early adopted the IASB's Phase 2 amendments to IAS 39 and IFRS 7, which require us to amend hedge relationship documentation to reflect the changes required by IBOR reform when Phase 1 comes to an end, without discontinuing the existing hedge relationships.

The following table outlines the notional amounts and average rates of derivatives and the carrying amounts of deposits designated as hedging instruments, by term to maturity, hedge type and risk type, where applicable.

(Canadian \$ in millions, excep	Remaining term to maturity					2023	2022	
		Within 1 year	1 to 3 years	3 to 5 years	5 to 10 years	Over 10 years	Total	Total
Cash Flow Hedges								
Interest rate risk – Inte	erest rate swaps							
Notional amount (1)		69,605	39,250	38,041	34,962	4,821	186,679	167,945
Average fixed interest ra	ate	4.85%	4.33%	3.50%	3.57%	3.69%	4.20%	3.06%
Foreign exchange risk	– Cross-currency swaps							
and foreign exchang	ge forwards (2)							
CAD-USD pair (3)	Notional amount	8,897	15,121	12,977	6,300	327	43,622	62,703
	Average fixed interest rate	2.47%	3.04%	3.17%	1.67%	3.42%	2.77%	1.31%
	Average exchange rate: CAD-USD	1.3340	1.3130	1.3118	1.3474	1.3076	1.3218	1.3196
CAD-EUR pair	Notional amount	1,924	7,449	4,973	1,839	201	16,386	19,429
F	Average fixed interest rate	2.41%	3.90%	2.79%	1.89%	2.97%	3.15%	2.47%
	Average exchange rate: CAD-EUR	1.5395	1.4205	1.4015	1.4711	1.4870	1.4352	1.4489
Other currency pairs (4)	Notional amount	1,155	6,141	1,901	514	76	9,787	7,718
other contently poins (4)	Average fixed interest rate	2.21%	2.62%	4.20%	4.45%	5.24%	2.99%	2.42%
	Average exchange rate:	2.2170	2.02 //	4.20 /0	4.43 70	3.24 70	2.77 70	2.72 /0
	CAD-Non USD/EUR	1.1310	1.6699	1.5040	0.7940	0.9038	1.5221	1.3956
Equity price risk – Tota		1.1310	1.0077	1.3040	0.7 740	0.7036	1.3221	1.3730
Notional amount	return swap (5)	_	451	_	_	_	451	455
Fair Value Hedges								
Interest rate risk – Inte	erest rate swaps							
Notional amount (6)		42,073	24,340	46,219	27,242	29,494	169,368	103,671
Average fixed interest ra	ate	4.97%	3.79%	3.61%	3.48%	3.35%	3.91%	2.42%
,	nd futures (exchange-traded		2.22	2.01.10	201070	3,33 %	200 1 10	22.70
,		2.025					3.035	100
Notional amount		2,825	_	-	-	-	2,825	109
Average price in dollars	•	105	_	-	-	-	105	104
	- Cross-currency swaps (7)							
USD-EUR pair	Notional amount	-	21	-	-	-	21	19
	Average fixed interest rate	-	3.25%	-	-	-	3.25%	3.25%
	Average exchange rate: USD-EUR	-	0.9706	-	-	-	0.9706	0.9706
USD-JPY pair	Notional amount	476	-	-	-	-	476	-
	Average fixed interest rate	(0.08)%	-	-	-	-	(0.08)%	-
	Average exchange rate: USD-JPY	0.0076	-	-	-		0.0076	
Net Investment Hedge								
Foreign exchange risk and foreign exchang	– Cross-currency swaps ne forwards							
CAD-CNH pair	Notional amount	650	_	_	_	_	650	_
Foreign exchange risk		230						
USD denominated depo:		13,154	_	_	_	_	13,154	1,251
GBP denominated depo:		15,154	_	_	_	_	15,154	1,431
doi denominated depo:	ar carrying amount	15/					137	

<sup>(1)</sup> The notional amount of the interest rate swaps likely subject to IBOR reform was \$21,718 million of CDOR maturing after June 28, 2024, as at October 31, 2023 (\$22,689 million of USD LIBOR maturing after June 30, 2023, and \$49,560 million of CDOR maturing after June 28, 2024, as at October 31, 2022).

<sup>(2)</sup> Under certain hedge strategies using cross-currency swaps, a CAD leg is inserted to create two swaps designated as separate hedges (for example, a EUR-USD cross-currency swap split into EUR-CAD and CAD-USD cross-currency swaps). The relevant notional amount is grossed up in this table, as the cross-currency swaps are disclosed by CAD-foreign currency pair

<sup>(3)</sup> As at October 31, 2022, amounts include derivatives entered into in relation to our acquisition of Bank of the West and its subsidiaries. Refer to Note 10 for further details.

<sup>(4)</sup> Includes CAD-AUD, CAD-CHF, CAD-CNH, CAD-GBP, CAD-HKD, CAD-JPY, or CAD-NOK cross-currency swaps where applicable. The notional amount of the cross-currency swaps likely subject to IBOR reform was \$nil million of CDOR maturing after June 28, 2024 as at October 31, 2023 (\$nil million of USD LIBOR maturing after June 30, 2023, and \$nil million of CDOR maturing after June 28, 2024, as at October 31, 2022).

<sup>(5)</sup> The notional amount of the total return swaps likely subject to IBOR reform was \$451 million of CDOR maturing after June 28, 2024 as at October 31, 2023 (\$455 million as at October 31, 2022).

<sup>(6)</sup> The notional amount of the interest rate swaps likely subject to IBOR reform was \$22,328 million of CDOR maturing after June 28, 2024 as at October 31, 2023 (\$31,455 million of USD LIBOR maturing after June 30, 2023, and \$21,043 million of CDOR maturing after June 28, 2024, as at October 31, 2022).

<sup>(7)</sup> The notional amount of the cross-currency swaps likely subject to IBOR reform was \$nil million of CDOR maturing after June 28, 2024 as at October 31, 2023 (\$nil million of USD LIBOR maturing after June 30, 2023, and \$nil million of CDOR maturing after June 28, 2024, as at October 31, 2022).

### Cash Flow Hedges

Cash flow hedges modify exposure to variability in cash flows for variable interest rate bearing instruments, foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities and certain cash-settled share-based payment grants subject to equity price risk. We use interest rate swaps with or without embedded options, cross-currency swaps, forwards and total return swaps to hedge this variability. We hedge the full amount of foreign exchange risk, but interest rate risk is hedged only to the extent of benchmark interest rates. The benchmark interest rate is a component of interest rate risk that is observable in the relevant financial markets, for example, Secured Overnight Financing Rate or CORRA.

We determine the amount of the exposure to which hedge accounting is applied by assessing the potential impact of changes in interest rates, foreign exchange rates and equity prices on the future cash flows of floating rate loans and deposits, foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities and certain cash-settled share-based payments. This assessment is performed using analytical techniques, such as simulation, sensitivity analysis, stress testing and gap analysis.

We record interest that we pay or receive on derivatives that hedge interest rate risk or foreign exchange risk in net interest income in our Consolidated Statement of Income over the life of the hedge. Interest paid on derivatives that hedge equity price risk on certain share-based payments is recorded in employee compensation expense.

The accounting mismatch that would otherwise occur is eliminated by recording changes in the fair value of the derivative that offset changes in the fair value of the hedged item for the designated hedged risk in other comprehensive income. Hedge ineffectiveness, the portion of the change in fair value of the derivative that does not offset changes in the fair value of the hedged item, is recorded directly in non-interest revenue, other, in our Consolidated Statement of Income as it arises.

For cash flow hedges that are discontinued before the end of the original hedge term, the cumulative unrealized gain or loss recorded in other comprehensive income is amortized to our Consolidated Statement of Income in net interest income for interest rate swaps and in employee compensation for total return swaps as the hedged item is recorded in earnings. If the hedged item is sold or settled, the entire unrealized gain or loss is recognized immediately in net interest income in our Consolidated Statement of Income. In general, we do not terminate our foreign exchange hedges before maturity.

For cash flow hedges, we use a hypothetical derivative to measure the hedged risk of floating rate loans, deposits, foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities, or share-based payment grants. This hypothetical derivative matches the critical terms of the hedged items identically, and it perfectly offsets the hedged cash flow.

In our cash flow hedge relationships, the main sources of ineffectiveness are differences in interest rate indices, tenor and reset or settlement frequencies between hedging instruments and hedged items, and using hedging instruments without a floor in relationships for hedged items with a floor.

### Net Investment Hedges

Net investment hedges mitigate our exposure to foreign exchange rate fluctuations related to our net investment in foreign operations.

Deposits denominated in foreign currencies, cross-currency swaps and foreign exchange forwards are designated as a hedging instrument for a portion of our net investment in foreign operations. We designate the spot rate component of our hedging instrument in net investment hedges. The foreign currency translation of our net investment in foreign operations and the effective portion of the corresponding hedging instrument are recorded in unrealized gains (losses) on translation of net foreign operations in other comprehensive income, instead of through the income statement in the case of the hedging instrument if hedge accounting had not been elected.

The effectiveness of our net investment hedge is determined using either the dollar offset method with spot foreign currency rates or a quantitative statistical regression analysis. As the notional amount of the hedging instruments and the hedged net investment in foreign operations are the same, there are no significant sources of ineffectiveness in these hedging relationships.

For cash flow hedges and net investment hedges, the following table contains information related to items designated as hedging instruments, hedged items and hedge ineffectiveness for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022.

(Canadian \$ in millions) 2023

		Carrying amount of hedging instruments (1)			
	Asset	Liability	Gains (losses) on hedging derivatives used to calculate hedge ineffectiveness (2)	Gains (losses) on hypothetical derivatives used to calculate hedge ineffectiveness (2)	recorded in non-interest
Cash Flow Hedges Interest rate risk – Interest rate swaps Foreign exchange risk – Cross-currency swaps and	693	(3,784)	(1,543)	1,511	-
foreign exchange forwards (3) Equity price risk – Total return swaps	333	(1,801) (43)	(245) (80)	245 80	-
Net Investment Hedges	1,026	(5,628)	(1,868)	1,836	_
Foreign exchange risk – Cross-currency swaps and foreign exchange forwards  Foreign exchange risk – Deposit liabilities	Ī	(8) (13,311)	23 (485)	(22) 485	1 -
Total	1,026	(18,947)	(2,330)	2,299	1
					2022
Cash Flow Hedges Interest rate risk – Interest rate swaps Foreign exchange risk – Cross-currency swaps and	41	(6,824)	(8,481)	8,588	(33)
foreign exchange forwards (3) Equity price risk – Total return swaps	629 18	(3,342)	1,684 (29)	(1,684) 29	) – –
Net Investment Hedges	688	(10,166)	(6,826)	6,933	(33)
Foreign exchange risk – Cross-currency swaps and foreign exchange forwards  Foreign exchange risk – Deposit liabilities		- (1,251)	429 (886)	(429) 886	) <u> </u>
Total	688	(11,417)	(7,283)	7,390	(33)

- (1) Represents unrealized gains (losses) recorded as part of the derivative instruments in assets and liabilities, respectively, in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.
- (2) Represents life to date amounts.
- (3) Includes derivatives entered into in relation to our acquisition of Bank of the West and its subsidiaries, which were settled upon completion of the transaction. Refer to Note 10 for further details.

The following tables provide a reconciliation related to the impacts of our cash flow hedges and net investment hedges in our Consolidated Statement of Other Comprehensive Income, on a pre-tax basis for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022.

(Canadian \$ in millions) 2023

	Balance October 31, 2022	Gains / (losses) recognized in OCI			Balance in cash flow hedge AOCI / net foreign operations AOCI		
			Amount reclassified to net income/goodwill as the hedged item affects net income/goodwill	Balance October 31, 2023 (1)(2)	Active hedges	Discontinued hedges	
Cash Flow Hedges Interest rate risk	(8,204)	(1,543)	1,732	(8,015)	(2,720)	(5,295)	
Foreign exchange risk (3) Equity price risk	1,223 33	(245) (80)	(368) (25)	610 (72)	610 (72)	(3,273)	
	(6,948)	(1,868)	1,339	(7,477)	(2,182)	(5,295)	
<b>Net Investment Hedges</b> Foreign exchange risk	(1,723)	(463)	-	(2,186)	(2,186)	-	
Total	(8,671)	(2,331)	1,339	(9,663)	(4,368)	(5,295)	

						2022	
				Balance October 31, 2022 (1)(2)	Balance in cash flow hedge AOCI / net foreign operations AOCI		
	Balance October 31, 2021	Gains / (losses) recognized in OCI	Amount reclassified to net income as the hedged item affects net income		Active hedges	Discontinued hedges	
Cash Flow Hedges Interest rate risk	578	(8,448)	(334)	(8,204)	(6,713)	(1.401)	
Foreign exchange risk Equity price risk	(483) 179	1,684 (29)	(334) 22 (117)	1,223	1,168	(1,491) 55 -	
_	274	(6,793)	(429)	(6,948)	(5,512)	(1,436)	
<b>Net Investment Hedges</b> Foreign exchange risk	(1,263)	(457)	(3)	(1,723)	(1,723)	-	
Total	(989)	(7,250)	(432)	(8,671)	(7,235)	(1,436)	

- (1) Tax balance related to cash flow hedges accumulated other comprehensive income was \$2,029 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$1,819 million as at October 31, 2022).
- (2) Tax balance related to net investment hedges accumulated other comprehensive income was \$555 million as at October 31, 2023 (5466 million as at October 31, 2022).
   (3) On closing our acquisition of Bank of the West on February 1, 2023, we settled the foreign exchange forward contracts entered to mitigate foreign exchange risk of the purchase price of Bank of the
- (3) On closing our acquisition of Bank of the West on February 1, 2023, we settled the foreign exchange forward contracts entered to mitigate foreign exchange risk of the purchase price of Bank of the West and reclassified gain of \$269 million after-tax to goodwill. Refer to Note 10 for further details.

### Fair Value Hedges

Fair value hedges modify exposure to changes in a fixed rate instrument's fair value caused by changes in interest rates. These hedges economically convert fixed rate assets and liabilities to floating rate. We use cross-currency swaps, interest rate swaps and bond futures to hedge foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk, including benchmark interest rates, inherent in fixed rate securities, a portfolio of mortgages, deposits and subordinated debt and other liabilities.

The carrying value of fixed rate assets or liabilities that are part of a hedging relationship is adjusted for the change in value of the risk being hedged. To the extent that the change in the fair value of the derivative does not offset changes in the fair value of the hedged item for the risk being hedged, the net amount (hedge ineffectiveness) is recorded directly in non-interest revenue, other, in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

For fair value hedges that are discontinued, we cease adjusting the hedged item. The cumulative fair value adjustment of the hedged item is then amortized to net interest income over the hedged item's remaining term to maturity. If the hedged item is sold or settled, the cumulative fair value adjustment is included in the gain or loss on sale or settlement.

In our fair value hedge relationships, the main sources of ineffectiveness are our own credit risk on the fair value of the swap, and differences in terms such as fixed interest rate or reset/settlement frequency between the swap and the hedged item.

The amounts related to derivatives designated as fair value hedging instruments, hedged items and hedge ineffectiveness for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 are as follows:

	Carrying amount of hedging derivatives (1)		Hedge ineffectiveness				Accumulated amount of fair value hedge gains (losses) on hedged items	
	Asset	Liability	Gains (losses) on hedging derivatives used to calculate hedge ineffectiveness	Gains (losses) on hedged item used to calculate hedge ineffectiveness	Ineffectiveness recorded in non-interest revenue – other	Carrying amount of the hedged item (2)	Active hedges	Discontinued hedges
Fair Value Hedge (3)		4 >						
Interest rate swaps	4,877	(1,390)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cross-currency swaps	69	(1)	-	- ()			-	-
Securities and loans	-	-	4,071	(3,955)	116	87,043	(4,373)	(404)
Deposits, subordinated debt and other liabilities	-	-	(1,078)	1,139	61	(77,358)	1,015	1,867
Total	4,946	(1,391)	2,993	(2,816)	177	9,685	(3,358)	1,463
								2022
Fair Value Hedge (3)								
Interest rate swaps	1,935	(2,987)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cross-currency swaps	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Securities and loans	-	-	2,633	(2,625)	8	36,394	(2,603)	122
Deposits, subordinated debt								
and other liabilities	-	-	(3,113)	3,128	15	(61,307)	2,841	425
Total	1,935	(2,987)	(480)	503	23	(24,913)	238	547

- (1) Represents the unrealized gains (losses) within derivative instruments in assets and liabilities, respectively, in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.
- (2) Represents the carrying value in our Consolidated Balance Sheet and includes amortized cost, before ACL, plus fair value hedge adjustments, except for FVOCI securities that are carried at fair value.
- (3) Includes the fair value of bond futures rounded down to \$nil million as at October 31, 2023 (\$nil million as at October 31, 2022).

### **Derivative-Related Market Risk**

Derivative instruments are subject to market risk arising from the potential for a negative impact on the balance sheet and/or statement of income due to adverse changes in the value of derivative instruments as a result of changes in certain market variables. These variables include interest rates, credit spreads, foreign exchange rates, equity and commodity prices and their implied volatilities, credit migration and default. We strive to limit our exposure to market risk by employing comprehensive governance and management processes for all market risk-taking activities.

### **Derivative-Related Credit Risk**

Derivative instruments are subject to credit risk arising from the possibility that counterparties may default on their obligations. The credit risk associated with a derivative normally represents an amount that is a small fraction of the notional amount of the derivative instrument. Derivative contracts generally expose us to potential credit loss if changes in market rates affect the counterparty's position unfavourably and the counterparty defaults on payment. Credit risk is represented by the positive fair value of the derivative instrument. We strive to limit our exposure to credit risk by dealing with counterparties that we believe are creditworthy, and we manage our credit risk for derivatives using the same credit risk process that we apply to loans and other credit assets.

We also pursue opportunities to reduce our exposure to credit losses on derivative instruments, by securing collateral and by entering into master netting agreements with counterparties. The credit risk associated with favourable contracts is mitigated by legally enforceable master netting agreements to the extent that unfavourable contracts with the same counterparty must be settled concurrently with favourable contracts.

Exchange-traded derivatives have limited potential for credit risk exposure, as they are settled net daily with each exchange.

Terms used in the credit risk tables below are as follows:

Replacement cost captures the loss that would occur if a counterparty were to default in the present or at a future time, assuming that the closeout and replacement of transactions occur instantaneously, and assuming no recovery on the value of those transactions in bankruptcy.

Credit risk equivalent represents the total replacement cost plus an amount representing the potential future credit risk exposure adjusted by a multiplier of 1.4, as outlined in OSFI's Capital Adequacy Requirements (CAR) Guideline.

Risk-weighted assets represent the credit risk equivalent, weighted on the basis of the creditworthiness of the counterparty, and considering collateral, netting and other credit risk mitigants, as prescribed by OSFI.

(Canadian \$ in millions)			2023			2022
	Replacement cost (1)	Credit risk equivalent (1)	Risk-weighted assets	Replacement cost (1)	Credit risk equivalent (1)	Risk-weighted assets
Interest Rate Contracts						
Over-the-counter						
Swaps	1,265	5,133	1,006	4,133	8,718	764
Forward rate agreements	571	2,219	471	943	1,773	430
Purchased options	45	174	61	48	170	46
Written options	1	140	77	4	131	67
	1,882	7,666	1,615	5,128	10,792	1,307
Exchange-traded						
Futures	171	296	6	231	359	7
Purchased options	3	4	-	159	227	5
Written options	-	-	_	7	11	-
	174	300	6	397	597	12
Total interest rate contracts	2,056	7,966	1,621	5,525	11,389	1,319
Foreign Exchange Contracts (2)						
Over-the-counter						
Swaps	1,921	6,517	1,313	1,645	5,535	880
Forward foreign exchange contracts	2,300	9,296	1,908	2,250	8,339	1,237
Purchased options	149	448	129	321	681	183
Written options	2	118	39	2	88	30
	4,372	16,379	3,389	4,218	14,643	2,330
Exchange-traded						
Futures	-	-	-	-	2	-
Purchased options	3	8	-		2	
Written options	-	-	_	7	10	-
	3	8	_	7	14	-
Total foreign exchange contracts	4,375	16,387	3,389	4,225	14,657	2,330
Commodity Contracts						
Over-the-counter						
Swaps	468	1,957	683	3,160	6,107	1,281
Purchased options	4	280	110	435	936	194
Written options	47	331	106	126	403	107
	519	2,568	899	3,721	7,446	1,582
Exchange-traded	242	0.40	4=	4 422	2.055	4.4
Futures	243	869	17	1,122	2,055	41
Purchased options	329	535	11	356	552	11
Written options	3	83	2	303	471	9
	575	1,487	30	1,781	3,078	61
Total commodity contracts	1,094	4,055	929	5,502	10,524	1,643
<b>Equity Contracts</b>						
Over-the-counter	684	8,274	2,123	582	9,076	2,406
Exchange-traded	1,640	4,635	93	1,580	3,888	78
Total equity contracts	2,324	12,909	2,216	2,162	12,964	2,484
Credit Contracts	446	1,093	81	97	562	103
Total	10,295	42,410	8,236	17,511	50,096	7,879

<sup>(1)</sup> Replacement cost and credit risk equivalent are presented after the impact of master netting agreements and calculated using the Standardized Approach for Counterparty Credit Risk (SA-CCR) in accordance with the CAR Guideline issued by OSFI. The table therefore excludes loan commitment derivatives.

<sup>(2)</sup> Gold contracts are included in foreign exchange contracts.

#### Term to Maturity

Our derivative contracts have varying maturity dates. The remaining contractual terms to maturity for the notional amounts of our derivative contracts are set out below:

(Canadian \$ in millions)		Т	erm to maturity			2023	2022
	Within 1	1 to 3	3 to 5	5 to 10	Over 10	Total notional	Total notional
	year	years	years	years	years	amounts	amounts
Interest Rate Contracts							
Swaps (1)	3,738,351	2,297,285	1,587,033	1,410,529	577,832	9,611,030	5,954,761
Forward rate agreements, futures and options	1,352,524	360,014	87,506	23,438	4,000	1,827,482	645,452
Total interest rate contracts	5,090,875	2,657,299	1,674,539	1,433,967	581,832	11,438,512	6,600,213
Foreign Exchange Contracts (2)							
Swaps	175,365	266,699	164,341	133,125	41,424	780,954	702,068
Forward foreign exchange contracts (1)	539,912	19,531	3,449	1,457	17	564,366	481,773
Futures	4,021	14	-	-	-	4,035	1,032
Options	96,332	13,086	1,228	-	-	110,646	153,322
Total foreign exchange contracts	815,630	299,330	169,018	134,582	41,441	1,460,001	1,338,195
Commodity Contracts							
Swaps	9,823	7,777	549	425	-	18,574	24,525
Futures	18,182	15,634	1,372	97	-	35,285	44,836
Options	33,856	36,444	879	106	-	71,285	79,119
Total commodity contracts	61,861	59,855	2,800	628	-	125,144	148,480
Equity Contracts	220,096	67,747	15,097	1,557	755	305,252	267,382
Credit Contracts	453	925	16,749	6,877	1,933	26,937	27,870
Total notional amount	6,188,915	3,085,156	1,878,203	1,577,611	625,961	13,355,846	8,382,140

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes derivatives entered into in relation to our acquisition of Bank of the West and its subsidiaries, which were settled upon close of the transaction. Refer to Note 10 for further details.

# **Note 9: Premises and Equipment**

We record all owned premises and equipment at cost less accumulated depreciation, and less any accumulated impairment, except land, which is recorded at cost. Buildings, computer equipment and operating system software, other equipment and leasehold improvements are depreciated on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. When the major components of a building have different useful lives, they are accounted for separately and depreciated over each component's estimated useful life. The maximum estimated useful lives we use to depreciate our assets are as follows:

Buildings	10 to 40 years
Computer equipment and operating system software	5 to 7 years
Other equipment	10 years
Leasehold improvements	Lease term to a maximum of 10 years

Depreciation methods, useful lives and the residual values of premises and equipment are reviewed annually for any change in circumstances and are adjusted if appropriate. At each reporting period, we review whether there are any indications that premises and equipment need to be tested for impairment. If there is an indication that an asset may be impaired, we test for impairment by comparing the asset's carrying value to its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is calculated as the higher of value in use and fair value less costs to sell. Value in use is the present value of the future cash flows expected to be derived from the asset. An impairment charge is recorded when the recoverable amount is less than the carrying value. There were no write-downs of premises and equipment during the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022. Gains and losses on disposal are included in non-interest expense, premises and equipment, in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

#### Leases

When we enter into a new arrangement as a lessee, a right-of-use asset is recognized equal to the lease liability, which is calculated based on the future lease payments discounted at our incremental borrowing rate over the lease term. In calculating our lease liability and corresponding right-of-use asset, we assess whether a contract is a lease by determining if we have the right to control the asset based on our ability to make decisions or direct how and for what purpose the asset is used.

The right-of-use asset is depreciated on a straight-line basis, based on the shorter of the useful life of the underlying asset or the lease term, and is adjusted for impairment losses, if any. Impairment is assessed when there is a change in use. We recorded impairment in our right-of-use assets of \$40 million during the year ended October 31, 2023 (\$6 million in 2022).

The lease liability accretes interest over the lease term, using the effective interest method, with the associated interest expense recognized in interest expense, other liabilities, in our Consolidated Statement of Income. We make estimates in determining the incremental borrowing rate that is used to discount lease liabilities, based on our expected costs of secured borrowing for the lease term. The lease term is based on the non-cancellable period and includes any options to extend or terminate which we are reasonably certain to exercise. The lease liability is remeasured when decisions are made to exercise options under the lease arrangement or when the likelihood of exercising an option within the lease changes. Refer to Note 14 for further information.

<sup>(2)</sup> Gold contracts are included in foreign exchange contracts.

Under the SA-CCR this table excludes loan commitment derivatives

Amounts related to leases of low value are expensed when incurred in non-interest expense, premises and equipment, in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

The total cost and associated accumulated depreciation for premises and equipment that we own or lease are set out below:

(Canadian \$ in millions)							2023							2022
			Computer	Other	Leasehold	Right-of-use				Computer	Other	Leasehold Ri	ght-of-use	
	Land	Buildings	equipment	equipment	improvements	assets	Total	Land	Buildings	equipment e	quipment i	mprovements	assets	Total
Cost														
Balance at beginning of year	119	1,688	2,671	945	2,054	3,435	10,912	99	1,354	2,292	685	1,941	3,201	9,572
Additions/lease modifications	13	91	280	125	413	406	1,328	18	59	319	105	281	329	1,111
Acquisitions	213	276	63	12	25	523	1,112	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disposals (1)	(28)	(26)	(109)	(30)	(97)	(60)	(350)	(8)	(44)	(53)	(29)	(246)	(235)	(615)
Foreign exchange and other	6	18	18	8	18	53	121	10	319	113	184	78	140	844
Balance at end of year	323	2,047	2,923	1,060	2,413	4,357	13,123	119	1,688	2,671	945	2,054	3,435	10,912
Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment														
Balance at beginning of year	-	1,188	2,007	667	1,270	939	6,071	-	867	1,724	471	1,338	718	5,118
Disposals (1)	-	(25)	(106)	(29)	(94)	(50)	(304)	) -	(35)	(48)	(25)	(243)	(153)	(504)
Depreciation	-	70	306	65	169	412	1,022	-	50	225	53	116	336	780
Foreign exchange and other (2)	-	5	21	1	11	55	93	-	306	106	168	59	38	677
Balance at end of year	-	1,238	2,228	704	1,356	1,356	6,882	-	1,188	2,007	667	1,270	939	6,071
Net carrying value	323	809	695	356	1,057	3,001	6,241	119	500	664	278	784	2,496	4,841

- (1) Includes fully depreciated assets written off and assets sold as part of divestitures in 2022. Refer to Note 10.
- (2) Includes impairment charges.

# **Note 10: Acquisitions and Divestitures**

# **Acquisitions**

The cost of an acquisition is measured at the fair value of the consideration transferred, including contingent consideration. Acquisition-related costs are recognized as an expense in the period in which they are incurred. The identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed and contingent consideration are measured at their fair values at the date of acquisition. Goodwill is measured as the excess of the aggregate of the consideration transferred over the net of the fair value of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The results of operations of acquired businesses are included in our consolidated financial statements beginning on the date of acquisition.

# AIR MILES Reward Program

On June 1, 2023, we completed the acquisition of the AIR MILES Reward Program (AIR MILES) business of LoyaltyOne Co., a subsidiary of Loyalty Ventures Inc., pursuant to a process under the Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act for a cash purchase price of US\$157 million (CAD\$213 million). The AIR MILES business operates as a wholly-owned subsidiary of BMO. The acquisition was accounted for as a business combination, and the acquired business and corresponding goodwill are included in our Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking (Canadian P&C) reporting segment.

We acquired intangible assets of \$151 million and goodwill of \$233 million. Customer relationship and software intangible assets are amortized to income over 5 to 14 years. The trade name intangible asset has an indefinite life and is not amortized to income. A portion of the goodwill related to this acquisition is deductible for tax purposes.

The fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the date of acquisition are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	June 1, 2023
Securities	668
Goodwill and intangible assets	384
Other assets	141
Total assets	1,193
Deferred revenue (1)	916
Other liabilities	64
Total liabilities	980
Purchase price	213

(1) Deferred revenue reflects our obligation to fulfill the redemption of miles that were outstanding at the acquisition date and is included in other liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. The purchase price allocation for AIR MILES is subject to refinement as we complete the valuation of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

# Bank of the West

On February 1, 2023, we completed the acquisition of Bank of the West, including its subsidiaries, from BNP Paribas for a cash purchase price of US\$13.8 billion (CAD\$18.4 billion). Bank of the West provides a broad range of banking products and services primarily in the Western and Midwestern regions of the United States. The merger enables BMO's market extension in Bank of the West's primary markets, including California, and accelerates BMO's commercial banking expansion. The acquisition has been reflected in our results as a business combination, primarily in the U.S. Personal and Commercial Banking (U.S. P&C) and BMO WM reporting segments.

As part of the acquisition, we acquired a 51% interest in Bank of the West's subsidiary, CLAAS Financial Services, LLC, which provides lease and loan financing to commercial entities acquiring agricultural equipment. We control this LLC and its results are included in our consolidated financial statements. We have recorded the ownership interests of the other partners in CLAAS Financial Services, LLC as non-controlling interest in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

We acquired intangible assets of \$2,883 million and goodwill of \$10,582 million. Core-deposit and customer relationship intangible assets are being amortized to income over the period during which we believe the assets will benefit us, on an accelerated basis, over a period not to exceed 15 years. Goodwill consists largely of the synergy and economies of scale expected from the combined operations of BMO and Bank of the West. Goodwill related to this acquisition is not deductible for tax purposes.

We recorded the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at fair value as at the date of acquisition, as shown in the table below.

(Canadian \$ in millions)	February 1, 2023
Purchase consideration Impact of forward contracts (1)	18,382 (269)
Net purchase consideration	18,113
Fair value of identifiable assets acquired Securities Loans	28,437
Residential mortgages Consumer installment and other personal Credit cards Business and government	11,912 20,268 885 43,418
Total loans Other assets (2) Intangible assets	76,483 9,152 2,883
Total fair value of identifiable assets acquired	116,955
Fair value of identifiable liabilities assumed Deposits Other liabilities (2)	91,711 17,697
Total fair value of identifiable liabilities assumed	109,408
Non-controlling interest	16
Goodwill	10,582
Net purchase consideration	18,113

- (1) To mitigate changes in the Canadian dollar equivalent of the purchase price between our announcement of the acquisition and its closing, we entered into forward contracts, which qualified for hedge accounting. Changes in the fair value of these forward contracts of \$269 million (after-tax) was accounted for as a reduction of the Canadian dollar equivalent of the purchase price.
- (2) The net deferred tax asset recorded in the opening balance sheet is \$1,273 million.

The purchase price allocation for Bank of the West is subject to refinement as we complete the valuation of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

The accounting for purchased loans, including the initial PCL, is discussed in Note 4.

Since the acquisition date, Bank of the West has contributed revenue of \$3,143 million and net income of \$361 million to our consolidated results. Net income of \$361 million excludes the initial PCL of \$705 million (\$517 million after-tax) and integration and acquisition-related costs of \$1,792 million (\$1,342 million after-tax). If we assume the acquisition had occurred on November 1, 2022 and the same fair values were applied, we estimate that our combined consolidated year-to-date revenue and net income would have been \$32 billion and \$4.5 billion, respectively.

#### Impact of Fair Value Management Actions

The fair value of fixed rate loans, securities and deposits is largely dependent on interest rates. As interest rates increased between our announcement of the acquisition and close, the fair value of the acquired fixed rate instruments (in particular, loans, securities and deposits) decreased, resulting in goodwill on closing that was higher than our estimates on the announcement date. Conversely, the fair value of floating rate assets (liabilities) and non-maturity deposits approximates par. Changes in goodwill relative to our original assumptions announced on December 20, 2021 impacted capital ratios on close because goodwill is treated as a deduction from capital under OSFI Basel III rules.

Upon announcement of the agreement to acquire Bank of the West, we entered into pay fixed/receive float interest rate swaps and purchased a portfolio of matched duration U.S. Treasuries and other balance sheet instruments to economically hedge the impact of changes in interest rates on our capital ratios at close. We recorded net interest income and mark-to-market gains of \$5.7 billion on these instruments in interest income and non-interest revenue between December 20, 2021 and February 1, 2023, at which time the interest rate swaps were neutralized. The gains provided additional capital to offset the impact of higher goodwill on close.

On close, we placed the majority of these U.S. Treasuries and other balance sheet instruments, which were in an unrealized loss position, in fair value hedge relationships with new pay fixed/receive float interest rate swaps. The fair value hedges, coupled with other actions taken to manage our interest rate risk profile to its target position, crystallized a \$5.7 billion loss on these instruments, which will be recognized as a reduction in interest income over their remaining life through accounting for the new fair value hedges. We recorded an \$877 million reduction in interest, dividend and fee income – securities related to the fair value hedge in our Consolidated Statement of Income for the year ended October 31, 2023.

The fair values of the loans, securities and deposits we acquired are below par. This discount will accrete to interest income in our Consolidated Statement of Income over the remaining terms of these instruments. We recorded \$725 million related to these purchased loans and \$383 million related to these purchased securities in our Consolidated Statement of Income in net interest income for the year ended October 31, 2023. More information on the purchased loans is included in Note 4.

# Leasing Solutions Canada Inc.

On February 1, 2023, we acquired Leasing Solutions Canada Inc. from BNP Paribas. The acquisition was reflected in our results beginning in the second quarter of 2023 as a business combination, in the Canadian P&C reporting segment and was not material to the bank.

### Radicle Group Inc.

On December 1, 2022, we completed the acquisition of Radicle Group Inc. (Radicle), a Calgary-based leader in sustainability advisory services and solutions, and technology-driven emissions measurement and management, for 1.2 million BMO common shares with a total value of \$153 million plus cash consideration of \$42 million. The acquisition was accounted for as a business combination, and the acquired business and corresponding goodwill are included in our BMO CM reporting segment.

We acquired intangible assets of \$60 million and goodwill of \$85 million. The intangible assets are being amortized over 3 to 15 years. Goodwill related to this acquisition is not deductible for tax purposes.

The fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the date of acquisition are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	December 1, 2022
Goodwill and intangible assets Other assets	145 85
Total assets	230
Liabilities	35
Purchase price	195

The purchase price allocation for Radicle is subject to refinement as we complete the valuation of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

#### **Divestitures**

Non-current non-financial assets (and disposal groups) are classified as held-for-sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. These assets meet the criteria for classification as held-for-sale if they are available for immediate sale in their present condition and their sale is considered highly probable to occur within one year. Non-current non-financial assets classified as held-for-sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell. Any subsequent write-down to fair value less costs to sell is recognized in non-interest expense in our Consolidated Statement of Income. Any subsequent increase in the fair value less costs to sell, to the extent this does not exceed the cumulative write-down or impact the impairment previously allocated to goodwill, is also recognized in non-interest expense. Gains on disposals are recognized in non-interest revenue.

## EMEA and U.S. Asset Management

On November 8, 2021, we completed the sale of our EMEA Asset Management business, part of our BMO WM operating segment, to Ameriprise Financial Inc. (Ameriprise) for £615 million (CAD\$1,038 million) in an all-cash transaction. On the date of sale, assets and liabilities of approximately \$1,779 million and \$527 million, respectively, were derecognized. In connection with the completion of the EMEA portion of the sale, we recognized a before and after-tax loss of \$29 million related to foreign currency translation reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income to non-interest revenue, foreign exchange gains, other than trading, in our Consolidated Statement of Income in 2022. The transaction also included the opportunity for certain BMO asset management clients in the United States to move to Ameriprise. These transfers were completed in 2022, resulting in tax expense of \$22 million. Further transfers of certain other U.S. asset management clients were completed in 2022 with no material impact to the bank.

## Taplin, Canida & Habacht, LLC

On January 27, 2022, we completed the sale of Taplin, Canida & Habacht, LLC, part of our U.S. asset management business, to Loop Capital. The business was not considered material to the bank.

# Note 11: Goodwill and Intangible Assets

#### Goodwil

When we complete an acquisition, we allocate the purchase price to the assets acquired, including identifiable intangible assets, and the liabilities assumed. Any portion of the consideration transferred that is in excess of the fair value of those net assets is considered to be goodwill. Goodwill is not amortized and is instead tested for impairment annually.

In performing the impairment test, we utilize the fair value less costs to sell for each group of CGUs based on discounted cash flow projections. Cash flows were projected for the first 10 years based on actual operating results, expected future business performance and past experience. Beyond 10 years, cash flows were assumed to grow at perpetual annual rates of up to 2.0% (3.0% in 2022). The discount rates we applied in determining the recoverable amounts in 2023 ranged from 8.9% to 11.4% (6.8% to 11.2% in 2022) and were based on our estimate of the cost of capital for each CGU. The cost of capital for each CGU was estimated using the Capital Asset Pricing Model, based on the historical betas of publicly traded peer companies that are comparable to the CGU. We use significant judgment to determine inputs to the discounted cash flow model, which is most sensitive to changes in future cash flows, discount rates and terminal growth rates applied to cash flows beyond the forecast period.

The key assumptions described above may change as market and economic conditions change. However, we estimate that reasonably possible changes in these assumptions are not expected to cause the recoverable amounts of our CGUs to decline below their carrying amounts.

A continuity of our goodwill by group of CGUs for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 is as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Pe	ersonal and Comme	rcial Banking		BMO Wealth I	Management	BMO Capital Markets	Total
	Canadian P&C	U.S. P&C	Total	Wealth and Asset Management	Insurance	Total		
Balance – October 31, 2021 Disposals (7) Foreign exchange and other (1)	97 - -	3,567 - 362	3,664 - 362	1,310 (538) 50	2	1,312 (538) 50	402 - 33	5,378 (538) 445
Balance - October 31, 2022	97	3,929	4,026	822	2	824	435	5,285
Acquisitions (7) Foreign exchange and other (1)	233	10,345 515	10,578 515	237 20	-	237 20	85 8	10,900 543
Balance – October 31, 2023	<b>330</b> (2)	<b>14,789</b> (3)	15,119	1,079 (4)	<b>2</b> (5)	1,081	<b>528</b> (6)	16,728

- (1) Other changes in goodwill included the effects of translating goodwill denominated in foreign currencies into Canadian dollars and purchase accounting adjustments related to prior-year purchases.
- (2) Relates primarily to AIR MILES, bcpbank Canada, Diners Club, Aver Media LP and GE Transportation Finance.
- (3) Relates primarily to Bank of the West, First National Bank & Trust, Ozaukee Bank, Merchants and Manufacturers Bancorporation, Inc., Diners Club, AMCORE, M&I Marshall and Ilsley Banks (M&I) and GE Transportation Finance.
- (4) Relates primarily to Bank of the West, CTC Consulting LLC, M&I, Stoker Ostler Wealth Advisors, Inc., myCFO, Inc., Guardian Group of Funds Ltd. and BMO Nesbitt Burns Inc. Pyrford International Limited, LGM Investments Limited and F&C Asset Management plc were divested in fiscal 2022.
- (5) Relates to AIG Life Holdings (Canada), ULC.
- (6) Relates to Radicle, Clearpool, KGS-Alpha Capital Markets, Gerard Klauer Mattison, BMO Nesbitt Burns Inc., Paloma Securities L.L.C., M&I and Greene Holcomb Fisher.
- (7) Refer to Note 10 for further information.

## **Intangible Assets**

Intangible assets related to our acquisitions are initially recorded at their fair value at the acquisition date and subsequently at cost less accumulated amortization. Software is recorded at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization expense is recorded in amortization of intangible assets in our Consolidated Statement of Income. The following table presents the changes in the balance of these intangible assets:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Customer relationships	Core deposits	Software – amortizing	Software under development	Other	Total
Cost as at October 31, 2021	719	894	5,548	204	601	7,966
Additions	-	-	11	662	20	693
Transfers	-	-	611	(611)	-	_
Disposals (2)	(247)	-	(53)	(1)	(319)	(620)
Foreign exchange and other	49	84	120	5	20	278
Cost as at October 31, 2022	521	978	6,237 (1)	) 259	322	8,317
Additions	-	-	58	739	33	830
Acquisitions (3)	311	2,453	103	-	227	3,094
Transfers	-	-	672	(672)	-	-
Disposals (2)(3)	-	-	(29)	(2)	(21)	(52)
Foreign exchange and other	18	122	30	-	11	181
Cost as at October 31, 2023	850	3,553	<b>7,071</b> (1	324	572	12,370

- (1) Includes \$6,172 million of internally generated software as at October 31, 2023 (\$5,486 million as at October 31, 2022).
- (2) Includes fully depreciated assets written off and assets sold as part of divestitures in 2022.
- (3) Refer to Note 10 for further information.

The following table presents the accumulated amortization of our intangible assets:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Customer relationships	Core deposits	Software – amortizing	Software under development	Other	Total
Accumulated amortization at October 31, 2021	616	894	3,821	_	369	5,700
Amortization	22	-	556	-	26	604
Disposals (2)(3)	(247)	-	(49)	-	(123)	(419)
Foreign exchange and other	44	84	94	-	17	239
Accumulated amortization at October 31, 2022	435	978	4,422 (1)	-	289	6,124
Amortization	44	291	653	-	27	1,015
Disposals (2)(3)	-	-	(22)	-	(21)	(43)
Foreign exchange and other	8	26	20	-	4	58
Accumulated amortization at October 31, 2023	487	1,295	<b>5,073</b> (1	_	299	7,154
Carrying value at October 31, 2023	363	2,258	1,998	324	273	5,216
Carrying value at October 31, 2022	86	-	1,815	259	33	2,193

- (1) Includes \$4,420 million of internally generated software as at October 31, 2023 (\$3,819 million as at October 31, 2022).
- (2) Includes fully depreciated assets written off and assets sold as part of divestitures in 2022. Refer to Note 10 for further information.
- (3) Includes impairment charges.

Intangible assets are amortized to income over the period during which we believe the assets will benefit us, on either a straight-line or an accelerated basis, over a period not to exceed 15 years. We have \$227 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$nil million as at October 31, 2022) in intangible assets with indefinite lives that relate primarily to card processing and trade name contracts.

The useful lives of intangible assets are reviewed annually for any changes in circumstances. We test definite-life intangible assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying value may not be recoverable. Indefinite-life intangible assets are tested annually for impairment. If any intangible assets are determined to be impaired, we write them down to their recoverable amount, the higher of value in use and fair value less costs to sell.

There were write-downs of software-related intangible assets of \$9 million during the year ended October 31, 2023 (\$5 million in 2022).

# Note 12: Other Assets

# **Customers' Liability Under Acceptances**

Acceptances represent a form of negotiable short-term debt issued by our customers, which we guarantee for a fee. The fees earned are recorded in non-interest revenue, lending fees, in our Consolidated Statement of Income over the term of the acceptance. The amount potentially due under acceptances is recorded in other liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. We record the bank's equivalent claim against our customers in the event of a call on these commitments in other assets in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

#### **Other**

The components of other within other assets are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Accounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other items	5,278	3,634
Accrued interest receivable	4,097	2,726
Bank owned life insurance policies	6,306	4,509
Leased vehicles, net of accumulated amortization	124	263
Cash collateral	9,939	13,586
Due from clients, dealers and brokers	381	313
Insurance-related assets (1)	3,161	2,575
Other employee future benefits assets (Note 21)	81	51
Pension asset (Note 21)	1,225	1,267
Precious metals (2)	4,701	2,970
Total	35,293	31,894

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes \$1,073 million of investment properties (\$1,001 million as at October 31, 2022) carried at cost less accumulated amortization. These investment properties support our insurance contract liabilities. The fair value, determined by external independent property valuers for disclosure purposes, is \$1,326 million and categorized as Level 3 (refer to Note 17 for further information on fair value levels) using models with unobservable market inputs (\$1,184 million as at October 31, 2022).

# Note 13: Deposits

	Payable on de	emand				
(Canadian \$ in millions)	Interest bearing	Non-interest bearing	Payable after notice	Payable on a fixed date (2)(4)	2023	2022
Deposits by:						
Banks (1)	4,237	1,855	1,609	21,886	29,587	30,901
Business and government	57,781	45,648	183,610	287,631	574,670	495,831
Individuals	4,318	34,959	137,978	128,164	305,419	242,746
Total (3)	66,336	82,462	323,197	437,681	909,676	769,478
Booked in:						
Canada	54,328	68,495	127,523	312,863	563,209	515,290
United States	11,899	13,957	193,457	81,751	301,064	217,720
Other countries	109	10	2,217	43,067	45,403	36,468
Total	66,336	82,462	323,197	437,681	909,676	769,478

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes regulated and central banks.

Deposits are measured at amortized cost, except structured notes, structured deposits and metals deposits, which are measured at FVTPL. Deposits payable on demand are comprised primarily of our customers' chequing accounts, on some of which we pay interest. Our customers need not notify us prior to withdrawing money from their chequing accounts. Deposits payable after notice are comprised primarily of our customers' savings accounts, on which we pay interest. Deposits payable on a fixed date are comprised of:

- Various investment instruments purchased by our customers to earn interest over a fixed period, such as retail and small business term deposits, wholesale funding and guaranteed investment certificates. Deposits totalling \$30,852 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$29,966 million as at October 31, 2022) can be early redeemed, either fully or partially, by customers without penalty. These are classified as payable on a fixed date, based on their remaining contractual maturities.
- Commercial paper, which totalled \$52,884 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$42,138 million as at October 31, 2022).
- Covered bonds, which totalled \$28,400 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$29,076 million as at October 31, 2022).

The following table presents deposits payable on a fixed date and greater than one hundred thousand dollars:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Canada	<b>United States</b>	Other	Total
As at October 31, 2023	269,262	73,226	43,106	385,594
As at October 31, 2022	230,475	50,542	34,241	315,258

<sup>(2)</sup> Precious metals are recorded at fair value based on quoted prices in active markets.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes \$63,925 million of senior unsecured debt as at October 31, 2023 subject to the Bank Recapitalization (Bail-In) regime (\$51,746 million as at October 31, 2022). The Bail-In regime provides certain statutory powers to the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation, including the ability to convert specified eligible shares and liabilities into common shares if the bank becomes non-viable.

<sup>(3)</sup> Included in deposits as at October 31, 2023 and 2022 are \$491,201 million and \$384,080 million, respectively, of deposits denominated in U.S. dollars, and \$55,705 million and \$46,830 million, respectively, of deposits denominated in other foreign currencies.

<sup>(4)</sup> We have unencumbered liquid assets of \$360,213 million as at October 31, 2023 to support these and other deposit liabilities (\$335,299 million as at October 31, 2022).

The following table presents the maturity schedule for deposits payable on a fixed date and greater than one hundred thousand dollars, that are booked in Canada:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Less than 3 months	3 to 6 months	6 to 12 months	Over 12 months	Total
As at October 31, 2023	55,070	38,509	61,370	114,313	269,262
As at October 31, 2022	46,792	28,826	55,288	99,569	230,475

#### Structured Note Liabilities

Most of our structured note liabilities included in deposits have been designated at FVTPL, which aligns the accounting result with the way the portfolio is managed. The change in fair value of these structured notes is recorded in non-interest revenue, trading revenues (losses), with the changes in fair value due to own credit risk recognized in other comprehensive income. The impact of changes in our own credit risk is measured based on movements in our own credit spread year over year.

The following table presents fair value and changes in fair value of structured note liabilities:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Fair value	Notional amount due at contractual maturity	Change in fair value recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Income (1)	Change in fair value due to own credit risk recorded in OCI (before tax)	Cumulative change in fair value due to own credit risk recognized in AOCI (before tax)
As at October 31, 2023	35,300	42,437	1,336	(379)	865
As at October 31, 2022	26,305	32,507	4,617	1,653	1,245

<sup>(1)</sup> Change in fair value may be offset by related change in fair value on hedge contracts.

# Note 14: Other Liabilities

#### **Acceptances**

Acceptances represent a form of negotiable short-term debt that is issued by our customers, which we guarantee for a fee. The fees earned are recorded in non-interest revenue, lending fees, in our Consolidated Statement of Income over the term of the acceptance. The amount potentially due under acceptances is recorded in other liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. We record the bank's equivalent claim against our customers in the event of a call on these commitments in other assets in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

# **Securities Lending and Borrowing**

Securities lending and borrowing transactions are generally collateralized by securities or cash. Cash advanced or received as collateral is recorded in securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements, or other liabilities, securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements, respectively. Interest earned on cash collateral is recorded in interest, dividend and fee income, in our Consolidated Statement of Income, and interest expense on cash collateral is recorded in interest expense, other liabilities, in our Consolidated Statement of Income. The transfer of the securities to counterparties is only reflected in our Consolidated Balance Sheet if the risks and rewards of ownership have also been transferred. Securities borrowed are not recognized in our Consolidated Balance Sheet unless they are then sold to third parties, in which case the obligation to return the securities is recorded at fair value in securities sold but not yet purchased, with any gains or losses recorded in non-interest revenue, trading revenues (losses), in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

# Securities Sold But Not Yet Purchased

Securities sold but not yet purchased represent our obligations to deliver securities that we did not own at the time of sale. These obligations are recorded at their fair value. Adjustments to fair value as at the balance sheet date and gains and losses on the settlement of these obligations are recorded in non-interest revenue, trading revenues (losses), in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

#### Securitization and Structured Entities' Liabilities

Securitization and structured entities' liabilities include notes issued by our consolidated bank securitization vehicles and liabilities associated with the securitization of our Canadian mortgage loans as part of the Canada Mortgage Bond program, the NHA MBS program and our own programs. Additional information on our securitization programs and associated liabilities is provided in Notes 6 and 7. These liabilities are initially measured at fair value plus any directly attributable costs and are subsequently measured at amortized cost. The interest expense related to these liabilities is recorded in interest expense, other liabilities, in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

#### **Other**

The components of other within other liabilities are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other items	11,987	11,206
Accrued interest payable	5,299	2,319
ACL on off-balance sheet items	460	381
Cash collateral	6,406	5,042
Credit card loyalty rewards	1,432	441
Current tax liabilities	44	425
Deferred tax liabilities (Note 22)	16	102
Insurance-related liabilities	12,340	11,201
Lease liabilities	3,506	2,835
Liabilities of subsidiaries	18,120	7,494
Other employee future benefits liability (Note 21)	823	832
Payable to brokers, dealers and clients	2,436	2,966
Pension liability (Note 21)	179	88
Total	63,048	45,332

# **Credit Card Loyalty Rewards**

We earn interchange fees on our proprietary cards and fees on our AIR MILES business. We defer the fees related to our obligation to fulfill redemption of rewards/miles and record them in other liabilities, other in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. We recognize these fees in non-interest revenue in our Consolidated Statement of Income when the rewards/miles are redeemed.

#### **Insurance-Related Liabilities**

We are engaged in insurance businesses related to life insurance, annuities, which includes pension risk, accident and sickness, creditor insurance, and reinsurance. We designate the obligations related to certain investment contracts in our insurance businesses at FVTPL, which eliminates a measurement inconsistency that would otherwise arise from measuring the investment contract liabilities and offsetting changes in the fair value of the investments supporting them on a different basis. The change in fair value of these investment contract liabilities is recorded in insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities, with the exception of changes in our own credit risk recognized in other comprehensive income. The impact of changes in our own credit risk is measured based on movements in our own credit spread year over year. Changes in the fair value of investments backing these investment contract liabilities are recorded in non-interest revenue, insurance revenue (loss).

The following table presents the fair value and changes in fair value in our investment contract liabilities:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Fair value	Notional amount due at contractual maturity	Change in fair value recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Income	Change in fair value due to own credit risk recorded in OCI (before tax)	Cumulative change in fair value due to own credit risk recognized in AOCI (before tax)
As at October 31, 2023	708	1,397	(13)	(15)	8
As at October 31, 2022	770	1,459	(114)	94	22

Insurance claims and policy benefit liabilities represent current claims and estimates of future insurance policy benefit liabilities. Liabilities for life insurance contracts are determined using the Canadian Asset Liability Method, which incorporates best-estimate assumptions for mortality, morbidity, policy lapses, surrenders, future investment yields, policy dividends, administration costs and margins for adverse deviation. These assumptions are reviewed at least annually and updated to reflect actual experience and market conditions.

A reconciliation of the change in insurance-related liabilities is as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Insurance-related liabilities, beginning of year	11,201	12,845
Increase (decrease) in life insurance policy benefit liabilities from:		
New business	1,424	354
In-force policies	(261)	(1,938)
Changes in actuarial assumptions and methodology	(21)	201
Foreign currency	-	3
Net increase (decrease) in life insurance policy benefit liabilities	1,142	(1,380)
Change in other insurance-related liabilities	(3)	(264)
Insurance-related liabilities, end of year	12,340	11,201

# Reinsurance

In the ordinary course of business, our insurance subsidiaries reinsure risks with other insurance and reinsurance companies in order to provide greater diversification, limit loss exposure to large risks, and provide additional capacity for future growth. These ceding reinsurance arrangements do not relieve our insurance subsidiaries of their direct obligation to the insured parties. We evaluate the financial condition of the reinsurers and monitor their credit ratings in order to minimize our exposure to losses from reinsurer insolvency.

Reinsurance premiums ceded are recorded net against direct premium income and are included in non-interest revenue, insurance revenue (loss), in our Consolidated Statement of Income for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022, as shown in the table below:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Direct premium income Ceded premiums	2,879 (646)	1,623 (399)
	2,233	1,224

#### **Lease Liabilities**

When we enter into leases we record lease liabilities representing the present value of future lease payments over the lease term. Interest expense recorded on lease liabilities for the year ended October 31, 2023 was \$92 million (\$59 million in 2022). Total cash outflow for lease liabilities for the year ended October 31, 2023 was \$435 million (\$342 million in 2022). Variable lease payments (for example maintenance, utilities and property taxes) not included in the measurement of lease liabilities for the year ended October 31, 2023 were \$218 million (\$206 million in 2022).

The maturity profile of our undiscounted lease liabilities is \$439 million for 2024, \$440 million for 2025, \$427 million for 2026, \$404 million for 2027, \$375 million for 2028 and \$2,089 million for 2029 and thereafter.

# Note 15: Subordinated Debt

Subordinated debt represents our direct unsecured obligations to our debt holders, in the form of notes and debentures, and forms part of our regulatory capital. Subordinated debt is recorded at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method. Where appropriate, we enter into fair value hedges to hedge the risks caused by changes in interest rates (see Note 8). The rights of the holders of our notes and debentures are subordinate to the claims of depositors and certain other creditors. We require approval from OSFI before we can redeem any part of our subordinated debt

The face values, terms to maturity and carrying values of our subordinated debt are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Face value	Maturity date	Interest rate (%)	Reset premium (%)	Redeemable at our option (2)	2023 Total	2022 Total
Debentures Series 20	150	December 2025 to 2040	8.25	na	Not redeemable	147	146
3.803% Subordinated Notes due 2032 (1)	US 1,250	December 2032	3.80	1.43 (3)	December 2027	1,510	1,497
4.338% Subordinated Notes due 2028 (1)	US 850	October 2028	4.34	na	October 2023 (4)	-	1,135
Series J Medium-Term Notes, First Tranche (1)	1,000	September 2029	2.88	1.18 (5)	September 2024	999	998
Series J Medium-Term Notes, Second							
Tranche (1)	1,250	June 2030	2.08	1.32 (5)	June 2025	1,248	1,248
Series K Medium-Term Notes, First Tranche (1)	1,000	July 2031	1.93	0.59 (5)	July 2026	988	984
3.088% Subordinated Notes due 2037 (1)	US 1,250	January 2037	3.09	1.40 (6)	January 2032	1,439	1,393
Series L Medium-Term Notes, First Tranche (1)	750	October 2032	6.53	2.70 (7)	October 2027	749	749
Series M Medium-Term Notes, First Tranche (1)	1,150	September 2033	6.03	2.02 (7)	September 2028	1,148	-
Total (8)						8,228	8,150

- (1) These notes include a NVCC provision, which is necessary for notes issued after a certain date to qualify as regulatory capital under Basel III. As such, they are convertible into a variable number of our common shares if OSFI announces that the bank is, or is about to become, non-viable or if a federal or provincial government in Canada publicly announces that the bank has accepted or agreed to accept a capital injection, or equivalent support, to avoid non-viability. In such an event, each note is convertible into common shares pursuant to an automatic conversion formula with a multiplier and a conversion price based on the greater of: (i) a floor price of \$5.00 and (ii) the current market price of our common shares based on the volume weighted-average trading price of our common shares on the TSX. The number of common shares issued is determined by dividing the par value of the note (including accrued and unpaid interest on such note) by the conversion price and then applying the multiplier.
- Redeemable at par with accrued and unpaid interest to and excluding the redemption date.
- (3) Interest rate will reset at a rate equal to the 5-year mid-swap rate plus the reset premium noted.
- (4) All US\$850 million 4.338% Subordinated Notes due 2028 were redeemed on October 5, 2023 for 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued interest to and excluding the redemption date.
- (5) Interest rate will reset at a rate equal to the 3-month CDOR plus the reset premium noted.
- (6) Interest rate will reset at a rate equal to the 5-year U.S. treasury bill rate plus the reset premium noted
- 7) Interest rate will reset at a rate equal to the CORRA plus the reset premium noted.
- (8) Certain amounts of subordinated debt were issued at a premium or discount and include fair value hedge adjustments, which together decreased their carrying value as at October 31, 2023 by \$539 million (decreased by \$565 million in 2022); see Note 8 for further details on hedge adjustments. The carrying value is also adjusted for our subordinated debt holdings, held for market-making purposes.
- na not applicable

The aggregate remaining maturities of our subordinated debt, based on the maturity dates under the terms of issue, can be found in the blue-tinted font in the Contractual Maturities of Assets and Liabilities and Off-Balance Sheet Commitments section of Management's Discussion and Analysis within this report.

# Note 16: Equity

# Preferred and Common Shares Outstanding and Other Equity Instruments

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)			2023			2022
	Number of		Dividends declared	Number of		Dividends declared
	shares	Amount	per share	shares	Amount	per share
Preferred Shares – Classified as Equity						
Class B – Series 27	20,000,000	500	0.96	20,000,000	500	0.96
Class B – Series 29	16,000,000	400	0.91	16,000,000	400	0.91
Class B – Series 31	12,000,000	300	0.96	12,000,000	300	0.96
Class B – Series 33	8,000,000	200	0.76	8,000,000	200	0.76
Class B – Series 44	16,000,000	400	1.21	16,000,000	400	1.21
Class B – Series 46	14,000,000	350	1.28	14,000,000	350	1.28
Class B – Series 50 (1)	500,000	500	73.73	500,000	500	24.64
Class B – Series 52 (2)	650,000	650	57.52		-	-
Preferred Shares – Classified as Equity		3,300			2,650	
Other Equity Instruments						
4.800% Additional Tier 1 Capital Notes (AT1 Notes)		658			658	
4.300% Series 1 LRCNs		1,250			1,250	
5.625% Series 2 LRCNs		750			750	
7.325% Series 3 LRCNs		1,000			1,000	
Preferred Shares and Other Equity Instruments		6,958			6,308	
Common Shares						
Balance at beginning of year	677,106,878	17,744		648,136,472	13,599	
Issued under the Shareholder Dividend						
Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan	13,482,314	1,609		7,531,233	999	
Issued under the Stock Option Plan and						
other stock-based compensation plans (Note 20)	724,853	61		733,591	57	
Treasury shares sold/(purchased)	101,178	14		(138,168)	(17)	
Issued to align capital position with increased regulatory						
requirements as announced by OSFI	28,331,227	3,360		-	-	
Issued for acquisitions (Note 10)	1,162,711	153		20,843,750	3,106	
Balance at End of Year (3)	720,909,161	22,941	5.80	677,106,878	17,744	5.44

- (1) On July 27 2022, we issued class B Series 50 Preferred Shares for \$500 million.
- (2) On January 31, 2023, we issued Class B Series 52 Preferred Shares for \$650 million.
- (3) Common shares are net of 73,511 treasury shares as at October 31, 2023 (174,689 treasury shares as at October 31, 2022).

# Preferred Share Rights and Privileges

(Canadian \$, except as noted)

	Redemption amount	Non-	cumulative dividend (1)	Reset premium	Date redeemable / convertible	Convertible to
Class B – Series 27	25.00	\$	0.240750 (2)	2.33%	May 25, 2024 (3)(4)	Class B - Series 28 (5)(6)
Class B – Series 29	25.00	\$	0.226500 (2)	2.24%	August 25, 2024 (3)(4)	Class B - Series 30 (5)(6)
Class B – Series 31	25.00	\$	0.240688 (2)	2.22%	November 25, 2024 (3)(4)	Class B - Series 32 (5)(6)
Class B – Series 33	25.00	\$	0.190875 (2)	2.71%	August 25, 2025 (3)(4)	Class B - Series 34 (5)(6)
Class B – Series 44	25.00	\$	0.303125 (2)	2.68%	November 25, 2023 (3)(4)	Class B - Series 45 (5)(6)
Class B – Series 46	25.00	\$	0.318750 (2)	3.51%	May 25, 2024 (3)(4)	Class B - Series 47 (5)(6)
Class B – Series 50	1,000.00	\$	36.865000 (2)	4.25%	November 26, 2027 (3)	Not convertible (6)
Class B – Series 52	1,000.00	\$	35.285000 (2)	4.25%	May 26, 2028 (3)	Not convertible (6)

- (1) Non-cumulative dividends are payable quarterly as and when declared by the Board of Directors, except for Class B Series 50 and 52 preferred shares, which are payable semi-annually.
- (2) The dividend rate will reset on the date redeemable and every five years thereafter at a rate equal to the 5-year Government of Canada bond yield plus the reset premium noted. If converted to a floating rate series, the rate will be set as, and when declared, at the 3-month Government of Canada treasury bill yield plus the reset premium noted.
- (3) Redeemable on the date noted and every five years thereafter.
- (4) Convertible on the date noted and every five years thereafter if not redeemed. If converted, the shares will become floating rate preferred shares.
- (5) If converted, the holders have the option to convert back to the original preferred shares on subsequent redemption dates.
- (6) The shares issued include a NVCC provision, which is necessary for the shares to qualify as regulatory capital under Basel III. Refer to the Non-Viability Contingent Capital paragraph below for details.

On October 19, 2023, we announced that we did not intend to exercise our right to redeem the current outstanding Non-Cumulative 5-Year Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares, Series 44 (Preferred Shares Series 44) on November 25, 2023. As a result, subject to certain conditions, the holders of Preferred Shares Series 44 had the right, at their option, by November 10, 2023, to convert any or all of their Preferred Shares Series 44 on a one-forone basis into Non-Cumulative Floating Rate Class B Preferred Shares, Series 45 (Preferred Shares Series 45). During the conversion period, which ran from October 25, 2023 to November 10, 2023, 93,870 Preferred Shares Series 44 were tendered for conversion into Preferred Shares Series 45, which is less than the minimum 1,000,000 required to give effect to the conversion, as described in the Preferred Shares Series 44 prospectus supplement dated September 10, 2018. As a result, no Preferred Shares Series 45 were issued and the holders of Preferred Shares Series 44 retained their shares. The dividend rate for the Preferred Shares Series 44 for the five-year period commencing November 25, 2023 to, but excluding, November 25, 2028 will be 6.816%.

On January 31, 2023, we issued 650,000 Non-Cumulative 5-Year Fixed Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares, Series 52 (NVCC) at a price of \$1,000 per share for gross proceeds of \$650 million. For the initial fixed rate period to, but excluding, May 26, 2028, the shares pay non-cumulative preferential fixed semi-annual cash dividends, as and when declared, in the amount of \$70.57 per share per annum, to yield 7.057% annually. The dividend rate will reset on May 26, 2028 and every five years thereafter at a rate equal to the 5-year Government of Canada bond yield plus 4.250%.

# **Other Equity Instruments**

The \$1,250 million 4.300% Series 1 LRCNs (NVCC), \$750 million 5.625% Series 2 LRCNs (NVCC) and \$1,000 million 7.325% Series 3 LRCNs (NVCC) are classified as equity and form part of our Additional Tier 1 Capital. Upon the occurrence of a recourse event, the noteholders will have recourse to assets held in a consolidated trust managed by a third-party trustee. The trust assets are currently comprised of \$1,250 million of BMO issued Non-Cumulative 5-Year Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares, Series 48 (NVCC) (Preferred Shares Series 48), \$750 million of BMO issued Non-Cumulative 5-Year Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares, Series 49 (NVCC) (Preferred Shares Series 49) and \$1,000 million of BMO issued Non-Cumulative 5-Year Rate Reset Class B Preferred Shares, Series 51 (NVCC) (Preferred Shares Series 51) issued concurrently with Series 1, Series 2 and Series 3 LRCNs, respectively. As the Preferred Shares Series 48, Series 49 and Series 51 eliminate on consolidation, they do not currently form part of our Additional Tier 1 Capital.

The US\$500 million 4.800% AT1 Notes (NVCC) are also classified as equity and form part of our Additional Tier 1 Capital.

The LRCNs and AT1 Notes are compound financial instruments that have both equity and liability features. On the date of issuance, we assigned an insignificant value to the liability components of both types of instruments and, as a result, the full amount of proceeds have been classified as equity. Semi-annual distributions on the LRCNs and AT1 Notes will be recorded when payable. The LRCNs and AT1 Notes are subordinate to the claims of the depositors and certain other creditors in right of payment. The following table shows the details of our AT1 Notes and LRCNs as at October 31, 2023 and 2022.

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)					2023	2022
	Face value	Interest rate (%)	Redeemable at our option	Convertible to	Total	Total
4.800% AT1 Notes	US\$ 500	4.800 (1)	August 2024 (2)	Variable number of common shares (3)	658	658
4.300% Series 1 LRCNs	\$1,250	4.300 (4)	November 2025 (2)	Variable number of common shares (3)(4)	1,250	1,250
5.625% Series 2 LRCNs	\$ 750	5.625 (4)	May 2027 (2)	Variable number of common shares (3)(4)	750	750
7.325% Series 3 LRCNs	\$1,000	7.325 (4)	November 2027 (2)	Variable number of common shares (3)(4)	1,000	1,000
Total					3,658	3,658

- (1) Non-cumulative interest is payable semi-annually in arrears, at the bank's discretion.
- (2) The notes are redeemable at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount plus any accrued and unpaid interest, in whole or in part, at our option on any interest payment date on or after the first interest reset date or following certain regulatory or tax events. The bank may, at any time, purchase the notes at any price in the open market.
- (3) The notes issued include a NVCC provision, which is necessary for the notes to qualify as regulatory capital under Basel III. Refer to the Non-Viability Contingent Capital paragraph below for details
- (4) Non-deferrable interest is payable semi-annually on these notes, at the bank's discretion. Non-payment of interest will result in a recourse event, with the noteholders' sole remedy being the holders' proportionate share of trust assets comprised of our NVCC Preferred Shares Series 48 for Series 1 LRCNs, Preferred Shares Series 49 for Series 2 LRCNs and Preferred Shares Series 51 for Series 3 LRCNs. In such an event, the delivery of the trust assets will represent the full and complete extinguishment of our obligations under the LRCNs. In circumstances under which NVCC, including the Preferred Shares Series 49, Preferred Shares Series 49 and Preferred Shares Series 51 for Series 2 and Series 3 LRCNs, respectively, would be converted into common shares of the bank (described below), the LRCNs would be redeemed, with the noteholders' sole remedy being their proportionate share of trust assets, then comprised of common shares of the bank received by the trust on conversion.

## **Common Shares**

On December 16, 2022, we issued 13,575,750 common shares for \$1,610 million through a public offering and 8,431,700 common shares for \$1,000 million under a private placement. On January 25, 2023, we issued an additional 6,323,777 common shares for \$750 million to BNP Paribas S.A. under a private placement. In total, we issued 28,331,227 common shares for \$3,360 million to align our capital position with increased regulatory requirements as announced by OSFI on December 8, 2022.

On December 1, 2022, we issued 1,162,711 common shares for \$153 million for the acquisition of Radicle Group Inc. Refer to Note 10 for further information.

## **Authorized Share Capital**

We classify financial instruments that we issue as financial liabilities, equity instruments or compound instruments. Financial instruments that will be settled by a variable number of our common shares upon conversion by the holders are classified as liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. Dividends and interest payments on financial liabilities are classified as interest expense in our Consolidated Statement of Income. Financial instruments are classified as equity instruments when there is no contractual obligation to transfer cash or other financial assets. Issued instruments that are not mandatorily redeemable, or that are not convertible into a variable number of our common shares at the holder's option, are classified as equity and presented in share capital. Dividend payments on equity instruments are recognized as a reduction in equity.

#### Common Shares

We are authorized by our shareholders to issue an unlimited number of our common shares, without par value, for unlimited consideration. Our common shares are not redeemable or convertible. Dividends are declared by our Board of Directors at their discretion. Historically, the Board of Directors has declared dividends on a quarterly basis and the amount can vary from quarter to quarter.

#### Preferred Shares

We are authorized by our shareholders to issue an unlimited number of Class A Preferred Shares and Class B Preferred Shares, without par value, in series, for unlimited consideration. Class B Preferred Shares may be issued in a foreign currency.

#### Treasury Shares

When we purchase our common shares as part of our trading business, we record the cost of those shares as a reduction in shareholders' equity. If those shares are resold at a price higher than their cost, the premium is recorded as an increase in contributed surplus. If those shares are resold at a price below their cost, the discount is recorded as a reduction first to contributed surplus and then to retained earnings for any amount in excess of the total contributed surplus related to treasury shares.

# **Non-Viability Contingent Capital**

Our preferred shares, AT1 Notes and LRCNs, by virtue of the recourse to the preferred shares held in the consolidated trusts, include a NVCC provision, which is necessary for them to qualify as regulatory capital under Basel III. As such, they are convertible into a variable number of our common shares if OSFI announces that the bank is, or is about to become, non-viable or if a federal or provincial government in Canada publicly announces that the bank has accepted, or agreed to accept, a capital injection, or equivalent support, to avoid non-viability. In such an event, each preferred share or other equity instrument is convertible into common shares pursuant to an automatic conversion formula and a conversion price based on the greater of: (i) a floor price of \$5.00 and (ii) the current market price of our common shares based on the volume weighted-average trading price of our common shares on the TSX. The number of common shares issued is determined by dividing the value of the preferred share or other equity instrument issuance, including declared and unpaid dividends on such preferred share or other equity instrument issuance, by the conversion price and then applying the multiplier.

### Normal Course Issuer Bid

We did not establish a normal course issuer bid in the current fiscal year.

# **Share Redemption and Dividend Restrictions**

OSFI must approve any plan to redeem any of our preferred share issues or other equity instruments for cash.

We are prohibited from declaring dividends on our preferred or common shares when we would be, as a result of paying such a dividend, in contravention of the capital adequacy, liquidity or any other regulatory directive issued under the *Bank Act (Canada)*. In addition, common share dividends cannot be paid unless all dividends declared and payable on our preferred shares have been paid or sufficient funds have been set aside to do so and, in certain circumstances, Class B Preferred Share dividends cannot be paid unless dividends on our Preferred Shares Series 48, Preferred Shares Series 49 and Preferred Shares Series 51 have been paid.

In addition, if the bank does not pay the interest in full on the AT1 Notes, the bank will not declare dividends on its common shares or preferred shares, or redeem, purchase or otherwise retire such shares, until the month commencing after the bank resumes full interest payments on the AT1 Notes.

Currently, these limitations do not restrict the payment of dividends on common or preferred shares.

#### Shareholder Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan

We offer a Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan (the Plan) for our shareholders. Participation in the Plan is optional. Under the terms of the Plan, cash dividends on common shares are reinvested to purchase additional common shares. Shareholders also have the opportunity to make optional cash payments to acquire additional common shares.

Until further notice, common shares under the Plan are issued by the bank from treasury with a 2% discount, calculated in accordance with the terms of the Plan. The discount will not apply to common shares purchased under the Optional Cash Payment feature of the Plan.

We issued 13,482,314 common shares under the Plan for the year ended October 31, 2023 (7,531,233 for the year ended October 31, 2022).

## **Potential Share Issuances**

As at October 31, 2023, we had reserved 12,187,362 common shares (25,669,677 as at October 31, 2022) for potential issuance in respect of the Plan. We have also reserved 6,312,576 common shares (5,976,870 as at October 31, 2022) for the potential exercise of stock options, as further described in Note 20.

## **Non-Controlling Interest**

Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries, relating to our acquisition of Bank of the West, was \$28 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$nil million as at October 31, 2022). Refer to Note 10 for further information.

# Note 17: Fair Value of Financial Instruments and Trading-Related Revenue

We record assets and liabilities held for trading, assets and liabilities designated at fair value, derivatives, certain equity and debt securities and securities sold but not yet purchased at fair value, and other non-trading assets and liabilities at amortized cost less allowances or write-downs for impairment. The fair values presented in this note are based upon the amounts estimated for individual assets and liabilities and do not include an estimate of the fair value of any of the legal entities or underlying operations that comprise our business. For certain portfolios of financial instruments where we manage exposures to similar and offsetting risks, fair value is determined on the basis of our net exposure to that risk.

Fair value represents an estimate of the amount that we would receive, or would be payable in the case of a liability, in an orderly transaction between willing parties at the measurement date. The fair value amounts disclosed represent point-in-time estimates that may change in subsequent reporting periods due to changes in market conditions or other factors. Some financial instruments are not typically exchangeable or exchanged and therefore it is difficult to determine their fair value. Where there is no quoted market price, we determine fair value using management's best estimates based on a range of valuation techniques and assumptions; since these involve uncertainties, the fair values may not be realized in an actual sale or immediate settlement of the asset or liability.

#### Governance Over the Determination of Fair Value

Senior executive oversight of our valuation processes is provided through various valuation and risk committees. In order to ensure that all financial instruments carried at fair value are accurately and appropriately measured for risk management and financial reporting purposes, we have established governance structures and controls, such as model validation and approval, independent price verification (IPV) and profit or loss attribution analysis (PAA), consistent with industry practice. These controls are applied independently of the relevant operating groups.

We establish valuation methodologies for each type of financial instrument that is required to be measured at fair value. The application of valuation models for products or portfolios is subject to independent approval to ensure only validated models are used. The impact of known limitations of models and data inputs is also monitored on an ongoing basis. IPV is a process that regularly and independently verifies the accuracy and appropriateness of market prices or model inputs used in the valuation of financial instruments. This process assesses fair values using a variety of different approaches to verify and validate the valuations. PAA is a daily process carried out by management to identify and explain changes in fair value positions across all operating lines of business within BMO CM. This process works in concert with other processes to ensure that the fair values being reported are reasonable and appropriate.

#### **Securities**

For traded securities, quoted market value is considered to be fair value. Quoted market value is based on bid or ask prices, depending on which is the most appropriate to measure fair value. Securities for which no active market exists are valued using all reasonably available market information. Our fair value methodologies are described below.

#### Government Securities

The fair value of debt securities issued or guaranteed by governments in active markets is determined by reference to recent transaction prices, broker quotes or third-party vendor prices. The fair value of securities that are not traded in an active market is modelled using implied yields derived from the prices of similar actively traded government securities and observable spreads.

#### Mortgage-Backed Securities and Collateralized Mortgage Obligations

The fair value of MBS and CMO is determined using prices obtained from independent third-party vendors, broker quotes and relevant market indices, as applicable. If such prices are not available, fair value is determined using cash flow models that make maximum use of observable market inputs or benchmark prices for similar instruments. Valuation assumptions for MBS and CMO include discount rates, default rates, expected prepayments, credit spreads and recoveries.

#### Corporate Debt Securities

The fair value of corporate debt securities is determined using prices observed in the most recent transactions. When observable quoted prices are not available, fair value is determined based on discounted cash flow models using discounting curves and spreads obtained from independent dealers, brokers and third-party vendors.

#### Trading Loans

The fair value of trading loans is determined by referring to current market prices for the same or similar instruments.

#### Corporate Equity Securities

The fair value of corporate equity securities is determined using quoted prices in active markets, where available. Where quoted prices in active markets are not readily available, fair value is determined using either quoted market prices for similar securities or by using valuation techniques, which include discounted cash flow analysis and earnings multiples.

# Privately Issued Securities

Privately issued debt and equity securities are valued using prices observed in recent market transactions, where available. Otherwise, fair value is derived from valuation models using a market or income approach. These models consider various factors, including projected cash flows, earnings, revenue and other third-party evidence, as available. The fair value of our privately issued securities includes net asset values published by third-party fund managers, as applicable.

Prices obtained from dealers, brokers and third-party vendors are corroborated as part of our independent review process, which may include using valuation techniques or obtaining consensus or composite prices from other pricing services. We validate the estimates of fair value by obtaining multiple third-party quotes for external market prices and input values. We review the approach taken by third-party vendors to ensure that they employ a valuation model that maximizes the use of observable inputs such as benchmark yields, bid-ask spreads, underlying collateral, weighted-average terms to maturity and prepayment rate assumptions. Fair value estimates from internal valuation techniques are verified, where possible, by reference to prices obtained from third-party vendors.

#### Loans

In determining the fair value of our fixed rate performing loans, other than credit card loans, we discount the remaining contractual cash flows, adjusted for estimated prepayment, at market interest rates currently offered for loans with similar terms and credit risk profiles. For credit card performing loans, fair value is considered to be equal to carrying value, due to their short-term nature.

For floating rate performing loans, changes in interest rates have minimal impact on fair value since interest rates are repriced or reset frequently. On that basis, fair value is assumed to be equal to carrying value.

The fair value of loans is not adjusted to reflect any credit protection purchased to mitigate credit risk.

#### **Derivative Instruments**

A number of valuation techniques are employed to estimate fair value, including discounted cash flow analysis, the Black-Scholes model, Monte Carlo simulation and other accepted market models. These independently validated models incorporate current market data for interest rates, foreign exchange rates, equity and commodity prices and indices, credit spreads, recovery rates, corresponding market volatility levels, spot prices, correlation levels and other market-based pricing factors. Option implied volatilities, an input into many valuation models, are either obtained directly from market sources or calculated from market prices. Multi-contributor pricing sources are used wherever possible.

In determining the fair value of complex and customized derivatives, we consider all reasonably available information, including dealer and broker quotes, multi-contributor pricing sources and any relevant observable market inputs. Our models calculate fair value based on inputs specific to the type of contract, which may include share prices, correlation for multiple assets, interest rates, foreign exchange rates, yield curves and volatilities.

We calculate a credit valuation adjustment (CVA) to recognize the credit risk related to the possibility that the counterparty may not ultimately be able to fulfill its derivative obligations. The CVA is derived from market-observed credit spreads or proxy credit spreads and our assessment of the net counterparty credit risk exposure, taking into account credit mitigants such as collateral, master netting agreements and novation to central counterparties. We also calculate a funding valuation adjustment (FVA) to recognize the implicit funding costs associated with over-the-counter derivative positions. The FVA is determined by reference to our own funding spreads.

## **Deposits**

In determining the fair value of our deposits, we incorporate the following assumptions:

- For fixed rate, fixed maturity deposits, we discount the remaining contractual cash flows related to these deposits, adjusted for expected redemptions, at market interest rates currently offered for deposits with similar terms and risk profiles. The fair value of our senior note liabilities and covered bonds is determined by referring to current market prices for similar instruments or using valuation techniques, such as discounted cash flow models that use market interest rate yield curves and funding spreads.
- For fixed rate deposits with no defined maturities, we consider fair value to equal carrying value, since carrying value is equivalent to the amount payable on the reporting date.
- For floating rate deposits, changes in interest rates have minimal impact on fair value, since deposits reprice to market frequently. On that basis, fair value is considered to equal carrying value.

Certain of our structured note liabilities that have coupons or repayment terms linked to the performance of interest rates, foreign currencies, commodities or equity securities have been designated at FVTPL. The fair value of these structured notes is estimated using internally validated valuation models incorporating observable market prices for identical or comparable securities, as well as other inputs, such as interest rate yield curves, option volatilities and foreign exchange rates, where appropriate. Where observable market prices or inputs are not available, management judgment is required to determine the fair value by assessing other relevant sources of information, such as historical data and proxy information from similar transactions.

#### Securities Sold But Not Yet Purchased

The fair value of these obligations is based on the fair value of the underlying securities, which can be equity or debt securities. As these obligations are fully collateralized, the method used to determine fair value would be the same as that used for the relevant underlying equity or debt securities.

#### Securitization and Structured Entities' Liabilities

The determination of the fair value of our securitization and structured entities' liabilities is based on quoted market prices or quoted market prices for similar financial instruments, where available. Where quoted prices are not available, fair value is determined using valuation techniques, such as discounted cash flow models, that maximize the use of observable inputs.

# **Subordinated Debt**

The fair value of our subordinated debt is determined by referring to current market prices for the same or similar instruments.

## Financial Instruments with a Carrying Value Approximating Fair Value

Carrying value is considered to be a reasonable estimate of fair value for our cash and cash equivalents.

The carrying value of certain financial assets and liabilities, such as interest bearing deposits with banks, securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements, customers' liability under acceptances and certain other assets, as well as acceptances, securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements and certain other liabilities, is a reasonable estimate of fair value because of their short-term nature or because they are frequently repriced to current market rates. These items are therefore excluded from the table below.

# Fair Value Hierarchy

We categorize financial instruments in a fair value hierarchy according to the inputs we use in valuation techniques to measure fair value.

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments Not Carried at Fair Value on the Balance Sheet

Set out in the following table are the fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

(Canadian \$ in millions)		2023		2022
	Carrying value	Fair value (6)	Carrying value	Fair value (6)
Securities (1)				
Amortized cost	116,814	104,171	106,590	94,832
Loans (1)(2)				
Residential mortgages	175,350	167,863	148,569	142,526
Consumer instalment and other personal	103,265	101,021	85,612	83,948
Credit cards	11,893	11,893	9,387	9,387
Business and government	358,527	356,842	302,079	300,173
	649,035	637,619	545,647	536,034
Deposits (3)	873,831	870,573	742,419	739,339
Securitization and structured entities' liabilities (4)	24,631	23,739	25,816	24,989
Other liabilities (5)	4,160	3,287	4,088	3,181
Subordinated debt	8,228	7,849	8,150	7,743

<sup>(1)</sup> Carrying value is net of ACL.

- (4) Excludes \$2,463 million of securitization and structured entities' liabilities classified as FVTPL (\$1,252 million as at October 31, 2022).
- (5) Other liabilities include certain other liabilities of subsidiaries.
- (6) If financial instruments not carried at fair value were categorized based on the fair value hierarchy, all of these financial instruments would be categorized as Level 2, except for amortized cost securities, which would have \$21,229 million categorized as Level 1 (\$39,622 million as at October 31, 2022) and \$82,942 million categorized as Level 2 (\$55,210 million as at October 31, 2022).

# **Valuation Techniques and Significant Inputs**

We determine the fair value of publicly traded fixed maturity debt and equity securities using quoted prices in active markets (Level 1) when these are available. When quoted prices in active markets are not available, we determine the fair value of financial instruments using models such as discounted cash flows, with observable market data for inputs, such as yields or broker quotes and other third-party vendor quotes (Level 2). Fair value may also be determined using models where significant observable market data is not available due to inactive markets or minimal market activity (Level 3). We maximize the use of observable market inputs to the extent possible.

Our Level 2 trading securities are primarily valued using discounted cash flow models with observable spreads or broker quotes. The fair value of Level 2 FVOCI securities is determined using discounted cash flow models with observable spreads or third-party vendor quotes. Level 2 structured note liabilities are valued using models with observable market information. Level 2 derivative assets and liabilities are valued using industry-standard models and observable market information.

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes \$1,676 million of residential mortgages classified as FVTPL, \$5,720 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and government loans classified as FVTPL and \$58 million of business and governmen

<sup>(3)</sup> Excludes \$35,300 million of structured note liabilities (\$26,305 million as at October 31, 2022), \$341 million of structured deposits (\$536 million as at October 31, 2022) and \$204 million of metals deposits (\$218 million as at October 31, 2022) measured at fair value.

The extent of our use of actively quoted market prices (Level 1), internal models using observable market information as inputs (Level 2) and models without observable market information as inputs (Level 3) in the valuation of securities, residential mortgages, business and government loans classified as FVTPL and FVOCI, other assets, fair value liabilities, derivative assets and derivative liabilities is presented in the following table:

(Canadian \$ in millions)				2023				2022
	Valued using quoted market prices	Valued using models (with observable inputs)	Valued using models (without observable inputs)	Total	Valued using quoted market prices	Valued using models (with observable inputs)	Valued using models (without observable inputs)	Total
Trading Securities	•	, , ,	, ,			1,	, , ,	
Issued or guaranteed by: Canadian federal government	6,728	3,898	-	10,626	6,981	3,955	-	10,936
Canadian provincial and municipal governments	3,560	3,470	_	7,030	1,120	4,990	_	6,110
U.S. federal government	8,645	11,687	-	20,332	7,326	9,373	-	16,699
U.S. states, municipalities and agencies	-	279	-	279	56	83	-	139
Other governments NHA MBS, and U.S. agency MBS and CMO	408	2,167 22,973	896	2,575 23,869	1,085	2,885 13,327	985	3,970 14,312
Corporate debt	2,551	9,071	112	11,734	1,445	8,144	3	9,592
Trading loans	3	447	-	450	-	346	-	346
Corporate equity	47,422	202	37	47,661	46,073	-		46,073
	69,317	54,194	1,045	124,556	64,086	43,103	988	108,177
FVTPL Securities								
Issued or guaranteed by: Canadian federal government	211	5	-	216	319	174	-	493
Canadian provincial and municipal governments	445	722	_	1,167	36	1,044	_	1,080
U.S. federal government	5	2,083	_	2,088	-	1,044	_	1,000
Other governments	_	48	-	48	-	87	-	87
NHA MBS, and U.S. agency MBS and CMO		19		19	_	8	_	8
Corporate debt Corporate equity	25 809	7,308 805	27 4,208	7,360 5,822	62 1,440	6,409 6	8 4,044	6,479 5,490
corporate equity	1,495			-	•			•
	1,495	10,990	4,235	16,720	1,857	7,732	4,052	13,641
FVOCI Securities Issued or guaranteed by:								
Canadian federal government Canadian provincial and municipal	13,297	6,850	-	20,147	3,544	8,757	-	12,301
governments	610	4,445	-	5,055	972	3,599	-	4,571
U.S. federal government	727	5,153	-	5,880	1,443	1,667	-	3,110
U.S. states, municipalities and agencies Other governments	480	5,301 6,489	-	5,301 6,969	- 1,795	3,713 4,616	1	3,714 6,411
NHA MBS, and U.S. agency MBS and CMO	480	15,765	_	15,765	1,795	9,268	_	9,268
Corporate debt	406	3,145	-	3,551	355	3,678	-	4,033
Corporate equity			160	160	_	-	153	153
	15,520	47,148	160	62,828	8,109	35,298	154	43,561
<b>Loans</b> Residential mortgages	-	1,676	-	1,676	-	176	-	176
Business and government loans	_	5,592	186	5,778	_	5,536	20	5,556
	-	7,268	186	7,454	-	5,712	20	5,732
Other Assets (1)	6,020	33	397	6,450	4,148	60	49	4,257
Fair Value Liabilities								
Securities sold but not yet purchased	20,989	22,792	-	43,781	18,465	22,514	-	40,979
Structured note liabilities (2) Structured deposits (3)	_	35,300 341	_	35,300 341	-	26,305 536	-	26,305 536
Other liabilities (4)	1,479	3,250	5	4,734	1,179	2,298	2	3,479
	22,468	61,683	5	84,156	19,644	51,653	2	71,299
Derivative Assets	22/100	0.,003		04,150	17,011	31,033		71,277
Interest rate contracts	21	13,329	_	13,350	80	12,682	_	12,762
Foreign exchange contracts	28	19,861	-	19,889	21	22,475	26	22,522
Commodity contracts	668	1,349	5	2,022	1,514	4,810	-	6,324
Equity contracts Credit default swaps	58	4,632 25	-	4,690 25	939	5,552 61	_	6,491 61
credit default swaps	775	39,196	5	39,976	2,554	45,580	26	48,160
Derivative Liabilities		22,173		,-10	2,33 1	.5,500		.0,.00
Interest rate contracts	52	17,749	_	17,801	58	16,540	_	16,598
Foreign exchange contracts	1	19,204	-	19,205	2	25,108	-	25,110
Commodity contracts	589	1,067	1	1,657	1,523	2,066	-	3,589
Equity contracts	160	11,335	8	11,503	1,203	13,381	-	14,584
Credit default swaps		25	2	27		73	2	75
	802	49,380	11	50,193	2,786	57,168	2	59,956

<sup>(1)</sup> Other assets include precious metals, segregated fund assets in our insurance business, carbon credits, certain receivables and other items measured at fair value. (2) This represents the structured note liabilities included in deposits that have been designated at FVTPL.

<sup>(3)</sup> This represents certain embedded options related to structured deposits carried at amortized cost.

<sup>(4)</sup> Other liabilities include investment contract liabilities and segregated fund liabilities in our insurance business, certain payables and metals deposits that have been designated at FVTPL, as well as certain securitization and structured entities' liabilities measured at FVTPL.

## Quantitative Information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurements

The table below presents the fair values of our significant Level 3 financial instruments, the valuation techniques used to determine their fair values and the value ranges of significant unobservable inputs used in the valuations. We have not applied any other reasonably possible alternative assumptions to the significant Level 3 categories of private equity investments, as the net asset values are provided by the investment or fund managers.

(Canadian \$ in millions except as noted)

		Fair value		Significant _	Range of inpu	t values (1)
	Reporting line in fair value hierarchy table	of assets	Valuation techniques	unobservable inputs	Low	High
Private equity	Corporate equity	4,208	Net asset value EV/EBITDA	Net asset value Multiple	na 3x	na 23x
NHA MBS, U.S. agency MBS and CMO	NHA MBS, U.S. agency MBS and CMO	896	Discounted cash flows Market comparable	Prepayment rate Comparability adjustment (2)	2% ) 0.31	65% 0.92
						2022
Private equity	Corporate equity	4,044	Net asset value EV/EBITDA	Net asset value Multiple	na 5x	na 19x
NHA MBS, U.S. agency MBS and CMO	NHA MBS, U.S. agency MBS and CMO	985	Discounted cash flows Market comparable	Prepayment rate Comparability adjustment (2)	3% ) 0.32	47% 0.88

<sup>(1)</sup> The low and high input values represent the lowest and highest actual level of inputs used to value a group of financial instruments in a particular product category. These value ranges do not reflect the level of input uncertainty but are affected by the specific underlying instruments within each product category. The value ranges will therefore vary from period to period based on the characteristics of the underlying instruments held at each balance sheet date.

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

# Significant Unobservable Inputs in Level 3 Instrument Valuations

#### Net Asset Value

Net asset value represents the estimated value of a security based on valuations received from the investment or fund manager. As no observable price is available for most private equity securities, the valuation is based on the economic benefit we expect to derive from our investment.

#### EV/EBITDA Multiple

The fair value of private equity and merchant banking investments is derived by calculating an enterprise value (EV) using the EV/EBITDA multiple and then proceeding through a waterfall of the company's capital structure to determine the value of the assets or securities we hold. The EV/EBITDA multiple is determined using judgment in considering factors such as multiples for comparable listed companies, recent transactions and company-specific factors, as well as liquidity discounts that account for the lack of active trading in these assets and securities.

#### Prepayment Rates

Discounted cash flow models are used to determine the fair values of our NHA MBS and U.S. agency MBS and CMO. The cash flow model includes assumptions related to conditional prepayment rates, constant default rates and percentage loss on default. Prepayment rates impact our estimate of future cash flows. Changes in the prepayment rate tend to be negatively correlated with interest rates. In other words, an increase in the prepayment rate will result in a higher fair value when the asset interest rate is lower than the current reinvestment rate. A decrease in the prepayment rate will result in a lower fair value when the asset interest rate is higher than the current reinvestment rate.

# Comparability Adjustment

Market comparable pricing is used to evaluate the fair values of NHA MBS and U.S. agency MBS and CMO. This technique involves obtaining prices from third parties for similar instruments and applying adjustments to reflect recent transaction prices and instrument specific characteristics.

### Significant Transfers

Our policy is to record transfers of assets and liabilities between fair value hierarchy levels at their fair values as at the end of each reporting period, consistent with the date of the determination of fair value. Transfers between the various fair value hierarchy levels reflect changes in the availability of quoted market prices or observable market inputs that result from changes in market conditions. Transfers from Level 1 to Level 2 were due to reduced observability of the inputs used to value the securities. Transfers from Level 2 to Level 1 were due to increased availability of quoted prices in active markets.

The following table presents significant transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022.

(Canadian \$ in millions)		2023		2022
	Level 1 to Level 2	Level 2 to Level 1	Level 1 to Level 2	Level 2 to Level 1
Trading securities	10,926	19,119	10,983	13,062
FVTPL securities	1,301	993	607	522
FVOCI securities	7,078	9,295	16,452	11,895
Securities sold but not yet purchased	9,211	15,704	9,499	14,623

# Changes in Level 3 Fair Value Measurements

The tables below present a reconciliation of all changes in Level 3 financial instruments for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022, including realized and unrealized gains (losses) included in earnings and other comprehensive income, as well as transfers into and out of Level 3. Transfers from Level 2 to Level 3 were due to an increase in unobservable market inputs used in pricing the securities. Transfers from Level 3 to Level 2 were due to an increase in observable market inputs used in pricing the securities.

<sup>(2)</sup> Range of input values represents price per security adjustment (Canadian \$).

na – not applicable

		Change	in fair value		Mov	ements	Tran	sfers		
	Balance		Included in other				Transfers	Transfers	Fair value as	Change in unrealized gains (losses) recorded in income
For the year ended October 31, 2023 (Canadian \$ in millions)	October 31, 2022	Included in earnings	comprehensive income (1)	Purchases/ Issuances (3)	Sales	Maturities/ Settlement	into Level 3	out of Level 3	at October 31, 2023	for instruments still held (2)
Trading Securities NHA MBS and U.S. agency MBS and CMO Corporate debt Corporate equity	985 3 -	(137) - -	8 1 -	682 39	(473) (7)		378 85 37	(547) (9)		(103)
Total trading securities	988	(137)	9	721	(480)	_	500	(556)		(103)
FVTPL Securities Corporate debt Corporate equity	8 4,044	(233)	_	19 2,784	(349)	_	_	(2,097)	27	1 (39)
Total FVTPL securities	4,052	(233)		2,803	(349)			(2,097)		(38)
FVOCI Securities Issued or guaranteed by: U.S. states, municipalities and agencies Corporate equity Total FVOCI securities	1 153 154	- - -	- 1 1	7	(1)			- - -	- 160 160	na na na
Business and Government Loans	20		4	259	<u>(')</u>	(97)			186	- 110
Other Assets	49	1	4	358		(11)			397	2
Derivative Assets Foreign exchange contracts Commodity contracts Equity contracts	26 -	(17) (8) 2		- 13 -	- -	(9) - -		- (3)	- 5	9 (8) 2
Total derivative assets	26	(23)	-	13	-	(9)	1	(3)	5	3
Other Liabilities	2	(1)	-	11	(4)	-	-	(3)	5	(1)
Derivative Liabilities Foreign exchange contracts Commodity contracts Equity contracts Credit default swaps	- - - 2	12 1 - -	- - - -	- - - -	-	(12) - - -	- - 8 -	- - -	- 1 8 2	(38) 1 - -
Total derivative liabilities	2	13	-	_	-	(12)	8	_	11	(37)
		Change	in fair value		Mov	vements	Tran	sfers		
For the year ended October 31, 2022 (Canadian \$ in millions)  Trading Securities	Balance October 31, 2021	Included in earnings	Included in other comprehensive income (1)	Purchases/ Issuances	Sales	Maturities/ Settlement	Transfers into Level 3	Transfers out of Level 3	Fair value as at October 31, 2022	Change in unrealized gains (losses) recorded in income for instruments still held (2)
NHA MBS and U.S. agency MBS and CMO Corporate debt Corporate equity	675 7 -	(237) (2) -	76 (1) -	1,045 11 -	(657) (5) -	- - -	444 2 -	(361) (9) -		(45) (1) -
Total trading securities	682	(239)	75	1,056	(662)	_	446	(370)	988	(46)
FVTPL Securities Corporate debt Corporate equity	- 2,442	- 231	- 176	8 1,450	- (321)		- 66	- -	8 4,044	- 274
Total FVTPL securities	2,442	231	176	1,458	(321)	_	66	_	4,052	274
FVOCI Securities Issued or guaranteed by: U.S. states, municipalities and agencies Corporate equity	1 132	- -	- 1	- 15	- (1)		- 6	-	1 153	na na
Total FVOCI securities	133		1	15	(1)		6		154	na
Business and Government Loans	6		-	15		(1)			20	
Other Assets  Derivative Assets Foreign exchange contracts Commodity contracts Equity contracts	- - - -		- - - -	26 - -			- - -	- - - -	26 - -	- - - -
Total desirative assets										

26

Unrealized gains (losses) recognized on Level 3 financial instruments may be offset by (losses) gains on economic hedge contracts.

2

Total derivative assets

Derivative Liabilities
Foreign exchange contracts
Commodity contracts
Equity contracts
Credit default swaps

Total derivative liabilities

Other Liabilities

(3)

(3)

3

26

2

2

2

<sup>(1)</sup> Foreign exchange translation on assets and liabilities held by foreign operations is included in other comprehensive income, net foreign operations.
(2) Changes in unrealized gains (losses) on trading and FVTPL securities still held on October 31, 2023 and 2022 are included in earnings for the year.
(3) FVTPL securities include \$969 million of Federal Home Loan Bank (FHLB) and Federal Reserve Bank equity and \$587 million of investments in LIHTC entities, acquired as a result of our acquisition of Bank of the West.

na – not applicable

# Trading-Related Revenue

Trading assets and liabilities, including derivatives, securities and financial instruments designated at FVTPL, are measured at fair value, with gains and losses recognized in non-interest revenue, trading revenues (losses), in our Consolidated Statement of Income. Trading-related revenue includes net interest income and non-interest revenue and excludes underwriting fees and commissions on securities transactions, which are shown separately in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

Net interest income arises from interest and dividends related to trading assets and liabilities, and is reported net of interest expense associated with funding these assets and liabilities in the following table:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Interest rates	770	893
Foreign exchange	638	571
Equities	610	713
Commodities	192	189
Other (1)	(1,526)	7,556
Total trading-related revenue	684	9,922
Reported as:		
Net interest income	900	1,672
Non-interest revenue – trading revenues (losses) (1)	(216)	8,250
Total trading-related revenue	684	9,922

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes management of fair value changes on the purchase of Bank of the West. Refer to Note 10 for further information.

# Note 18: Offsetting of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount is reported in our Consolidated Balance Sheet when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognized amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis or realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. The following table presents the amounts that have been offset in our Consolidated Balance Sheet, including securities purchased under resale agreements, securities sold under repurchase agreements and derivative instruments, generally under a market settlement mechanism (e.g. an exchange or clearing house) where simultaneous net settlement can be achieved to eliminate credit and liquidity risk between counterparties. Also presented are amounts not offset in our Consolidated Balance Sheet related to transactions where a master netting agreement or similar arrangement is in place with a right to offset the amounts only in the event of default, insolvency or bankruptcy, or where the offset criteria are otherwise not met.

(Canadian \$ in millions) 2023

				Amounts no	ot offset in the balance	sheet	
	Gross amounts	Amounts offset in the balance sheet	Net amounts presented in the balance sheet	Impact of master netting agreements	Securities received/pledged as collateral (1)(2)	Cash collateral	Net amount (3)
Financial Assets							
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale							
agreements	118,128	2,466	115,662	11,386	102,852	25	1,399
Derivative instruments	40,513	537	39,976	26,674	3,266	4,569	5,467
	158,641	3,003	155,638	38,060	106,118	4,594	6,866
Financial Liabilities							
Derivative instruments	50,730	537	50,193	26,674	7,837	7,186	8,496
Securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements	108,574	2,466	106,108	11,386	94,291	106	325
	159,304	3,003	156,301	38,060	102,128	7,292	8,821
							2022
Financial Assets							
Securities borrowed or purchased under resale							
agreements	116,309	3,115	113,194	11,757	99,736	4	1,697
Derivative instruments	48,494	334	48,160	31,878	3,282	3,201	9,799
	164,803	3,449	161,354	43,635	103,018	3,205	11,496
Financial Liabilities	<u> </u>						
Derivative instruments	60,290	334	59,956	31,878	7,212	8,843	12,023
Securities lent or sold under repurchase agreements	107,078	3,115	103,963	11,757	91,494	176	536
	167,368	3,449	163,919	43,635	98,706	9,019	12,559

<sup>(1)</sup> Financial assets received/pledged as collateral are disclosed at fair value and are limited to the net balance sheet exposure (i.e. any over-collateralization is excluded from the table).

<sup>(2)</sup> Certain amounts of collateral are restricted from being sold or repledged except in the event of default or the occurrence of other predetermined events.

<sup>(3)</sup> Not intended to represent our actual exposure to credit risk.

# Note 19: Capital Management

Our objective is to maintain a strong capital position in a cost-effective structure that: is appropriate given our target regulatory capital ratios and our internal assessment of required economic capital: underpins our operating groups' business strategies and considers the market environment: supports depositor, investor and regulator confidence while building long-term shareholder value; and is consistent with our target credit ratings.

Our approach includes establishing limits, targets and performance measures that are used to manage balance sheet positions, risk levels and capital requirements, as well as issuing and redeeming capital instruments to achieve a cost-effective capital structure.

Regulatory capital requirements for the bank are determined in accordance with guidelines issued by OSFI, which are based on the Basel III Framework developed by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision.

CET1 Capital is the most permanent form of capital. It is comprised of common shareholders' equity and may include a portion of ECL provisions. less deductions for goodwill, intangible assets and certain other items.

Tier 1 Capital is primarily comprised of CET1 Capital, preferred shares and other equity instruments, less regulatory deductions.

Tier 2 Capital is primarily comprised of subordinated debentures and may include a portion of ECL provisions, less regulatory deductions. Total Capital includes Tier 1 and Tier 2 Capital.

Total Loss Absorbing Capacity (TLAC) is comprised of Total Capital and other TLAC instruments, including eligible bail-in debt, less regulatory deductions. Details of the components of our capital position are presented in Notes 11, 12, 15 and 16.

The primary regulatory capital measures are the CET1 Ratio, Tier 1 Capital Ratio, Total Capital Ratio, TLAC Ratio, Leverage Ratio and TLAC Leverage Ratio.

- Regulatory capital ratios are calculated by dividing CET1 Capital, Tier 1 Capital, Total Capital and TLAC by their respective risk-weighted assets.
- The Leverage Ratio is defined as Tier 1 Capital divided by leverage exposures, which consist of on-balance sheet items and specified off-balance sheet items, net of specified adjustments. The TLAC Leverage Ratio is defined as TLAC divided by leverage exposures.

The domestic implementation of Basel III reforms related to capital, leverage, liquidity and disclosure requirements was effective in the second quarter of 2023. Capital changes under these reforms include revised rules for credit risk and operational risk. Effective February 1, 2023, the capital floor adjustment factor was set at 65%, and will rise by an additional 2.5% on November 1 of each year to reach 72.5% in fiscal 2026. Domestic Systemically Important Banks (D-SIBs) are also required to meet a 0.5% buffer requirement for the Leverage and TLAC Leverage Ratios, in addition to the minimum requirements. Revisions related to market risk and credit valuation adjustment risk became effective on November 1, 2023.

As at October 31, 2023, we met OSFI's required target regulatory capital ratios, which include a 2.5% Capital Conservation Buffer, a 1.0% CET1 Surcharge for D-SIBs, a Countercyclical Buffer and a 3.0% Domestic Stability Buffer (DSB) applicable to D-SIBs, In December 2022, OSFI increased the DSB's range from 0% to 2.5%, to 0% to 4.0%. Effective November 1, 2023, the DSB was increased to 3.5%. Our capital position as at October 31, 2023 is further detailed in the Enterprise-Wide Capital Management section of Management's Discussion and Analysis.

# Regulatory Capital and Total Loss Absorbing Capacity Measures, Risk-Weighted Assets and Leverage Exposures (1)

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	2023	2022
CET1 Capital	52,914	60,891
Tier 1 Capital	59,785	67,121
Total Capital	68,718	75,309
TLAC	114,402	120,663
Risk-Weighted Assets	424,197	363,997
Leverage Exposures	1,413,036	1,189,990
CET1 Ratio	12.5%	16.7%
Tier 1 Capital Ratio	14.1%	18.4%
Total Capital Ratio	16.2%	20.7%
TLAC Ratio	27.0%	33.1%
Leverage Ratio	4.2%	5.6%
TLAC Leverage Ratio	8.1%	10.1%

<sup>(1)</sup> Calculated in accordance with OSFI's CAR Guideline, Leverage Requirements Guideline and TLAC Guideline, as applicable.

# Note 20: Employee Compensation – Share-Based Compensation

# Stock Option Plan

We maintain a Stock Option Plan for designated officers and employees. Options are granted at an exercise price equal to the closing price of our common shares on the day before the grant date. Stock options granted vest in equal tranches of 50% on the third and fourth anniversaries of their grant date. Each tranche is treated as a separate award with a different vesting period. In general, options expire 10 years from their grant date.

We determine the fair value of stock options on their grant date and record this amount as compensation expense over the period that the stock options vest, with a corresponding increase to contributed surplus. When these stock options are exercised, we issue shares and record the amount of proceeds, together with the amount recorded in contributed surplus, in share capital. The estimated grant date fair value of stock options granted to employees who are eligible to retire is expensed at the date of grant.

The following table summarizes information about our Stock Option Plan:

(Canadian \$, except as noted)		2023		2022
	Number of stock options	Weighted- average exercise price	Number of stock options	Weighted- average exercise price
Outstanding at beginning of year	5,976,870	98.12	5,682,206	87.79
Granted	1,322,817	122.31	1,028,255	135.58
Exercised	(724,853)	76.12	(733,591)	70.64
Forfeited/expired/cancelled	(262,258)	109.19	-	
Outstanding at end of year	6,312,576	105.26	5,976,870	98.12
Exercisable at end of year	2,759,935	89.99	2,648,426	84.14
Available for grant	10,619,482		11,680,041	

Employee compensation expense related to this plan for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$20 million and \$12 million, respectively.

Options outstanding and exercisable at October 31, 2023 by range of exercise price were as follows:

(Canadian \$, except as noted) 2023 Options exercisable Options outstanding Weighted-Number of Weighted-average Number of average remaining Weighted-average Range of exercise prices stock options contractual life (years) exercise price stock options exercise price \$60.01 to \$70.00 230,413 0.1 68.60 230,413 68.60 615,909 \$70.01 to \$80.00 615,909 1.7 77.59 77.59 \$80.01 to \$90.00 654,099 5.1 89.90 654,099 89.90 \$90.01 to \$100.00 1,277,195 5.9 97.07 386,544 96.90 \$100.01 and over 7.5 872,970 3,534,960 118.27 101.38

The following table summarizes additional information about our Stock Option Plan:

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	2023	2022
Unrecognized compensation cost for non-vested stock option awards	14	9
Cash proceeds from stock options exercised	55	52
Weighted-average share price for stock options exercised (in dollars)	123.01	141.50

The fair value of options granted was estimated using a binomial option pricing model. The weighted-average fair value of options granted during the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$18.94 and \$14.17, respectively. To determine the fair value of the stock option tranches on the grant date, the following ranges of values were used as inputs for each option pricing assumption:

	2023	2022
Expected dividend yield	4.5% - 4.6%	4.2%
Expected share price volatility	20.9%	16.8%
Risk-free rate of return	3.2%	1.8% - 1.9%
Expected period until exercise (in years)	6.5 - 7.0	6.5 - 7.0

Changes to the input assumptions can result in different fair value estimates.

Expected dividend yield is based on market expectations of future dividends on our common shares. Expected share price volatility is determined based on the market consensus implied volatility for traded options on our common shares. The risk-free rate is based on the yields of a Canadian swap curve with maturities similar to the expected period remaining until exercise of the options. The weighted-average exercise price on the grant date for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$122.31 and \$135.58, respectively.

#### Other Share-Based Compensation

Share Purchase Plans

We offer various employee share purchase plans. The largest of these plans provides employees with the option of directing a portion of their gross salary toward the purchase of our common shares. We match 50% of employee contributions up to 6% of their individual gross salary to a maximum of \$75,000. Our contributions during the first two years vest after two years of participation in the plan, with subsequent contributions vesting immediately. The shares held in the employee share purchase plan are purchased on the open market and are considered outstanding for purposes of computing earnings per share. The dividends earned on our common shares held by the plan are used to purchase additional common shares on the open market.

We account for our contributions as employee compensation expense when they are contributed to the plan.

Employee compensation expense related to these plans for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$48 million and \$45 million, respectively. There were 18.2 million and 17.8 million common shares held in these plans for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

#### Compensation Trusts

Our compensation trusts include share ownership and deferred compensation arrangements. These compensation trusts are consolidated if we control the trust, meaning that we have power over the trust, exposure to variable returns as a result of our involvement, and the ability to exercise power to affect the amount of our returns.

We sponsor various share ownership arrangements, certain of which are administered through trusts into which our matching contributions are paid and not required to be consolidated. Total assets held related to these share ownership arrangements amounted to \$1,908 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$2,239 million as at October 31, 2022).

We sponsor various deferred compensation arrangements, administered through trusts into which our contributions are paid to fund deferred compensation to certain U.S. senior employees. Some of these trusts are required to be consolidated. Total consolidated trust assets are \$306 million as at October 31, 2023 as a result of our acquisition of Bank of the West (\$nil million as at October 31, 2022). Total assets held related to unconsolidated trusts amounted to \$175 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$154 million as at October 31, 2022).

#### Mid-Term Incentive Plans

We offer mid-term incentive plans for executives and certain senior employees. Payment amounts are adjusted to reflect reinvested dividends and changes in the market value of our common shares and the bank's performance relative to certain goals, when applicable. Depending on the plan, the recipient receives either a single cash payment at the end of the three-year period of the plan, or cash payments over the three years of the plan. As the awards are cash-settled, they are recorded as liabilities. Amounts payable under such awards are recorded as compensation expense over the vesting period. Amounts related to units granted to employees who are eligible to retire are expensed at the time of grant. Subsequent changes in the fair value of the liability are recorded in compensation expense in the period in which they arise.

Mid-term incentive plan units granted during the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 totalled 6.9 million and 5.8 million, respectively. The weighted-average fair value of the units granted during the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$129.18 and \$139.04, respectively, and we recorded employee compensation expense of \$605 million and \$719 million, respectively. We hedge the impact of the change in market value of our common shares by entering into total return swaps. We also enter into foreign currency forwards to manage the impact of foreign exchange translation from our U.S. businesses. Gains (losses) on total return swaps and foreign currency forwards recognized for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 were \$(223) million and \$3 million, respectively, resulting in net employee compensation expense of \$828 million and \$716 million, respectively.

A total of 17.8 million and 16.6 million mid-term incentive plan units were outstanding as at October 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, and the intrinsic value of those awards which had vested was \$1,361 million and \$1,501 million, respectively.

#### Deferred Incentive Plans

We offer deferred incentive plans for members of our Board of Directors, executives and key employees in BMO CM and BMO WM. Under these plans, fees, annual incentive payments and/or commissions can be deferred and recorded as share units of our common shares. These share units are typically either fully vested on the grant date or vest at the end of three years. The value of these share units is adjusted to reflect reinvested dividends and changes in the market value of our common shares.

Deferred incentive plan payments are paid in cash upon the participant's departure from the bank.

Employee compensation expense for these plans is recorded in the year the fees, incentive payments and/or commissions are earned. Changes in the amount of the incentive plan payments as a result of dividends and share price movements are recorded as increases or decreases in employee compensation expense in the period of the change.

Deferred incentive plan units granted during the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 totalled 0.2 million and 0.2 million, respectively, and the weighted-average fair value of the units granted during the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$123.64 and \$136.74, respectively.

Liabilities related to these plans are recorded in other liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet and totalled \$517 million and \$585 million as at October 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Employee compensation expense (recovery) related to these plans for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$(76) million and \$(16) million, respectively. We have entered into derivative instruments to hedge our exposure related to these plans. Changes in the fair value of these derivatives are recorded in employee compensation expense in the period in which they arise. Gains (losses) on these derivatives recognized for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 were \$(105) million and \$(30) million, respectively. These gains (losses) resulted in net employee compensation expense for the years ended October 31, 2023 and 2022 of \$29 million and \$14 million, respectively.

A total of 5.0 million and 4.7 million deferred incentive plan units were outstanding as at October 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

# Note 21: Employee Compensation – Pension and Other Employee Future Benefits

## Pension and Other Employee Future Benefit Plans

We sponsor a number of arrangements globally that provide pension and other employee future benefits to our retired and current employees. The largest of these arrangements, by defined benefit obligation, are the primary defined benefit pension plans for employees in Canada and the United States and the primary other employee future benefit plan for employees in Canada.

Pension arrangements include defined benefit pension plans, as well as supplementary arrangements that provide pension benefits in excess of statutory limits. Generally, under these plans we provide retirement benefits based on an employee's years of service and average annual earnings over a period of time prior to retirement. Our pension and other employee future benefit expenses, recorded in employee compensation expense, mainly comprise the current service cost plus or minus the interest on net defined benefit assets or liabilities. In addition, we provide defined contribution pension plans to our employees. The costs of these plans, recorded in employee compensation expense, are equal to our contributions to the plans.

Effective December 31, 2020, the primary defined benefit pension plan for employees in Canada was closed to new employees hired after that date. Employees hired or transferred to BMO Canada on or after January 1, 2021 are eligible to participate in a defined contribution pension plan once they have completed the waiting period of six months of continuous service.

We also provide other employee future benefits, including health and dental care benefits and life insurance, for eligible current and retired employees.

Short-term employee benefits, such as salaries, paid absences, bonuses and other benefits, are accounted for on an accrual basis over the period in which the employees provide the related services.

# **Investment Policy**

The defined benefit pension plans are administered under an established governance structure, with oversight exercised by the Board of Directors. The plans are managed under a framework that considers both assets and liabilities in the development of an investment policy and in the management of risk. We have implemented a liability-driven investment strategy for the primary Canadian and U.S. plans to enhance risk-adjusted returns while reducing the plans' surplus volatility. This strategy has reduced the impact of the plans on our regulatory capital.

The plans invest in asset classes that include equities, fixed income and alternative strategies, under established investment guidelines. Plan assets are diversified across asset classes and by geographic exposure. They are managed by asset management firms that are responsible for the selection of investment securities. Derivative instruments are permitted under policy guidelines and are generally used to hedge foreign currency exposures, manage interest rate exposures or replicate the return of an asset.

## Risk Management

The defined benefit pension plans are exposed to various risks, including market risk (interest rate, equity and foreign currency risks), credit risk, operational risk, surplus risk and longevity risk. We follow a number of approaches to monitor and actively manage these risks, including:

- monitoring surplus-at-risk, which measures a plan's risk exposures in an asset-liability framework;
- stress testing and scenario analyses to evaluate the volatility of the plans' financial positions and any potential impact on the bank;
- hedging of foreign currency and interest rate risk exposures within policy limits;
- controls related to asset mix allocations, geographic allocations, portfolio duration, credit quality of debt securities, sector guidelines, issuer/ counterparty limits and others; and
- ongoing monitoring of exposures, performance and risk levels.

# Pension and Other Employee Future Benefit Liabilities

Our actuaries perform valuations of our defined benefit obligations for pension and other employee future benefits as at October 31 of each year using the projected unit credit method based on management's assumptions about discount rates, rates of compensation increase, retirement age, mortality and health care cost trend rates.

The discount rates for the primary Canadian and U.S. pension and other employee future benefit plans were selected based on the yields of high-quality AA rated corporate bonds with terms matching the plans' cash flows.

The fair value of plan assets is deducted from the defined benefit obligation to determine the net defined benefit asset or liability. For defined benefit pension plans that are in a net defined benefit asset position, the recognized asset is limited to the present value of economic benefits available in the form of future refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan (the asset ceiling). Changes in the asset ceiling are recognized in other comprehensive income. Components of the change in our net defined benefit assets or liabilities and our pension and other employee future benefit expenses are as follows:

**Current service cost** represents benefits earned in the current year. The cost is determined with reference to the current workforce and the amount of benefits to which employees will be entitled upon retirement, based on the provisions of our benefit plans.

**Interest on net defined benefit asset or liability** represents the increase in the net defined benefit asset or liability that results from the passage of time and is determined by applying the discount rate to the net defined benefit asset or liability.

**Actuarial gains and losses** may arise in two ways. First, each year our actuaries recalculate the defined benefit obligations and compare them to those estimated as at the previous year end. Any differences that result from changes in demographic and economic assumptions or from plan member experience being different from management's expectations at the previous year end are considered actuarial gains or losses. Second, actuarial gains and losses arise when there are differences between the discount rate and actual returns on plan assets. Actuarial gains and losses are recognized immediately in other comprehensive income as they occur and are not subsequently reclassified to income in future periods.

**Plan amendments** are changes in our defined benefit obligations that result from changes to provisions of the plans. The effects of plan amendments are recognized immediately in income when a plan is amended.

**Settlements** occur when defined benefit obligations for plan participants are settled, usually through lump sum cash payments, and as a result we no longer have any obligation to provide such participants with benefit payments in the future.

## Funding of Pension and Other Employee Future Benefit Plans

We fund our defined benefit pension plans in Canada and the United States in accordance with statutory requirements, and the assets in these plans are used to pay benefits to retirees and other employees. Some groups of employees are also eligible to make voluntary contributions in order to receive enhanced benefits. Our supplementary pension plan in Canada is funded, while the supplementary pension plan in the United States is unfunded.

Our other employee future benefit plans in Canada and the United States are either funded or unfunded. Benefit payments related to these plans are paid either through the respective plan or directly by us.

We measure the fair value of plan assets for our plans in Canada and the United States as at October 31. In addition to actuarial valuations for accounting purposes, we are required to prepare valuations for determining our minimum funding requirements for our pension arrangements in accordance with the relevant statutory framework (our funding valuation). An annual funding valuation is performed for our plans in Canada and the United States. The most recent funding valuation for our primary Canadian pension plan was performed as at October 31, 2023 and the most recent funding valuation for our primary U.S. pension plan was performed as at January 1, 2022.

A summary of plan information for the past two years is as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Pension benefit plans		Other employee future benefit plans	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Defined benefit obligation	7,513	7,082	880	928
Fair value of plan assets	8,559	8,261	138	147
Surplus (deficit) and net defined benefit asset (liability)	1,046	1,179	(742)	(781)
Surplus (deficit) is comprised of: Funded or partially funded plans	1,209	1.267	81	51
Unfunded plans	(163)	(88)	(823)	(832)
Surplus (deficit) and net defined benefit asset (liability)	1,046	1,179	(742)	(781)

# Pension and Other Employee Future Benefit Expenses

Pension and other employee future benefit expenses are determined as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Pension ben	efit plans	Other employee future benefit plans		
	2023	2022	2023	2022	
Annual benefits expense					
Current service cost	163	237	6	8	
Net interest (income) expense on net defined benefit (asset) liability	(64)	(27)	42	35	
Impact of plan amendments	(1)	(2)	(51)	_	
Gain on settlement	-	(1)	· -	_	
Administrative expenses	10	4	-	_	
Remeasurement of other long-term benefits	-	-	9	(18)	
Benefits expense	108	211	6	25	
Government pension plans expense (1)	361	252	-	-	
Defined contribution expense	271	176	-	-	
Total annual pension and other employee future benefit expenses			-		
recognized in our Consolidated Statement of Income	740	639	6	25	

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes Canada Pension Plan, Quebec Pension Plan and U.S. Federal Insurance Contribution Act.

# **Weighted-Average Assumptions**

Pension benefit plans		Other employee futu	re benefit plans
2023	2022	2023	2022
5.5%	3.2%	5.5%	3.3%
2.3%	2.2%	na	na
na	na	<b>4.7%</b> (4)	4.8% (4)
5.8%	5.5%	5.7%	5.5%
2.1%	2.3%	na	na
na	na	<b>4.8%</b> (3)	4.7% (4)
	5.5% 2.3% na 5.8% 2.1%	5.5% 3.2% 2.3% 2.2% na na 5.8% 5.5% 2.1% 2.3%	2023 2022 2023  5.5% 3.2% 5.5% 2.3% 2.2% na na na 4.7% (4)  5.8% 5.5% 5.7% 2.1% 2.3% na

- (1) The pension benefit current service cost was calculated using a separate discount rate of 5.4% and 3.7% for 2023 and 2022, respectively.
- (2) The other employee future benefit plans current service cost was calculated using a separate discount rate of 5.5% and 3.6% for 2023 and 2022, respectively.
- (3) Trending to 4.03% in 2040 and remaining at that level thereafter.
- (4) Trending to 4.00% in 2041 and remaining at that level thereafter.
- na not applicable

Assumptions regarding future mortality are based on published statistics and mortality tables calibrated to plan experience, when applicable. The current life expectancies underlying the amounts of the defined benefit obligations for our primary plans are as follows:

(Years)	Canac	Canada		United States	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	
Life expectancy for those currently age 65				_	
Males	23.9	23.9	21.9	21.8	
Females	24.3	24.2	23.3	23.2	
Life expectancy at age 65 for those currently age 45					
Males	24.8	24.8	23.1	23.0	
Females	25.2	25.1	24.5	24.4	

Changes in the estimated financial positions of our defined benefit pension plans and other employee future benefit plans are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Pension benefit plans		Other employee future benefit plans		
	2023	2022	2023	2022	
Defined benefit obligation					
Defined benefit obligation at beginning of year	7,082	9,716	928	1,220	
Acquisition of defined benefit obligation (1)	563	-	28	-	
Divestiture of defined benefit obligation (2)	-	(532)	-	-	
Current service cost	163	237	6	8	
Interest cost	393	290	50	39	
Impact of plan amendments	(1)	(2)	(51)	-	
(Gain) on settlements	-	(1)	-	-	
Benefits paid	(449)	(578)	(58)	(49)	
Employee contributions	20	18	6	6	
Actuarial (gains) losses due to:					
Changes in demographic assumptions	-	-	(2)	(60)	
Changes in financial assumptions	(349)	(2,386)	(19)	(244)	
Plan member experience	46	207	(10)	(9)	
Foreign exchange and other	45	113	2	17	
Defined benefit obligation at end of year	7,513	7,082	880	928	
Wholly or partially funded defined benefit obligation	7,350	6,994	57	96	
Unfunded defined benefit obligation	163	88	823	832	
Total defined benefit obligation	7,513	7,082	880	928	
Fair value of plan assets					
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year	8,261	10,525	147	166	
Acquisition of plan assets (1)	487	-	-	-	
Divestiture of plan assets (2)	-	(647)	-	_	
Interest income	457	317	8	4	
Return on plan assets (excluding interest income)	(300)	(1,524)	(12)	(37)	
Employer contributions	50	58	45	40	
Employee contributions	20	18	6	6	
Benefits paid	(449)	(578)	(58)	(49)	
Administrative expenses	(10)	(4)	-	-	
Foreign exchange and other	43	96	2	17	
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	8,559	8,261	138	147	
Surplus (Deficit) and net defined benefit asset (liability) at end of year	1,046	1,179	(742)	(781)	
Recorded in:					
Other assets	1,225	1,267	81	51	
Other liabilities	(179)	(88)	(823)	(832)	
Surplus (Deficit) and net defined benefit asset (liability) at end of year	1,046	1,179	(742)	(781)	
Actuarial gains (losses) recognized in other comprehensive income			,		
Net actuarial (losses) on plan assets	(300)	(1,524)	(12)	(37)	
Actuarial gains (losses) on defined benefit obligation due to:					
Changes in demographic assumptions	-	-	14	56	
Changes in financial assumptions	349	2,386	17	228	
Plan member experience	(46)	(207)	9	10	
Foreign exchange and other	(8)	(14)	-		
Actuarial gains (losses) recognized in other comprehensive income for the year	(5)	641	28	257	
<u> </u>					

- (1) Relates to the defined benefit plan included in our acquisition of Bank of the West in fiscal 2023. Refer to Note 10 for further information.
- (2) Relates to the defined benefit plan included in the sale of our EMEA Asset Management business in fiscal 2022. Refer to Note 10 for further information.

## Plan Asset Allocations and Fair Value

Our pension and other employee future benefit plan assets are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The asset allocation ranges, weighted-average actual asset allocations and fair values of plan assets held by our primary plans as at October 31, 2023 and 2022 are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)					2023					2022
	Target range	% of total	Quoted	Unquoted	Total	Target range	% of total	Quoted	Unquoted	Total
Equities	15-40%	20%	925	663	1,588	20-40%	24%	1,187	704	1,891
Fixed income investments	40-60%	49%	168	3,855	4,023	40-55%	45%	110	3,378	3,488
Alternative strategies	10-40%	31%	-	2,537	2,537	15-40%	31%	-	2,454	2,454
		100%	1,093	7,055	8,148		100%	1,297	6,536	7,833

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

No plan assets are directly invested in securities of the bank or those of its related parties as at October 31, 2023 and 2022. As at October 31, 2023, our primary Canadian plan did not directly hold, through pooled funds, any of our common shares and fixed income securities (less than \$1 million as at October 31, 2022). The plans do not hold any property we occupy or other assets we use.

# **Sensitivity of Assumptions**

Key weighted-average assumptions for 2023 used in measuring the defined benefit obligations for our primary plans are outlined in the following table. The sensitivity analysis provided in the table should be used with caution, as it is hypothetical and the impact of changes in each key assumption may not be linear. The sensitivities to changes in each key variable have been calculated independently of the impact of changes in other key variables. Actual experience may result in simultaneous changes in a number of key assumptions, which would amplify or reduce certain sensitivities.

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	Define	Defined benefit obligation			
	Pension benefit plans	Other employee future benefit plans			
Discount rate (%)	5.8	5.7			
Impact of: 1% increase (\$)	(659)	(65)			
1% decrease (\$)	807	77			
Rate of compensation increase (%)	2.1	na			
Impact of: 0.25% increase (\$)	29	na			
0.25% decrease (\$)	(28)	na			
Mortality					
Impact of: 1 year shorter life expectancy (\$)	114	16			
1 year longer life expectancy (\$)	(117)	(16)			
Assumed overall health care cost trend rate (%)	na	4.8 (1)			
Impact of: 1% increase (\$)	na	33			
1% decrease (\$)	na	(30)			

<sup>(1)</sup> Trending to 4.03% in 2040 and remaining at that level thereafter.

# **Maturity Profile**

The duration of the defined benefit obligation for our primary plans is as follows:

(Years)	2023	2022
Canadian pension plans	12.1	12.1
U.S. pension plans	7.2	7.5
Canadian other employee future benefit plans	11.2	12.5

#### **Cash Flows**

Cash payments we made during the year in connection with our employee future benefit plans are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Pension be	enefit plans	Other employee futur	e benefit plans
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Net contributions to defined benefit plans	7	24	-	_
Contributions to defined contribution plans	271	176	-	-
Benefits paid directly to pensioners	43	34	45	40
	321	234	45	40

Our best estimate of the contributions and benefits paid directly to pensioners we expect to make for the year ending October 31, 2024 is approximately \$57 million for our defined benefit pension plans and \$49 million for our other employee future benefit plans. Benefit payments from our defined benefit and other employee future benefit plans to retirees for the year ending October 31, 2024 are estimated to be \$589 million.

# Note 22: Income Taxes

We report our provision for income taxes in our Consolidated Statement of Income based upon transactions recorded in our consolidated financial statements regardless of when they are recognized for income tax purposes, with the exception of repatriation of retained earnings from our subsidiaries, as noted below.

In addition, we record an income tax expense or benefit in other comprehensive income or directly in equity when the taxes relate to amounts recorded in other comprehensive income or equity. For example, income tax expense (recovery) on hedging gains (losses) related to our net investment in foreign operations is recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income as part of net gains (losses) on translation of net foreign operations.

Current tax is the amount of income tax recoverable (payable) in respect of the taxable loss (profit) for a period. Deferred tax is recognized on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for accounting and tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the tax rates expected to apply when temporary differences reverse. Changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities related to a change in tax rates are recorded in income in the period the tax rate is substantively enacted, except to the extent that the tax arises from a transaction or event that is recognized either in other comprehensive income or directly in equity. Current and deferred taxes are offset only when they are levied by the same tax authority, on the same entity or group of entities, and when there is a legal right to offset.

na – not applicable

Included in deferred tax assets is \$6 million (\$nil million as at October 31, 2022) related to Canadian tax loss carryforwards and \$7 million (\$10 million as at October 31, 2022) related to both U.S. tax loss carryforwards and tax credits that will expire in various amounts in U.S. taxation years from 2023 through 2042. On the evidence available, including management projections of income, we believe it is probable that there will be sufficient taxable income generated by our business operations to support these deferred tax assets. The amount of tax on temporary differences, unused tax losses and unused tax credits for which no deferred tax asset is recognized in our Consolidated Balance Sheet as at October 31, 2023 is \$1,018 million (\$922 million as at October 31, 2022), of which \$74 million (\$36 million in 2022) is scheduled to expire within five years. Deferred tax assets have not been recognized in respect of these items because it is not probable that these benefits will be realized.

Income that we earn through our foreign subsidiaries is generally taxed in the country in which they operate. Income that we earn through our foreign branches is also generally taxed in the country in which they operate. Canada also taxes the income we earn through our foreign branches and a credit is allowed for certain foreign taxes paid on such income. Repatriation of earnings from certain foreign subsidiaries would require us to pay tax on certain of these earnings. As repatriation of such earnings is not planned in the foreseeable future, we have not recorded a related deferred tax liability. The taxable temporary differences associated with the repatriation of earnings from investments in certain subsidiaries, branches, associates and interests in joint ventures for which deferred tax liabilities have not been recognized totalled \$24 billion as at October 31, 2023 (\$24 billion as at October 31, 2022).

#### **Provision for Income Taxes**

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Consolidated Statement of Income		
Current		
Provision for income taxes for the current period	2,220	3,889
Adjustments for prior periods	(2)	(15)
Deferred Children and American differences with a second differences and the second differences are second differences and the second differences and the second differences are second differences are second differences and the second differences are second diff	(744)	47.5
Origination and reversal of temporary differences Effect of changes in tax rates	(711)	475
Effect of changes in tax rates	(21)	
	1,486	4,349
Other Comprehensive Income and Equity		
Income tax expense (recovery) related to:		, ,
Unrealized (losses) on FVOCI debt securities	(35)	(182)
Reclassification to earnings of (gains) on FVOCI debt securities	(11)	(5)
(Losses) on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	(576)	(1,794)
Reclassification to earnings/goodwill of (gains) losses on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	366	(114)
Unrealized (losses) on hedges of net foreign operations	(90)	(124)
Gains on remeasurement of pension and other employee future benefit plans	24	239
Gains (losses) on remeasurement of own credit risk on financial liabilities designated at fair value	(103)	465
Unrealized gains on FVOCI equity securities	-	1
Share-based compensation	4	5
	(421)	(1,509)
Total provision for income taxes	1,065	2,840
Components of Total Provision for Income Taxes		
(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
X · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2023	2022
Canada: Current taxes		
Federal	509	1,178
Provincial	278	672
	787	1,850
Canada: Deferred taxes		
Federal	(491)	148
Provincial	(269)	85
	(760)	233
Total Canadian	27	2,083
Foreign: Current taxes	933	953
Deferred taxes	105	(196)
Total foreign	1,038	757
Total provision for income taxes		2,840
Total provision for income taxes	1,065	2,040

# Reconciliation to Statutory Tax Rate

Set out below is a reconciliation of our statutory tax rates and income taxes that would be payable at these rates to the effective tax rates and provision for income taxes that we have recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Income:

(Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)		2023		2022
Combined Canadian federal and provincial income taxes at the statutory tax rate	1,630	27.8%	4,757	26.6%
Increase (decrease) resulting from:				
Tax-exempt income from securities	(265)	(4.5)	(200)	(1.1)
Foreign operations subject to different tax rates	(233)	(4.0)	(160)	(0.9)
Income attributable to investments in associates and joint ventures	(31)	(0.5)	(57)	(0.3)
Net impact of certain Canadian tax measures	371	6.3	-	-
Other •	14	0.2	9	-
Provision for income taxes in our Consolidated Statement of Income				
and effective tax rate	1,486	25.3%	4,349	24.3%

On December 15, 2022, the Canadian government enacted legislation related to certain tax measures that are applicable to certain Canadian companies in a bank or life insurer group, including a one-time 15% tax (referred to as the Canada Recovery Dividend, or CRD), based on the average taxable income for fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2021, less a \$1 billion exemption, payable in equal instalments over five years. The legislation also included a permanent 1.5% increase in the tax rate, based on taxable income above \$100 million (effective for taxation years that end after April 7, 2022 and pro-rated for the first year). In the first quarter of 2023, we recorded a one-time tax expense of \$371 million in income tax expense, including \$312 million relating to the CRD, and \$59 million relating to the pro-rated fiscal 2022 impact of the 1.5% increase in tax rate, net of a related remeasurement of our net deferred tax assets.

# **Components of Deferred Tax Balances**

(Canadian \$ in millions)

Deferred Tax Asset (Liability)	Net asset, November 1, 2022	Bank of the West acquisition	Benefit (expense) to income statement	Benefit (expense) to equity	Translation and other	Net asset, October 31, 2023
Allowance for credit losses	605	96	182	_	10	893
Employee future benefits	256	-	21	(14)	1	264
Deferred compensation benefits	708	115	(50)	-	10	783
Other comprehensive income	573	-		(51)	-	522
Premises and equipment	(460)	(179)	375		(8)	(272)
Pension benefits	(370)	25	(41)	(9)	`-	(395)
Goodwill and intangible assets	(244)	(767)	134	-	(36)	(913)
Securities	142	1,086	(286)	_	45	987
Other	(137)	<b>897</b> (1	<b>397</b> (2	2) (3)	42	1,196
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	1,073	1,273	732	(77)	64	3,065
Comprising						
Deferred tax assets	1,175					3,081
Deferred tax liabilities	(102)					(16)
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	1,073	_	_	_	_	3,065

(Canadian \$ in millions)

Deferred Tax Asset (Liability)	Net asset, November 1, 2021	Benefit (expense) to income statement	Benefit (expense) to equity	Translation and other	Net asset, October 31, 2022
Allowance for credit losses	651	(52)	-	6	605
Employee future benefits	330	(10)	(65)	1	256
Deferred compensation benefits	685	18	-	5	708
Other comprehensive income	(108)	(1)	682	_	573
Premises and equipment	(400)	(59)	-	(1)	(460)
Pension benefits	(148)	(47)	(174)	(1)	(370)
Goodwill and intangible assets	(241)	1	-	(4)	(244)
Securities	(51)	193	-	_	142
Other (3)	377	(518)	(5)	9	(137)
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	1,095	(475)	438	15	1,073
Comprising					_
Deferred tax assets	1,287				1,175
Deferred tax liabilities	(192)				(102)
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	1,095	-	_	-	1,073

- (1) Includes the tax impact of deferred revenue and purchase accounting adjustments in connection with our acquisition of Bank of the West.
- (2) Includes the tax impact of interest rate swaps and securities we purchased to mitigate the impact of changes in interest rates in our acquisition of Bank of the West (refer to Note 10 for additional details) and the tax impact of leasing assets.
- (3) Includes the tax impact of the interest rate swaps and securities we purchased to mitigate the impact of changes in interest rates on our acquisition of Bank of the West (refer to Note 10 for additional details) and the tax impact of the legal provision recorded in relation to the lawsuit described in Note 24.

Canadian tax authorities have reassessed us for additional income tax and interest in an amount of approximately \$1,465 million, in respect of certain 2011 – 2018 Canadian corporate dividends. These reassessments denied certain dividend deductions on the basis that the dividends were received as part of a "dividend rental arrangement". In general, the tax rules raised by the Canadian tax authorities were prospectively addressed in the 2015 and 2018 Canadian federal budgets. We filed Notices of Appeal with the Tax Court of Canada and the matter is in litigation. We remain of the view that our tax filing positions were appropriate and intend to challenge all reassessments. However, if such challenges are unsuccessful, the additional expense would negatively impact our net income.

# Note 23: Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing net income attributable to bank shareholders, after deducting dividends payable on preferred shares and distributions payable on other equity instruments, by the daily average number of fully paid common shares outstanding throughout the year.

Diluted earnings per share is calculated in the same manner, with further adjustments made to reflect the dilutive impact of instruments that are convertible into our common shares.

The following table presents our basic and diluted earnings per share:

Basic Earnings Per Common Share (Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	2023	2022
Net income attributable to bank shareholders Dividends on preferred shares and distributions on other equity instruments	4,365 (331)	13,537 (231)
Net income available to common shareholders	4,034	13,306
Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding (in thousands)	709,364	663,990
Basic earnings per common share (Canadian \$)	5.69	20.04
Diluted Earnings Per Common Share (Canadian \$ in millions, except as noted)	2023	2022
Net income available to common shareholders adjusted for impact of dilutive instruments Weighted-average number of common shares outstanding (in thousands) Effect of dilutive instruments	4,034 709,364	13,306 663,990
Stock options potentially exercisable (1) Common shares potentially repurchased	4,440 (3,289)	5,178 (3,461)
Weighted-average number of diluted common shares outstanding (in thousands)	710,515	665,707
Diluted earnings per common share (Canadian \$)	5.68	19.99

<sup>(1)</sup> In computing diluted earnings per common share, we excluded average stock options outstanding of 2,204,402 with a weighted-average exercise price of \$135.69 for the year ended October 31, 2023 (943,741 with a weighted-average exercise price of \$143.52 for the year ended October 31, 2022), as the average share price in each of the two years did not exceed the exercise price.

# Note 24: Commitments, Guarantees, Pledged Assets, Provisions and Contingent Liabilities

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into a variety of contracts under which we may be required to make payments to reimburse a counterparty for a loss if a third party does not perform according to the terms of a contract or does not make payments when due under the terms of a debt instrument, and contracts under which we provide indirect guarantees of the indebtedness of another party, all of which are considered guarantees.

Guarantees that qualify as derivatives are accounted for in accordance with the policy for derivative instruments (refer to Note 8). For guarantees that do not qualify as derivatives, a liability is initially recorded at fair value, which is generally the fee received. Subsequently, guarantees are recorded at the higher of initial fair value, less amortization to recognize any fee income earned over the period, and our best estimate of the amount required to settle the obligation. Any change in the liability is recorded in our Consolidated Statement of Income.

We enter into a variety of commitments, including off-balance sheet credit instruments, such as backstop liquidity facilities, letters of credit, credit default swaps and commitments to extend credit, as a method of meeting the financial needs of our customers. These commitments include contracts under which we may be required to make payments to a counterparty, based on changes in the value of an asset, liability or equity security that the counterparty holds, due to changes in an underlying interest rate, foreign exchange rate or other variable. The contractual amount of our commitments represents our maximum undiscounted potential exposure, before possible recoveries under recourse and collateral provisions. Collateral requirements for these instruments are generally consistent with our collateral requirements for loans.

A large majority of these commitments expire without being drawn upon. As a result, the total contractual amounts may not be representative of the funding likely to be required for these commitments.

We strive to limit our exposure to credit risk by dealing only with counterparties that we believe are creditworthy, and we manage our credit risk for these instruments using the same credit risk process that we apply to loans and other credit assets.

The maximum amounts payable related to our various commitments are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Financial Guarantees		
Standby letters of credit	29,656	26,019
Credit default swaps (1)	10,010	11,099
Other Credit Instruments		
Backstop liquidity facilities	18,805	17,330
Documentary and commercial letters of credit	1,763	1,351
Commitments to extend credit (2)	218,094	200,814
Other commitments (3)	9,947	7,075
Total	288,275	263,688

- (1) The fair value of the related derivatives included in our Consolidated Balance Sheet was \$3 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$(38) million as at October 31, 2022).
- (2) Commitments to extend credit exclude personal lines of credit and credit cards that are unconditionally cancellable at our discretion.
- (3) Other commitments include \$5,611 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$783 million as at October 31, 2022) of underwriting commitments that are extended but not yet accepted by the borrower.

#### **Financial Guarantees**

Standby letters of credit represent our obligation to make payments to third parties on behalf of customers if they are unable to make the required payments or meet other contractual requirements. The majority have a term of one year or less. Collateral requirements for standby letters of credit and guarantees are consistent with our collateral requirements for loans. Standby letters of credit and guarantees include our guarantee of a subsidiary's debt provided directly to a third party.

Written credit default swaps require us to compensate a counterparty following the occurrence of a credit event in relation to a specified reference obligation, such as a bond or a loan. The terms of these contracts range from less than 1 year to over 10 years. Refer to Note 8 for details.

#### **Other Credit Instruments**

Backstop liquidity facilities are provided to ABCP programs administered by us as an alternative source of financing when ABCP markets cannot be accessed. The terms of the backstop liquidity facilities do not require us to advance money to these programs in the event of insolvency of the borrower. The average term of these liquidity facilities is approximately 1 to 5 years.

In fiscal 2022, we divested our securities lending agency business. Prior to this date, we loaned certain eligible customers' securities to third-party borrowers who had been evaluated for credit risk using the same credit risk process that is applied to loans and other credit assets. In connection with these activities, we may have provided indemnification to clients against losses resulting from the failure of the borrower to return loaned securities when due. All borrowings were fully collateralized with cash or marketable securities. As we loaned the securities, we required that the borrowers maintain collateral equal to, or in excess of 100% of the fair value of the securities borrowed.

Documentary and commercial letters of credit represent our agreement to honour drafts presented by a third party upon completion of specific activities.

Commitments to extend credit represent our commitment to customers to grant them credit in the form of loans or other financings for specific amounts and maturities, subject to their meeting certain conditions.

Other commitments include commitments to fund external private equity funds and investments in equity and debt securities at market value at the time the commitments are drawn. In addition, we act as underwriter for certain new issuances under which we, alone or together with a syndicate of financial institutions, purchase the new issue for resale to investors.

# **Indemnification Agreements**

In the normal course of operations, we enter into various agreements that provide general indemnifications. These indemnifications typically occur in connection with sales of assets, securities offerings, service contracts, director contracts, membership agreements, clearing arrangements, derivative contracts and leasing transactions. Based on historical experience, we expect the risk of loss to be remote.

# **Exchange and Clearinghouse Guarantees**

We are a member of several securities and futures exchanges and central counterparties. Membership in certain of these organizations may require us to pay a pro rata share of the losses incurred by the organization in the event of default by another member. It is difficult to estimate our maximum exposure under these membership agreements, since this would require an assessment of future claims that may be made against us that have not yet occurred. Based on historical experience, we expect the risk of material loss to be remote.

# **Pledged Assets and Collateral**

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into trading, lending and borrowing activities that require us to pledge assets or provide collateral. Pledging and collateral transactions are typically conducted under terms and conditions that are usual and customary to these activities. If there is no default, the securities or their equivalents must be returned by the pledgee upon satisfaction of the obligation.

The following tables summarize our pledged assets and collateral, and the activities to which they relate:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Bank Assets		
Cash and due from banks	125	87
Securities (1)	114,407	95,194
Loans	94,442	71,795
Other assets	10,596	13,991
	219,570	181,067
Third-party Assets (2)		
Collateral received and available for sale or re-pledging	191,148	177,300
Less: Collateral not sold or re-pledged	(46,324)	(42,237)
	144,824	135,063
	364,394	316,130
(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Uses of pledged assets and collateral		
Clearing systems, payment systems and depositories	18,096	19,082
Foreign governments and central banks	89	87
Obligations related to securities sold short	43,781	40,979
Obligations related to securities sold under repurchase agreements	92,549	90,490
Securities borrowing and lending (3)	87,136	69,525
Derivatives transactions	14,983	16,341
Securitization	27,058	27,499
Covered bonds	29,802	33,175
Other (4)	50,900	18,952
Total pledged assets and collateral	364,394	316,130

- (1) Includes NHA MBS of \$4,481 million, which are included in loans in our Consolidated Balance Sheet (\$5,277 million as at October 31, 2022).
- (2) Includes on-balance sheet securities borrowed or purchased under resale agreements and off-balance sheet collateral received.
- (3) Includes off-balance sheet securities borrowing and lending.
- (4) Includes \$41,510 million of assets that have been pledged supporting FHLB activity (\$14,013 million as at October 31, 2022).

# tes

#### **Lease Commitments**

We have entered into a number of non-cancellable leases for premises and equipment. Our computer and software leases are typically fixed for one term. Leases that we have signed but have not yet taken possession of, totalled \$94 million as at October 31, 2023 (\$303 million as at October 31, 2022).

# **Provisions and Contingent Liabilities**

Provisions are recognized when we have a legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, such as contractual commitments, legal or other obligations for which we can reliably estimate the related amount, and it is probable we will be required to settle the obligation. We recognize as a provision our best estimate of the amount required to settle the obligations as of the balance sheet date, taking into account the risks and uncertainties surrounding the obligations. Provisions are recorded in other liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheet. Contingent liabilities are potential obligations arising from past events, the existence of which will only be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more future events not wholly within our control, and are not included in the table below.

#### Legal Proceedings

The bank and its subsidiaries are party to legal proceedings, including regulatory investigations, in the ordinary course of business. We review the status of these proceedings regularly and establish provisions when in our judgment it becomes probable that we will incur a loss and the amount can be reliably estimated. The bank's provisions represent our best estimates based upon currently available information for proceedings for which estimates can be made. However, the bank's provisions may differ significantly from the actual losses incurred as a result of, for example, the inherent uncertainty of the various potential outcomes of such proceedings; the varying stages of the proceedings; the existence of multiple defendants whose share of liability may not yet have been determined; unresolved issues in such proceedings, some of which involve novel legal theories and interpretations; the fact that the underlying matters will change from time to time; and such proceedings may involve very large or indeterminate damages. While it is inherently difficult to predict the ultimate outcome of these proceedings, based on our current knowledge, we do not expect the outcome of any of these proceedings, individually or in the aggregate, to have a material adverse effect on the consolidated financial position or the results of operations of the bank. However, because of the factors listed above, as well as other uncertainties inherent in litigation and regulatory matters, there is a possibility that the ultimate resolution of legal proceedings or regulatory investigations may be material to the bank's consolidated financial position or its results of operations for any particular reporting period.

BMO Bank National Association (BBNA), formerly BMO Harris Bank N.A., as successor to M&I Marshall and Ilsley Banks (M&I), was named as the defendant in a lawsuit filed in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Minnesota (Bankruptcy Court) in connection with a Ponzi scheme carried out by Thomas J. Petters and certain affiliated individuals and entities (collectively, Petters). The lawsuit, brought by a Trustee in bankruptcy proceedings for certain Petters entities, alleged that between 1999 and 2008, M&I (and a predecessor bank) helped facilitate the Ponzi scheme operated by Petters. The trial took place from October 12 to November 8, 2022 and on November 8, 2022, the jury awarded damages of approximately U\$\$564 million against BBNA. On August 22, 2023, the Court awarded the plaintiff approximately U\$\$483 million in pre-judgment interest and ordered BBNA to pay post-judgment interest on the jury award at 4.74% and on the pre-judgment interest at 5.26%. BBNA strongly denies the plaintiff's allegations and will continue to defend itself vigorously. On June 27, 2023, BBNA filed its notice of appeal with the United States Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit, to contest the jury verdict and award. Following the court award of pre and post-judgment interest, we revised the previous provision of \$1,120 million (\$830 million after-tax) to \$1,169 million (\$871 million after-tax), comprising \$609 million in non-interest expense, other and \$560 million in interest expense, other liabilities, representing damages awarded by the jury, pre-judgment interest and accrued post-judgment interest, net of estimated recoveries. Recoveries relate to a settlement arrangement made in 2015 in connection with another Petters matter.

#### Restructuring and Severance Charges

Provisions for restructuring and severance charges relate to costs incurred related to the integration of Bank of the West and accelerating operational efficiencies across the enterprise. This represents our best estimate of the amount that will ultimately be paid out.

Changes in the provision balance during the year were as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)			2023	2022
	Restructuring and severance	Legal	Total	Total
Balance at beginning of year	109	1,168	1,277	248
Additional provisions/increase in provisions	388	188	576	1,201
Provisions utilized	(142)	(116)	(258)	(155)
Amounts reversed	(27)	(11)	(38)	(20)
Foreign exchange and other	7	14	21	3
Balance at end of year	335	1,243	1,578	1,277

# Note 25: Operating and Geographic Segmentation

# **Operating Groups**

We conduct our business through three operating groups, each of which has a distinct mandate. Our operating groups reflect our organizational and management structure and therefore these groups, and the results attributed to them, may not be comparable with those of other financial services companies. We evaluate the performance of our operating groups using reported and adjusted measures, such as net income, revenue growth, return on equity, and non-interest expense-to-revenue (efficiency) ratio, as well as operating leverage. The acquisition of Bank of the West has been reflected in the U.S. P&C and BMO WM reporting segments.

## Personal and Commercial Banking

P&C is comprised of two operating segments: Canadian P&C and U.S. P&C.

## Canadian Personal and Commercial Banking

Canadian P&C provides a full range of financial products and services to eight million customers. Personal and Business Banking provides financial solutions through a network of almost 900 branches, contact centres, digital banking platforms and more than 3,200 automated teller machines. Commercial Banking serves clients across Canada and delivers sector and industry expertise, as well as a local presence.

## U.S. Personal and Commercial Banking

U.S. P&C provides financial products and services to more than four million customers. Personal and Business Banking provides financial solutions through a network of more than 1,000 branches, contact centres, digital banking platforms and more than 40,000 automated teller machines. Commercial Banking serves clients across the United States and delivers sector and industry expertise, as well as a local presence.

# **BMO Wealth Management**

BMO WM serves a full range of client segments, from mainstream to ultra high net worth and institutional, with a broad offering of wealth management products and services, including insurance products.

# **BMO Capital Markets**

BMO CM offers a comprehensive range of products and services to corporate, institutional and government clients. Through our Investment and Corporate Banking and Global Markets lines of business, there are 2,700 professionals, operating in 33 locations around the world.

### **Corporate Services**

Corporate Services consists of Corporate Units and Technology and Operations (T&O). Corporate Units provide enterprise-wide expertise, governance and support in a variety of areas, including strategic planning, risk management, finance, legal and regulatory compliance, human resources, communications, marketing, real estate and procurement. T&O develops, monitors, manages and maintains governance of information technology including data and analytics, and also provides cybersecurity and operations services.

The costs of these Corporate Units and T&O services are largely transferred to the three operating groups (P&C, BMO WM and BMO CM), with any remaining amounts retained in Corporate Services results. As such, Corporate Services results largely reflect the impact of residual unallocated expenses, residual treasury-related activities and the elimination of taxable equivalent adjustments. We review our expense allocation methodologies annually and update these as appropriate.

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The results of these operating groups are based on our internal financial reporting systems. The accounting policies used in these segments are generally consistent with those followed in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements, as disclosed in Note 1 and throughout the consolidated financial statements. Income taxes presented below may not be reflective of taxes paid in each jurisdiction in which we operate. Income taxes are generally applied to each segment based on a statutory tax rate and may be adjusted for items and activities specific to each segment. A notable accounting measurement difference is the taxable equivalent basis adjustment, as described below.

Periodically, certain business lines and units within the business lines are transferred between client and corporate support groups in order to more closely align our organizational structure with our strategic priorities. In addition, revenue and expense allocations are updated to more accurately align with current experience. Results for prior periods are restated to conform with the current year's presentation.

# Taxable Equivalent Basis

We analyze revenue on a taxable equivalent basis (teb) at the operating group level. Revenue and the provision for income taxes are increased on tax-exempt securities to an equivalent before-tax basis to facilitate comparisons of income between taxable and tax-exempt sources. The offset to the operating segments' teb adjustments is reflected in Corporate Services revenue and provision for income taxes. The teb adjustment for the year ended October 31, 2023 was \$354 million (\$270 million in 2022).

#### Inter-Group Allocations

Various estimates and allocation methodologies are used in the preparation of the operating groups' financial information. Overhead expenses are allocated to operating groups using allocation formulas applied on a consistent basis. Operating group net interest income reflects internal funding charges and credits on the groups' assets, liabilities and capital at market rates, taking into account relevant terms and currency considerations. The offset of the net impact of these charges and credits is reflected in Corporate Services. These inter-group allocations are also applied to the geographic segmentation.

Our results and average assets, grouped by operating segment, are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	Canadian P&C	U.S. P&C	вмо wм	вмо см	Corporate Services (1)	2023 Total
Net interest income (2)	8,308	7,853	1,416	2,553	(1,449)	18,681
Non-interest revenue	2,519	1,573	5,978	3,897	(1,449)	12,518
Total Revenue	10,827	9,426	7,394	6,450	(2,898)	31,199
Provision for credit losses on impaired loans	784	380	5	9	2	1,180
Provision for credit losses on performing loans	146	130	13	9	700	998
Total provision for credit losses	930	510	18	18	702	2,178
Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities  Depreciation and amortization	- 573	- 889	1,939 300	-	-	1,939
Non-interest expense	4,197	4,613	3,662	337 3,942	2,706	2,099 19,120
<u> </u>		-			(6,306)	5,863
Income (loss) before taxes and non-controlling interest in subsidiaries Provision for (recovery of) income taxes	5,127 1,409	3,414 690	1,475 349	2,153 471	(1,433)	5,863 1,486
Reported net income (loss)	3,718	2,724	1,126	1,682	(4,873)	4,377
Non-controlling interest in subsidiaries	-	6	-	-	6	12
Net income (loss) attributable to bank shareholders	3,718	2,718	1,126	1,682	(4,879)	4,365
Average assets (3)	317,878	218,674	58,661	416,261	236,882	1,248,356
	Canadian P&C	U.S. P&C	BMO WM	вмо см	Corporate Services (1)	2022 Total
Net interest income (2)	7,449	5,037	1,188	3,197	(986)	15,885
Non-interest revenue	2,419	1,265	3,336	2,975	7,830	17,825
Total Revenue	9,868	6,302	4,524	6,172	6,844	33,710
Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on impaired loans	432	107	2	(32)	(7)	502
Provision for (recovery of) credit losses on performing loans	(91)	(90)	(4)	(11)	7	(189)
Total provision for (recovery of) credit losses	341	17	(2)	(43)	-	313
Insurance claims, commissions and changes in policy benefit liabilities	-	-	(683)	-	-	(683)
Depreciation and amortization	516	424	258	282	-	1,480
Non-interest expense	3,833	2,619	3,306	3,573	1,383	14,714
Income before taxes	5,178	3,242	1,645	2,360	5,461	17,886
Provision for income taxes	1,352	745	394	588	1,270	4,349
Reported net income	3,826	2,497	1,251	1,772	4,191	13,537
Average assets (3)	292,087	145,187	50,488	390,306	194,429	1,072,497

<sup>(1)</sup> Corporate Services includes T&O.

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the current year's presentation.

## Geographic Information

We operate primarily in Canada and the United States, but we also have operations in the United Kingdom, Europe, the Caribbean and Asia, which are grouped in other countries in the table below. We allocate our results by geographic region based on the location of the unit responsible for managing the related assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses.

Our results and average assets, grouped by geographic region, are as follows:

(Canadian \$ in millions)				2023
	Canada	United States	Other countries	Total
Total Revenue Income (loss) before taxes	16,884 4,407	11,967	2,348	31,199 5,863
Reported net income Average Assets	3,025 655,887	(44) 129 541,045	1,500 1,223 51,424	4,377 1,248,356
				2022
Total Revenue	15,977	16,980	753	33,710
Income before taxes	7,335	10,526	25	17,886
Reported net income	5,557	7,894	86	13,537
Average Assets	600,607	416,885	55,005	1,072,497

<sup>(2)</sup> Operating groups report on a teb – see Basis of Presentation section.

<sup>(3)</sup> Included within average assets are average earning assets, which are comprised of deposits with other banks, deposits at central banks, reverse repos, loans and securities. Total average earning assets for 2023 are \$1,145,632 million, including \$303,855 million for Canadian P&C, \$202,155 million for U.S. P&C, and \$639,622 million for all other operating segments, including Corporate Services (2022 – Total: \$979,341 million, Canadian P&C; \$278,022 million, U.S. P&C: \$138,094 million and all other operating segments: \$563,225 million).

# **Note 26: Significant Subsidiaries**

As at October 31, 2023, the bank, either directly or indirectly through its subsidiaries, controls the following significant operating subsidiaries.

Significant subsidiaries (1)(2)	Head or principal office	Book value of shares owned by the bank (Canadian \$ in millions)
AIR MILES Loyalty Inc.	Toronto, Canada	213
Bank of Montreal (China) Co. Ltd.	Beijing, China	489
Bank of Montreal Europe plc	Dublin, Ireland	519
Bank of Montreal Holding Inc. and subsidiaries, including:	Toronto, Canada	36,341
Bank of Montreal Mortgage Corporation	Calgary, Canada	
BMO Mortgage Corp.	Vancouver, Canada	
BMO Investments Inc.	Toronto, Canada	
BMO Investments Limited	Hamilton, Bermuda	
BMO Reinsurance Limited	St. Michael, Barbados	
BMO InvestorLine Inc.	Toronto, Canada	
BMO Nesbitt Burns Inc.	Toronto, Canada	
BMO Private Equity (Canada) Inc.	Toronto, Canada	
BMO Capital Markets Limited	London, England	324
BMO Capital Partners Inc.	Toronto, Canada	799
BMO Financial Corp. and subsidiaries, including:	Chicago, United States	51,512
BMO Bank National Association	Chicago, United States	
BMO Capital Markets Corp.	New York, United States	
BMO Japan Securities Ltd.	Tokyo, Japan	6
BMO Life Insurance Company and subsidiaries, including:	Toronto, Canada	1,885
BMO Life Holdings (Canada), ULC	Halifax, Canada	
BMO Life Assurance Company	Toronto, Canada	
BMO Trust Company	Toronto, Canada	530

<sup>(1)</sup> Each subsidiary is incorporated or organized under the laws of the state or country in which the principal office is situated, except for BMO Financial Corp. and BMO Capital Markets Corp., which are incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware, United States.

# **Significant Restrictions**

Our ability to transfer funds between our subsidiaries may be restricted by statutory, contractual, capital and regulatory requirements. Restrictions include:

- Assets pledged as security for various liabilities we incur. Refer to Note 24 for details.
- · Assets of our consolidated SEs that are held for the benefit of the note holders. Refer to Note 7 for details.
- Assets held by our insurance subsidiaries. Refer to Note 12 for details.
- Regulatory and statutory requirements that reflect capital and liquidity requirements.
- Funds required to be held with certain central banks, regulatory bodies and counterparties. Refer to Note 2 for details.

# **Note 27: Related Party Transactions**

Related parties include subsidiaries, joint ventures, associates, employee future benefit plans and key management personnel and their close family members. Close family members include spouses, common-law partners and dependent minors. Transactions with our subsidiaries are eliminated on consolidation, and are not disclosed as related party transactions.

# Key Management Personnel and Their Close Family Members

Key management personnel is defined as those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and/or controlling the activities of an entity, being the members of our Board of Directors (directors) and certain senior executives.

The following table presents the compensation of our key management personnel:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Base salary and incentives	22	25
Post-employment benefits	2	3
Share-based payments (1)	49	45
Total key management personnel compensation	73	73

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts included in share-based payments are the fair values of awards granted in the year.

We offer senior executives market interest rates on credit card balances, a fee-based subsidy on annual credit card fees, and a select suite of customer loan and mortgage products at rates normally accorded to preferred customers. As at October 31, 2023, loans and undrawn credit commitments to key management personnel and their close family members totalled \$16 million (\$20 million as at October 31, 2022). We had no specific PCL related to these amounts as at October 31, 2023 and 2022.

Directors receive a specified amount of their annual retainer in deferred stock units. Until a director's shareholdings (including deferred stock units) are eleven times greater than their annual retainer, they are required to take 100% of their annual retainer and other fees in the form of either our common shares or deferred stock units. Once the shareholding requirements have been met, directors may elect to receive the remainder of such retainer fees and other remuneration in cash, common shares or deferred stock units.

<sup>(2)</sup> Unless otherwise noted, the bank, either directly or indirectly through its subsidiaries, owns 100% of the outstanding voting shares of each subsidiary.

Directors of our wholly-owned subsidiary, BMO Financial Corp., are required to take a specified minimum amount of their annual retainer and other fees in the form of deferred stock units.

# **Joint Ventures and Associates**

We provide banking services to our joint ventures and associates on the same terms offered to our customers for these services.

The following table presents the carrying amount of our interests in joint ventures and associates accounted for under the equity method, as well as our share of the income of those entities:

(Canadian \$ in millions)		Joint ventures	s Ass	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
Carrying amount	679	585	782	708
Share of net income	61	126	124	148

We do not have any joint ventures or associates that are individually material to our consolidated financial statements.

The following table presents transactions with our joint ventures and associates:

(Canadian \$ in millions)	2023	2022
Loans (1)	1,525	1,190
Deposits	265	202
Fees paid for services received	58	61
Guarantees and commitments	98	93

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes customers' liability under acceptances.

# Where to Find More Information

# **Corporate Governance**

Our website provides information on our corporate governance practices, including our code of conduct, our director independence standards and our board mandate and committee charters.

www.bmo.com/corporategovernance

# Management Proxy Circular

Our management proxy circular contains information on our directors, board committee reports and a detailed discussion of our corporate governance practices. It will be published in March 2024 and will be available on our website.

www.bmo.com/corporategovernance

# Stock Exchange Governance Requirements

A summary of the significant ways in which our corporate governance practices differ from the corporate governance practices required for U.S. domestic companies under New York Stock Exchange Listing Standards is posted on our website.

www.bmo.com/corporategovernance

# **Sustainability Performance**

BMO's Sustainability Report and Public Accountability Statement (PAS) outlines the way we govern, manage, measure and disclose the environmental, social and governance risks and opportunities related to our business, while creating value for our many stakeholders. We use the Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) Standards as a framework for reporting on our sustainability performance, along with other internationally recognized standards, including those issued by the Sustainability Accounting Standards Board (SASB). The 2023 Sustainability Report and PAS will be available on our website in March 2024.

www.bmo.com/corporateresponsibility

# **Have Your Say**

If you have a question you would like to ask at our annual meeting of shareholders, you can submit your question during the webcast. You can also submit a question to the board by writing to the Corporate Secretary at Corporate Secretary's Office, 21st Floor, 1 First Canadian Place, Toronto, ON M5X 1A1, or by emailing corp.secretary@bmo.com.

# Shareholders

Contact our Transfer Agent and Registrar for:

- · Dividend information
- · Change in share registration or address
- Lost certificates
- · Estate transfers
- · Duplicate mailings
- · Direct registration

#### **Computershare Trust Company of Canada**

100 University Avenue, 8th Floor, Toronto, ON M5J 2Y1

Email: service@computershare.com

www.computershare.com/ca/en

Canada and the United States

Call: 1-800-340-5021 Fax: 1-888-453-0330

International

Call: 514-982-7800 Fax: 416-263-9394

Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

Co-Transfer Agent (U.S.)

Computershare Investor Services PLC is the

Transfer Agent and Registrar for common shares in Bristol, United Kingdom

Online filing information:

BMO filings in Canada

Canadian Securities Administrators

www.sedar.com

BMO filings in the United States Securities and Exchange Commission

www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml

For all other shareholder inquiries:

#### **Shareholder Services**

BMO Financial Group Corporate Secretary's Office 21st Floor, 1 First Canadian Place Toronto, ON M5X 1A1

Email: corp.secretary@bmo.com

Call: **416-867-6785** 

# Institutional Investors and Research Analysts

To obtain additional financial information:

#### **Investor Relations Department**

**BMO Financial Group** 

37th Floor, 1 First Canadian Place

Toronto, ON M5X 1A1

Email: investor.relations@bmo.com

# **Employees**

For information on BMO's Employee Share Ownership Plan:

Call: 1-877-266-6789

#### **Printed Copies**

To obtain printed copies of the annual report:

#### **Communications and Social Impact Department**

Email: annualreports@bmo.com

Call: 416-867-7640

On peut obtenir sur demande un exemplaire en français.

www.bmo.com

#### Customers

For assistance with your investment portfolio or other financial needs:

#### **BMO Canada**

English and French: **1-877-225-5266**Cantonese and Mandarin: **1-800-665-8800**Outside Canada and the continental United States:

514-881-3845

TTY service for hearing impaired customers:

1-866-889-0889

www.bmo.com

BMO InvestorLine: 1-888-776-6886

www.bmoinvestorline.com

BMO Nesbitt Burns: 416-359-4000

www.bmonesbittburns.com

BMO U.S.

United States: 1-888-340-2265

Outside the United States: 1-847-238-2265

www.bmo.com/en-us/

#### The following are trademarks owned by other parties:

LEED is a registered trademark of the U.S. Green Building Council; J.D. Power is a trademark of J.D. Power; BAI is a registered trademark of Bank Administration Institute; The Globe and Mail is a registered trademark of The Globe and Mail Inc./Publications Globe and Mail Inc.; Global Finance is a trademark of Global Finance Media, Inc.; World Finance is a trademark of World News Media; World Benchmarking Alliance (WBA) is a trademark of World Benchmarking Alliance; Bloomberg is a registered trademark of Bloomberg Finance Eight L.P.; World's Most Ethical Companies is a trademark of Ethisphere Institute; Fast Company is a registered trademark of Dye & Durham Corporation; Cannes Lions is a trademark of Ascential Group Limited; GRI is a registered trademark of Stichting Global Reporting Initiative; Datos Insights is a trademark of Datos Insights.

# Shareholder Information

# **Important Dates**

October 31 **Fiscal Year End** 

**Annual Meeting** April 16, 2024 | 9:30 a.m. ET

Further details will be made available on our website.

www.bmo.com/investorrelations

#### **Reporting Dates**

Q1: February 27, 2024 Q2: May 29, 2024 Q3: August 27, 2024 Q4: December 5, 2024

Preferred shares

payment dates\*\*

#### 2024 Dividend Payment Dates\*

Common and preferred Common shares shares record dates payment dates

February 27 February 26 January 30 April 29 May 28 May 27 July 30 August 27 August 26 October 30 November 26 November 25

\*Subject to approval by the Board of Directors.
\*\*The preferred shares series 50 and preferred shares series 52 payment dates are semi-annual on May 27 and November 26, 2024.

The Bank Act prohibits a bank from declaring or paying a dividend if it is or would thereby be in contravention of regulations or an order from the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions dealing with adequacy of capital or liquidity. Currently, this limitation does not restrict the payment of dividends on Bank of Montreal's common or preferred shares.

# Managing Your Shares

The common shares of Bank of Montreal are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange (TSX) and New York Stock Exchange (NYSE). The preferred shares of Bank of Montreal are listed on the TSX.

# **Our Transfer Agent and Registrar**

Computershare Trust Company of Canada serves as Transfer Agent and Registrar for common and preferred shares, with transfer facilities in Montreal, Toronto, Calgary and Vancouver. Computershare Investor Services PLC and Computershare Trust Company, N.A. serve as Transfer Agents and Registrars for common shares in Bristol, United Kingdom and Canton, Massachusetts, respectively. See page 215 for contact information.

# Reinvesting Your Dividends and Purchasing Additional Common Shares

Through the Shareholder Dividend Reinvestment and Share Purchase Plan, you can reinvest cash dividends from your BMO common shares to purchase additional BMO common shares without paying a commission or service charge. You can also purchase additional common shares in amounts up to \$40,000 per fiscal year. Contact Computershare Trust Company of Canada or Shareholder Services for details.



Watch for your proxy circular in March and remember to vote.

# Employee Ownership\*

77.9% of our Canadian employees participate in the BMO Employee Share Ownership Plan - a clear indication of their commitment to BMO.

\*As at October 31, 2023.

# **Credit Ratings**

Credit rating information appears on page 104 of this annual report and on our website.

www.bmo.com/creditratings

## **Direct Deposit**

You can choose to have your dividends deposited directly to an account in any financial institution in Canada or the United States that provides electronic funds transfer services.

# **Personal Information Security**

We advise our shareholders to be diligent in protecting their personal information. Details are available on our website.

www.bmo.com/security

**Auditors** KPMG LLP



